



✓  
M42H  
**HANDBOOK OF**  
**GENERAL KNOWLEDGE**

BY

A. M. MATTHEWS, M.A., Ed. Dip. (Oxon)

K. L. GHEI, M.A., I.R.A.S.

Thoroughly Revised and Enlarged

BY

M. R. DUGGAL,

(Editor-in-Chief, 'Careers')

17th Edition

1943

- 12785

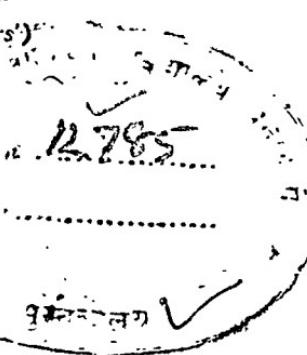
Banasthal Vidyapith

12785



004 M422H

Central Library



Data Entered

- 6 JAN 2001



PUBLISHERS :

CAREERS, LAHORE,

All Rights Reserved]

[Price Rs. 5/-]

1st edition. January, 1934  
2nd edition, October, 1934  
3rd edition, May, 1935  
4th edition, September, 1935  
5th edition. June, 1936  
6th edition, October, 1936  
7th edition, July, 1937  
8th edition, January, 1938  
9th edition, October 1938  
10th edition, February, 1939  
11th edition, August, 1939  
12th edition, July, 1940  
13th edition, September, 1940  
14th edition, February, 1941  
15th edition, Januairy, 1942  
16th edition, August, 1942  
17th edition, January, 1943

1978

---

Published by L. Parkash Chander for Manager, "Careers," Cir-  
Road Lahore and Printed by L. Des Raj at the Chopra  
Printing Press, Mohan Lal Road, Lahore.

## FOREWORD

Once Again !

CAREERS take pride in presenting the Sixteenth (Enlarged Edition) of the "Handbook of General Knowledge," which has justly come to be universally regarded as a Text Book on General Knowledge for competitive candidates.

That the book has gone through 15 editions within the short period of few years itself will speak of the great worth of the book.

The new 16th Edition has been brought up-to-date and in the Chapter on Current Affairs all the catastrophic changes that have taken place in Europe and the Far East on account of the current War have been properly dealt.

Besides the War, events have also been added in chronological order at the end.

It is believed that it would continue to prove useful as ever.

PUBLISHERS -





## PREFACE TO THE SIXTH EDITION

"General Knowledge" occupies an important position in the obligatory subjects for all public Service Examinations in this country. My close contact with some of these examinations has led me to realise the embarrassment felt by most candidates, owing to the vastness of the subject, which provides ample scope for surprise in the examination hall, and the lack of a work containing handy and accurate information. Most of the existing books are unfortunately hasty compilations which by their in-accurate and superfluous matter, do more harm than good.

But the Sixth Edition of this popular Handbook attempts to solve this difficulty by presenting handy, comprehensive and accurate information methodically, to suit examination conditions. The questions set on General Knowledge at various examinations during the past decade, were thoroughly studied and have been incorporated in the work. This has necessitated thorough revision and recasting—rejection of superfluous and addition of useful matter. Thus the present edition though having the old name is an entirely new and up-to-date publication. A few typographical errors have still escaped notice, but they do not lessen the intrinsic worth of the book and it is hoped that it will be found considerably helpful by the candidates.

Several standard Reference books, like the Pear's Cyclopaedia and the Indian Year Book, have had to be consulted for authentic information and I here record my indebtedness to them. My thanks are also due to Mr. H. D. Dhir, M. A., for several valuable suggestions and for reading through the proofs.

K. L. GHEI.

## PREFACE TO THE SIXTEENTH EDITION

In presenting this sixteenth edition of the "Hand-book of General Knowledge" to the worthy admirers, patrons and readers of Careers, I am glad to announce that this new edition has been thoroughly revised and many new features have been added. It is packed with all the necessary facts useful for Competitive Examinations. It is a veritable mine of useful information, which saves the reader in general and the Competitor in particular from the perusal of a large number of costly books.

The matter has been sifted, sorted and properly arranged and the book has entirely been overhauled. The chapter on Current Affairs and Political Geography has been re-written bringing it up-to-date and has been profusely illustrated. Important war events have been summed up in chronological order at the end for ready reference. An intelligent and lucid analysis of the events of the World War has also been given to make the reader understand what is happening behind the curtain. The other chapters have also been enriched with wholesome, useful and necessary information. Thus making it an indispensable and unchallengeable book of reference on General Knowledge to the busy journalist and the budding politician in general and the Competitor in particular.

I am thankful to Mr. Kanaya Lal Wadhawan and Mr. S. Dass who have helped me in this laborious task.

M. R. DUGGAL.

# CONTENTS

## CURRENT TERMS

|                                       |        |
|---------------------------------------|--------|
| General Nomenclatures                 | ... 3  |
| Terms of Everyday Use                 | ... 8  |
| Terms of History and Politics         | ... 21 |
| Special terms of History and Politics | ... 28 |
| Legal terms                           | ... 47 |
| War terms                             | ... 51 |
| Business terms                        | ... 56 |
| Astronomical terms                    | ... 63 |
| Chemical terms and substances         | ... 65 |
| Terms used in Physics                 | ... 67 |
| Hygienic terms and diseases           | ... 70 |
| Abbreviations                         | ... 75 |

## HISTORY

|   |         |
|---|---------|
| Important Dates   | ... 91  |
| Hindu Dynasties in India with Important rulers          | ... 105 |
| Important Muslim rulers                                 | ... 106 |
| Governor-Generals and Viceroy's of India                | ... 107 |
| British acquisitions in India with dates                | ... 107 |
| Secretaries of States for India                         | ... 108 |
| Viceroy's of India who have been in the British Cabinet | ... 108 |
| Names of ex-Kings                                       | ... 108 |
| European Republics                                      | ... 109 |
| Some assassinations                                     | ... 110 |
| Congress Presidents                                     | ... 113 |
| University Vice-Chancellors                             | ... 113 |
| Kings and Rulers  | ... 114 |
| Presidents  | ... 115 |
| Prime Ministers   | ... 116 |
| The Richest men   | ... 116 |
| Presidents of Central Legislative Assembly              | ... 117 |
| <b>Important Wars in Indian History</b>                 |         |
| Anglo-French Wars                                       | ... 118 |
| Mysore Wars   | ... 118 |

|                  |         |
|------------------|---------|
| Mahratta Wars    | ... 120 |
| Sikh Wars        | ... 120 |
| Afghan Wars      | ... 122 |
| Isolated battles | ... 122 |

### **Important Wars and Battles in World History**

|                              |         |
|------------------------------|---------|
| The Hundred Years War        | ... 124 |
| English Civil War            | ... 125 |
| War of Spanish Succession    | ... 126 |
| War of Austrian Succession   | ... 127 |
| Seven Years War              | ... 127 |
| War of American Independence | ... 128 |
| French Revolutionary Wars    | ... 129 |
| Crimean War                  | ... 130 |
| The Boer War                 | ... 131 |
| The Russo-Japanese War       | ... 131 |
| The Great War                | ... 132 |
| The Abyssinian War           | ... 134 |
| The Spanish Civil War        | ... 134 |
| The Russo-Finnish War        | ... 134 |

### **Indian Administration**

|   |         |
|---|---------|
| Constitutional landmarks (from Elizabeth to Montagu-Chelmsford Reforms) | ... 139 |
| Constitutional Progress since 1919                                      | ... 142 |
| Round Table Conferences   | ... 143 |
| The Government of India Act, 1935                                       | ... 148 |
| Federal Legislature   | ... 151 |
| Particulars about the two Chambers                                      | ... 152 |
| Provincial Legislative Assemblies table                                 | ... 159 |
| Provincial Legislative Councils table                                   | ... 160 |
| Federal Railway Authority   | ... 160 |
| The Judicature  | ... 161 |
| Services  | ... 162 |
| Home Government   | ... 163 |
| Provincial Autonomy, 1939   | ... 163 |
| Constitutional Deadlock   | ... 164 |
| Congress accepts office   | ... 165 |
| Congress resigns office   | ... 167 |
| Reserve Bank of India   | ... 167 |

## British Pledges and Declarations

|  |         |
|--|---------|
| The Charter Act of 1833                  | ... 169 |
| Queen's Proclamation of 1858             | ... 170 |
| King Edward's Proclamation               | ... 170 |
| King George's Message, 1911              | ... 171 |
| Declaration of August 20, 1917           | ... 171 |
| King George V's Proclamation, 1919       | ... 171 |
| Mr. MacDonald on the New Dominion        | ... 173 |
| Lord Irwin's Declaration                 | ... 174 |
| Mr. Wedgwood Benn's Declaration, 1929    | ... 175 |
| Mr. Baldwin's Declaration, 1929          | ... 175 |
| Lord Willingdon's Assurance              | ... 176 |
| Lord Zetland's Assurance, April 1931     | ... 176 |
| Lord Linlithgow's Declaration, Oct. 1939 | ... 176 |
| Viceroy's Declaration, Aug. 8, 1940      | ... 176 |
| Col. Amery's Statement, Aug. 1940        | ... 177 |
| Expansion of Viceroy's Council           | ... 177 |
| Commissions, Committees and Reports      | ... 178 |

## Indian Political Parties

|                               |         |
|-------------------------------|---------|
| Indian National Congress      | ... 191 |
| Forward Bloc                  | ... 204 |
| The Indian Liberal Federation | ... 205 |
| —The Muslim League            | ... 206 |
| Azad Muslim Conference        | ... 209 |
| —Hindu Mahasabha              | ... 210 |
| Khudai Khidmatgars            | ... 212 |
| The Khaksars                  | ... 212 |
| The Ahrar Party               | ... 213 |
| The Justice Party             | ... 214 |
| The Proja Party               | ... 214 |
| National Agricultural Party   | ... 215 |
| The Unionist Party            | ... 215 |
| Ambedkar's Labour Party       | ... 216 |
| Congress Nationalists Party   | ... 216 |
| Congress Socialists Party     | ... 217 |
| The Communist Party           | ... 217 |
| The Radical League            | ... 218 |
| Gandhi Seva Sangh             | ... 218 |
| All-India Hindu League        | ... 219 |

|   |         |
|---|---------|
| National League of Hindustan                    | ... 219 |
| National Democratic Union                       | ... 220 |
| Non-Party Political Conferences                 | ... 220 |
| All-India States People's Conference            | ... 220 |
| <b>Indian States</b>                            |         |
| General   | ... 223 |
| The First Fifteen States                        | ... 223 |
| Political Agents in Indian States               | ... 226 |
| The Chamber of Princess                         | ... 229 |
| Standing Committee                              | ... 229 |
| Indian States and the Federation                | ... 230 |
| Customs, Railways, Excise Duties, Treaty Rights | 231     |
| <b>Miscellaneous Political Topics</b>           |         |
| The League of Nations                           | ... 237 |
| International Labour Organisation               | ... 239 |
| Permanent Court of International Justice        | ... 239 |
| Mandated Territories                            | ... 240 |
| The Palestine Tangle                            | ... 240 |
| Montreaux Conference                            | ... 242 |
| Franco-Soviet Pact (May 1936)                   | ... 243 |
| The Ottawa Pact                                 | ... 243 |
| Anglo-Italian Pact (April 1938)                 | ... 243 |
| Reparation                                      | ... 243 |
| Dawes Plan (1923)                               | ... 243 |
| Young Plan (1929)                               | ... 243 |
| Disarmament                                     | ... 244 |
| The Washington Conference                       | ... 244 |
| Three Power Naval Treaty (1936)                 | ... 244 |
| Naval Re-armament (1938)                        | ... 245 |
| Lausanne Treaty (July 1923)                     | ... 245 |
| Locarno Pacts (Nov. 1925)                       | ... 245 |
| Locarno Treaty denounced (1936)                 | ... 246 |
| Nayon Conference (Sep. 1937)                    | ... 246 |
| Seizure of Saar Valley                          | ... 246 |
| Rhineland occupied                              | ... 246 |
| Germany annexes Austria                         | ... 246 |
| The Munich Pact                                 | ... 246 |
| Occupation of Czechoslovakia                    | ... 247 |
| Capture of Memel                                | ... 247 |

|   |         |
|---|---------|
| The Danzig Tangle                             | ... 247 |
| Anglo-Egyptian Treaty (1936)                  | ... 248 |
| Gran-Chaco War (1932-35)                      | ... 249 |
| Italo-Abyssinian War (1935-36)                | ... 249 |
| Empire and Colonial Powers                    | ... 249 |
| The French Colonial Empire                    | ... 250 |
| The Dutch Colonial Empire                     | ... 250 |
| The Japanese Empire                           | ... 251 |
| Italian Colonial Empire                       | ... 251 |
| Abdication of Edward VIII                     | ... 251 |
| King's Coronation                             | ... 252 |
| Imperial Conference                           | ... 252 |
| The Royal Tour                                | ... 252 |
| Soviet-German Non-Aggression Pact (Aug. 1939) | 252     |
| Russo-Afghan Trade Pact (July 1940)           | ... 252 |
| Russo-Japanese Pact (April 1941)              | ... 253 |
| Russo-Finnish War (Nov. 1939)                 | ... 253 |
| Balkan Entente                                | ... 253 |
| Anglo-Turkish Pact (Oct. 1939)                | ... 253 |
| Tripartite Pact                               | ... 253 |
| Turko-German Pact                             | ... 253 |
| Syria declared a Republic                     | ... 254 |
| Polish-Russian Military Pact (Aug. 1941)      | ... 254 |
| Anglo-Soviet Economic Pact                    | ... 254 |
| London International Assembly                 | ... 254 |

## GEOGRAPHY

|  |         |
|--|---------|
| Geographical terms                                     | ... 257 |
| Gazetteer of the World                                 | ... 262 |
| Identification or Locations of geographical importance | ... 282 |
| Industries associated with Towns                       | ... 284 |
| World's important Mountains                            | ... 285 |
| The Fifteen Cities                                     | ... 286 |
| The Largest Islands                                    | ... 286 |
| Important Bridges                                      | ... 286 |
| Important Falls  | ... 287 |
| Largest Oceans   | ... 288 |
| Largest Seas   | ... 288 |
| Largest Tunnels  | ... 288 |

|  |         |
|--|---------|
| Lakes in order of length                         | ... 288 |
| Largest Rivers                                   | ... 289 |
| Important Seaports                               | ... 289 |
| World's important Canals                         | ... 290 |
| World's biggest Deserts                          | ... 291 |
| World's important Plains                         | ... 291 |
| Important Straits                                | ... 292 |
| The Greatest                                     | ... 293 |
| Geographical Surnames                            | ... 294 |
| Changed Geographical Names                       | ... 296 |
| National Names of Countries                      | ... 296 |
| Geographical Facts and Figures                   | ... 297 |
| World's Gold Reserves                            | ... 297 |
| Guide to Countries of the World                  | ... 298 |
| World Producers and Importers of —               |         |
| Raw materials                                    | ... 307 |
| Important ores                                   | ... 310 |
| Oil seeds and nuts                               | ... 312 |
| Fruits   | ... 312 |
| <b>Discoveries, Explorations and Expeditions</b> |         |
| Discoveries                                      | ... 313 |
| Arctic Explorations                              | ... 314 |
| Antarctic Explorations                           | ... 314 |
| Expeditions to the Himalayas                     | ... 314 |
| Flags of Nations                                 | ... 317 |
| World's Parliaments and National Emblems         | ... 319 |
| Monetary Units of Countries                      | ... 319 |
| Literary Place Names                             | ... 321 |
| <b>World Distribution</b>                        |         |
| Races of Man                                     | ... 324 |
| Fauna  | ... 325 |
| Flora  | ... 327 |
| <b>Indian Geography in a Nutshell</b>            |         |
| General and physical features                    | ... 328 |
| Climate and Rainfall                             | ... 330 |
| Frontier   | ... 331 |
| Rivers : Coast Line                              | ... 332 |
| Indian Races                                     | ... 333 |
| Forests  | ... 333 |

|            |         |
|------------|---------|
| Irrigation | ... 335 |
| Animals    | ... 335 |

### Indian Population

|                                 |         |
|---------------------------------|---------|
| By Areas                        | ... 336 |
| By Religion                     | ... 337 |
| Big Cities                      | ... 337 |
| Indian Languages                | ... 337 |
| Chief Mineral Products of India | ... 337 |
| Chief Crops in India            | ... 338 |
| India's Hill Stations           | ... 339 |
| Indian Industries               | ... 341 |
| Foreign Possessions in India    | ... 342 |
| Notable Engineering Works       | ... 342 |
| Towns with Institutions         | ... 343 |
| Interesting Facts about India   | ... 344 |

### Communication and Travels

|                             |         |
|-----------------------------|---------|
| Railways <i>via</i> Balkans | ... 349 |
| Motor Transport             | ... 349 |
| Railways <i>via</i> Russia  | ... 350 |
| Indian Caravan Routes       | ... 350 |
| Between India and England   | ... 350 |

### Ocean and Sea Travel

|  |         |
|--|---------|
| World's Chief Ocean Routes                   | ... 351 |
| Leading Passenger Steamship Companies        | ... 353 |
| Journey from India to London <i>via</i> Suez | ... 354 |
| Coastal sailings in India                    | ... 355 |

### Air ways

|   |         |
|---|---------|
| Services between Europe India and Far East... | 357     |
| The Imperial Airways Service                  | ... 357 |
| Indian Air Lines                              | ... 357 |
| Soviet Airways                                | ... 359 |
| German Airways                                | ... 359 |

### Railways of India

|                |         |
|----------------|---------|
| Administration | ... 359 |
| Classification | ... 360 |
| Kinds          | ... 360 |

|                                     |         |
|-------------------------------------|---------|
| Classes according to gross earnings | ... 360 |
| Gauges                              | ... 360 |
| Extent                              | ... 360 |
| Chief Railways of India             | ... 361 |

### **Important Journeys in India**

|                              |         |
|------------------------------|---------|
| Delhi to Peshawar Cantonment | ... 363 |
| Delhi to Calcutta            | ... 363 |
| Delhi to Madras              | ... 363 |
| Delhi to Bombay              | ... 364 |
| Delhi to Karachi             | ... 364 |
| Simla to Delhi               | ... 365 |
| Simla to Calcutta            | ... 365 |
| Lahore to Karachi            | ... 365 |
| Calcutta to Madras           | ... 366 |
| Madras to Bombay             | ... 366 |
| Bombay to Calcutta           | ... 366 |
| Bombay to Quetta             | ... 367 |
| Colombo to Quetta            | ... 367 |
| Different Methods of Travel  | ... 367 |

### **SCIENCE**

#### **The Origin of World Life of Man**

|                        |         |
|------------------------|---------|
| The Earth              | ... 371 |
| The Beginnings of Life | ... 371 |
| Palaeozoic Age         | ... 372 |
| Silurian Age           | ... 372 |
| The Carboniferous Age  | ... 372 |
| Mesozoic Age           | ... 372 |
| Cainozoic age          | ... 373 |
| The Palaeolithic Age   | ... 374 |

#### **The Human Body**

|                        |         |
|------------------------|---------|
| The Muscular System    | ... 374 |
| The Bony System        | ... 374 |
| The Digestive System   | ... 375 |
| The Absorptive System  | ... 375 |
| The Circulatory System | ... 375 |
| The Respiratory System | ... 376 |

|   |         |
|---|---------|
| The Excretory System                                | ... 376 |
| The Nervous System                                  | ... 376 |
| <b>Composition of Food</b>                          |         |
| Proteins  | ... 377 |
| Carbohydrates                                       | ... 377 |
| Fats  | ... 377 |
| Mineral Salts                                       | ... 377 |
| Water   | ... 377 |
| Vitamins  | ... 377 |
| <b>Latest Scientific Researches and Discoveries</b> |         |
| Anthropology  | ... 378 |
| Egyptology  | ... 379 |
| Aeronautics   | ... 379 |
| Chemistry   | ... 380 |
| Mechanics   | ... 380 |
| Medicine  | ... 380 |
| Automobiles   | ... 381 |
| Television  | ... 381 |
| Helium in Medicine                                  | ... 382 |
| A New Star Discovered                               | ... 382 |
| Mica Sheets   | ... 382 |
| A Novel Telescope                                   | ... 382 |
| Inventions and Discoveries with Dates               | ... 383 |
| Scientific Instruments and Appliances               | ... 384 |
| Kinds of Aeroplanes                                 | ... 387 |
| Eminent Scientists                                  | ... 388 |
| Nobel Prize-Winners in Science                      | ... 393 |
| <b>Wireless Section</b>                             |         |
| Wireless in India                                   | ... 394 |
| Wireless Telephonic Communication                   | ... 395 |
| Broadcasting  | ... 395 |
| Radio-Telephone Service                             | ... 396 |
| Telephone   | ... 397 |
| Every-Day Science Questions Answered                | ... 398 |
| <b>LITERATURE AND FINE ARTS</b>                     |         |
| <b>English Literature</b>                           |         |
| Anglo-Saxon Literature                              | ... 415 |
| The Age of Chaucer                                  | ... 415 |

|  |         |
|--|---------|
| The Elizabethan Age  | ... 416 |
| The Jacobean Age   | ... 416 |
| The Puritan Revolution   | ... 417 |
| The Restoration  | ... 417 |
| The Eighteenth Century   | ... 417 |
| The Romantic Revival   | ... 418 |
| The Victorian Age  | ... 420 |
| Prose Fiction  | ... 421 |
| The post-Victorian Period  | ... 422 |
| Poetry   | ... 423 |
| Modern Poets   | ... 423 |
| Novel  | ... 423 |
| Literary Terms   | ... 423 |
| Art Terms  | ... 426 |
| Noteworthy Distinctions  | ... 427 |
| Authors with their Books   | ... 431 |
| Books and who wrote them   | ... 442 |
| Identification of characters   | ... 445 |
| Quotations and who wrote them  | ... 448 |
| Nobel Prize Winners in Literature  | ... 453 |
| Biographies and Autobiographies  | ... 453 |
| Great Poets of different Literatures   | ... 454 |
| Literary Facts   | ... 454 |
| International Copyright  | ... 455 |
| Literary Prizes  | ... 456 |
| Leading Literary Societies   | ... 458 |
| Foreign Phrases used in English  | ... 460 |
| Colour Epithets (Black, Blue, Green, Red, White<br>and Yellow)                                   | ... 468 |
| Places connected with Arts   | ... 471 |
| Pseudonyms   | ... 471 |
| Seven Wonders of the Old World, Middle Ages,<br>Modern World and another list of Modern<br>World | ... 472 |
| Famous Paintings with Painters   | ... 473 |
| Random Notes   | ... 473 |
| Well-known styles in Architecture  | ... 474 |
| <b>The Cinema</b>  |         |
| History  | ... 476 |
| Film Producers in India  | ... 476 |

|                                  |         |
|----------------------------------|---------|
| Famous Indian Films              | ... 477 |
| Some Indian Actors and Actresses | ... 477 |
| Miscellaneous Notes              | ... 478 |
| British Film Producers           | ... 478 |
| American Film Producers          | ... 479 |
| Prominent British Film Directors | ... 479 |
| Some famous English Films        | ... 479 |
| Famous stars                     | ... 480 |

### Indian Posts and Telegraphs

|                    |         |
|--------------------|---------|
| Inland Post Rates  | ... 483 |
| Foreign Post Rates | ... 488 |
| Money Order Rates  | ... 491 |
| Air Post Fees      | ... 494 |
| Telegraph Rates    | ... 496 |
| Greeting Telegrams | ... 498 |
| Telephone Rates    | ... 500 |

### SPORTS

|   |         |
|---|---------|
| International Trophies etc.               | ... 505 |
| Acquaintance with Important Games         | ... 508 |
| Terms associated with Sports              | ... 511 |
| Sports Data (Worlds Sports Championships) | ... 512 |
| Davis Cup Winners                         | ... 513 |
| Wightman Cup                              | ... 513 |
| Wimbledon Tennis Championship             | ... 513 |
| Lawn Tennis Championship                  | ... 514 |
| D. P. Vase Competition                    | ... 514 |
| World Base Ball                           | ... 514 |
| Boxing Championship                       | ... 514 |
| The Derby                                 | ... 514 |
| Miscellaneous Championship                | ... 515 |

### Sports Record

|                           |         |
|---------------------------|---------|
| World's Records in Sports | ... 515 |
| Swimming Records          | ... 517 |
| Speed Records             | ... 518 |
| Aviation Records          | ... 519 |
| Altitude Records          | ... 523 |
| Women's Flight Records    | ... 520 |
| Women's Sports Records    | ... 524 |

|                                       |          |
|---------------------------------------|----------|
| Women's Swimming Records              | ... 524  |
| England-Australia Flight Records      | ... 524  |
| Blue Riband of the Atlantic           | ... 525  |
| Heavy Weight Boxing                   | ... 525  |
| Table Tennis World Champion           | ... 525  |
| Wightman Cup                          | ... 525  |
| Handcuffed Endurance Swimming         | ... 526  |
| Endurance Swimming                    | ... 527  |
| Topsy Turvy Flying                    | ... 527  |
| Seaplane around the World             | ... 527  |
| <br><b>Indian Sports Championship</b> |          |
| Tennis                                | ... 527  |
| Northern India Tennis                 | ... 527  |
| All-India Ranking List                | ... 528  |
| Football Championship                 | ... 528  |
| Hockey                                | ... 529  |
| Rugby                                 | ... 529  |
| Cricket                               | ... 529  |
| Billiards                             | ... 529  |
| All-India Badminton                   | ... 529  |
| Punjab University Sports              | ... 530  |
| Swimming Championship                 | ... 530  |
| Weight Lifting                        | ... 530  |
| Golf                                  | ... 530  |
| Punjab Badminton                      | ... 530  |
| All-India Olympic Records             | ... 531  |
| Cycling Records                       | ... 534  |
| Horse Races                           | ... 535  |
| Some All-India Records                | ... 535  |
| Sir Victor Sassoon Trophy             | ... 537  |
| Sports Casuarie                       | ... 537  |
| Indian Cricket Team for England       | ... 537  |
| Cricket Records                       | ... 538  |
| Indian Hockey Team                    | ... 539  |
| <br><b>PROMINENT PEOPLE</b>           |          |
| Personalities of the Past             | ... 543  |
| Living Personalities                  | ... 570  |
| Arts (General)                        | ... 591  |
| Arts (Indian)                         | ... 599. |

**Latest Cabinets**

|  |         |
|--|---------|
| The British Cabinet                                | ... 602 |
| The Vichy Cabinet                                  | ... 604 |
| The Australian Cabinet                             | ... 605 |
| The Japanese Cabinet                               | ... 606 |
| The Burma Cabinet ; The Iranian Cabinet            | ... 607 |
| Cabinet changes in Thailand, Irish Cabinet changes | 608     |
| Soviet Council of Defence                          | ... 608 |
| Russian Commanders                                 | ... 609 |
| U. S. S. R. New Politburo                          | ... 609 |
| Reshuffle in Turkish Cabinet                       | ... 609 |
| Free France's Big Ten                              | ... 609 |

**Personnel of Indian Administration**

|  |         |
|--|---------|
| Home Government ; Government of India      | ... 610 |
| Members of the Viceroy's Executive Council | ... 610 |
| Secretaries of the Government of India     | ... 611 |
| Other Notable Officials                    | ... 611 |
| Public Service Commission                  | ... 613 |
| National Defence Council                   | ... 613 |
| Provincial Governors                       | ... 615 |
| Provincial Governors' Secretaries          | ... 615 |
| Chief Commissioners and Residents          | ... 616 |
| The Federal Court of India                 | ... 616 |
| Chief Justices                             | ... 617 |
| Presidents and Speakers of Legislatures    | ... 617 |
| Provincial Ministries                      | ... 617 |
| Congress Working Committee                 | ... 620 |
| All-India Muslim League                    | ... 620 |
| Nobel Peace Prize Winners                  | ... 621 |
| Honorary Ranks for Princes                 | ... 622 |
| Casual Personnel                           | ... 623 |

**ARMY IN INDIA**

|                             |         |
|-----------------------------|---------|
| Administration of the Army  | ... 626 |
| Composition of the Army     | ... 630 |
| Ranks in various Arms       | ... 632 |
| Indianisation               | ... 633 |
| Training Institution        | ... 634 |
| Re-organisation of the Army | ... 635 |
| Chatfield Committee Report  | ... 635 |
| Expansion during the War    | ... 636 |
| Royal Indian Navy           | ... 639 |

|                  |         |
|------------------|---------|
| Indian Air Force | ... 639 |
| War Material     | ... 640 |

## MISCELLANY

|                                     |         |
|-------------------------------------|---------|
| Prominent -isms                     | ... 641 |
| Data of Weights and Measures        | ... 650 |
| Standard Temperatures               | ... 653 |
| Other Data ; Facts about Calender   | ... 654 |
| Morse Telegraph Code                | ... 655 |
| Roman Numerals ; Foreign Newspapers | ... 655 |
| Indian Newspapers and Periodicals   | ... 657 |
| Well-known Associated Names         | ... 658 |
| What War Weapons Cost               | ... 660 |
| India's Defence Expenditure         | ... 661 |
| Some Noteworthy Facts               | ... 661 |
| Occupations in India                | ... 667 |
| The General Budget                  | ... 668 |
| Budget at a Glance                  | ... 670 |
| 1941 Census Figure                  | ... 671 |

## THE WAR SUPPLEMENT

|  |         |
|--|---------|
| The Struggle for the Division of the World | ... 675 |
| The First Division of the World, 1875—1914 | ... 675 |
| The Second Division after the World War    | ... 677 |
| Tendency towards the Third Division        | ... 677 |
| The Second World War                       | ... 681 |
| The Polish-German War                      | ... 683 |
| Denmark and Norway Invaded                 | ... 685 |
| Holland and Belgium Invaded                | ... 685 |
| The Battle of the Flanders                 | ... 687 |
| Retreat from Dunkirk                       | ... 687 |
| France declares War ; Battle of France     | ... 689 |
| The Fall of France                         | ... 691 |
| Peace Terms                                | ... 692 |
| Change in Constitution                     | ... 694 |
| Free France National Committee             | ... 694 |
| Vichy Govt. under diplomatic pressure      | ... 695 |
| French Fleet Immobilised                   | ... 698 |
| Hitler's Invasion Plan                     | ... 699 |
| Russia                                     | ... 701 |
| The Baltic States ; Germany Invades Russia | ... 704 |
| Russo-German War                           | ... 705 |

## THE BALKANS

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| General                  | ... 708 |
| Rumania                  | ... 709 |
| Turkey                   | ... 711 |
| Bulgaria                 | ... 711 |
| Hungary                  | ... 712 |
| Yugoslavia               | ... 7'2 |
| Greece                   | ... 714 |
| Greece invaded           | ... 714 |
| British forces in Greece | ... 715 |
| Battle of Crete          | ... 716 |

## THE MIDDLE EAST

|  |         |
|--|---------|
| The fight for supremacy in the Mediterranean | ... 717 |
| Italy  | ... 720 |
| Italo-French armistice                       | ... 721 |
| East African war                             | ... 721 |
| War in the Mediterranean                     | ... 723 |
| North African war                            | ... 724 |
| Spain  | ... 725 |
| Syria  | ... 726 |
| Syria declared a republic                    | ... 727 |
| Iraq   | ... 727 |
| Shah Abdicates                               | ... 729 |
| Iran   | ... 729 |
| British and Soviet troops in Iran            | ... 729 |
| Reshuffle in Iranian Cabinet                 | ... 731 |
| Afghanistan                                  | ... 731 |

## THE FAR EAST

|                            |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| The Problem of the Pacific | ... 732 |
| Pacific war                | ... 735 |
| Phillipines                | ... 736 |
| Hong Kong                  | ... 736 |
| Thailand                   | ... 736 |
| Malaya, Singapore          | ... 737 |
| Netherland East Indies     | ... 737 |
| Burma                      | ... 738 |
| Other Pacific islands      | ... 739 |
| Anti-Axis front            | ... 739 |
| Sino-Japanese war          | ... 740 |

## AMERICA

|                          |     |
|--------------------------|-----|
| General                  | 742 |
| Foreign policy           | 743 |
| Atlantic Charter         | 744 |
| Neturality Act repealed  | 746 |
| Americo-German relations | 746 |
| U. S. Defensive measures | 746 |
| Pan American Conference  | 747 |

## INDIA

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Congress                                 | 748 |
| Viceroy's Council expanded               | 751 |
| Muslim League                            | 752 |
| Ministerial Changes in Orissa and Bengal | 754 |
| Indian Army                              | 756 |
| Royal Indian Navy                        | 757 |
| Parachute Training                       | 757 |
| Training of Candidates for I. A. F       | 758 |

## IMPORTANT NOTES

|                                 |     |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| Three Axis Powers Military Pact | 759 |
| Turmoil in Nazi Europe          | 759 |
| Free French National Committee  | 760 |

## ILLUSTRATIONS

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Sea routes and Transcontinental Railways | 352 |
| World Air Routes                         | 356 |
| Air Routes in India                      | 358 |
| Railways in India                        | 368 |
| World in 1875                            | 674 |
| World in 1914                            | 676 |
| World in 1930                            | 678 |
| Partition of Poland                      | 682 |
| Invasions of Norway                      | 686 |
| Battle fields in Netherlands             | 688 |
| Armistice Boundary France                | 690 |
| Defences of Great Britain                | 698 |
| Russian Industrial Centres               | 702 |
| Russo-German war front                   | 706 |
| Greece                                   | 715 |
| Middle East                              | 718 |
| East African battle-field                | 722 |
| South-west Asia                          | 728 |
| Iran                                     | 730 |
| Malaya and N. E. I.                      | 734 |

# CURRENT TERMS



## I. GENERAL NOMENCLATURE

**Actinotherapy.** The science dealing with the treatment of diseases by means of chemically active rays, e. g., ultra-violet rays, etc.

**Acoustics.** Science of sound.

**Aeronautics.** Science and practice of piloting in the air.

**Aesthetics.** The science of beauty, mental as well as visual. It deals with beauty not only in art but in science and metaphysics as well.

**Allopathy.** Treatment of diseases by producing effects exactly opposite to those produced by the disease itself. Opposite of Homœopathy.

**Anatomy.** Study of the structure of man or other animals.

**Anthropology.** Science which reveals man's place in nature and describes the mental and physical peculiarities of mankind.

**Archaeology.** Science of ancient remains.

**Astrophysics.** Science of physical properties of stars.

**Bacteriology.** Study of bacteria or microbes.

**Ballistics.** Military science which deals with the study of projectiles and other hurling apparatus. It includes gunnery.

**Bibliography.** Art of writing about books. Usually reference to available literature.

**Biochemistry.** Science dealing with the structure of constituents of living matter.

**Biometry.** Science of measuring living organisms.

**Blue Mountain Express.** A fast train service between Ootacamund and Madras.

**Botany.** Science of plant life.

**Calligraphy.** The art of beautiful hand-writing.

**Callisthenics.** Art of bodily exercises.

**Ceramics.** Study of the potters' art

**Chieromancy.** Science of palmistry.

**Chronology.** Science of computing periods of time by orderly divisions and of assigning to events their proper relative dates.

**Cosmology.** Science dealing with the evolution of the universe.

**Cosmography.** Science dealing with the description and mapping of general features of the universe or the earth.

**Criminology.** Science of crime, dealing with the origin, development and punishment of crime.

**Craniology.** The science dealing with the study of the bones of the head, useful in studying character, metal development, and the process of evolution.

**Cryptography.** Art of secret writing.

**Deccan Queen.** Fast electrically driven train between Bombay and Poona.

**Demography.** Statistics of births, diseases, etc. illustrating condition of communities.

**Demagogy.** The art of oration which especially appeals to the cupidity, ignorance or prejudice of the masses.

**Dendrology.** Science dealing with the formation of trees and mosses and other vegetable matter into stones and minerals.

**Dermatology.** Science dealing with skins and hides.

**Diplomatics.** Critical study of historical and other documents.

**Ecology.** Studies in relation of plants and animals to their environments.

**Elocution.** Art of speaking effectively in public.

**Embryology.** Study of the development of animal from the egg to the mature stage.

**Entomology.** Science of insects.

**Epidemiology.** Science of epidemics.

**Epigraphy.** Study of inscriptions on stones, metals and wood, etc.

**Ethnography.** Studies description and classification of human races and people according to geographical distribution.

**Ethnology.** Study of characteristics and distribution of races of mankind.

**Etymolgy.** Deals with origin and meaning of words.

**Eugenics.** Science of breeding. Perpetuation of healthy, physical and mental attributes in the human race.

**Eurhythemics.** System dealing with the harmony of bodily movements developed with the aid of music. It includes the art of dancing.

**Flying Scotsman.** Express train running between London and Edinburgh.

**Frontier Mail.** A fast train between Peshawar and Bombay.

**Gastrology.** Art of cooking.

**Gastronomy.** Art of good eating.

**Genealogy.** Science of family descent.

**Genetics.** Science treating of heredity and descent.

**Geodesy.** Science of the measurement of the globe.

**Geography.** Study of the description of the earth, as 'home of man', 'of man's place in nature' and 'his work.'

**Geology.** Science of the study of earth's crust.

**Graphology.** Character-reading from hand-writing.

**Gynaecology.** Deals with ailments of women.

**Hieroglyphics.** System of secret or enigmatical writings, words, syllables or sounds being represented by figures of various objects. Practised in ancient Egypt.

**The Holy Father.** The title of the Pope.

**Homoeopathy.** System of curing diseases, propagated by Hahnemann, by giving drugs in minute quantities to produce in the patient's system

symptoms similar to those the same drugs produce in healthy persons.

**Horticulture.** Art of gardening.

**Hydrography.** Science of water measurement as applied to sea, rivers, lakes, currents, etc.

**Hydropathy.** Treatment of diseases by water.

**Hydrostatics.** Science of pressure and equilibrium of fluids.

**Ichthyology.** Study of fishes.

**Imperial Royal Mail.** A fast train between Calcutta and Bombay.

**Jurisprudence.** Science of law.

**Lexicography.** The art of dictionary-making.

**Limnology** Study of physical phenomena of lakes and of pond life.

**Lithography.** The art of drawing or writing on a kind of yellow slaty limestone so that impressions in ink can be taken. Used in the publication of Urdu and other scripts which do not possess a good press type of their own.

**Logistics.** The art of moving and quartering troops ; concerns military strategy and tactics.

**Metallurgy.** Science of extracting metals from their ores.

**Metaphysics.** Study concerned with nature and its relation to human beings.

**Metempsychosis.** The metaphysical system relating to the transmigration of the souls of human beings and other animals at death into new body of same or different species.

**Metrology.** Science relating to the system of weights and measures.

**Meteorology.** Science of atmospheric phenomena included in the term weather.

**Mikado.** The Emperor of Japan.

**Minerology.** Science of minerals.

**Mycology.** Science of mushrooms and fungi.

**Neology.** The system of coining new words.

- Nephology.** The science relating to the study of clouds.
- Necromancy.** Divination by communication with the dead.
- Numismatics.** Science by coins and medals.
- Ochlocracy.** Political system indicating mob-rule.
- Orthoepy.** Science of correct pronunciation.
- Obstetrics.** Deals with child-birth and delivery.
- Odontography.** Science of teeth.
- Ornithology.** Science of birds.
- Orthography.** Art of correct spelling.
- Optics.** Investigates nature of light.
- Palaeography.** Study of ancient hand-writing.
- Palmistry.** Art of hand reading.
- Pathology.** Study of essential nature of disease.
- Pedagogy.** Science of education.
- Periphrasis.** The art of speaking in a roundabout way, often cultivated by statesmen.
- Phenology.** Study of the recurring natural phenomena, especially in regard to climatic conditions.
- Philology.** Study of words.
- Philately.** Art of stamp collecting.
- Phonetics.** Study of articulate sounds.
- Phrenology.** A doctrine derived from study of the skull and brain to illustrate the brain functions in different individuals.
- Physiology.** Deals with functions of living organisms.
- Physiognomy.** Science of character-reading from the face.
- Pomology.** Science of fruit-growing.
- Polychromy.** Art of painting in several colours, especially, as applied to ancient pottery.
- Prosody.** Act of versification, scanning.
- Protozoology.** Study of protozoa, *i.e.*, animals of the simplest type consisting of a single cell.
- Psycho-analysis.** Method of investigating the processes of the mind and the fundamental motives of conduct.

**Psychology.** Science which analyses the phenomena of human mind.

**Psycho-therapy.** Treatment of mental disorders by influencing the mind.

**Quarantine.** Isolation imposed on voyagers, travellers sick persons etc. that might spread contagious disease.

**Radiology.** Science dealing with radiant energy.

**Radium therapy.** Healing by means of radio-active substances.

**Referigeration.** Art of preserving food by the application of cold.

**Seismography.** Study of earthquakes.

**Statistics.** Science of aggregates and figure interpretation.

**Sociology.** Scientific study of human life in organised community.

**Stenography.** Art of shorthand writing.

**Taxidermy.** Art of skinning, preserving, stuffing and mounting animals.

**Telepathy.** Communication between two minds apart from the ordinary sense channels.

**Terminology.** Science of proper use of terms.

**Theology.** Science of religion.

**Theosophy.** Religious system "Divine Wisdom," founded by Madam Blavatsky.

**Typography.** Art of printing.

**Veterinary Science.** Science of treating the diseases of domestic animals.

## II. TERMS OF EVERYDAY USE

**Accolade.** Conferment of knighthood by gently striking on the shoulder with a naked sword.

**Agenda.** List of matters to be discussed at a meeting.

**Agony Column.** Portion of newspapers devoted to advertisements of secret or personal nature.

**Albinos.** Beings lacking the natural pigment of the skin.

**Alias.** Otherwise—other than a lawful name.

**Alma mater.** One's University.

**Almanac.** A year-book containing valuable data.

**Amalgamated Press.** The largest publishing enterprise in the world.

**Amateur.** One who indulges in sport as a pastime—not for monetary gain.

**Amphitheatre.** Roman building for public entertainment. Colosseum of Rome.

**Anachronism.** Misfit.

**Anagram.** Words or sentences formed by changing the order of letters.

**Anarchy.** "No government."

**Angling.** Catching fish with rod, line and bait.

**Archives.** A collection of official paper and documents. Also for the building where they are kept.

**Aviary.** Place where birds are kept in captivity.

**Barrage.** (i) Volume of artillery fire directed on an area. (ii) Bar made across a river to increase the depth of water, e.g., the Sukkur Barrage.

**Bastinado.** Punishment by means of blows on soles of the feet.

**Beacon.** Light placed on shoals or rocks to warn mariners at night.

**Belligerent.** A person or a nation engaged in war.

**Belvedere.** A summer house in a garden.

**Bibliography.** Grouping together of works on some particular subject, place or period.

**Blackmail.** Crime of demanding money with menaces.

**Blue Bird.** A racing car in which Sir Malcolm Campbell broke the land speed record.

**Blue Books.** Acts, reports and orders of Parliament usually enclosed in blue covers.

**Bohemianism.** Unconventional way of living adopted by artists and literary men.

**Book-makers.** Professional betting men who offer to lay odds on races.

**Bootlegger.** Person who sells intoxicating liquor in a country where its sale is prohibited.

**Borstal System.** Reclamation of juvenile adult offenders—youths from 16 to 21 years of age. First introduced at Borstal, near Chatham (England).

**Boycotting.** Social and commercial isolation of an individual or an incitement thereto.

**Braille System** System of printing which enables the blind to read by means of touch. Invented by Louis Braille (1809-52).

**Broad arrow.** Mark on all government property.

**Broadway.** The main thoroughfare in New York.

**Brochure.** Small treatise or pamphlet.

**Cabaret.** A small inn or a wine shop.

**Cadet.** A young man in training for officership in the army or navy.

**Camouflage.** Artificial means of hiding things, employed to deceive the enemy's observation.

**Cheltenham Flyer.** Express train between Cheltenham and London.

**Caricature.** A drawing of a person made grotesque and ludicrous by means of pronounced exaggeration of features, etc. The likeness, is however, preserved.

**Carnegie Trust.** Andrew Carnegie, a Scottish philanthropist, founded an endowment for international peace.

**Cartoon.** A sketch of a topical interest.

**Carnival.** A great festival—wild revelry.

**Cascade.** Series small of waterfalls.

**Casino.** Public building in a pleasure resort. Noted casinos are : Monte Carlo, Nice, Ostend, Boulogne.

**Catacomb.** Subterranean place of sepulchre, in Egypt, Syria, Malta and Italy.

**Catafalque.** A bier.

**Cataract.** Gigantic waterfall.

- Cat-call.** Shrill whistle expressing disapproval.
- Catgut.** String of great strength prepared from intestines of sheep, horse or ass (not cat) for musical instruments, rackets, etc.
- Causeway.** Path raised above ground level across marshy or low-lying ground.
- Cenotaph.** Monument to persons whose remains are irrecoverable or buried elsewhere, e.g., the Cenotaph at White Hall (London) to the fallen in the Great War.
- Centenary.** One hundredth anniversary of an event e.g., the Melbourne Centenary.
- Chequers.** Country residence of the Prime Minister of England presented to the nation by the late Lord Lee of Fareham.
- Charivari.** Hissing and groaning directed against some unpopular person.
- Cheka.** Russian secret police.
- Cipher.** Secret method of communication by the use of letters or figure combinations.
- Civil List.** Annual expenses of the sovereign together with annuities to his family.
- Codex.** Manuscript of a scripture.
- Codicil.** Supplement to a will.
- Collusion.** Secret understanding between two or more parties to prejudice another's rights.
- Commutation.** The payment of a large sum of money to cancel a periodical charge of any kind, e.g., a pension. Also used to describe reduction in a criminal sentence.
- Confusianism.** Chinese ancient system of worshiping the ancestors.
- Contemporary.** One living at the same time.
- Contraband.** Prohibited traffic; smuggling; smuggled goods.
- Contraband of War.** Goods or materials which international law forbids neutrals to supply to belligerents in times of war.

**Convener.** One who calls together a meeting.

**Cortege.** Train of attendants. Procession.

**Cosmetics.** Substances used for beautifying the skin.

**Creche.** Institution where working mothers leave their children.

**Culvert.** Subterranean pipe for the conducting of water underground.

**Curator.** Officer-in-charge of a museum or an art gallery.

**Curfew.** Custom of ringing bell every evening as a signal to put out fire, introduced in England by William the Conqueror.

**Customs.** Is the duty levied on imports and exports.

**Dalton Plan.** Educational system started by Miss Helen Parkhurst in America.

**Dam.** Structure of earth or masonry built across rivers to create storage reservoirs, e.g., Lloyd's Dam (Bombay).

**Dilettante.** It is a term applied to dabblers in arts or sciences.

**Direct track.** Course for motor cycle races.

**Divining rod.** Forked twig used in searching water.

**Docks.** Enclosed water spaces where ships can rest when being loaded.

**Dog watch.** Time between 6 and 8 P. M.

**Dum Dum bullets.** Bullets made at Dum Dum (Bengal, India) have a soft nose which causes them to flatten when entering the body thereby making an ugly wound.

**Effigy.** Likeness or impression of a person, especially on a coin or medal.

**El Dorado.** "The gilded one." (Spanish) Legendary region supposed to abound in gold.

**Embargo.** Government order prohibiting ships from leaving ports.

**Empire Day.** British Imperial celebration held annual-

ly on May 24, the anniversary of cargo or fittings over-birthday.

distress—or the cargo

**Encyclopaedia Britannica.** A 1  
volumes containing information of horse-race.

**Epoch.** An important point of time.

**Eponym.** Person after whom something is awarded for public service.

**Era.** A period of time.

**Epitaph.** An inscription on a headstone marking the grave of young children.

**Esperanto.** International language based upon exercise

Zamenhof (of Warsaw).

national academy at Paris.

diamond, now in the

**Eureka.** "I have found it!" to Queen Victoria in triumphant discovery.

**Excise.** Is the duty charged by America opposed to industry.

**Fabian Society.** An English society.

founded in 1884 by G. B. S-

Stand for America's work of paths and pastures.

J. Ramsay Macdonald with socialism by gradual, peaceful measures.

t, a dye or a resinous

**Facsimile.** An exact copy of

**Fathom.** Linear nautical measure.

**Fauna.** Denotes annual life of a region.

is derived from volcanoes.

paragraph in the same

**First Aid.** Assistance given before medical aid is available.

as fermentation, from which the wind

by St. John Ambulance Societies, Boy Scouts and C

**Flora.** The plant life of a given region.

tended by gentlemen.

**Flotsam.** The portion of life from ship-wreck.

its own action.

port of persons in water.

**Foolscap.** Common name for man-servant of a person.

17" x 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ ".

**Fourth Estate.** Used for the marine underwriters in

**Franking.** Free use of postal record of events is kept.

**Freeboard.** The distance between the deck and the load-water (c official organ of the

**Furlough.** Home holiday leave of a picture gallery in

cers serving abroad.

- 12 HANDBOOK OF GENERAL KNOWLEDGE family tree.
- Convener.** One who calls police.
- Cortege.** Train of attendants part of Boy Scouts, for girls.
- Cosmetics.** Substances Baden-Powell (sister of) 1910. Girls under 11 are
- Creche.** Institution where children.
- Culvert.** Subterranean water racing motor car.
- Curator.** Officer-in-charge, which go with a running gallery.
- Curfew.** Custom of signal to put out fire of decapitation of criminals William the Conqueror used to indicate the pro-
- Customs.** Is the discussion of a measure in the exports.
- Dalton Plan.** Education Helen Parkhurst in Flying aircraft.
- Dam.** Structure of practice of killing oneself as an rivers to create stort for wrongs done.
- Dam (Bombay).** cessation of usual business
- Dilettante.** It is a term t. sciences.
- Direct track.** Course fo written entirely by one who
- Divining rod.** Forked t.
- Docks.** Enclosed water secure silence.
- Dog watch.** Time between when being loaded. Induced state resembling
- Dum Dum bullets.** By the High Commissioner for (Bengal, India) have them to flatten when making an ugly wound. Motto on the arms of the
- Effigy.** Likeness or images of office or honour. on a coin or medal.
- El Dorado.** "The gilded mony of conferring titles, region supposed to abound in hardware.
- Embargo.** Government ring of tribes. International leaving ports.
- Empire Day.** British Imp

**Jetsam.** The act of throwing cargo or fittings over-board to lighten a ship in distress—or the cargo thus overthrown.

**Jockey.** One who rides in a horse-race.

**Jingoism.** Provocative patriotism.

**Kaisar-i-Hind Medal.** Medal awarded for public service in the Indian Empire to either sex.

**Kindergarten.** System of educating young children introduced by G. W. Frochell based upon exercise of creative faculties.

**Koh-i-Noor.** Famous Indian diamond, now in the British Crown. Presented to Queen Victoria in 1849.

**Ku-klux-klan.** A society in America opposed to influence of coloured races. Stands for Americanism.

**Labyrinth.** A confusing net-work of paths and passages. A maze.

**Lac.** Name given to an insect, a dye or a resinous material.

**Lacquer.** A kind of varnish.

**Lava.** Molten rock discharged from volcanoes.

**Leaderette.** Short editorial paragraph in the same style as the leading article.

**Leaven.** Substance that causes fermentation.

**Leaward.** Opposite to one from which the wind blows.

**Levee.** A state reception attended by gentlemen.

**Life-boat.** A boat for saving life from ship-wreck.

**Life-buoy.** Float for the support of persons in water.

**Livery.** Uniform worn by a man-servant of a person of position.

**Lloyds.** A corporation of marine underwriters in London.

**Log-book.** A book in which record of events is kept.

**London Gazette.** Bi-weekly official organ of the British Government.

**Louvre.** Ancient palace; now a picture gallery in Paris.

**Manuscript.** Text written for publication.

**Magneto.** A small machine in a -petrol engine which provides electricity for the ignition of gases.

**Mausoleum.** A tomb or cenotaph of unusual size and importance.

**Mayor.** Chief officer of municipality.

**Menagerie.** Collection of wild animals for circus.

**Mendelism.** Laws of heredity based on the discoveries of Mendel.

**Metric System.** Connected decimal system of weights and measures based upon the metre.

**Metropolitan.** Chief Bishop of a country or Province.

**Mint.** Government office where money is coined.

**Minutes.** Summary of the proceedings of a meeting of a body.

**Mirage.** Optical illusion—on deserts, lakes become visible, on seas inverted ships.

**Miss England II.** A British racing motor boat.

**Mistletoe.** Ever-green parasitic plant—a feature of Christmas decorations.

**Moat.** Large trench round a fortified place for defensive purpose.

**Montessori method.** Method of teaching young children developed by Madam Montessori, in Rome.

**Moratorium.** A suspension of business engagements like the discharging of debts, etc.

**Mother of Pearl.** Inner coating of shells.

**Mulatto.** Offspring of a white and a black.

**Mummy.** Dead body embalmed with preservative substances.

**National Anthem.** Musical composition with words officially adopted for ceremonial use, e.g., *God save the King*. (Britain) and *La Marseillaise* (France).

**Nobel Prizes.** Annual prizes from a fund established by Dr. Alfred Nobel's will. He set aside a sum of £1 700,000 the interest on which was to be devoted

ed to awarding five prizes annually to men and women eminent in (1) Physics, (2) Chemistry, (3) Medicine, (4) Literature of an idealistic tendency and (5) the cause of Peace. Each prize is valued at £7,500. The Nobel Foundation is administered by a board of 5 members, with a president appointed by the King of Sweden.

**Nordic.** A term describing the Scandinavian States (Sweden, Norway, Iceland and Denmark) and their inhabitants.

**Organ.** Largest and most powerful of all musical instruments.

**Pagoda.** Buddhist sacred building.

**Pantomime.** Art of acting without words by gestures and facial expression only.

**Passport.** Licence to travel.

**Patent.** Exclusive right or privilege.

**Permanent way.** Permanent track on which a railway train runs.

**Picketing.** Persuading men to abstain from certain work.

**Pier.** A structure of iron or wood running out into the sea and used as a promenade and landing stage.

**Pigsticking.** Wild boar hunting.

**Plimsoll line.** Maximum load line on a ship.

**Point Duty.** Said of a constable stationed at a place.

**Poll.** Taking of votes.

**Polling booths.** Places where votes are recorded.

**Polytechnic.** An institute which affords practical training in arts and sciences.

**Poppy-day.** Name given to Armistice day, because artificial poppies are sold for the benefit of ex-servicemen.

**Pop shop.** A pawn-broker's shop.

**Prohibition.** Movement for the prohibition of the manufacture and the sale of alcoholic liquors for beverage purposes.

**Propaganda.** Things to be propagated.

**Public School.** System of schooling in the United Kingdom run on perfectional or monitorial lines.

**Quarantine.** Period during which ships, goods or persons coming from countries where infectious diseases prevail are interdicted from communication with the shore.

**Quarrying.** Excavation of stone etc. from an open pit.

**Queen.** A woman ruler. A queen in her own right. A queen consort is the wife of the ruler. A queen dowager is the wife of a deceased king.

**Quinquennium.** A period of five years..

**Quire.** 24 sheets of paper..

**Rationing.** Assignment of a fixed quantity of food per head, in the case of national shortage.

**Reds.** Popularly applied to Bolsheviks.

**Red Cross.** International organisation formed for the relief of the sick and wounded in war. The founder was Henri Dunant—a Swiss.

**Regalia.** Emblems belonging to the sovereign as such.

**Regent.** One who rules temporarily for a king.

**Rigicide.** A murder or murderer of the king.

**Renaissance.** Revival of classical learning.

**Road hog.** A reckless mortorist.

**Rotary clubs.** Movement amongst businessmen which takes its motto "Service, not self." Originated with Paul Harris—a Chicago lawyer.

**Rule, Britannia.** British national song.

**Robot.** A mechanical man that can walk and talk.

**'Round Table Conference.'** Implies the idea of equality of the persons participating.

**Rural.** Concerned with villages.

**Safety First.** Public movement for preventing street and industrial accidents.

**Salvage.** Term for the saving of any property from loss or destruction, usually employed in connection with wrecks or earthquakes.

**Tri-colour.** Blue, white and red—national flag of France.

**Trimmer.** A person of moderate views, especially in politics.

**Ttipos.** Cambridge University name for honours Degree in certain subjects.

**Underworld.** Antipodes. Infernal regions. Lowest social stratum.

**Under-writer.** Originally those who insured ships and cargoes, but now those who take all sorts of insurance risks.

**Union Jack.** British national flag. Union of banners of *St. George* (white with red-cross) for England, of *St. Andrew* (blue with a white diagonal cross) for Scotland, and *St. Patrick* (white with red diagonal cross) for Ireland.

**Urban.** Population of both towns and cities.

**Vendetta.** Blood feud.

**Ventriloquism.** Art of making human voice appear to come from a distance or another place than the true source.

**Vickers.** British Engineering firm. Gives its name to certain machine guns and aeroplanes.

**Wahabi.** Mohammedan sect—followers of Abdul Wahab of Nejd (Arabia).

**Wharf.** Wood or stone platform for mooring, loading and unloading ships.

**Whitaker's Almanack.** A book of reference containing information on all subjects.

**Whitley Council.** Labour organisations aiming to achieve labour control over industry.

**Windsor.** Family name of the Royal House of Great Britain.

**Yellow Press.** America's ultra-sensational Press.

**Y. M. C. A.** International organisation for promoting the advancement of young men. Founded in 1844 by Sir George Williams.

### III. TERMS OF HISTORY AND POLITICS

**Aide-memoire.** A diplomatic note sent to a foreign state. It is generally in the nature of a reminder.

**Adjournment.** Connotes the postponement of legislative business to some other time.

**Ambassador.** Representative of one great power in the capital of another

**Attachee.** Junior official in the diplomatic service.

**Antarky.** Self-rule, self-sufficiency; in the economic sense the idea that a country should produce at home everything she requires.

**Ballot.** System of secret voting, wherein the voter makes a cross on a paper against the candidate he desires to vote for.

**Bicameral Legislature** Where legislature consists of two houses; the Upper House and the Lower House, the system is known as 'Bicameral.' The Upper House may be called the Senate, the Council of State, or the House of Lords. Similarly the Lower House may be called The House of Commons or Chamber of Deputies or a Legislative Assembly.

**Bye-election.** Choosing of a representative on the death or resignation of one formerly elected.

**Cabinet.** Body of ministers who control the Government. It embodies collective responsibility.

**Casting vote.** The deciding vote of the chairman in the case of a draw.

**Cenotaph.** A monument of brick work in London built in honour of those who died in the first Great War.

**Chiltern Hundreds.** A sinecure, which an M.P., willing to resign from the House of Commons has to accept. "Steward of the Chiltern Hundreds."

**Civil List.** Annual payment made to the King and the Royal family.

**Civil War.** War between parties in the same country.

**Closure.** Closing of debate before all intending speakers have been heard. Introduced by Gladstone.

**Coalition.** Ministry of members of two or more parties.

**Colosseum.** The Flavian amphitheatre at Rome completed by Titus in 80 A. D.

**Counsel, Pro-Counsel, Vice-Counsel,** Diplomatic officers representing their state in foreign territories.

**Commission.** The entrusting of an office to some one. A Royal Commission is a body appointed to enquire into a particular subject by the King.

**Commons, House of.** British or Canadian Lower House of Legislature. British House of Commons in elected by ballot voting, universal suffrage over 21, for 5 years. Membership 615. Quorum 40. Members receive £ 360 p. a.

**Commonwealth.** Countries with a common democratic form of government.

**Confederation.** Union of states retaining a large amount of independence, e. g., North German Confederation.

**Constituency.** Body of electors who form an electoral district to return one or more members.

**Constituent Assembly.** An assembly to draw up a constitution for a country.

**Convention.** An assembly of representative persons delegated to discuss or decide certain important questions. Also an international agreement.

**Coup d'etat.** Sudden change of government forcibly effected.

**Cortes.** Spanish Legislative Council.

**Covenant.** Mutual compact, as the League Covenant.

**Disarmament.** International movement for restriction of armaments.

**Envoy.** A special diplomatic officer sent to a foreign state to perform a special service such as the negotiation of a treaty etc.

**Extradition.** Surrender of fugitive prisoners by one state to another.

**Extra-territoriality.** The status of person who even in foreign territory, is immune from jurisdiction of local laws and courts. Enjoyed by sovereigns and diplomats.

**Federalism.** Form of Government in which several states form a union but retain a certain amount of independence in internal affairs, e.g., in U. S. A. Canada, Australia, etc.

**Fenianism.** Irish revolution movement with the object of overthrowing British Government in Ireland and establishing a republic. Later merged in Clan-na-Gaile and Fiana Fail.

**Fourteen Points.** Conditions laid down by President Wilson which formed the basis of Peace Treaty of 1918.

**Franchise.** Right to vote.

**Free City.** A city independent of any save the highest authority, e. g., Danzig.

**Freeman.** One who possesses freedom of a city or borough entitling him to participate in Government.

**Golden Bull.** A charter of exceptional importance.

**Hansard.** Official reports of the proceedings of Parliament.

**High Commissioner.** Representative of other countries in positions of importance. All Empire units have their representatives in London.

**Koh-i-noor.** A famous diamond, responsible for several historical changes ; now included in the crown jewels of Great Britain.

**Kremlin.** A large fortified citadel in Moscow containing many historic buildings ; now the official headquarters of U. S. S. R. Government

**Plenum.** A legislative assembly.

**Plural voting.** In which an elector has more than one vote in the same election, as in United Kingdom.

**Point of order.** Any point of discussion that raises a legal or constitutional issue.

**Poll tax.** Capitation tax levied on every head.

**Prerogative.** Exclusive right or privilege belonging to some one by virtue of status, e. g., Royal Prerogative.

**Privy Council.** In Great Britain, the King's advisers.

**Privy Purse.** Money granted (£110,000 a year) to the King and Queen for their personal expenditure.

**Prohibition.** Forbidding sale of liquors by law and thus enforcing temperance.

**Proportional Representation.** A method of electing voters which aims at reproducing in the elected body the opinion of the electorate in their true proportion.

**Prorogation.** Interruption of a sitting of Legislature.

**Provincial Autonomy.** Full responsibility of a provincial legislature for internal government.

**Protocol.** Original draft of a treaty.

**Prorogue.** To discontinue the meetings of the Parliament without dissolving it.

**Protectorate.** The subordination of a weak state by a strong state. A limited form of self-government or autonomy is allowed to the people of the protectorate, while foreign affairs and other key positions in the state are effectively held by the strong state.

**Quorum.** The minimum number of the members of assembly required at each session for legislative purposes.

**R. 101.** Biggest British airship which met catastrophic end on its maiden flight to India near Beaubeaix in France.

**Whip.** An official whose duty is to see that the members of his party vote as they should.

**White Hall.** The palace of Stuart sovereigns.

**Wilhelmstrasse.** German Foreign Office.

**White House.** Residence of the President of U.S.A. in Washington.

**White Paper.** Name given to reports issued by the British Government to give publicity to their views on certain subjects.

**Woolsack.** Seat of the Lord Chancellor when presiding over the sittings of the House of Lords. Large square cushion of wool covered with red cloth.

#### IV SPECIAL TERMS OF HISTORY AND POLITICS.

**Agricultural Adjustment Act (A.A.A.).** An act adopted by the U. S. Congress on May 12, 1933 in order to help American farmers.

**Aggressor.** According to Article II of the League Convention for the definition of Aggression; July 3, 1933, a state may be termed as 'aggressor' by the League if it commits any of the following acts :

- (1) Declaration of war against another state.
- (2) Invasion of the territory, of another state by armed forces and without a daclaration of war.
- (3) An attack upon the territory, naval vessels or aircraft of another state by the armed land, naval and air forces of a state without even a declaration of war.
- (4) Aid to armed bands forming on the territories of a state and invading the territories of another state, or refusal despite demands on the part of the state subjected to attack, to take adequate measures to deprive the said bands of any aid and protection.
- (5) Naval blockade of the coasts or ports of another state.

✓ **Axis Powers.** In a present political nomenclature, Germany and Italy are known as 'Axis Powers' in Europe. These two fascist powers are alike in their political, economic and ideological interests. The Axis is often termed as the 'Rome-Berlin Axis.'

**Alabama Question.** Dispute between Britain and U. S. A. over the ship 'Alabama' in 1862, for which Britain agreed to pay £3,230,000 as damages.

**Anti-Commintern Pact.** Commintern, a deliberative body in Russia, controls and guides the Communist movement throughout the world. To check these activities of the Commintern, the Fascist powers of Europe have signed an Anti-Commintern Pact. The pact has the following signatories so far : Germany, Japan, Italy, Jugoslavia, Spain, Poland and Hungary.

**Appeasement policy.** In March, 1938, when Mr. Eden had to resign, Neville Chamberlain gave a new orientation to the British foreign policy. It is termed as the Appeasement Policy. Its aim has been to foster good relations with the Fascist powers and try to appease them by conceding their demands by peaceful negotiations. After the German protectorate over Czechoslovakia, Chamberlain's appeasement policy has been greatly discredited in the light of later events.

**Archaeological Department.** Department responsible for the upkeep of the old monuments.

**Armada, Spanish.** Naval expedition fitted out by Philip II of Spain against England in 1588. The Armada was destroyed. Generals : Medina Sidonia (Spanish) and Lord Howard of Effingham (English).

**Armistice, The.** The first peace day after the War when arms are laid down. Particularly the term is used in current affairs to denote the Armistice after the Great War. Date—Nov. 11, 1918.

**Anti-Semitism.** The fascist tendency in Europe has made Jew-baiting very popular. The movement against domiciled Jews in Europe is known as Anti-Semitism.

**Anschluss (union).** The term is particularly applied to the Austro-German Anschluss of 1938. By the Treaty of Versailles, the Austro-German Union was specifically forbidden. The Anschluss therefore is regarded as a great breach of that treaty.

**Black Shirts.** Followers of Fascist Italy.

**Boxer Rebellion (1900—China.)** The Boxer rising was aimed at driving the Europeans off the Chinese soil. Was defeated by the European forces with great cruelty. China had to pay a huge indemnity of £64 millions.

**Brain-Trust.** A nickname given to a body of professors and experts who advised Roosevelt on the New Deal.

**Brest-Litovsk.** The first surrender treaty of the Bolsheviks after coming into power in 1917. Pressed by Germany and Austria, Russia had to surrender Armenia, Ukraine and the Baltic States. The treaty was a stop-gap. With the defeat of Germany at the hands of Allies a few months later, Russia regained a large part of Ukraine. The Baltic States and a large part of Poland formerly in the Czarist Empire however could not be reclaimed.

**Balfour Declaration.** In 1917, the British government made a declaration in recognition of the services of the Jews in Great War to the effect that Palestine, predominantly an Arab country, will be converted into a 'National home' for the Jews.

**Balance of Power.** Theory of international politics prevalent since 1450. It is the corner-stone of British foreign policy. Means that no one state

**Commintern.** A central body of the Communists in Russia which controls and guides the Communist movement all over the world.

**Concentration Camp.** Prison for political prisoners in states ruled by dictators. These political prisoners are neither tried nor given a chance of self-defence before any court. They are concentrated in these camps for indefinite periods.

**Crimean War.** Struggle against Russia by Britain, France, Sardinia and Turkey (1854—56). Ended with the fall of Sebastopol.

**Crusades.** Name given to expeditions undertaken by Christian Europe between 1100 and 1300 A. D. for recovering Jerusalem from the Saracens.

**Dardanelles Campaign.** British and French to force the D. Straits in 1914, and again in 1915. Placed under an international commission by the treaty of Laussane, formerly under Turkey. Turkey was permitted to re-militarize the Dardanelles Straits on July 20, 1936.

**D. O. R. A. "Dora" or Defence of the Realm Act.** On August 8, 1914, a form of martial law was established in Britain under the Defence of the Realm Act for the protection of the national life.

**Directory.** Committee of five men who governed France from 1795 to 1799.

**Doctrine of Lapse.** Introduced by Lord Dalhousie in India, whereby the paramount power denied the right of a childless native Ruler to adopt an heir. The sovereignty on the death of the Ruler lapsed to the paramount power.

**Fourteen Points :**

- (1) Of President Wilson (U. S. A.) including the right of self-determination, etc., embodied in a modified form in the Covenant of League of Nations.

(2) Of Mr. Jinnah, enunciated for the protection of Muslim minority in India.

**Doomsday Book.** The record of the survey of land in England undertaken during William the Conqueror's reign.

**Encirclement Policy.** After the German protectorate over Czechoslovakia, Chamberlain's appeasement policy of befriending the Fascist Powers was greatly discredited. The new British foreign policy attempted to isolate Germany by forming peace-treaties or anti-aggression pacts by Powers surrounding Germany, especially in eastern Europe. This is commonly termed as the Encirclement Policy. France, England, Poland and Turkey showed common agreement in following the policy. An anti-aggression pact with Russia in pursuance of the same policy was negotiated, but failed.

**Entente.** Diplomatic friendly understanding between states or a group of states adhering to the understanding in diplomatic affairs.

- (a) Entente Cordiale. Between Great Britain and France formed in 1904.
- (b) The Triple Entente in 1908, between Russia, France and England.
- (c) The Little Entente, of Czechoslovakia, Yugoslavia and Rumania in 1921.

**Extra-territoriality.** The doctrine by which foreign nationals of a powerful state enjoy extra rights and privileges in a weak state. Thus in China, the foreign European nationals have wide extra-territorial rights which practically make them immune from the 'Law and Order' of the Chinese Government.

**Fascist.** One who follows the economic and political programme of Fascism. Germany, Italy and Spain are three big Fascist States in Europe.

**Federal Government.** A Government formed by the union of several states independent in home affairs, but combined for national or general purposes.

**Fifth Avenue.** In New York a fashionable quarter.

**Fisheries Convention.** Russo-Japanese Fisheries Convention of 1903, by which Japanese fishermen were granted certain rights of fishing along the Siberian coast. A *de facto* repudiation of the same by Russia is one of the points of conflict between Russia and Japan.

**Fiscal Autonomy.** The unfettered rights of a state to regulate her imports, exports and tariffs. This is known as Fiscal Autonomy. Fiscal autonomy in case of India, however, is restricted by certain safeguards.

**Five-year Plan.** After the overthrow of the Czarist regime, the U. S. S. R. adopted a system of planned economy which controlled production, distribution, consumption and exchange. This was termed as the Five-year Plan. The Soviet economy in Russia had taken in hand the fourth Five-year Plan when Germany invaded her. The system of a planned economy is now being introduced in other countries as well. The first Five-year Plan in Russia was completed in 1924.

**Fire of London (1666).** This big fire involved 13,200 houses and 400 streets.

**Franco-Soviet Pact.** (2nd May, 1935). The Franco-Soviet Pact is an alliance of mutual military help against foreign aggression. If France or the U. S. S. R., the two signatories to the Pact, are jointly or separately involved in a war it would be the duty of both the contracting parties to help each other by full military assistance. The Pact has been made a nullity by the present war.

**French Revolution (1789-95).** The great political upheaval in France. The Revolution was based upon the idea of equality, fraternity and liberty. The period 1793—94 comprised the reign of terror, when the Revolution had deteriorated into an orgy of vengeance, bloodshed and hate.

**Geneva Convention (1864).** A convention was signed by all the leading European Powers in 1864.

according to the plan of General Hindenburg in 1916-17.

**Holy Alliance (1815).** The alliance between Russia, Austria and Prussia formed after Napoleon's abdication binding themselves to be guided by the Christian principles and upholding the divine right of kings.

**Hundred Years' War.** (1338—1453) Struggle between England and France which began with the claim of Edward III to the throne of France. The English were expelled from France in 1453.

**Imperial Conference.** Meeting of the representatives of the various self-governing units of the British Empire including India. An Imperial conference was held in 1937 after the coronation in May, 1937.

**Imperial Preference.** The formula of lowering of tariff walls for Empire goods and giving preference especially to goods made in the United Kingdom as embodied in the Ottawa Pact, 1939.

**International.** A working men's association for promoting joint political action by the working classes in all the countries was founded in 1862 by Carl Marx. This was known as the First International (1862—73).

**The Second International (1889)—**was formed by the French Socialists in 1889.

**The Third International,** also called the Comintern, was founded in Russia by Lenin in 1918. It guides and controls the movement of the communists all over the world.

**The Fourth International.** It was founded by Trotsky, the famous colleague of Lenin, in 1936 in Paris. It advocates the cause of world revolution, as opposed to the Russian International which under the guidance of Stalin is supposed to favour the policy of completing revolution in one country.

the Klan is moribund. But it was flourishing as early as in 1921.

**Kuo-min-Tang.** The Chinese nationalist party, founded by Dr. Sun Yat Sen. Originally a party of patriotic Chinese capitalists, it soon became the spearhead of a broad Chinese mass movement with a radical outlook. After the death of Dr. San Yat Sen in 1925, the leadership of the party was vested in the hands of General Chiang Kai-Shek who is the present head of the Chinese Government. Chinese Communists are debarred from the membership of the Kuomintang, though fraternal relations exist between the two parties at present.

**Lappo Movement.** Started in 1929 against communists' activity. It became very powerful in Finland.

**League of Nations.** The international organisation to promote co-operation and peace between nations. Its constitution (the Covenant) was embodied in the Treaty of Versailles with which it came into force on June 28, 1919.

**Left.** A political term applied to politicians holding views radical to the existing ones. It is a general label for all Radical and Socialist and Communist parties. Its opposite term is the 'Right' which includes parties or politicians holding conservative views.

**Legion of Honour.** A French Order for civil or military distinguished service.

**Leisured Classes.** A socialist political term indicating the classes opposed to the working class which is supposed to enjoy no leisure.

**Lima Conference.** Held in February 1939, at Lima. All the Latin American States and the U. S. A. were represented. It was unanimously resolved that in the event of an armed threat to any one of the Latin States, all the states would combine their resources and fight the aggressor with all their might. The Conference was convened in view of the

possible Nazi threat to Latin American States which were formerly Spanish Colonies.

**Little Englander.** One opposed to the expansion of the British Empire. The theory was first propounded in 1870.

**Lytton Report.** Adopted by the League of Nations in February, 1933. In 1931, Japan established her rule over Manchuria and renamed the new state as 'Manchukuo.' China whose province it was, appealed to the League. The League sent a commission headed by Lord Lytton. The Commission's report advised League members not to recognize the new state of Manchukuo. As a result of it, Japan, left the League of Nations.

**Montreux Conference (1936).** At the Conference Turkey was allowed to undertake the remilitarization of the Dardanelles.

**Macmahon pledges.** Given on behalf of the British Government to the Arabs pledging their independence in return for their support during the Great War. Referred to in the Palestine Conference held in London.

**May Day.** The international workers' day when the working classes all over the world express their solidarity.

**Magna Charta.** The charter of liberties sealed by King John at Runnymede on the 15th June, 1215.

**Maginot Line.** A great French fortification planned by Sergeant Maginot running along the entire frontiers of France from Switzerland to Belgium.

**Marseillaise.** A French War song, national Anthem of France.

**Monroe Doctrine.** First enunciated by President Monroe of U. S. A., embodying the paramountcy of the U. S. A., in dealing with affairs in the New World, particularly, in regard to South America.

**Menshevik.** The revolutionary party in Russia was divided into two groups, the Mensheviks and the Bolsheviks. The Bolsheviks ultimately came into

power. The Leader of the Bolsheviks was Lenin, and of the Mensheviks was Kareresky, who formed a provisional Government after the Revolution. The provisional Government lasted for a few months.

**Munich Pact.** The Munich Pact was signed on September 30, 1938 at Munich. The high contracting parties were Germany, England, France, Great Britain and Italy. Sudetenland formerly a part of Czechoslovakia was ceded to Germany while at the same time guaranteeing the integrity of the rest of Czechoslovakia.

**National-Socialism.** German National movement led by Adolf Hitler (Ab Nazi). It has nothing to do with socialism. Economic control is entirely in the hands of the state. It is more allied to fascism than socialism. It professes racialism on Aryan principle.

**Nazi.** Popular contraction for German-national socialist now in power in Germany.

**Non-Intervention Committee.** Established in 1936. It declared that the Powers represented on the non-Intervention Committee will refrain from taking part or helping any party in the Spanish Civil War in Spain. Germany and Italy were also represented on the Committee. It was mostly a farcical affair. Dissolved in 1939.

**N. E. P.** The strategic retreat from the path of Communistic economy. Was embodied in new Economic Policy inaugurated in U. S. S. R. by Lenin in 1929. Private trade, private property in the instruments of production was allowed by the state as temporary measure to allow the Bolsheviks time to crystallise their position in the state.

**New Deal.** Programme of economic reconstruction inaugurated in U. S. A. by President Roosevelt. The programme aims at lessening the grievance of the working class in America, restricting the profits of the capitalist class and thus ensuring a

more equitable distribution of wealth. Henry Ford is one of the prominent men in America who opposed President Roosevelt's New Deal.

**Non-Co-operation or Satyagraha.** The Indian nationalist movement as a mass movement was run for the first time by Mahatma Gandhi in 1920. Its basic principles were non-co-operation with the British, truth and non-violence. Non-co-operation came to a close in 1922 with Gandhiji's imprisonment.

**Nyon Conference.** Nine-Power agreement on anti-Piracy' international patrol, concluded on September 10, 1937. It was resolved to protect merchants shipping in the Mediterranean which was then subject to piratical campaigns as a result of the naval war between Spanish fascists and republicans.

**Oslo Convention..** An agreement concluded at Oslo in 1937 between Norway, Sweden, Denmark Finland, Holland, Belgium, and Luxemburg facilitating the signatories mutual trade.

**Oslo Group.** Sweden, Norway and Holland decided to observe neutrality in the war at Oslo. The three powers are called Oslo group.

**Parliament Act of 1911.** Restricts the power of the House of Lords. Money-bills can be delayed by the Lords for at the most a month, while on ordinary bills they exercise a suspensive veto of two years.

**Primrose League.** British Conservative organisation.  
**Petit Bourgeoisie.** Lower middle class of society.

**Proletariat.** Class of wage earners without a property of their own.

**Permanent Settlement.** The permanent assessment of revenue in Bengal completed by Lord Cornwallis in 1793.

**Petition of Right.(1628).** The second charter of English liberties acceded to by Charles I.

**Pitt's India Bill (1784).** Provided for the establishment of a board of control in England to manage Indian affairs of the East India Company.

**Plimsoll Line.** Line internationally agreed beyond which no ship should sink when loaded.

**Presbyterians.** Organization of Christian Church ruled by Presbyters which opposed the existence of Bishop and prayer-book.

**Protective Tariff.** Is the tariff imposed on imports to prevent dumping of or to give the home industries a chance to compete foreign produce.

**Puritans.** Sixteenth century advanced clergy, who wished to purify the church from superstition.

**Popular Front.** It means a front or bloc of popular forces against the forces of reaction. In principle, it embodies the minimum programme of all the Leftist parties in a country. Popular Front was formed in Spain to combat the fascist forces of General Franco in 1936. Two years earlier Le-Blum had formed a popular front (Front Populaire) in France by which the French working class gained many notable concessions. A popular front between Kuomintang and the Chinese Communists is working successfully against Japanese aggression. The idea of a popular front in Great Britain to fight out the Nazi threat was given out by Sir Stafford Cripps, but the idea did not find favour with the British Labour Party.

**Paris Conference (Jan. 18, 1919).** The Paris Conference was convened immediately after the Great War for solving all those complex problems that arose out of the furious medley of the Great War, i.e., the question of reparations, mandates, collective security, self-determination, etc.

**Poona Pact.** A pact between Orthodoxy and Harijans brought into existence through the efforts of Mahatma Gandhi. Depressed classes were

incorporated into general seats, giving them 148 seats instead of 71.

**Reserve Bank.** It is a central bank for India established on 1st April 1935. It has the right of note issue and currency management. It will act as banker to Government of India and to all other banks in India, and it will safeguard the financial credit of the country.

**Revolutionary.** Possessing advanced radical views.  
**Counter-revolutionary or Reactionary.** Possessing retrograde views.

**Rotten Row.** The famous riding resort in Hyde Park (London).

**Rapallo, Treaty of.** A treaty of friendship and commerce concluded between Germany and Soviet Russia signed at Rapallo in November 1921.

**Russian Trials (1033—38).** Held at various occasions in U. S. S. R. As a result of these trials which attracted world-wide attention, nearly all the old Bolsheviks who had worked hard to bring the revolution in Russia, were either imprisoned or shot dead on charges of being unfaithful to the Revolution. As a result of these trials the Stalin group has no effective opposition to face in Russia now.

**Roundheads.** Supporters of Parliament in the English Civil War.

**Regulating Act. (1774).** An Act for unifying the administration of scattered territories of the East India Company in India. Also appointed a Supreme Court of Judicature.

**Reformation.** Religious Revolution of the 16th century which stirred England and Europe. Started by Martin Luther in 1517.

**Quaid'Orsay.** In Paris, the French "Downing Street" or French Foreign office.

**Sinn Fein.** (Irish' for ourselves alone'). Irish nationalist movement. Led by De Valera since 1917. Its attempts led to the inauguration of Free State in 1921.

**Soviet.** Russian word meaning Council. Any of the workers' district councils elected in Russia.

**Social Democrat.** The middle group in politics, often called 'the Centre', holds the balance between the Right and the Left. Social Democrats sympathise with the Left but generally do not go beyond expressing liberal views. In practice also they advocate the policy of Liberalism only.

**Social Credit Party.** A movement based on the theories of Major C. H. Douglas with a view to achieving permanent prosperity through a reform of the monetary system. They wear green shirts.

**Saadabad, Pact of.** An agreement concluded between Muslim States of Turkey, Iran and Afghanistan for political Collaboration now practically a dead letter.

**Seigfried Line.** Germany's Western fortifications are known as Seigfried Line. It is Germany's reply to France's *Maginot Line* on the border towards Germany. During 1939, Hitler threw every available resources of manpower in constructing this line of fortification. It is described as a line of steel and concrete pyramids running like a road over hills and down valleys from the North to the South extremities of the Western German frontiers. Behind the pyramids lie chain of machine-gun nests supported by fortresses, dug deep into the earth, in which thousands of men are housed.

**Storm troop.** Original members of the Hitler's army, later merged in the regular German army.

**Swastika.** The national emblem of Nazi Germany, shaped like a crooked cross.

**Subsidiary Alliance.** System introduced by Lord Wellesly by which native rulers agreed to maintain a British Contingent in their territories.

**Saint-Germain Treaty.** Concluded between the Allied Powers and Austria on 10th September

The treaties were signed by U. S. A., Great Britain, France and Japan.

**Wafd.** The party of Egyptian nationalists analogous to the Indian National Congress. It was started by Zaghloul Pasha, the great Egyptian leader. Its aim was the independence of Egypt. Led many political agitations. The present leader is Nehas Pasha. The party at present is not in power in Egyptian politics due to differences with King Farouk of Egypt.

**War of the Roses.** Civil war between the House of Lancaster (The Red Rose) and the House of York (The White Rose) for the possession of the English crown.

**Whigs and Tories.** Two violent parties, originated in the reign of Charles II. Whigs were opposed to Stuarts and regarded the King as the first official of the land. The Tories upheld the Divine Right. After the Reform Bill of 1832, the names were superseded by Liberal and Conservative.

**Yeomen of the Guard.** Body of foot guards established in the reign of Henry VIII for the protection of the Royal person.

**Young Plan.** A new scheme of reparations which superseded the Dawes Plan in 1929. The Plan was evolved out of the joint efforts of a commission presided over by Mr. Young (U. S. A.) The plan reduced the amount of German reparations to £5,000,000,000. The direct supervision of the German finances as embodied in the Dawes Plan was abolished, and the control and the management of the new plan was entrusted to the Bank for International Settlements at Baisle. Like the Dawes Plan, the Young Plan too was an unqualified failure.

**Zinovieff Letter.** During the days of general election in October, 1924, when the Labour party in England was bound to sweep the polls, the Conservatives, in order to discredit the Labour party, faked a letter supposed to be written by

**By-laws.** Rules and regulations made by a body other than a legislative body, under authority from the Legislature.

**Close time.** Period in which it is unlawful to kill certain birds.

**Code.** Systematic and complete body of laws.

**Codicil.** Supplementary addition, especially modifying or revoking a will.

**Common pleas** Civil causes abolished in 1875.

**Coroner.** Officer of a County or district holding inquest on bodies of persons supposed to have died of violence or accident.

**Copy right.** It is the exclusive right to reproduce or publish an original literary or artistic work.

**Decree nisi.** Order for divorce unless cause is shown for rescinding it within appointed time, when it is made "absolute."

**Detenu.** Person detained in custody.

**Deed.** A writing under seal. Deed between two or more parties is called an *Indenture*.

**Defendant.** A person resisting a charge brought against him. Also respondent.

**Disclaimer.** A renunciation or denial.

**Distraint or Distress.** A seizure without legal process of a personal chattel from the possession of the occupant.

**Easement.** A legal term applied to a privilege enjoyed by anyone over another's property, such as the right of way, etc.

**Estoppel.** A legal term indicating that a person is barred by a legal remedy because of some former act which precludes him of the rights.

**Habeas Corpus.** A writ for getting the body of person under restraint or imprisonment into Court for full inquiry into the legality of the restraint.

**Hague Tribunal.** International Court of Justice established at Hague in 1899.

**Heir-presumptive.** One whose right of inheritance is liable to be defeated by the birth of a nearer heir.

**Indemnity.** An undertaking to make good any possible loss or damage.

**Indenture.** Agreement between two persons.

**Indictment.** A written statement showing the crime for which the prisoner is charged.

**Injunction.** Court order prohibiting a defendant from doing a particular thing.

**Inns of Court.** Four English legal societies which have the exclusive privilege of calling people to bar, Lincoln's Inn, Inner Temple, Middle Temple and Gray's Inn.

**Inquest.** Judicial inquiry, by a Coroner and Jury to ascertain the cause of sudden, violent or unnatural death.

**Intestacy.** Dying without leaving a will.

**Judicial Committee.** Committee of Privy Council, the final Court of Appeal for all parts of the British Empire excepting Great Britain.

**Jury.** Persons sworn to return true verdict in accordance with the evidence before them.

**Larceny.** The unlawful taking and carrying away of things personal with intent to deprive the rightful owner of the same.

**Lease.** Letting of land, etc., for a certain period.

**Legacy.** A gift of personal property by will.

**Lese Majesty.** Treason.

**Letters Patent.** Letters under the Great Seal of England, granting some privilege.

**Libel.** Defamation by written words, etc.

**Martial Law.** Suspension of administration by normal civil laws and their replacement by military authority.

**Moratorium.** An emergency law authorising a Government bank to suspend payment.

**Morganatic Marriage.** Marriage of a man of high rank with a woman of lower rank. The issues have no claim to the titles and property of the father.

**Mortgage.** The creation in property of an interest which ceases when a certain sum of money has been paid.

**Naturalisation.** Process by which an alien becomes a subject.

**Non-cognizable.** An offence for which a culprit cannot be arrested by the police without a warrant.

**Official Receiver.** Public official who manages affairs of bankrupts.

**Perjury.** Making a false statement on oath.

**Plaintiff.** One who seeks to establish his rights in a law Court.

**Probate.** Official proof of the legality of a will.

**Pronote.** A written promise to pay a stated amount to a specified person or to bearer at specified date or on demand.

**Proxy.** Person who acts for another and the authority by which he acts.

**Receiver.** Person who looks after the property of one unable to meet his liabilities himself.

**Right of way.** Right of the public to use private land as path.

**Sedition.** Incitement against established Government.

**Stay of Execution..** Order of Court suspending execution of a decree until an appeal filed has been heard.

**Sub-poena.** Writ commanding person's attendance in Court of Justice.

**Surety.** Person who makes himself responsible for anothers appearance in Court.

**Treasure trove.** Gold found hidden in earth of unknown ownership.

**Territorial waters.** Belt of sea surrounding which jurisdiction of a state extends.

**Tort.** A wrongful act, other than breach of goods.

**Volstead Act.** Prohibited the sale of liquor military in U. S. A.

**Warrant.** A document authorising arrest or etc. It food-

**Ward.** A child under guardianship.

**Without prejudice.** When these words are affixed to a statement or a letter, the same cannot be used as evidence in litigation without consent of the writer.

## VI. WAR TERMS

**Air base.** A place whence Air Force operates.

**Aeroplane.** Virtually a power-driven kite, capable of lateral and longitudinal control. Parts :—

Fuselage (or body). Ailerons (or movable flap). Powerful multi-cylinder petrol engine, etc.

**Aircraft carrier.** Warship fitted for carrying seaplanes. British A. C.'s are the Glorious, the Courageous, the Ark Royal, etc.

**Air Pocket.** Aerial disturbance due to vacuum in air.

**Airship.** Aircraft depending for support on buoyancy given by gas contained within its envelope.

**Armaments.** Naval, military and air forces taken collectively.

**Arsenals.** Establishments for the manufacture, repair, receipt, storage and issue of arms, ammunition and other stores.

**Battalion.** A unit of infantry.

**Battery.** Administrative unit of horse and field artillery.

**Billeting.** Quartering of troops on the inhabitants of a country.

**Blockade.** In war, the closing of enemy coasts by preventing ships from leaving or reaching it.

**Morgana** rank. It is a German word meaning lightning have. It is applied to the theory that brisk, quick, fathe attack outwits the enemy.

**Mortg**: The bore of a gun.

**whis.** Liquor bars for soldiers.

**pay.** Mounted troops.

**Natterbug.** A term applied to people who spread amours in conversation in war time.

**Nevron.** V-shaped mark, worn by sailors, soldiers and airmen to indicate rank.

**Camouflage.** Disguise of guns, troops, ships, etc. by colouring same as the surroundings or by smoke screens or otherwise.

**Cartel.** An agreement for exchange of prisoners.

**Commissariat.** In army, arranges for good supplies.

**Conscription.** Method of raising armed forces by lot from all able-bodied males, allowing for substitution.

**Collective security.** "Security for all against war and for each against aggression."

**Convoy.** Escort with armed forces.

**Court Martial.** Military tribunal for the trial of officers and soldiers for breaches of the Army Act, and of civilians for offences against the Defence of Realm Act.

**Cruiser.** Warship designed for speed.

**Cash and carry.** The American neutrality law, which prohibited purchase of arms from U. S. A. by all belligerents except on cash and carry basis.

**Detonator.** Chemical composition for exploding.

**Depot.** Store for the supplies of food, medical stores, and ammunition.

**Depth charges.** Bombs for dropping on submerged submarines set to explode at desired depth.

**Destroyer.** Abbreviation for Torpedo Boat Destroyer.

**Dirigible.** An aerial vessel capable of being steered.

- Draft.** A body of soldiers sent on a joint action.
- Embargo.** A ban on the export of certain goods.
- Enlistment.** Voluntary contract to render military service as a private soldier.
- Ersatz.** German word meaning 'substitute.' It connects the artificial products replacing food-stuffs and raw material.
- Espionage.** Practice of using spies.
- ✓**Evacuee.** One who evacuates his fatherland and settles in another country.
- Flagship.** A warship which has an admiral on board.
- Flotilla.** A group of submarines or destroyers under one command.
- Fusillade.** Continuous discharge of fire-arms.
- Falange.** The fascist party of Spain and General Franco.
- Fifth Column.** The word originated, when the Spanish civil war broke out. When Madrid was being attacked by Nationalists, there arose a fifth column, which allied with General Franco and betrayed the Spanish.
- Glider.** Heavier than air vessel, with no motor, being designed to descend gradually from a height to the ground.
- Grand Fleet.** Great Britain's main naval force in the Great War, about 400 ships, commanded by Earl Jellicoe and later by Earl Beatty.
- Guerilla.** Irregular warfare.
- Guns before butter.** The Germans believe that guns are much better than butter ; so they can sacrifice their money for buying more guns than their bread.
- Infantry.** Foot Soldiers.
- Isolationist.** Term applied to Americans who are adverse to U. S. A.'s intervention in the war.

**Ironsides.** Mechanised defence units under General Ironside.

**Jerry.** Name given by allied troops to the enemy.

**Knapsack.** A bag containing necessary articles which a soldier carries strapped to his back.

**Lebensraum.** A German word, meaning space in which to live, has been used as a propaganda in Germany to show that population is too dense.

**Luftwaffe.** German air force.

**Machine Gun.** Firearm which discharges rifle bullets or small shells with great rapidity.

**Martial of the Air.** Highest rank in the R. A. F.

**Martinet.** Strict (esp. military or naval) disciplinarian.

**Mine,** Explosive engine used in warfare.

**Miliciana,** Militia woman.

**Mobilisation.** Process by which an armed force passes to a war footing in preparation for war.

**Naafi.** Navy, Army and Air Force Institutes, known to the service as Naafi. Conducts the Canteen and Institute Service for His Majesty's Forces.

**Navy.** The collection of men and ships that form the force of a country on sea.

**Navicert.** The method of certifying goods which might be imported into neutral countries.

**Ordnance.** General designation of all guns.

**Ogpu.** Soviet secret service.

**Parachute.** Umbrella-like apparatus for descending.

**Phoney.** Means "sham, counterfeit, fictitious"; was first used by M. Reynaud after he became French Premier in 1940.

**Pocket battleship.** It is the fastest battleship in the world, with most powerful armament of six 11-inch guns but lightly armoured.

**Pogrom.** A Russian word meaning 'destruction'; used to denote anti-Jewish outrages organised by the Tsarist Government.

- Q. Boat.** In the Great War a ship used to trap submarines.
- Quisling.** One who betrays his countrymen, while boasting of patriotism of his own country, as done by the Qusling of Norway.
- Reichswehr.** Regular German army formed after the Great War.
- Regiment.** Body of soldiers.
- Revolver.** Pistol with a revolving chamber capable of firing a number of shots without reloading.
- Seaplane.** Aeroplane fitted with floats to enable it to rise from and alight on sea.
- Seaevacuee.** Persons evacuated and sent overseas.
- Shell.** Hollow projectile discharged from guns, etc.
- Submarine.** Vessel which is capable of operating below the surface of the sea when required.
- Stirup-Pump.** Method employed in A. R. P. for putting out fire.
- Secret Session.** Session held in secret after the withdrawal of all except members.
- Tamping.** Filling up a hole preparatory to blasting.
- Tank.** Tractor-propelled armoured car, able to traverse open country and natural obstacles.
- Tattoo.** A military display given at night. Tattoos at Aldershot and Woolwich annually.
- Torpedo.** Cigar-shaped vessel carrying a charge of high explosives and used as a weapon by aircraft and all naval war-craft.
- Tommy gun.** B. S. A. Thomsions self-loading gun, gets its name from the U. S. A. inventor John T. Thomson.
- Trench.** An excavation to prevent enemy's fire reaching the troops.
- U. Boat.** German submarine in Great War.
- Victoria Cross.** Highest (British) decoration for valour.
- Vimy Ridge.** Battlefield of Great War in France

**notable** for Canadian heroism in 1916. A memorial erected in 1936.

**Volunteers.** Those who offer to serve the state in military capacity.

**War of Nerves.** Keeping the enemies under constant threat of an organised invasion, by simply manoeuvring the army or ships etc.

**Wishful Thinking.** Used by American writer to signify optimism not founded on reality.

**Zero hour.** Point of time at which the start of war is imminent.

## VII. BUSINESS TERMS

**Above Par.** Price above nominal value.

**Accommodation Bill.** A bill of exchange accepted without any consideration.

**Actuary.** A statistician whose duties are chiefly concerned with applying the law of mathematical probability to such matters as life insurance, annuities, etc.

**Advice.** Notification of business transaction.

**All Rights Reserved.** A printed intimation in a literary work, notifying that the owner of the copyright has legally protected his rights against infringement.

**Ante-date.** To give a date on a cheque, bill of exchange, etc., prior to the date on which it is written.

**Annuity.** A fixed sum of money paid yearly or in certain portions at fixed periods of the year.

**Arbitrage.** Traffic in bills to take advantage of difference in prices of stocks, bills of exchange and currency, etc., in the home and foreign market.

**Assets.** Whole of the funds, money, goods and other property which may be liable for debts.

**'At sight.'** On bills, denoting that they are payable on demand without allowing days of grace.

**Balance of Trade.** Difference between the aggregate value of the imports and exports of a country.

**Balance-sheet.** Document showing the financial position of a company, etc., wherein on the debit side are its debts and liabilities and on the credit side all its assets.

**Bank bill.** A Bill of Exchange drawn by a bank payable to bearer on demand.

**Bank note.** Promissory notes issued by a bank payable to the bearer on demand.

**Bank rate.** Rate of discount allowed from time to time by the Central Bank of a country. It regulates the rate of interest charged by the bankers, which is usually one per cent., above the bank rate.

**'Bear.'** Speculator for a fall at the stock exchange. One who sells the stock for future delivery hoping to buy it cheap meanwhile, and therefore tries to bring prices down.

**Begar.** Forced, generally unpaid for, labour.

**Berne Convention (1887).** For copyright.

**Bill of Exchange.** An unconditional order in writing, addressed by one person to another, signed by the person giving it, requiring the person to whom it is addressed to pay on demand or at a fixed determinable future time a certain sum to the order of a specified person or the bearer.

**Bill of lading.** An acknowledgment of shipments of goods and terms of their transport.

**Bimetallism.** Name used for a momentary system in which two metals, usually gold and silver, are employed as currency standards.

**Bonus.** An occasional or gratuitous addition to wages, salaries and dividends.

**'Bull'.** One who buys or contracts to buy shares in expectation of a rise in price.

**'Buyers over'.** A term indicating that buyers are in excess of sellers.

**Bullion.** Gold and silver as articles of merchandise, not as coin.

**Bye-laws.** Special rules or regulations made by any

company or corporation for the carrying on of its affairs.

**Call.** An instalment due on shares not fully paid up, payable according to the terms of the Articles of Association.

**Capitalization.** The act of providing money to be used as a capital in a commercial or other undertaking.

**Carat.** Degree of purity of gold. Pure gold is 24 carats.

**Cartel.** A big industrial combine or the list of prices agreed to by the firms constituting it.

**Cash on Delivery.** (C. O. D.) System by which goods are supplied at a distance by agents, payment being made on delivery.

**Cheque.** Document duly drawn and signed by which money is conveyed from one person to another through the medium of a bank.

**Collectivism.** National ownership of land and other means of production.

**Consols.** Consolidated Annuities—For certain public debts in England.

**Consul.** Official who looks after the trading interests of his country in foreign towns.

**Convoy.** Escort or protecting force for shipping.

**Copyright.** Exclusive right of an author, artist, composer, or his representative, to produce or reproduce his works in any material form.

**Crossed Cheque.** A cheque which cannot be cashed across the counter, but can be credited in one's account.

**Customs.** Duty on goods imported.

**Debenture.** Form of mortgage by which joint-stock companies raise money. Debenture-holders have a prior right.

**Deflation.** Reduction in the amount of paper-money in circulation.

**Demurrage.** Amount payable to ship-owner or a

**Freight.** Charges for carrying goods.

**"Future."** Goods not yet on the market.

**Gilt-edged Securities.** Stocks on which interest is absolutely safe.

**Ginning.** Separation of cotton fibres from cotton seeds.

**Gold standard.** 'On the gold standard' means that gold is the basis of currency, and that if need be, the country will export gold in payment of debts abroad. Gold standard is the proportion of weight of fine metal and alloy in the gold coin.

**Goodwill.** Connection or reputation attached to a business, regarded as an asset.

**Hall-mark.** Mark used by assay offices for making standard gold and silver.

**Index Numbers.** Numbers compiled as an index to prices.

**Inflation.** Increase in the amount of paper money.  
Raises prices.

**Inventory.** A list of goods or other property.

**I. O. U.** An informal written and signed acknowledgement of indebtedness requiring no stamp.

**'Industrial Revolution, The.'** Changes in the production of goods brought about by mechanical invention in the late 18th and early 19th centuries.

**Joint Stock Company.** A company which accumulates capital by subscription of shareholders. The shares are transferable.

**Laissez Faire.** State policy of allowing free latitude to private competition and profit motive in trade and commerce.

**Legal tender.** Form of money which can be used as a legal quittance for a debt.

**Letter of indemnity.** A letter undertaking to be responsible for any loss or damage sustained in circumstances specified.

**Liabilities.** Pecuniary obligations or debts which one is under obligation to pay.

**Lien.** A right by which a person holding personal property of another can retain possession of it until some claim that he has against the original owner is satisfied.

**Limited Company.** A company in which the liability of the shareholders is strictly limited to the amount of shares for which they have subscribed, or agreed to be responsible.

**Liquidation.** The process of paying off debts.

**Lloyd's Register.** A register containing particulars of all vessels afloat of over 100 tons.

**Local option.** System by which inhabitants of a district may prohibit sale of liquor in it.

**Lock-out.** The closing of a workshop or factory by an employer to the employees or labourers.

**Mint Par Exchange.** The rate which expresses the relation between the quantities of gold obtainable by the units of currency of two countries.

**National Debt.** Money owed by a state.

**Negotiable instruments.** Documents, the transference of which conveys the legal right of property.

**Novation.** Replacement of a debtor by another who assumes responsibility for paying the debt.

**Par.** The price equal to the nominal value. *Above Par* is the price above the nominal value and *Below Par* the one below the nominal value.

**Par of Exchange.** When money of the same standard and weight yields similar money in another country, the exchange is said to be at par.

**Patent.** Exclusive right or privilege. In India it is obtained by applying to the Patent Office, Calcutta.

**Pawn Broker.** Person licensed to lend money on the security of articles deposited with him.

**Ply.** Layers of wood glued with grains between different sections.

**Pool.** An association of firms manufacturing the same product, formed for the purpose of regulating and controlling the selling prices of the products.

**Premium.** Something above the nominal or fixed price.  
Also used for periodical payment to insurance company in respect of the policy insured.

**Promissory note.** Unconditional promise to pay a certain sum on demand.

**Protection.** The policy of fostering home manufactures and produce by imposing taxes (protective duty) on imports.

**Quota.** Quantities of essential commodities for which export and import licences are issued respectively by the countries concerned.

**Quorum.** The number of members of a body or Company necessary to be present at a meeting for the transaction of the business.

**Rates.** Money raised by a local authority.

**Rationalisation.** Improved methods of manufacturing.

**Rebate.** Deduction from sum to be paid.

**Royal Exchange.** London Building of Bankers and merchants.

**Royalty.** Payment made in return for some privilege.

**Rupee Ratio.** Ratio of a rupee to a sterling for purposes of exchange.

**Safe-guarding.** Protection of industry against foreign competition.

**Sinking Fund.** Fund created by regularly setting aside sums to provide for a repayment by instalments of a definite liability, e.g., a National Debt.

**Stabilisation.** Basing a nation's currency on a recognised standard or value.

**Standard gold.** 22 carats gold and 2 carats copper.

**Stock Exchange.** Building in which stocks, shares and negotiable securities are bought and sold.

**Strike.** Stoppage of work by workmen to enforce their demands.

**Subsidy.** Grant-in-aid.

**Surrender Value.** The value of a life insurance policy in a lump sum, when the life insurance is not fully paid up and the holder of the policy wants to be paid back.

**Takavi.** Loans given by Government to farmers for agricultural purposes.

**Tender.** An offer to supply things at a specified rate or to perform certain acts or pay a specified sum. The tender is not binding until accepted.

**Token money.** Any redeemable coin circulated at a higher value than that of the metal it contains.

**Trade Bill.** A bill of exchange in respect of which value in goods has been actually received by the drawee or acceptor.

**Trade Mark.** A distinguishing mark on goods to indicate the manufacturer, proprietor, etc.

**Trade Unions.** Association of workers formed for the purpose of mutual help, and improvement of their condition.

**Treasury Bill.** Bill of exchange issued by the Treasury in return for money borrowed.

**Truck.** Payment of wages in goods instead of in money.

**Underwriter.** Originally, one who dealt with marine insurance. Now-a-days all risks.

### VIII. ASTRONOMICAL TERMS

**Asteroids.** A small planetary body. First discovered in 1801.

**Aurora.** Luminous phenomenon seen in the sky during the night.

**Comet.** Luminous heavenly body with a tail.

**Constellation.** Groups of fixed stars named after the shape formed by lines linking their chief components e. g. Ursa Major, Scorpio.

**Copernican System.** System, expounded by the Astronomer Copernicus, according to which the Sun and not the Earth is placed in the centre.

**Eclipse.** The passing of one celestial body between another and the observer. *Solar Eclipse* occurs at new moon, when the sun, moon and earth are in the same straight line. *Lunar Eclipse* occurs at full moon.

**Lucifer.** Morning star.

**Meteor.** Small incandescent body.

**Milkyway.** The luminous band which appears to stretch across the sky at night. Consists of innumerable stars.

**Moon.** Satellite of the earth. Causes tides.

**Nebula.** Cluster of stars or a patch of incandescent gaseous matter.

**Nebular Hypothesis.** Theory to account for the origin of Planetary System.

**Planets.** There are celestial bodies which revolve round the sun in elliptical orbits. They are distinguished from fixed stars by having apparent motion of their own. There are eight primary planets. In order of their mean distances from the Sun, they are : Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturns, and Neptune. The Asteroids revolve between Mars and Jupiter. In 1930 the existence of a ninth planet was established and it was named Pluto is the far-planet, and thest planet from the sun. Jupiter is the largest Mercury the smallest. They are also the heaviest and the lightest planets respectively.

**Satellite.** A companion body to a planet or a star revolving round it.

The number of statellites is :—

|                    |                |
|--------------------|----------------|
| Venus and Mercury. | ... None.      |
| Earth              | ... One (Moon) |
| Mars               | ... Two        |
| Saturn             | ... Ten        |
| Neptune            | ... One        |
| Jupiter            | ... Eleven     |
| Uranus             | ... Four       |

**Sirius.** Brightest star in the sky.

**The Solar System.** The sun and the heavenly bodies like planets and their satellites which revolve round it under its gravitational force.

**The Southern Cross.** A group of stars shaped like a cross, visible in the Southern hemisphere and pointing to the South.

### IX. CHEMICAL TERMS AND SUBSTANCES

**Acetylene.** Given off when Calcium Carbide is mixed with water. Illuminating value. Oxy-acetylene flame is the hottest flame known ; used in welding.

**Agate.** Form of Silica. On account of hardness used as bearings in scientific instruments.

**Alabaster.** Translucent form of Gypsum. Used as ornamental stone.

**Alcohol.** Inflammable, pungent substance.

**Alkali.** Basic, soapy compounded e. g. Soda, Potash.

**Alloy.**—Mixture of metals, e.g. brass, bronze, solders, called *amalgam* when mercury enters as a constituent.

**Amber.** Fossil resin, takes high polish.

**Amethyst.** Green stone.

**Asbestos.** A fire-proof mineral.

**Bleaching.** Process of whitening fabrics by exposure to light or chemicals.

**Celluloid.** Hare, semitransparent, inflammable substance.

**Cement.** Mixture of chalk and clay, used in masonry.

**Chloroform.** Anaesthetic.

**Combustion, Spontaneous.** Catching fire, without visible cause, of minerals and vegetable matter.

**Concrete.** Composite mass of materials such as broken bricks, gravel, and sand bound together by some adhesive substance like lime or cement.

**Cordite.** Standard smokeless explosive.

**Dextrin.** Sticky substance obtained from starch used as gum for postage stamps.

**Ductility.** Property by virtue of which metals can be drawn into wires.

**Dynamite.** High explosive, used for blasting operations.

**Glass.** Transparent mixture of fused Silicates.

**Graphite.** Black lead used for making pencils and crucibles.

**Gun Cotton.** High explosive.

**Helium.** Non-inflammable, inert gas used as lifting gas in airships.

**Laudanum.** Tincture of opium and as a relief for pains.

**Laughing gas.** Nitrous oxide. Anæsthetic.

**Malleability.** Property by virtue of which solids can be beaten into leaves.

**Malt.** Produced by germination of cereals like barley  
Used by brewers and distillers.

**Mica.** Shiny substance characterised by ready cleavage into thin plates.

**Neon light.** Of glowing red colour, capable of penetrating fog.

**Paper.** Aqueous deposit of vegetable fibre.

**Pig iron.** Iron run out of the blast furnace and cast into rough moulds.

**Pitch blend.** An impure uranium oxide, chief source of Uranium and radium.

**Rannet,** Used for curdling milk.

**Resins.** Used in varnishing, lacquer work, soaps, waxes, printing inks, greases, etc.

**Rubber.** Milky juice of certain trees.

**Saccharin.** Intensely sweet compound used in aerated waters.

**Sal Volatile.** Aromatic spirit of ammonia. Used as a stimulant in fainting.

**Silk.** Fibres derived from the Cocoon of various insects (silk-worms)

- Soap.** Cleansing agent produced by the action of Caustic Soda (or Potash) on animal oils or fats.
- Starch.** White glistening powder, constituent of food-stuffs.
- Tar.** Black oily liquid, obtained from destructive distillation of coal. Used in road-repairs.
- T. N. T.** Tri-nitro-toulene. Important high explosive.
- Tungsten.** Rare metal. Filament used in electric lamps.
- Water gas.** Gas produced when steam is passed over red-hot coke.
- Wine.** Fermented grape juice made as drink.

#### X. TERM USED IN PHYSICS

- Accumulator.** In which electrical energy is stored.
- Aerial.** In wireless the wires which transit or collect electrical waves whereby communication is set up.
- Beam system.** System of directional wireless telegraphy in which the waves sent out are concentrated in the form of a beam on a distant station.
- Brake.** Contrivance for retarding speed:
- Broadcasting.** Sending out of wireless message to be received by those who have the necessary apparatus to listen-in.
- Cinematograph.** Apparatus employed for projecting animated pictures on to screen.
- Developer.** Substance used in photography for rendering visible the invisible effect of light on sensitive plate.
- Diesel Engine.** Slow speed combustion engine,
- Horse power.** A unit of work used to estimate the working power of an engine.
- Knot.** A unit of speed at sea it is equal to 1·6 miles.
- Motor-car.** Self-propelled vehicle worked by an internal combustion engine.

Parts are : Carburettor, exhaust pipe, cylinder block, crank-shaft, sparking plug, gearbox, clutch, oil pump and magneto.

**Ohm.** A unit of electrical resistance.

**Phonogram.** Talking machine which records and reproduces sound.

**Proton.** It is the unit of positive electricity, forming a part of the nucleus of atom.

**Quantum Theory.** Hypothesis which asserts that energy radiates in fixed amounts or quanta, being proportional to the frequency of vibration.

**Radio-activity.** Term applied to substances such as Uranium, Radium, Thorium which emit radiations possessing certain characteristic. These are  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ , rays.

**Talking Films.** The recording and the reproduction of speech, sound and incidental music along with the cinematograph pictures accomplished in 'talkies' in 1929.

**Telephone.** Device for transmitting sound to a distant place by means of electricity.

**Television.** Transmission of recognisable images of moving objects over a telephone line.

**Voltage.** Electromotive force expressed in volts.

**Watt power.** Rate of working in circuit when electromotive force is one volt and intensity of current one ampere. It is a unit of electric power.

## XI. BIOLOGICAL TERMS AND NAMES

**Amoeba.** Tiny shapeless jelly-like mass of protoplasm.

**Amphibious.** Living both on land and in water.

**Anthropoid.** Resembling man.

**Anthropophagi.** Man-eaters of N. E. Caspian.

**Baboon.** A monkey.

**Black-bird.** Song-bird of Great Britain.

**Carnivora.** Flesh-eating animals.

**Cellulose.** Substance forming solid frame work of plants.

**Chlorophyll.** Colouring matter of leaves—green and yellow.

- Chimpanzee.** Anthropoid apes in Africa.
- Cuckoo.** English bird which lays eggs in other birds' nests.
- Deciduous.** Trees shedding leaves annually.
- Emu.** Large bird found in Australia.
- Eucalyptus.** Gum tree of Australia.
- Evolution.** Process wherein one kind of living creatures or plant gives rise to another kind.
- Fossil.** Traces of plants and animals found in the earth's crust.
- Gene.** One of the factors or elements of which a germ-cell contains a pair transmitted each from one parent.
- Gill.** Organ of respiration in fish, etc.
- Guerilla.** Largest of anthropoid apes. (Africa).
- Hemp.** General name for textile fibres.
- Hermaphrodite.** Organism in which both sexes occur.
- Hippopotamus.** Large herbivorous animal. (Africa.)
- Ivy.** Climbing shrub.
- Kangaroo.** Pouched mammal of Australia.
- Larva.** Young of an insect when it leaves the egg.
- Latex.** Milky juice of plants.
- Mammals.** Animals which suckle their young.
- Mite.** Small creature.
- Mule.** Hybrid of a male ass and a mare.
- Mushroom.** A fungus growth.
- Myrrh.** An aromatic plant.
- Okapi.** Ruminant mammal. (Africa.)
- Orangutan.** Anthropoid ape. (Borneo.)
- Parasite.** Organism which lives on others.
- Perennial.** Plant that lives for years.
- Pigment.** Colouring matter in animals.
- Pollen.** Fine, powdery substance contained in the anthers of flowers. It is the male element that fertilizes the ovules.
- Protoplasm.** Living substance constituting the cells of plants and animals.
- Protozoa.** Lowest form of life.
- Pythons.** Huge serpents that crush their prey.

**Rodent.** Animals gnawing hard substance, e. g., squirrels, rats, mice, beavers, rabbits.

**Ruminant.** Animals which chew their cud, e. g., cow.

**Sponge.** Aquatic animal of low order with pores in the bodywall.

## XII. HYGIENIC TERMS AND DISEASES

**Abscess.** Collection of pus within any tissue of body.

**Acne.** A chronic inflammatory skin disease.

**Actinotherapy.** Method of treatment in which body is exposed to ultra-violet rays.

**Adenoids.** Overgrowth of lymphatic tissue at the back of nasal passages.

**Amnesia.** A disease marked by loss of memory.

**Anaemia.** Want of blood.

**Anaesthetic.** Drugs which produce insensibility, e. g., Chloroform, Ether, Laughing gas, etc.

**Antidote.** A medicine to counteract poison or disease.

**Anti-septic.** Substances which destroy bacteria or arrest their growth, e. g., Carbolic Acid, Iodine, Iodoform, Alcohol, Corrosive Sublimate, Lysol,

**Anti-toxin.** Substances which neutralize the action of bacterial poisoning or toxins. These are Serums.

**Appendicitis.** Inflammation of the appendix—a small blind prolongation of the large intestine.

**Appoplexy.** A sudden loss of consciousness.

**Asthma.** A spasmodic affection of the bronchial tubes.

**Astigmatism.** Defect in the refracting surface of the eye, which causes the vision to be blurred.

**Bacteria.** Living organism grouped into *cocci* (or spheres), *bacilli* (or straight rods) and *spirilla* (or twisted forms). Discovered by Pasteur.

**Beriberi.** Disease affecting nervous system due to loss of vitamins.

**Blood.** Fluid which conveys food and oxygen to various organs of body during its circulation. It also carries the waste product of tissues. It consists of a fluid part, *Plasma*, in which float blood cells or *Corpuscles*—red and white. The circulatory system consists of heart, arteries, veins, capillaries and lymphatic vessels.

**Bright's disease.** A kidney disease.

**Bronchitis.** Acute inflammation of the bronchial mucous membranes.

**Botulism.** Sausage poisoning.

**Caries.** Decay of bones or teeth.

**Carees.** Persons apparently in good health, whose secretions contain the organisms of infectious diseases.

**Cancer.** A malignant growth.

**Carbuncle.** An inflammatory tumour or boil.

**Catalepsy.** Disease in which trances occur.

**Catarrh.** Common cold.

**Cerebro-spinal fever.** Inflammation of brain membranes.

**Chloroform.** An anaesthetic.

**Cholera.** A water-borne disease, characterised by copious, colourless stools and cramps in legs. It is caused by a bacillus taken into the system through infected water or food.

**Clinic.** Institution for medical treatment.

**Colic.** Severe gripping abdominal pains of a paroxysmal nature.

**Coma.** A disease in which one swoons.

**Convulsions.** Violent spasms of muscles.

**Dandruff.** Scurf. tiny scales shed from the surface of the scalp.

**Delirium.** Condition of mental disorder, accompanied by hallucinations.

**Diarrhoea.** A disease of the bowels.

**Diabetes.** Immoderate, flow of urine.

**Diagnosis.** Act of ascertaining from signs and symptoms, what a patient is suffering.

**Diaphoretic.** Drugs increasing perspiration.

**Diphtheria.** Infectious disease characterised by discharge from throat and nose.

**Disinfection.** Process of destroying germs, disinfectants are : sulphur, perchloride of mercury, etc.

**Dispepsia.** Indigestion.

**Emetic.** A drug which causes vomiting.

**Endemic.** A disease which is prevalent or regularly found in a region.

**Enema.** A liquid injected into the rectum.

**Enteric.** Typhoid or gastric fever.

**Epidemic.** A disease which attacks many people in a region at one time and spreads quickly.

**Epilepsy.** Disease of nervous system characterised by convulsions and unconsciousness.

**Febrifuge.** Medicine to reduce fever.

**Fistula.** A kind of an ulcer.

**Gland.** An organ that manufactures a physiologically active substance.

**Gout.** An acute inflammation of smaller joints.

**Haemorrhage.** Discharge of blood.

**Haemoglobin.** Colouring matter of blood.

**Heart.** Centre of circulating system. Consists of 4 chambers—two auricles and two ventricles It beats 72 times per minute in healthy persons.

**Hernia.** A rupture.

**Hydrocele.** A swelling consisting of collection of sacrotum.

**Hydrophobia.** Rabies. Disease caused by the bite of infected (mad) dogs, jackals, etc.

**Hypermetropia.** Long-sightedness.

**Hypodermic.** Introduced or lying beneath the skin.

**Hysteria.** A nervous disease, usually in women.

**Immunity.** Power of resisting disease.

**Incubation period.** Interval between infection and the appearig of symptoms,

**Influenza.** Highly infectious epidemic disease, affecting respiratory organs. Running at the nose.

**Inoculation.** Introduction of a virus, usually a micro-organism into the system through an abrasion of skin, in order to communicate disease thereby rendering the subject immune to an attack.

**Insomnia.** Inability to sleep ; sleeplessness.

**Jaundice.** Morbid state caused by obstruction of bile and marked by yellowness of skin.

**Kala Azar.** Dum-Dum (Assam) fever. Sequel to repeated attacks of malaria.

**Lactation.** Suckling.

**Leprosy.** A chronic, infectious skin disease.

**Malaria.** A fever caused by a parasite carried by Anopheles mosquito.

**Measles.** A contagious fever accompanied with eruptions of small red spots on the skin.

**Meningitis.** Inflammation of the membranous covering of brain.

**Microbe.** Minute living bacteria causing diseases and fermentation.

**Mumps.** Contagious swellings of salivary glands.

**Myopia.** Short-sightedness.

**Narcotic.** Drug inducing sleep.

**Nausea.** Disposition to vomit.

**Neuralgia.** Nervous pain.

**Obesity.** Excessive fatness.

**Ophthalmia.** Severe inflammation of eyes.

**Paralysis.** Loss of power in and part of the body.

**Paraplegia.** Paralysis of lower part of body.

**Pharmacopoeia.** A book containing a description of products used in medicine.

**Pituitary gland.** Gland which secretes phlegm.

**Pthisis.** A disease characterised by low fever due to infection of the lungs by tubercle bacilli.

**Plague.** Severe epidemic characterised by high fever and buboes in the armpit or groin.

**Pleurisy.** Inflammation of lungs.

**Prophylactic.** Methods of warding off disease.

**Retina.** Internal coating of eye.

**Rheumatism.** Inflammatory affection of joints.

**Rickets.** A disease in children characterised by the softening of bones.

**Relapse.** The return of a disease after apparent recovery.

**Scrofula.** Tubercular inflammation of lymphatic glands.

**Scabie.** Itching of skin. Dhobi's itch.

**Sciatica.** A disease due to neuralgic affection of the sciatic nerve.

**Sedative.** A drug tending to soothe.

**Serum.** Clear fluid that separates from the blood when it coagulates.

**Small-pox.** A disease characterised by high fever and red rashes which appear after two or three days, which are filled with a fluid. The infection is conveyed through breath and through scales when they fall off or through clothes.

**Sunstroke.** Disease characterised by high fever on exposure to excessive heat.

**Tatanus.** A disease marked by contraction of voluntary muscle of face.

**Thyroid gland.** Large ductless organ of no known function situated on larynx and trachea.

**Tuberculosis.** An infectious disease caused by the Tubercle bacillus, characterised by the formation of nodular masses (tubercles) which spread in all directions.

**Tumour.** Local swelling from morbid growth.

**Typhoid fever.** Enteric, three week's fever.

**Ulcer.** An open wound or sore resulting from destruction of surface tissue.

**Varicocele.** An enlargement of varicose veins of spermic cord.

**Vitamins.** 'Accessory food factors.' Of the class of

substances present in food-stuffs, the presence of which is essential for the promotion of good health.

Whitlow. Abscess of the finger at or about the root of the nail.

### XIII. ABBREVIATIONS

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| @              | At   |
| A. A. I. A.,   | Associate of the Association of international Accountants. |
| A. A. F.       | Auxiliary Air Force.                                       |
| A. A. R        | Against All Risks.   |
| A/c            | Account.   |
| A. C. A.       | Associate of Chartered Accountants.                        |
| A. C. I. S.    | Associate of Chartered Institute of Secretaries.           |
| A. D.          | <i>Anno Domini</i> —In the year of our Lord.               |
| a. d.          | After date.  |
| A. D. C.       | Aid-de-Camp.   |
| A. F. C.       | Air Force Cross.   |
| A. F. S.       | Auxiliary Fire Service.                                    |
| A. G.          | Accountant-General   |
| A. H. Q.       | Army Head Quarters.  |
| A. I. C. C.    | All-India Congress Committee.                              |
| A. I. R.       | All India Radio.   |
| A. I. R. O.    | Army India Reserve of Officers.                            |
| A. M.          | <i>Anti Meridiem</i> —before noon.                         |
| A. M. I. C. S. | Associate Member of the Institute of Civil Engineers.      |
| A. M. I. E. E. | Associate Member of Institute of Electrical Engineers.     |
| A. M. S.       | Army Medical Service.                                      |
| A. R. A.       | Associate of Royal Academy.                                |
| A R. C. S.     | Associate of the Royal College of science                  |
| A. R. I. B. A. | Associate of the Royal Institute of British Architects.    |
| A. R. P.       | Air Raid Precautions.                                      |
| A. S. C.       | Army Service Corps.  |

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| A. T. S.   | Auxiliary Territorial Services (women)                     |
| B. B. C.   | British Broadcasting Corporation.                          |
| B. C.      | Before Christ.   |
| B. Com.    | Bachelor of Commerce.                                      |
| B. C. L.   | Bachelor of Civil Law.                                     |
| B. D. S.   | Bachelor of Dental Surgery.                                |
| B. E.      | Order of the British Empire.                               |
| B. E. F.   | British Expeditionary Force.                               |
| b. e.      | Bill of exchange.  |
| b. l.      | Bill of lading.  |
| B. L.      | Bachelor of Law.   |
| B. M. A.   | British Medical Association.                               |
| b. p.      | Bill of parcels.   |
| b. s.      | Bill of sale.  |
| b. Sc.     | Bachelor of Science.                                       |
| b. & c.    | Brandy and soda water.                                     |
| B. V.      | <i>Bena Vali</i> - Farewell.                               |
| Cantab.    | Of Cambridge.  |
| Col.       | Colonel.   |
| c. & b.    | Caught and bowled.   |
| C. B.      | Companion of the Bath.                                     |
| C. B. E.   | Commander or Companion of the Order of the British Empire. |
| C. C.      | Cricket Club.  |
| c. c.      | Chapters.  |
| C. E.      | Civil Engineer.  |
| c f.       | Compare  |
| c. f. & i. | Cost, freight and insurance.                               |
| c. & f.    | Cost of freight.   |
| C. H.      | Companion of Honour.                                       |
| C. I.      | Imperial Order of the Crown of India.                      |
| C. I. D.   | Criminal Investigation Department.                         |
| C.-in.-C.  | Commander-in-Chief.  |
| C. I. E.   | Companion of the Order of the Indian Empire.               |
| C. I. O.   | Committee for Industrial Organisation.                     |
| C. J.      | Chief Justice.   |
| C. M. A    | Controller of Military Accounts.                           |
| C. M. G.   | Companion of St. Michael and St. George.                   |

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| c/n.             | Credit Note.   |
| c. o. d.         | Cash on delivery.  |
| Col.             | Colonel.   |
| c. p.            | Candle-power.  |
| C. S. I.         | Companion of the Order of the Star.<br>of India.               |
| C. S. M.         | Company Sergeant Major.  |
| C. S. P.         | Congress Socialist Party.                                      |
| C. V. O.         | Commander of the Royal Victorian<br>Order.                     |
| C. W. O.         | Cash with order.   |
| <i>cum. div.</i> | With dividend.   |
| D. A. Q. M. G.   | Deputy Assistant Quarter Master<br>General.                    |
| D. C. L.         | Doctor of Civil Law.   |
| D. D.            | Doctor of Divinity.  |
| D. F.            | Dean of the Faculty.   |
| d. h.            | That is.   |
| Dial.            | Dialect (used in dictionaries).                                |
| D. I. G.         | Deputy Inspector General.                                      |
| D. L. O.         | Dead Letter Office.  |
| D. L. T.         | Daily Letter Telegram.   |
| D. Lit.          | Doctor of Literature.  |
| D. P. I.         | Director of Public Instruction.                                |
| d. s. p.         | <i>decessit sine prole</i> —died without issue.                |
| D. S. M.         | Distinguished Service Medal.                                   |
| D. S. O.         | Distinguished Service Order.                                   |
| D. S. P.         | Deputy Supdt. of Police.                                       |
| D. T.            | Doctor of Theology.  |
| D. T. O.         | Divisional Transportation Officer.                             |
| D. T. S.         | Divisional Traffic Supdt.                                      |
| d. v. p.         | <i>decessit vita patris</i> —died in his father's<br>lifetime. |
| D. V.            | God willing.   |
| Eccl.            | Ecclesiastical.  |
| E. E.            | Error excepted.  |
| e. g.            | <i>Exempli gratia</i> —for example.                            |
| E. I.            | East India.  |
| e. o. d.         | Every other day.   |

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| E. & O. E.     | Errors and omissions excepted.                       |
| Et. Seq.       | And the following.                                   |
| 8 vo.          | Eight leaves to a sheet.                             |
| Ex. div.       | Exclusive of dividend.                               |
| F. A. A.       | Fleet Air Arm.                                       |
| F. B. A.       | Fellow of the British Academy.                       |
| F. C. P.       | Fellow of the College of Preceptors.                 |
| F. C. S.       | Fellow of the Chemical Society.                      |
| F. D.          | Defender of the Faith. ( <i>Fidei defensor</i> ).    |
| F. G. S.       | Fellow of the Geological Society.                    |
| F. I. I.       | Fellow of the Imperial Institute.                    |
| F. I. A.       | Fellow of the Institute of Actuaries.                |
| F. I. C.       | Fellow of the Institute of Chemistry.                |
| F. L. S.       | Fellow of the Linnean Society.                       |
| F. M.          | Field Marshal.                                       |
| f. o. b.       | Free on board.                                       |
| f. o. r.       | Free on rail.  |
| F. R. A. S.    | Fellow of the Royal Asiatic Society.                 |
| F. R. G. S.    | Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society.            |
| F. R. C. O.    | Fellow of the Royal College of Organists.            |
| F. R. C. P.    | Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians.           |
| F. R. C. S.    | Fellow of the Royal College of Surgeons.             |
| F. R. S.       | Fellow of the Royal Society.                         |
| F. R. S. L.    | Fellow of the Royal Society of Literature.           |
| F. R. Hort. S. | Fellow of the Royal Horticultural Society.           |
| F. R. I. B. A. | Fellow of the Royal Institute of British Architects. |
| F. S. A.       | Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries.                |
| F. S. I. A.    | Fellow of the Society of Incorporated Accountants.   |
| F. S. I.       | Fellow of Surveyors' Institution.                    |

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| F. Z. S.    | Fellow of the Royal Zoological Society.                        |
| G. B. E.    | Knight of Dame Grand Cross order of the British Empire.        |
| G. C. H.    | Grand Cross of the Guelph of Hanover.                          |
| G. C. L. H. | Grand Cross of the Legion of Honour.                           |
| G. C. M. G. | Knight Grand Cross of the Order of St. Michael and St. George. |
| G. D. A.    | Government Diploma in Accountancy.                             |
| G. H. O.    | General Head Quarters (Military).                              |
| G. I. P.    | Great Indian Peninsula Railway.                                |
| G. M. I. E. | Grand Master of the Order of the Indian Empire.                |
| G. M. K. P. | Grand Master of the Knights of St. Patrick.                    |
| G. O. C.    | General Officer Commanding.                                    |
| G. M. T.    | Greenwich Mean Time.   |
| G. M. S. I. | Grand Master of the Star of India.                             |
| G. R. I.    | Grand Royal Insignia.  |
| G. P. O.    | General Post Office.   |
| G. P. U.    | Russian Secret Political Police.                               |
| h.          | hours.   |
| H. B. M.    | His Britannic Majesty.   |
| H. C.       | House of Commons.  |
| H. E.       | His Excellency.  |
| h. e.       | <i>hic est</i> —that is.                                       |
| H. E. H.    | His Exalted Highness.  |
| H. H.       | His Highness, His Holiness.                                    |
| H. I. H.    | His or Her Imperial Highness.                                  |
| H. M.       | His Majesty.   |
| H. I. M.    | His Imperial Majesty.  |
| H. M. S.    | His Majesty's Service.   |
| H. M. V.    | His Master's Voice.  |
| h. p.       | Horse-power.   |
| H. R. H.    | His Royal Highness.  |
| H. W. M.    | High Water Mark.   |
| I. A.       | Indian Army.   |
| I. A. O. C. | Indian Army Ordnance Corps.                                    |
| I. A. R. O. | Indian Army Reserve of Officers.                               |
| I. A. S. C. | Indian Army Service Corps.                                     |

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| Ibid.       | In the same place.                                    |
| I. C. S.    | Indian Civil Service.                                 |
| I/c.        | Incharge.   |
| I. C. E.    | Institute of Civil Engineers.                         |
| i. e.       | <i>id est</i> —that is.                               |
| I. F. S.    | Indian Forest Service, Irish Free State.              |
| i. h. p.    | Indicated horse-power.                                |
| I. L. P.    | Independent Labour Party.                             |
| I. M. A.    | Indian Military Academy.                              |
| I. M. S.    | Indian Medical Service.                               |
| Inf.        | <i>Infra.</i> Below.                                  |
| I. N. C.    | Indian National Congress.                             |
| I. O. M.    | Indian Order of Merit.                                |
| I. O. U.    | I owe you.  |
| I. P. S.    | Indian Police Service.                                |
| i. q.       | <i>idem quod</i> — the same as.                       |
| I. R. A.    | Irish Republican Army.                                |
| I. S. E.    | Indian Service of Engineers.                          |
| I. S. O.    | Imperial Service Order.                               |
| I. S. R.    | Indian State Railways.                                |
| I. T. U. C. | Indian Trade Union Congress.                          |
| I. V. S.    | Indian Veterinary Service.                            |
| J. P.       | Justice of the Peace, Justice in Peace.               |
| Jun.        | Junior.   |
| K. B.       | Knight of the Bath; King's Bench,<br>Khan Bahadur.    |
| K. B. E.    | Knight Commander of the British<br>Empire.            |
| G. B.       | Great Britain.  |
| G. B. I.    | Great Britain and Ireland.                            |
| K. C.       | King's Counsel.                                       |
| K. C. B.    | Knight Commander of the Bath.                         |
| K. C. I. E. | Knight Commander of the Indian<br>Empire.             |
| K. C. H.    | Knight Commander of the Hanoverian<br>Guelphic Order. |
| G. C. B.    | Knight Grand Cross of the Bath.                       |
| G. C. I. E. | Knight Grand Commander of the<br>Indian Empire.       |

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| G. C. M.    | Greatest common measure.                                     |
| G. C. S. I. | Knight Grand Commander of the Star of India.                 |
| G. C. V. O. | Knight Grand Cross of the Royal Victorian Order.             |
| K. C. S. I. | Knight Commander of the Order of the Star of India.          |
| K. C. V. O. | Knight Commander of the Royal Victorian Order.               |
| K. C. M. G. | Knight Commander of the Order of St. Michael and St. George. |
| K. G.       | Knight of the Garter.  |
| K. G. C.    | Knight of the Grand Cross.                                   |
| Kilg.       | Kilogramme.  |
| Kilm.       | Kilometre.   |
| K. R. C.    | Knight of the Red Cross.                                     |
| K. S.       | Khan Sahib.  |
| K. S. I.    | Knight of the Star of India.                                 |
| Kt.         | Knight.  |
| K. T.       | Knight of the Order of the Thistle.                          |
| Lat.        | Latin.   |
| Ib.         | <i>Libra</i> —a pound.                                       |
| l. b. w.    | Leg before wicket.   |
| l c.        | Lower case.  |
| L. C. J.    | Lord Chief Justice.  |
| L. Corp.    | Lance Corporal.  |
| L. C.       | Lord Chancellor.   |
| L. D. S.    | Licentiate in Dental Surgery.                                |
| L. F. P. S. | Licentiate of the Faculty of Physicians and Surgeons.        |
| L. G.       | Life Guards.   |
| l. h.       | left hand.   |
| lit.        | Literature ; literary.                                       |
| LL. D.      | Doctor of Law.   |
| LL. M.      | Master of Laws.  |
| long.       | Longitude.   |
| Lt.         | Lieutenant.  |
| L. R. C. P. | Licentiate of the Royal College of Physicians.               |

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| L. R. C. S.   | Licentiate of the Royal College of Surgeons.                    |
| l. s.         | left side.  |
| L. S.         | <i>Locus Sigilli</i> , place for the seal.                      |
| £. s. d.      | Pounds, shillings, pence.                                       |
| Ltd.          | Limited.  |
| M. A.         | Master of Arts.   |
| Math.         | Mathematics ; mathematical.                                     |
| M. B.         | Bachelor of Medicine.   |
| M. B., B. S.  | Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.                   |
| M. B. E.      | Member of the British Empire Order.                             |
| M. C. C.      | Marylebone Cricket Club.  |
| M. C.         | Military Cross ; Municipal Commissioner ; Master of Ceremonies. |
| M. C. S.      | Madras Civil Service.<br>Malayan Civil Service.                 |
| M. D.         | Doctor of Medicine.   |
| M. D. S.      | Master of Dental Surgery.                                       |
| M. E.         | Mining Engineer.  |
| M. E. C.      | Member of the Executive Council.                                |
| M. E. S.      | Military Engineering Service.                                   |
| Memo.         | Memorandum.   |
| M. G.         | Machine Gun.  |
| M. I.         | Mounted Infantry.   |
| M. I. C. E.   | Member of the Institute of Civil Engineers.                     |
| M. I. Min.E.  | Member of the Institute of Mining Engineers.                    |
| M. I. Mech.E. | Member of the Institute of Mechanical Engineers.                |
| M. I. J.      | Member of the Institute of Journalists.                         |
| M. Litt.      | Master of Literature.   |
| M. L. A.      | Member of Legislative Assembly.                                 |
| M. L. C.      | Member of Legislative Council.                                  |
| Mme.          | Madame.   |
| M. O. H.      | Medical Officer of Health.                                      |
| M. P.         | Member of Parliament.   |
| m. p. h.      | Miles per hour.   |

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| M. P. S.       | Member of the Pharmaceutical Society.                         |
| M. R. C. V. S. | Member of the Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons.           |
| M. R. C. S.    | Member of the Royal College of Surgeons.                      |
| M. R. A. S.    | Member of the Royal Asiatic Society.                          |
| M. R. C. P.    | Member of the Royal College of Physicians.                    |
| M. S.          | Master of Surgery.  |
| M. Sc.         | Master of Science.  |
| M. Sc. Tech.   | Master of Science and Technology.                             |
| Ms. or MSS.    | Manuscript.   |
| m. s. l.       | Mean sea-level.   |
| Mt.            | Mountain.   |
| M. T.          | Mechanical Transport.   |
| M. V. O.       | Member of the Royal Victorian Order                           |
| N. A. S.       | Nursing Auxiliary Service.                                    |
| N. B.          | <i>Nota bene</i> —Note well.                                  |
| N. C. O.       | Non-Commissioned Officer                                      |
| n. d.          | No date.  |
| N. E.          | North-east,   |
| Nem. diss.     | <i>Nemine dissentiente</i> (no person disagreeing) unanimous. |
| N. E. P.       | Russian contraction for New Economic Policy.                  |
| Net or nett.   | Netto (free from all deductions).                             |
| nem. con.      | None-contradicting.   |
| N. N. E.       | North north-east.   |
| N. N. W.       | North north-west.   |
| n. o. p.       | Not otherwise provided.                                       |
| N. P.          | Notary Public   |
| N. & Q.        | Notes and Queries.  |
| N. R. A.       | National Rifle Association.                                   |
| n. s.          | Not specified.  |
| n. u.          | Name unknown.   |
| N. W.          | North-west  |
| N. W. F. P.    | North-West Frontier Province.                                 |
| ob.            | died.   |

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| O. B. E.   | Officer of the British Empire Order.   |
| %          | Per cent, ; or in the hundred.   |
| Obs.       | Obsolete.  |
| O. C.      | Officer Commanding.  |
| O.H. M. S. | On His Majesty's Service.  |
| O. K.      | All Correct.   |
| Ol.        | Olympiad.  |
| O. M.      | Order of Merit.  |
| Op. cit.   | <i>Opere citato</i> —in the work quoted.   |
| o. p.      | Out of print.  |
| o. s. p.   | Died without issue.  |
| o. s.      | Old Style.   |
| O. T.      | Old Testament.   |
| Oxon.      | Of Oxford.   |
| P. C.      | Privy Councillor ; Police Constable ;<br>Perpetual Curate ; <i>per centum</i><br>(by the hundred) ; Post-card. |
| Per Pro.   | Per procuration ; by proxy.  |
| Ph. B.     | Bachelor of Philosophy.  |
| Ph. D.     | Doctor of Philosophy.  |
| Pl.        | Place ; Plural.  |
| P. M.      | Prime Minister.  |
| P. M. G.   | Post-master General.   |
| P. M.      | <i>Pst Meridiem</i> —Afternoon.  |
| p. n.      | Pay on delivery.   |
| P. O.      | Post Offce.  |
| p. o. d.   | Promissary note.   |
| P. R. A.   | President of the Royal Academy.  |
| P & O.     | Peninsular and Oriental Company.   |
| Pp.        | Pages.   |
| P. P. S.   | Further postscript.  |
| Pte.       | Private (British soldier).   |
| Prof.      | Professor.   |
| Pro. tem.  | <i>Pro tempore</i> (for the time being).   |
| Prov.      | Provost.   |
| Prox.      | <i>Proximo</i> (next)  |
| p. r. n.   | <i>Pro re nata</i> —for special business arising.  |
| Pres.      | President.   |
| P. S.      | <i>Post-scriptum</i> —Postscript ;   |

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| P. T. O.    | Please turn over, Post & Telegraph Office.                    |
| P. W. R.    | Police War Reserve.   |
| P. W. D.    | Public Works Department.                                      |
| Q. B.       | Queen's Bench.  |
| q. e. d.    | <i>Quod erat demonstrandum</i> —which was to be demonstrated. |
| q. e. f.    | Which was to be done.   |
| Q. M. G.    | Quartermaster General.  |
| Q. V.       | <i>Quod vide</i> meaning "which see."                         |
| Qto.        | Quarto (forded in four).                                      |
| R. A.       | Royal Artillery, Royal Academy, Registered Account.           |
| R. A. F.    | Royal Air Force.  |
| R. A. M.    | Royal Academy of Music.                                       |
| R. A. M. C. | Royal Army Medical Corps.                                     |
| R. A. S.    | Royal Asiatic Society.  |
| R. A. S. C. | Royal Army Service Corps.                                     |
| R. B.       | Rai Bahadur or Rao Bahadur.                                   |
| R. C. S.    | Royal College of Surgeons.                                    |
| R. C.       | Roman Catholic ; Red Cross.                                   |
| R. C. V. S. | Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons.                         |
| R. E.       | Royal Engineer.   |
| Rec.        | Record.   |
| Rect.       | Rector.   |
| Rev.        | Reverend.   |
| R. F. A.    | Royal Field Artillery.  |
| R. H.       | Royal Highness.   |
| R. H. A.    | Royal Horse Artillery   |
| R. H. G.    | Royal Horse Guards.   |
| r. h.       | Right hand.   |
| R. I. B. A. | Royal Institute of British Architects.                        |
| R. I. N.    | Royal Indian Navy.  |
| R. I.       | Members of the Royal Institute of Painters in Water Colours.  |
| R. I. P.    | May he (or she) rest in peace.                                |
| R. M.       | Royal Marines.  |
| R. M. A.    | Royal Military Academy (of Woolwich.)                         |

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| R. M. S.    | Royal Meteorological Society, Royal Mail Service.                              |
| R. N.       | Royal Navy.  |
| R. N. R.    | Royal Naval Reserve.   |
| Ro.         | On the right hand page.  |
| R. S. L.    | Royal Society of Literature.   |
| R. S. V. P. | <i>Repondez si'l vous plait</i> --Reply, if you please.                        |
| R. S.       | Rai Sahib or Rao Sahib.  |
| Rt. Hon.    | Right Honourable.  |
| Rt. Rev.    | Right Reverend (of a Bishop).  |
| R. U.       | Rugby Union.   |
| R. V.       | Revised version.   |
| S.          | South ; Saints.  |
| s. a.       | <i>Secundum artem</i> --according to art ;<br><i>sine anno</i> --without date. |
| S. A.       | South Africa.  |
| S. B.       | Sardar Bahadur   |
| Sculp.      | Sculptor.  |
| s. c.       | small capita's.  |
| S. D. F.    | Social Democratic Federation.  |
| s. d.       | <i>Sine die</i> , without naming the day.                                      |
| S. E.       | South-east.  |
| Sec.        | Secretary.   |
| Serjt.      | Sergeant.  |
| Sen.        | Senior.  |
| s. f.       | <i>Sale finem</i> --Towards the end of the chapter.                            |
| Skr.        | Sanskrit.  |
| s. l. p.    | <i>Sine legitima prole</i> --Without lawful issue                              |
| s m p.      | <i>Sine mascula prole</i> --Without male issue.                                |
| S. O. S.    | A distress signal. Save our souls.   |
| S. P. C. A. | Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals                               |
| Sq.         | Square.  |
| S. S.       | Sardar Sahib   |
| s. s.       | Steamship.   |

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| Ss.         | Saints, as Ss. Paul and Peter.   |
| St.         | Street ; saint.  |
| Stet.       | Let it remain.   |
| Supt.       | Superintendent.  |
| s. v.       | Under the word or title.   |
| S. V.       | <i>Sub voce</i> , under the word in question.  |
| S. W.       | South-west.  |
| T. B.       | Tubercle bacilli.  |
| T. & O.     | Taken and offered.   |
| T. O.       | Telegraph Office ; Turn over.  |
| Toc. H.     | Signaller's abbreviation for <i>Talbot House</i> a society started at Ypres in memory of Gilbert Talbot in 1915. |
| Tr.         | Transpose.   |
| T. T. L.    | To take leave.   |
| T. U. C.    | Trade Union Congress.  |
| U. K.       | United Kingdom.  |
| Ult.        | Ultimo.  |
| Uni.        | University.  |
| U. L.       | Untouched List.  |
| U. S. S. R. | Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (Russia).  |
| U. S. A.    | United States of America.  |
| U. T. C.    | University Training Corps.   |
| u. s.       | As above,  |
| u. s. w.    | <i>Und so weiter</i> —And so forth, or etc.  |
| ux.         | <i>uxer</i> —wife.   |
| V. A. D.    | Voluntary Aid Detachment.  |
| V. C.       | Victoria Cross ; Vice-Chancellor ; Vice Chairman.  |
| V. D.       | Volunteer Officer Decoration.  |
| v. d.       | Various dates.   |
| Vet.        | Veterinary.  |
| vis         | Viscount.  |
| Viz.        | <i>Vide licet</i> (namely).  |
| v. g.       | <i>Verbi gratia</i> —For example.  |
| Vo.         | Left hand page.  |
| vol.        | Volume   |
| V.P. P.     | Value Payable Post.  |

|                |                                      |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|
| V. R.          | Victoria Regina : Queen Victoria.    |
| vs.            | Versus.                              |
| v. y.          | Various years.                       |
| W.             | West.                                |
| w. a. f.       | With all fault.                      |
| W. A. A. F. S. | Women's Auxiliary Air Force Service. |
| W. A. A. C.    | Women's Army Auxiliary Corps.        |
| W. B.          | Way-Bill.                            |
| W. C.          | Water-closet or West Central.        |
| w. f.          | Wrong font.                          |
| W. L. A.       | Women Land Army.                     |
| W. O.          | Warrant Officer, or War Office.      |
| W. P.          | Weather permitting.                  |
| W. P. B.       | Waste paper basket.                  |
| Wt.            | Weight.                              |
| W T.           | Wireless Telegraphy.                 |
| W. R. A. F.    | Women Royal Air Force.               |
| W. R. N. S.    | Women Royal Naval Service.           |
| W. V. S.       | Women Voluntary Service.             |
| Xmas.          | Christmas.                           |
| Xt.            | Christian.                           |
| yds.           | Yards.                               |
| Y. M. C. A.    | Young Men's Christian Association.   |
| Y. W. C. A.    | Young Women's Christian Association  |

# HISTORY



## I. IMPORTANT DATES

(*Dates with asterisk are more important*)

- B. C. \*327 Alexander invaded India.  
55 Julius Cæsar landed in Britain.  
4 Actual date of the birth of Christ.
- A. D. 30 Crucification of Christ.  
570 Mohammad born.  
711 Arrival of Muslims in India.  
1001 First Muslim invasion of India.  
1066 Battle of Hastings. Normans invaded England.  
\*1206 Slave Dynasty founded in India.  
\*1215 Magna Charta signed at Runnymede.  
\*1280 Invention of Gunpowder by Roger Bacon.  
1302 Mariner's compass invented by an Italian, Flavo Gioja.  
1314 Battle of Bannockburn.  
1344 Gold coin first began to be used as money.  
1381 Navigation Act, which assisted the English carrying trade.  
1440 Invention of Printing by Gutenburg.  
1469 Guru Nanak born. (*Vikram Samvat 1526.*)  
1476 Printing introduced in England by Caxton.  
1487 Bartholomew rounded the Cape of Good Hope.  
\*1492 Discovery of America by Columbus.  
1494 Columbus discovered Jamaica.  
\*1498 Vasco da Gama discovered the sea-route to India.

- \*1500 Brazil was discovered. The Portuguese established the first European factory in India at Calicut.
- 1513 Discovery of the Pacific by Balboa.
- 1517 Christian Reformation started by Martin Luther in Germany.
- \*1526 Foundation of the Moghul Empire in India by Babar.
- \*1533 Euclid's Elements first printed.
- \*1564 Shakespeare born.
- 1566 Needles introduced.
- 1577 Drake made the first voyage round the world. Pocket watches first introduced.
- \*1588. Defeat of Spanish Armada and beginning of English sea-power.
- 1590 Paper mills first erected.
- 1599 Dutch traders arrived in India.
- \*1600 English East India Company established.
- 1603 England and Scotland united.
- 1604 Silk manufacture introduced. French merchants arrived in India.
- \*1605 Gunpowder Plot.
- 1606 Virginia, first successful British Colony.
- 1607 Galileo constructed the first telescope.
- 1615 Thomas Roe visited India.
- 1616 Death of Shakespeare.
- 1620 Pilgrim Fathers landed in America.
- 1622 The English obtained the rights to trade at Surat. The first weekly paper published in England.
- 1640 Barometer invented by Torricelli.
- \*1642 New Zealand and Tasmania discovered.
- \*1649 Charles I beheaded.

- 1651 Navigation Act.
- 1660 Calcutta founded by Job Charnock.
- \*1662 Portugal gave Bombay to Charles II as part of the dowry of his wife Catharine.
- 1664 The French East India Company formed.
- \*1665 The Great Plague of London.
- 1666 The Great Fire of London.
- 1688 Glorious Revolution.
- 1689 Discovery of the Law of Gravitation by Sir Isaac Newton.
- \*1694 Foundation of the Bank of England.
- \*1707 Union of England and Scotland.
- 1721 First Mercury thermometer constructed by Fahrenheit.
- 1733 Hall constructed the first achromatic telescope.  
Arsenic and Cobalt discovered.
- \*1739 Invasion of Nadir Shah.
- \*1756 Seven Years War begins.
- \*1757 The Battle of Plassey, from which dates the British territorial power in India.
- \*1763 Treaty of Paris.
- 1773 The Regulating Act.
- \*1774 Warren Hastings made the first Governor-General of India and Fort William in Bengal.
- \*1776 The Declaration of Independence by U. S. A.
- 1785 Cartwright invented a power-loom for weaving.
- 1782 The Independence of America granted.
- \*1783 Treaty of Versailles.
- \*1789 French Revolution. Washington elected first President of the United States of America.

- \*1798 The Battle of the Nile. The English defeated the French.
- \*1800 Union of Britain and Ireland.
- 1802 First Factory Act passed in England.
- \*1805 The Battle of Trafalgar.
- 1812 America declared war on England.
- \*1815 The Battle of Waterloo and defeat of Napoleon. Treaty of Paris and end of fourth and last struggle with France.
- 1821 Death of Napoleon Bonaparte.
- \*1823 Stockton and Darlington Railway opened in England.
- \*1832 First Reform Bill passed.
- \*1833 First Reform Parliament opened.  
\*Act for Abolition of Slavery in the British Colonies passed (Aug. 28.)
- \*1837 The Electric Telegraph invented by Wheatstone and Cooke.  
Queen Victoria ascended the throne.
- 1838 Coronation of Queen Victoria.
- \*1840 Penny postage introduced for first time in England, Responsible Government was granted to Canada.
- \*1851 Gold discovered in Australia.  
First Great International Exhibition held in London.
- \*1853 Opening of first Railway in India.
- 1857 Mutiny broke out in India. Calcutta, Bombay and Madras Universities were established. End of the East India Company.
- \*1858 Crown assumed Government of India.
- \*1859 Responsible Governments granted to Queensland and New Zealand.
- \*1860 The Indian Penal Code passed into law. Gladstone completed the Free Trade system in England.

- 1861 The Indian Councils Act passed. The first edition of Criminal Procedure Code appeared.
- \*1865 Abolition of slavery in America.
- \*1869 Suez Canal opened.
- \*1876 Alexander Bell invented a practical telephone.  
Queen Victoria became Empress of India.
- \*1885 The Indian National Congress organised.
- \*1887 Queen Victoria's Jubilee celebrated.
- \*1886 Marconi invented Wireless Telegraphy.
- \*1897 Queen Victoria's Diamond Jubilee.
- \*1899 Outbreak of the Boer War.
- \*1901 Queen Victoria died (January 22).
- \*1903 Russo-Japanese War.  
The Coronation Durbar at Delhi.  
(January 9).
- 1905 Partition of Bengal.
- \*1906 Grant of Responsible Government to South Africa.
- \*1907 New Zealand made a Dominion of the Empire.
- \*1909 The North Pole discovered by commander Peary.
- \*1910 King Edward died (May 6).  
Constitution of the Union of South Africa signed.  
King George V ascended throne.
- \*1911 The Coronation of King George V and Queen Mary (June 22).  
Delhi announced at the Durbar by King George V, to be henceforth the capital of India.
- \*1912 Republic was established in China. A bomb was thrown on Lord Hardinge, Viceroy of India, in Delhi (December 23).

- \*1914 Panama Canal opened to traffic.  
Great Britain declared war against Germany (August 4). Great Britain declared war against Turkey.
- \*1917 The Chamber of Indian Princes was formed.  
Russian Revolution.
- \*1918 The Kaiser abdicated and escaped to Holland (November 9). Armistice was signed by the Germans and firing was stopped on all fronts (November 11).
- \*1919 Treaty of peace with Germany was signed at Versailles (June 28).  
The Government of India Act was passed.
- \*1920 The first meeting of the League of Nations was held in Paris (June 16).
- \*1921 The Washington Conference was opened by President Harding (Nov. 12).  
His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales visited India. Indian Reforms Scheme came into force.
- \*1922 The Five-power Naval Treaty was signed at Washington.  
King Constantine of Greece abdicated.  
Lausanne Conference opened (Nov. 20.)
- 1923 Turkish Republic was proclaimed and Kemal Pasha appointed first President (Oct. 29). Great earthquake in Japan.
- 1924 Lenin died (Jan. 2). King George II of Greece was deposed and a Republic declared (Mar. 25).
- 1927 The Council House opened at New Delhi (Jan. 18).  
Government of India adopted 18 Pence ratio.

- \*1928 Kellogg Pact was signed. :
- \*1929 King Amanullah of Afghanistan abdicated (Jan. 14), Nadir Khan elected King of Afghanistan (Oct. 1).
- Indian Congress declared complete independence as its aim.
- The Hague Conference settled the question of Reparations, and arranged for the evacuation of the Rhineland.
- 1930 The Indian Round Table Conference opened in London (Nov. 12). Imperial Conference opened in London. Simon Commission Report published.
- Gandhi arrested under Regulation 25 of 1827. About 40,000 persons went to jail.
- 1931 Gandhi-Irwin Pact signed.
- Gandhi attended the Second Session of the Indian Round Table Conference in London.
- \*New Delhi inaugurated. (Mar. 26).
- King Alfonso XIII of Spain informally abdicated the Spanish throne (April 14).
- Lord Willingdon succeeded Lord Irwin as Viceroy of India.
- Spain became Republic.
- The Indian Census was taken.
- \*Gold Standard suspended by Great Britain (Sept.).
- Burma Round Table Conference met in London.
- \*1932 Civil Disobedience Movement launched in India.
- N. W. F. P. created Governor's Province and the first Frontier Legislative Council met.

- \*Communal Award issued by the Premier.
- \*Poona Pact signed between caste Hindus and untouchables which the Government accepted.
- Ottawa Pact ratified in India.
- Mr. Ramsay MacDonald opened Lausanne Reparation Conference (June 16).
- Third Indian Round Table Conference began (Nov. 15),
- 1933 \*White Paper for Indian Constitutional Reforms published.
- Civil Disobedience Movement suspended by the Congress.
- Earthquake in Japan (3,000 persons killed).
- Japan withdrew from the League of Nations (July 24)
- Mount Everest conquered by air.
- The World Economic Conference met in London (June 12).
- Germany withdrew from Disarmament Conference (Oct. 14).
- King Nadir Shah of Afghanistan murdered (Nov. 8).
- 1934 Indo-Japanese Agreement (Jan. 5).
- Earthquake in Bihar and Nepal (Jan. 15). Inauguration of Royal Indian Navy (Oct. 2).
- 1935 Silver Jubilee of King-Emperor George V (May 6).
- Quetta Earthquake (May 31).
- Passage of the Government of India Act.
- Italo-Abyssinian War started (Oct. 3).
- 1936 Death of King George V (Jan. 21) and proclamation of Edward VIII.
- Three Power Naval Treaty between Britain, France and U. S. A. (March).

- German occupation of the Rhineland (March).
- Provinces of Sind and Orissa inaugurated (April 18).
- Lord Linlithgow became Viceroy of India (April 1).
- Conquest of Abyssinia by Italy (May 5).
- Germany repudiates Locarno Pact; Rhineland occupied.
- Montreux Conference—Re-militarization of Dardanelles by Turkey (July.)
- XI Olympiad opened at Berlin (Aug. 1).
- Anglo-Egyptian Treaty—British occupation of Egypt ends (Aug. 26).
- Civil War in Spain.
- Roosevelt re-elected President of U.S.A. (Nov.).
- Abdication of King Edward VIII (Dec. 10) on the constitutional issue of marriage. The Duke of York proclaimed King George VI (Dec. 14).
- 1937 Inauguration of Provincial autonomy on April 1, 1937.
- Coronation of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth (May 12).
- Ex-King Edward VIII (Duke of Windsor) and Mrs. Wallis Warfield married in France, (June 3).
- Non-Aggression Pact (Treaty of Saadabad) between Afghanistan, Turkey, Iraq and Iran (July 8).
- Bihta Train Disaster on E. I. Ry. one of the greatest disasters in India (July 17).
- Nyon Conference—Nine power agreement on "Anti-Piracy" Patrol (Sept. 10).
- Inauguration of the Federal Court at New Delhi (Dec. 6).
- Civil War in Spain continued.

- War broke out between Japan and China.
- 1938 Inauguration of "All-up" Air Service to India and Malay (Feb. 20). Nazis established control in Austria after threatening a military invasion (March, 13). Anglo-Italian Pact signed (April 17). War between China and Japan continued. Munich Pact signed on Sept. 30, 1938 by which the Sudetenland was conceded to Germany. Mustafa Kemal Pasha died on Nov. 10, 1938. General strike in France in Dec. It failed. The Congress Coalition Ministry headed by Mr. Bardoloi established in Assam in Dec. Lima Conference of the Pan-American States at Lima.
- 1939 General Franco captures Barcelona (Jan.). On 7th February, the Palestine Conference was inaugurated at St. James Palace. German Protectorate established over Czechoslovakia in March. Anglo-Turkish Anti-aggression Pact in May. Anglo-Polish Anti-aggression Pact in May. Italo-German Pact in May. Great Chinese counter-offensive. Large territories reclaimed by Chinese guerrillas. Formation of the Forward Bloc by Subhash Chander Bose in June at Bombay.

= 6 JAR 200

IMPORTANT DATES

Royal Tour by King and Queen of Great Britain in Canada and U. S. A. in May-June.

Japanese enforce blockade of British concession in Teintsin.

Mahatma Gandhi's fast at Rajkot in March.

Subhash Chandra Bose, President of the Indian National Congress resigned in April. Babu Rajendra Parshad elected President by the All-India Congress Committee.

Italy established protectorate over Albania in April.

Triumphal entry of General Franco in Madrid on may 19, 1939. Spanish Civil War concluded formally.

Nizam issues a Firman for the introduction of reforms in Hyderabad (19 July).

Siezure of Memel on 23rd March.

Soviet-German Non-aggression Pact on 23rd August.

Germany invades Poland September 1st.

France and England declare war against Germany, September 3rd. 12785

Poland partitioned off between Russia and Germany after the fall of Warsaw.

Earthquake in Anatolia on December 27.

Repeal of Arms embargo in U. S. A. (Nov 2).

S. S. Rawalpindi sunk Nov. 25.

Russia signed pacts with Baltic States.

Russia invades Finland on 30th Nov.

Sino-Japanese War continues as before.

German vessel Graff Spee scuttled herself (Dec. 17)

The Indian Congress reaffirms its demand of Constituent Assembly and recognition of India's independence and demands declaration of war aims regarding India.

Viceroy invited Mahatma Ghandi and other leaders to discuss Indian problem.

Congress ministries resigned.

1940 Germany invaded Denmark and Norway on 9th April.

Finland sues for peace.

Peace treaty concluded on 13th of March.

Maulana Azad becomes President of Indian National Congress, Ramgarh held on 15th of March. Only one official resolution passed.

Muslim League annual session held in Lahore on April 28th. Resolution of Pakistan Scheme and advocating two-nation theory passed.

Estonia, Lithuania and Latvia are Sovietised, Bessarabia and North Bukovina ceded to Russia.

Rumania joins Axis Powers and repudiates Rumanian-British Pact. Hungary and Bulgaria put their demands.

Japan issues warning to foreign powers. Indo-China, and Chinese east coast closed.

President Roosevelt nominated president, for the third time.

New Japanese Cabinet under Prince Konoy formed.

Belgium and Holland were attacked on 10th May.

Mr. Winston Churchill became Prime Minister.

Holland capitulated on May 14, one day after the departure of Queen Wilhelmina to England.

General Weygand appointed Generalissimo of the Allied forces, May 19.

The King of Belgium also surrendered on 28th May. B. E. F. was in grave peril.

but was successfully withdrawn from the field from Dunkirk.

Italy declared war against the Allies on June 12th after the battle of Flanders.

Paris fell on the 14th June. Renaud's Government resigned on the 16th June.

Marshal Petain became the head of the Government and dictator of France. Petain applied for peace through Franco. Armistice signed at Compiegne on 22nd June. Hostilities ended on June 25.

British Navy captured French fleet on 4th July from Oran. French ships in British harbours yielded on July 5. French battleship Richelieu incapacitated on July 8.

Rogers mission came to India in September.

Viceroy's declaration on August 8 promising to set up a body of Indian representatives with least possible delay after the war to frame a new constitution for India and in the meanwhile to establish a War Advisory Council.

The Congress cancelled the Poona resolution and again placed full trust in Mahatma Gandhi's leadership.

Congress decides on October 11, to start individual satyagraha.

The Eastern Groups Conference was held in India in August.

The first Contingent of "Bevin Boys" was sent to England to get training in November.

Viceroy suspends the expansion of his Executive Council in his announcement on November 20.

The Madura session of the Hindu Mahasabha passes a resolution in which it gives ultimatum to the Government to start a movement of direct action if its demands are not met with. The Punjab Assembly hurried through three Bills—the Punjab Sales Tax, The Punjab Immoveable Property Tax and the Compulsory Primary Education Bill.

Postal rates were increased from 1st. December.

Mr. Subhas Bose was released on grounds of health.

Viceroy opens the Charter of Prince's Conference on December 16.

1941 General C. G. E. Auchinleck becomes C. in C. of India. (succeeded later in the year by Gen. Weygand.)

Sir Sikandar pays visit to Egypt to review Indian troops there.

To end the political deadlock in India non-Party Conference was held under the presidentship of Sir Sapru.

Sino-Japanese War continues.

Lease and Land Bill was passed by the Senate (March, 8.)

The Maharaja of Nabha was invested with ruling powers (March, 5).

Indo-Burma Trade Agreement reached.

A Five-year Neutrality pact was concluded at Moscow between Russia and Japan (April, 15).

Lord Soners made chief scout for British Commonwealth.

Khaksars declared an unlawful association.

Mr. Munshi resigned from Congress. Two Indians awarded V. C. in this war.

Poet Tagore passed away on August, 7.

- U. S. Diplomats recalled from Paris  
situation in the Far East critical.  
Iceland declared a Republic.  
Ex. Kaiser of Germany died on July 4.  
H. H. Kerala Yarma installed on Cochin  
gaddi (May 23).  
Reshuffle in Japanese Government.  
America closed German and Italian con-  
sulates and froze their assets. Ger-  
many and Italy retaliate.  
Viceroy's Council expanded and a  
National Defence Council formed in  
India (July 22).  
Reshuffle in Vichy Cabinet (August 12).  
Japanese military occupied Indo-China.  
Roosevelt and Churchill held conference  
on August 14, and issued eight-point  
statement (Atlantic Charter).  
Britain and Russia militarily occupied  
Iran to safeguard their interest. Shah  
abdicated in favour of his son and a new  
Cabinet was formed.  
President Roosevelt issued "sight and  
shoot" instruction to guard against  
Nazi raiders.

## II. HINDU DYNASTIES IN INDIA WITH IMPORTANT RULERS

|                        |                  |
|------------------------|------------------|
| The Kuru Empire        | Before 600 B. C. |
| Maurya Dynasty         | B. C. (320-184)  |
| (i) Chandra Gupta      | 320-297          |
| (ii) Bindusara         | 297-274          |
| (iii) Asoka            | 274-232.         |
| Gupta Dynasty          | (300-600 A. D.)  |
| (i) Chandra Gupta I    | ... 320-26       |
| (ii) amudra Gupta      | ... 326-75       |
| (iii) Chandra Gupta II | ... 375-413      |
| (iv) Kumar Gupta       | ... 413-55       |
| (v) Skanda Gupta       | ... 455-86       |
| Harsha Vardhana        | ... 607-48 A. D. |

|                           |                  |
|---------------------------|------------------|
| <b>Rajputs</b>            | (1000-1200 A.D.) |
| <b>Maharatta Dynasty</b>  | (1664-1748 A.D.) |
| (i) Sivaji I              | ... 1664-80      |
| (ii) Sambhaji             | ... 1680-89      |
| (iii) Sivaji II or Sahu   | ... 1689         |
| (iv) Raja Ram             | ... 1689-1700    |
| (v) Sivaji III            | ... 1700-08      |
| (vi) Raja Sahu (Restored) | 1708-48          |
| <b>Peshwa Dynasty</b>     | (1708-1818)      |
| (i) Balaji Vishwanath     | ... 1714-20      |
| (ii) Balaji Rao I         | ... 1720-40      |
| (iii) Balaji Baji Rao     | ... 1740-61      |
| (iv) Madho Rao            | ... 1761-71      |
| (v) Narayan Rao           | ... 1771-74      |
| (vi) Madho Rao Narayan    | ... 1774-95      |
| (vii) Baji Rao II         | ... 1795-1818    |

### III. IMPORTANT MUSLIM RULERS IN INDIA WITH DATES

|                  |                   |
|------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Ghazni        | ... (996-1116)    |
| Mahmud of Ghazni | ... 997 - 1030    |
| 2. Ghore         | ... (1186-1220)   |
| Mohammad Ghori   | ... 1187-1206     |
| 3. Slave         | ... ( 206-90)     |
| Kutubuddin       | ... 1210-10       |
| Altamash         | ... 1210-36       |
| Razia Begum      | ... 1236-40       |
| Balban           | ... 1266-86       |
| 4. Khilji        | ... (1290 -1320)  |
| Jalaluddin       | ... 1290-96       |
| Alauddin         | ... 1296 -1306    |
| 5. Tughlaq       | ... (1320--1414)  |
| Mohammad Tughlaq | ... 1325 - 51     |
| Feroze Tughlaq   | ... 1351--88      |
| 6. Saiyed        | ... (1414-51)     |
| Khizr Khan       | ... 1414-1421     |
| 7. Lodi          | ... (1451 - 1526) |
| Ibrahim Lodi     | ... 1517-26       |

|               |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|
| 8. Moghal     | ... (1526–1761) |
| Babar         | ... 1526–30     |
| Humayun       | ... 1530–40     |
|               | ... 1555–56     |
| Akbar         | ... 1556–1605   |
| Jahangir      | ... 1605–28     |
| Shahjahan     | ... 1628–58     |
| Aurangzeb     | ... 1658–1707   |
| Bahadur Shah  | ... 1707–12     |
| Jahandar Shah | ... 1712–13     |
| Mohammad Shah | ... 1719–48     |
| Ahmad Shah    | ... 1748–54     |
| Alamgir II    | ... 1751–61     |

#### IV. GOVERNORS-GENERAL OF INDIA

Warren Hastings 1st Governor General 1774–85  
 Lord Canning last Governor General 1856–58

#### V. VICEROYS OF INDIA

|                              |             |
|------------------------------|-------------|
| Lord Canning (first Viceroy) | ... 1858–62 |
| Lord Minto                   | ... 1905–10 |
| Lord Hardinge                | ... 1910–16 |
| Lord Chelmsford              | ... 1916–21 |
| Lord Reading                 | ... 1921–26 |
| Lord Irwin                   | ... 1926–31 |
| Lord Willingdon              | ... 1931–36 |
| Lord Linlithgow              | ... 1936—   |

#### VI. BRITISH ACQUISITIONS IN INDIA WITH DATES

Madras (1639). Bombay (1668) Calcutta (1696)  
 Burdwan, Midanpur and Chittagong (1760). Bengal,  
 Bihar and Orissa (1765) Benares (1775). Circars  
 (1778). Salsette and Bassein (1782). Malabar, Bara-  
 mahal and Dindigul (1792). Coimbatore and Canara  
 (1799). Carnatic (1801) N.-W Provinces (1803).  
 Bundelkhand (1803). Delhi (1803). Orissa (1803).  
 Kumaon (1816). Poona (1818). Khandesh (1818).  
 Ajmer (1822). Bijapur and Ahmadnagar (1822).  
 Assam and Tenasserim (1826). Coorg (1833). Sind  
 (1843). Satara (1848). The Punjab (1849). Pegu

(Lower Burma) (1852). Nagpur (1853). Jhansi (1853). Berar (1853). Tanjore (1855). Oudh (1856) Upper Burma (1886).

## VII. SECRETARIES OF STATE FOR INDIA

Austen Chamberlain (1915). E. S. Montagu (1917) Viscount Peel (1922). Lord Oliver (1924). Lord Birkenhead (1924). Viscount Peel (1928). W. Wedgwood Benn (1929). Sir Samuel Hoare (1931). Marquis of Zetland (1935). Col. Amery (1940).

## VIII. VICEROYS OF INDIA WHO HAVE BEEN IN THE BRITISH CABINET

1. Rt. Hon. Viscount Chelmsford, First Lord of the Admiralty.
2. Rt. Hon the Marquess Curzon of Kedleston, Foreign Secretary and Lord President of Council.
3. Rt. Hon. The Marquess of Reading, Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.
4. Rt. Hon. Lord Halifax (formerly Lord Irwin), President of the Board of Education, Secretary for War; Lord President of Council, Minister for Foreign Affairs.

## IX. NAMES OF EX-KINGS

| Country.    | Ex-Ruler   | Year of Abdication. |
|-------------|--|---------------------|
| China       | Hsuon T'ung  | 1912                |
| Egypt       | Abbas Helmi  | 1917                |
| Germany     | William II   | 1918                |
| Bulgaria    | Ferdinand  | 1918                |
| Hungary     | Karl Charles   | 1920                |
| Turkey      | Sultan Mohammad VI                                   | 1922                |
| Greece      | George ( <i>Restored 1935</i> )<br>again fled (1941) | 1924                |
| Mecca       | Hussein  | 1925                |
| Portugal    | King Manu II   |                     |
| Afghanistan | Amanullah Khan                                       | 1929                |
| Spain       | Alfonso XIII   | 1931                |

|                      |   |      |
|----------------------|---|------|
| <i>Siam</i>          | Prajbardhak                             | 1934 |
| <i>Great Britain</i> | Edward VIII                             | 1936 |
| <i>Abyssinia</i>     | Haile Selassie ( <i>Restored 1941</i> ) | 1938 |
| <i>Albania</i>       | Zog                                     | 1939 |
| <i>Norway</i>        | Haakon                                  | 1940 |
| <i>Holland</i>       | Queen Wilhelmina                        | 1940 |
| <i>Belgium</i>       | Leopold III                             | 1941 |
| <i>Rumania</i>       | King Carol                              | 1941 |
| <i>Yugoslavia</i>    | King Peter II                           | 1941 |

## X. EUROPEAN REPUBLICS

- France :* Was a republic. Since June 1940 under the armistice, a greater portion of France is under Germany and the rest is republic under Marshal Petain.
- Ireland :* Southern Ireland became a republic in 1939 when the constitution of 1922 was amended. The President is Dr. Douglas Hyde.
- Germany :* It has no written constitution, though the republican constitution of Weimar has not been formally abolished. All the power vests in Herr Adolf Hitler who is Führer and Chancellor of the Reich.
- Finland :* It declared independence after the Russian revolution of 1917 and became republic in 1940.
- Estonia :* Became a republic in 1917. Joined U. S. S. R. in 1940.
- Latvia :* Became a republic in November 1918. Joined U. S. S. R. again in August 1940.
- Lithuania :* Became republic in February 1918. Joined U. S. S. R. in August 1940.
- Portugal :* It became republic in 1910. Dr. Antonio de Oliveira Salazar became Prime Minister in 1932, He has been its virtual dictator since. The President is General Carmora.

*Poland :* It became republic in November 1918. After the Polish German War of 1939, it was divided between Russia and Germany. But the Poles are still struggling to regain their independence. Raczyewicz formed a new Polish Govt. with General Sikorska as Premier.

*Spain :* It became republic in 1931 when King Alfonso XIII left the country. Since after the end of Civil War, it has been under military dictatorship headed by General Franco.

*Switzerland :* Its constitution is said to be the most democratic in the world. The President of the Federal Council is the Prime Minister who acts as head of the state and is elected every year.

## XI. SOME ASSASSINATIONS

Julius Caesar. (44 B. C.) By Brutus.

Albert I Emperor of Germany. (1308). By his nephew.

Edward V King of England. (1413). By order of his uncle Gloucester.

Gustavus I, King of Sweden. (1792). By Ankarstrom.

Abraham Lincoln, President of U. S. A. (1865). By Booth.

Abdul Aziz, Sultan of Turkey. (1876).

Nasr-ud-Deen Shah of Persia. (1895)

Cumber I King of Italy. (1900) By Bresci.

King of Greece. (1913) By an anarchist.

Czar Nicholas of Russia. (1916)

President Doumer of France. (1932)

Emir Feisal, King of Iraq. (1933).

King Nadir Shah of Afghanistan. (1933).

Dr. Dolfuss of Austria. (1934),

- King Alexander of Yugoslavia. (1934).  
Huey Long of U. S. A. (1935).  
K. Takhashi of Japan. (1936).  
Viscount Saito of Japan. (1936).  
General Baqir Sidiqi, Dictator of Iraq. (1937).  
E. Von Rath of Germany by a Jewish youth in France. (1938).  
M. Calenescu, Rumanian Prime Minister, by a member of the Iron Guard (1939).  
M. Trotsky, the well known Russian revolutionary (1940).

**XIX. IMPORTANT WARS**

| WAR                    | COMBATANTS   |
|------------------------|--|
|                        | <b>ANGLO-</b>  |
| First—<br>(1746-43)    | French and English in Carnatic   |
| Second—<br>(1751-54)   | French helped by Chanda Sahib and Muzaffer Jang against English supporting Nasir Jang and Mohd. Ali for claims to the Nizamat and Nawabship. respectively. |
| Third—<br>(1756-63)    | Repurussions of Seven Years' War.  |
|                        | <b>mysore.</b>   |
| First—<br>(1763-69)    | Haidar Ali <i>vs.</i> English in South.  |
| Second—<br>(1780-84)   | Haider Ali <i>vs.</i> English  |
| Third—<br>(1790-92)    | English, Nizam, Mahrattas <i>vs.</i> Tipu.   |
| Fourth—<br>(1799-1800) | Do.  |

**XIV CONGRESS PRESIDENTS****First Session, 1885**

| <i>Venue</i>           | <i>President</i>                                    |
|------------------------|---|
| 1. Bombay (1885)       | ... W. C. Bonnerji.                                 |
| 2. Calcutta (1886)     | ... Dadabhai Naoroji.                               |
| 3. Amritsar (1919)     | ... Motilal Nehru.                                  |
| 4. Nagpur (1920)       | ... Lajpat Rai.                                     |
| Calcutta (Spl.) (1920) | C. Vijiargaghavachariar.                            |
| 5. Ahmedabad (1921)    | ... Hakim Ajmal Khan.                               |
| 6. Gaya (1922)         | ... C. R. Das.                                      |
| 7. Cocanada (1923)     | ... Abul Kalam Azad.                                |
| Delhi (Spl.) (1923)    | ... Mohamed Ali.                                    |
| 8. Belgaum (1924)      | ... M. K. Gandhi.                                   |
| 9. Cawnpore (1925)     | ... Mrs. Sarojini Naidu.                            |
| 10. Gauhati (1926)     | ... Srinivasa Iyengar.                              |
| 11. Madras (1927)      | ... Dr. M. A. Ansari.                               |
| 12. Calcutta (1928)    | ... Pandit Motilal Nehru.                           |
| 13. Lahore (1929)      | ... Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru.                        |
| 14. Karachi (1931)     | ... Vallabhbhai Patel.                              |
| 15. Delhi (1932)       | ... Seth Ranchhodlal.                               |
| 16. Calcutta (1933)    | ... Pt. M. M. Malaviya.                             |
| 17. Bombay (1934)      | ... Rajendra Prasad.                                |
| 18. Lucknow (1935)     | ... Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru.                        |
| 19. Faizpur (1936)     | ... ditto   |
| 20. Haripur (1938)     | ... Subash Chandra Bose.                            |
| 21. Tripura (1939)     | ... ditto   |
| 22. April (1939)       | ... Rajendra Prasad after re-signation of Mr. Bose. |
| 23. Ramgarh (1940)     | ... Maulana Azad.                                   |

**XIV UNIVERSITY VICE-CHANCELLORS**

| <i>Name of University</i> | <i>Vice-Chancellor</i>                |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Calcutta (1857)           | ... K. B. Aziz-ul-Haq.                |
| Bombay (1857)             | ... R. P. Masani.                     |
| Madras (1857)             | ... Sir Mohd. Usman.                  |
| Allahabad (1887)          | ... Dr. Amar Nath Jha.                |
| Punjab (1882)             | ... K. B. Afzal Hussain.              |
| Lucknow (1920)            | ... Sir Maharaj Singh (has resigned). |
| Nagpur (1923)             | ... T. J. Kedan.                      |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Dacca (1920)  | ... Dr. R. C. Majumdar.                     |
| Patna (1927)  | ... S. Sinha.                               |
| Aligarh, Muslim (1920)                                    | ... Sir Shah M. Stateman.                   |
| Delhi (1922)  | ... Sir Maurice Gwyer.                      |
| Agra (1927)   | ... Mr. J. C. Chatterjee.                   |
| Benares, Hindu (1915)                                     | ... Sir S. Radha Krishnan.                  |
| Andhra (1926)   | ... C. R. Reddy.                            |
| Annamalai (Chidambaram)<br>(1929).                        | ... Sir K. V. Reddy.                        |
| Mysore (1916)   | ... N. S. Subha Rao.                        |
| Osmania (Hyderabad)<br>(1918).                            | ... Nawab Mehdi Yar Jang.                   |
| Rangoon (1920)  | ... Justice Sir Mya Bu.                     |
| S. C. Nathibai Damodar<br>Thackeray Women's<br>University | ... Dr. D. K. Karve.                        |
| Travancore (1938)   | ... Sir C. P. Ramaswami Iyer.               |
| Viswabharati (Bolpur)<br>(1921)                           | R. N. Tagore, Founder-<br>President (died). |

## XVI. KINGS AND RULERS

*Afghanistan*—King Zahir Shah.

*Belgium*—King Leopold III.

*Bhutan*—Maharaja J. Wangchuk.

*Bulgaria*—King Boris III.

*Denmark*—King Christian X.

*Egypt*—King Farouq.

*Great Britain*—King George VI.

*Greece*—King George VI.

*Hedjaz*—King Abdel Aziz Ibn Saud.

*Holland*—Queen Wilhemina.

*Iran*—Shahpur Mohd. Riza Pahlevi.

*Iraq*—King Faisal II (Regency).

*Italy*—King Victor Emanuel III.

*Japan*—Mikado Hirohito.

*Lichtenstein*—Prince Franz Josef II.

*Luxemburg*—Grand Dutchess Charlottee.

*Monaco*—Prince Louis II.

*Morocco*—Sultan Sidi Mohamed.

*Manchukuo*—King Kang Teh.

*Nepal*—Maharaja Bir Bikram.

*Norway*—King Haakon.  
*Rumania*—King Michael.  
*Thailand*—King Ananda Mahidob.  
*Sweden*—King Gustavus.  
*Transjordan*—Emir Abdulla.  
*Yugo-Slavia*—King Peter II.

### PRESIDENTS

*Argentine Republic*—Dr. Ortiz.  
*Bolivia*—General Penaranda.  
*Brazil*—Dr. G. Dornelles.  
*China*—Lin Sen.  
*Chile*—Pedro Aguirre.  
*Colombia*—Dr. Eduardo Santos.  
*Costa Rica*—Don Leon Cortes.  
*Cuba*—Dr. Laredo Bru.  
*Eire*—Dr Douglas Hyde.  
*Ecuador*—Dr. Don Carlos Arroyo del Rio.  
*Finland*—K. Kallio.  
*France*—Marshal Petain.  
*Germany*—Herr Adolf Hitler.  
*Guatemala*—Gen. Ubico.  
*Haiti*—Stenio Vincent.  
*Honduras*—Tiburcia Carias.  
*Hungary*—N. Horthy.  
*Liberia*—Edwin Barelay.  
*Mexico*—Gen. Avila Camacho.  
*Nicaragua*—Gen. Anastasio Somoza.  
*Panama*—Don Juan D. Alosemena.  
*Paraguay*—Gen. Higinio Morinigo.  
*Philippines*—M. L. Quezon.  
*Poland*—General Sikorsks (Govt. in England).  
*Peru*—Gemdon Oscar Benavides.  
*Portugal*—Antonio Carmona.  
*Russia*—M. Kalinin.  
*Switzerland*—Philip Dr. Marcel Pilet-Golaz.  
*Spain*—General Franco.  
*Salvador*—M. H. Martinez.  
*Slovakia*—Dr. Josef Tiso.  
*Turkey*—Ismat Inonu.



The Nizam of Hyderabad Lord Ivaegh (Britain).  
(India).

The Gaekwar of Baroda Ex Yang Sang  
(India). (China).

#### XIX PRESIDENTS OF CENTRAL LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY

Sir Frederick Whyte.

Sardar V. J. Patel.

Sir Currimbhoy Ibrahim, 1930.

Sir Shanmukham Chetty, 1930-33.

Sir Abdur Rahim, 1933.

**XX. IMPORTANT WARS**

| WAR                           | COMBATANTS   |
|-------------------------------|--|
|                               | <b>ANGLO-</b>  |
| <b>First—</b><br>(1746-43)    | French and English in Carnatic.  |
| <b>Second—</b><br>(1751-54)   | French helped by Chanda Sahib and Muzaffer Jang against English supporting Nasir Jang and Mohd. Ali for claims to the Nizamat and Nawabship, respectively, |
| <b>Third—</b><br>(1756-63)    | Repercussions of Seven Years' War.   |
|                               | <b>mysore</b>  |
| <b>First—</b><br>(1763-69)    | Haidar Ali vs. English in South.   |
| <b>Second—</b><br>(1780-84)   | Haider Ali vs. English   |
| <b>Third—</b><br>(1790-92)    | English, Nizam, Mahrattas vs. Tipu.  |
| <b>Fourth—</b><br>(1799-1800) | Do.  |

IN INDIAN HISTORY

| BATTLES, SIEGES, ETC.  | RESULT OR TREATY.  |
|--|--|
| <b>FRENCH WARS</b>   |  |
| French capture Madras ...  | <i>Treaty of Aix la-Chapelle</i> (1748) providing for restoration. |
| <i>Siege of Arcot</i> by Clive (1751) ..   | <i>Godeheu's Treaty</i> (1754).                                    |
| <i>Battle of Plassey</i> (1757) Clive defeated Saraj-ud-Daulah.<br><i>Battle of Wandewash</i> (1760) Lally (Fr.) defeated by Eyre Coote (Eng.). Pondicherry captured (1761). | <i>Treaty of Paris</i> (1763). End of French power in India.       |
| <b>WARS</b>  |  |
| Supremacy of Haider Ali ...  | <i>Treaty of Madras</i> (1769).                                    |
| <i>Battle of Porto Novo</i> (1781). Eyre Coote defeated Haider.  | <i>Treaty of Mangalore</i> (1784) mutual restorations.             |
| Cornwallis himself in command defeated.  | <i>Treaty of Seringapatam</i> (1792). Mysore partitioned.          |
| Mysore conquered ...   | Mysore kingdom conquered.  |

| WAR                                | COMBATANTS  |
|------------------------------------|---|
|                                    | <b>MAHRATTA</b>   |
| <b>First—</b><br>(1775-82)         | Maharattas (later a coalition of Indian Powers) <i>vs.</i> East India Company           |
| <b>Second Series—</b><br>(1803-5)— | Various Mahratta chiefs against the East India Company.                                 |
| <b>Last</b><br>(1817-19)           | Mahratta Chiefs <i>vs.</i> East India Company.  |
| <b>First—</b><br>(1845-46)         | <b>SIKH</b><br>Khalsa Army <i>vs.</i> East India Company's forces under Sir Hugh Gough. |
| <b>Second—</b><br>(1884-84)        | Mr-Iraj (Multan chief) <i>vs.</i> East India Company.                                   |

| BATTLES, SIEGES, ETC.   | RESULT OR TREATY.                                |
|---|--|
| <b>WARS</b>   |  |
| Various expeditions under God-dard, Popham, Bailie.                                       | <i>Treaty of Salbai</i><br>(1728).               |
| <i>Battle of Assaye</i> , Arthur Wellesley defeated Scindia.                              | Separate [treaties of Deogaon, Surji, Arjangaon. |
| <i>Battle of Aragaon</i> . Berar Raja defeated.   |  |
| <i>Battle of Delhi</i> under Lake, Scindia's forces defeated.                             |  |
| <i>Battle of Laswari</i> . Scindia's forces again defeated.                               |  |
| <i>Battle of Deeg</i> (1804). Holkar defeated.  |  |
| <i>Battle of Kirkee</i> . Peshwa's forces repulsed.                                       | Mahratta Confederacy broken.                     |
| <i>Battle of Sitabaldi and Nagpur</i> . Bhonsla routed.                                   |  |
| <i>Battle of Mahidpur</i> . Holkar defeated.  |  |
| <i>Battle of Ashti</i> . Peshwa completely vanquished.                                    |  |
| <b>WARS</b>   |  |
| <i>Battle of Mudki</i> . Advantage to Sikhs.  |  |
| <i>Battle of Feroze Shah</i> . (Bloodiest in Anglo-Indian History). Advantage to British. | <i>Treaty of Lahore</i><br>(1846).               |
| <i>Battle of Aliwal</i> : British victorious.   |  |
| <i>Battle of Sobran</i> : British victory.  |  |
| <i>Battle of Chillianwala</i> : British losses. Gough recalled.                           | Punjab annexed.                                  |
| <i>Battle of Gujrat</i> . Gough victorious.   |  |

| WAR  | COMBATANTS   |
|--|--|
|  | AFGHAN   |
| First<br>(1838-43)                           | Afghan <i>vs.</i> English                                    |
| Second<br>(1878-80).                         | Afghan Amirs (Sher Ali and<br>Yakub Khan) <i>vs.</i> English |
| Third<br>(1919).                             | Amanullah <i>vs.</i> English                                 |
|  | ISOLATED   |
| Tarian<br>(1191-92).                         | Mohd. Ghori <i>vs.</i> Prithvi Raj and<br>others.            |
| Panipat I<br>(1526).                         | Babar <i>vs.</i> Ibrahim Lodhi ...                           |
| Panipat II<br>(1556),<br>Talikota<br>(1565). | Akbar <i>vs.</i> Wazir Hemu ...                              |
|  | Rama Raya <i>vs.</i> Muslims ...                             |
| Haldighat<br>(1576).                         | Rana Partap <i>vs.</i> Akbar ...                             |
| Panipat III<br>(1761).                       | Ahmad Shah <i>vs.</i> Mahratta<br>Coalition                  |
| Buxar<br>(1764).                             | English <i>vs.</i> Shah Alam, Jaffar<br>and Nawab of Oudh.   |

| BATTLES, SIEGES, ETC.   | RESULT OR TREATY                         |
|---|--|
| <b>WARS</b>   |  |
| Series of disasters for British.<br>Murder of Burns and Macnaughten.<br>Dr. Bryden (only survivor).<br>Also Battles of <i>Miani</i> and <i>Dubo</i> and annexation of Sind. |  |
| Admirable military operations by British.   | Cavagnari's<br><i>Treaty of Gandamak</i> |
| Hard fighting.  | Independence of Afghanistan recognized.  |
| <b>BATTLES</b>  |  |
| In the first, Ghori defeated ; in the Second, Prithvi Raj captured.   |  |
| Babar victorious ...  | Foundation of Moghal Empire.             |
| Akbar helped by Bairam Khan killed Adil Shah's Wazir, Hemu.   |  |
| Rama Raya of Vijayanagar defeated by a coalition of Muslim forces and end of the Hindu Empire.  |  |
| Rana Pratap defeated by Akbar.  |  |
| Ahmad Sh   Durrani crushed the Mahrattas.   |  |
| English under Hector Munro defeated Shah Alam, Jaffar and Nawab of Oudh.  |  |

## XI. IMPORTANT WARS AND BATTLES IN WORLD HISTORY

| BATTLES                              | DATE                     | PARTICULARS  | RESULT  |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|--|---|
| Thermopylae ...<br>Hastings ...      | 480 B. C.<br>1066 A. D.  | Athens taken by Xerxes.<br>The Normans under William defeated the English King Harold. Norman Conquest.<br>Crusaders capture Acre.<br>Scottish Army under Bruce repulsed the English under Edward. | William the Conqueror assumes kingship.<br>Scottish independence won. |
| Siege of Acre ...<br>Bannockburn ... | 1189 A. D.<br>1314 A. D. |  |   |
|                                      |                          |  | "HUNDRED YEARS' WAR" Begun 1338 A. D.                                 |
| Crecy ..<br>Agincourt ..             | 1346 A. D.<br>1415 A. D. | Edward III defeated the French.<br>Henry V. defeated the French.   | Conquest of France.   |
| Bosworth Field..                     | 1485 A. D.               | Henry of Richmond (afterwards Henry VII of England) defeated and slew Richard.   | End of Wars of the Roses.   |
| Flodden Field...<br>Solway Moss ...  | 1513 A. D.<br>1542 A. D. | Scottish Army under James IV defeated with losses.<br>Henry VIII inflicted a defeat on the Scots. <i>A</i>   |   |

  
**Spanish Armada | 1558 A. D.** | Spanish Armada under the Duke of Medina Sidonia defeated by the English fleet under Lord Howard of Effingham.

### ENGLISH CIVIL WAR (1642—52 A. D.)

|                        |                  |   |  |                              |
|------------------------|------------------|---|--|------------------------------|
| <b>Edge Hill</b>       | ...   Oct. 1642  | King against Parliament (army under Essex). Drawn battle.   | Parliament (army under Essex). Drawn battle.                                 | End of Spanish fear.         |
| <b>Marston Moor</b>    | July 1644        | Parliamentary forces under Fairfax Cromwell helped by Leslie's Scots inflicted a great defeat on Rupert, King's nephew! | Cromwell defeated the Royalists decisively.                                  | Republic in England          |
| <b>Naseby</b>          | ...   June 1645  | Fairfax and Cromwell defeated the Royalists decisively.   | Cromwell defeated the Scots who invaded England as supporters of Charles II. | Republic in England          |
| <b>Dunbar</b>          | ...   Sep. 1650  | Duke of Monmouth slaughtered the Scottish Covenanters.  | Duke of Monmouth slaughtered the Scottish Covenanters.                       | 'Bloody Assizes.'            |
| <b>Bothwell Bridge</b> | 1679 A. D.       | James II's army captured Monmouth and his helpers.  | James II's army captured Monmouth and his helpers.                           | 'Massacre of Glenco' (1692). |
| <b>Sedgemoor</b>       | ...   1685 A. D. | William's army defeated the Scottish Jacobites.   | William's army defeated the Scottish Jacobites.                              |                              |
| <b>Killiecrankie</b>   | ...   1689 A. D. |   |  |                              |

| BATTLES   | DATE         | PARTICULARS  | RESULT  |
|---|--------------|--|---|
| <b>'KING WILLIAM AGAINST FRANCE (1689—97 A. D.)</b> |              |  |   |
| Anglo-French Wars.                                  | 1689—97      |  | Ended by <i>Treaty of Ryswick</i> (1697) which provided for mutual restorations.                        |
| Blenheim  | Aug. 1704    | WAR OF SPANISH SUCCESSION (1702—13 A. D.)<br>Churchill (afterwards Duke of Marlborough) inflicted a shattering blow on the French and Bavarian army under Marshal Toldard. |   |
| Ramillies   | ... May 1706 | Marlborough won the most dazzling of his victories over the French.<br>Allies defeated by the French.  |   |
| Almanza   | ... 1707     |  |   |
| Malplaquet  | 1709         | Marlborough won a fierce battle against the French though with losses.   | Ended by the <i>Treaty of Utrecht</i> (1713) which recognised British naval and commercial superiority. |

## WÄR OF AUSTRIAN SUCCESSION (1740—48 A. D.)

|                                    |     |            |   |   |
|------------------------------------|-----|------------|---|---|
| Fontenoy                           | ... | 1745       | British and Dutch defeated by the French in bloody battle.                          | Ended by the <i>Peace of Alix La Chappelle</i> (1748) which provided for mutual restorations and gave rise to the rivalry of Austria and Prussia for the leadership of Germany. |
| Falkirk                            | ... | Jan. 1746  | Scottish rebels under Charles victorius.  | End of Jacobite risings.  |
| Culloden                           | ... | April 1746 | Duke of Cumberland inflicted a crushing defeat on the rebels.                       |   |
| SEVEN YEARS' WAR (1756 - 63 A. D.) |     |            |   |   |
| Plassey                            | ... | 1757       | Clive defeated Siraj-ud-din.  |   |
| Minden                             | ... | Aug. 1759  | Dazzling British victory over the French in Hanover.                                |   |
| Quebec                             | ... | 1759       | Wolfe achieved complete victory over Montcalm (Fr.); French Empire in Canada ended. | <i>Peace of Paris</i> (1763) between France, Spain, Portugal and Great Britain.   |

| BATTLES   | DATE       | PARTICULARS   | RESULT  |
|---|------------|---|---|
| Quiberon ...  | 1759       | Hawke (Br.) defeated French.  | British power at the pinnacle of glory.                       |
| <b>WAR OF AMERICAN INDEPENDENCE (1775-83 A. D.)</b> |            |   |   |
| Lexington ...                                       | April 1757 | General Gage (Br.) defeated Americans.  |   |
| Bunker's Hill and Long Island                       | June 1775  | { Americans defeated.   |   |
| Brandy Wine ...                                     | Aug. 1777  | General Howe defeated Washington (American).  |   |
| Saratoga ...  | Oct. 1779  | Burgoyne (Br.) surrenders. This results in the other Powers intervening openly and henceforward Britania Contra Mundum. | The independence of the American States achieved.             |
| Cape St. Vincent.                                   | Jan. 1780  | Rodney (Br.) defeats Spanish fleet.   |   |
| Yorktown ...  | Oct. 1781  | Cornwallis (Br.) surrenders, End of the War.  | France, Spain, and Holland received some of their lost areas. |

**FRENCH REVOLUTIONARY WARS AND THE PENINSULAR WAR  
(1793—1815 A.D.)**

|                  |           |   |  |
|------------------|-----------|---|--|
| Cape St. Vincent | Feb. 1797 | Spanish Fleet defeated by Jervis (Br.)  |  |
| Campertown       | Oct. 1797 | Admiral Duncan (Br.) cut the Dutch fleet in two.  |  |
| Nile             | Aug. 1798 | French fleet defeated by Nelson.  |  |
| Aboukir          | July 1799 | Napoleon defeated Turks   |  |
| Hohenlinden      | Dec. 1800 | Napoleon's army defeated Austrians.   |  |
| Copenhagen       | ..        | Nelson's victory over Danish Fleet. Treaty of Amiens (1802) and Cessation of Hostilities. |  |
| Trafalgar        | ..        | Nelson defeats Villeneuve (Fr.) in the most decisive naval battle in History.             |  |
| Austerlitz       | Dec. 1805 | Napoleon wins a dazzling victory over Austrians and Russians.                             |  |
| Jena             | Oct. 1805 | Prussian army routed by Napoleon.   |  |
| Vimeiro          | 1808      | Arthur Wellesley (later Duke of Wellington) broke the French army under Junot.            |  |
|                  |           | Napoleon supreme on land.   |  |

| BATTLES                     | DATE            | PARTICULARS   | RESULT                             |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|---|------------------------------------|
| Corunna                     | ...             | 1809<br>Moor (Br.) defeated Soult (Fr.) though himself killed   |                                    |
| Leipzig                     | Oct. 1813       | Wellington (Br.) defeated Napoleon.   |                                    |
| Waterloo                    | 18th June, 1815 | Wellington (Br.) and Blucher (Prussian) won the crowning victory against Napoleon.<br>A joint French, Russian, and British fleet under Br. Admiral Codrington destroyed Egyptian fleet. | <i>Settlement of Vienna (1815)</i> |
| Navarino                    | 1827            |   | Greece became independent.         |
| CRIMEAN WAR (1855-56 A. D.) |                 |   |                                    |
| Alma                        | Sep. 1854       | Combined French and British forces defeated the Russians.   |                                    |
| Balaclava                   | Oct. 1854       | Russian attack on British base repelled Misdirected Charge of the Light Brigade.  |                                    |
| Sebastopol                  | .....           | Captured in 1855 after a long siege.<br>Florence Nightingale organised nursing.   | Treaty of Paris (1856)             |

|               |     |      |   |
|---------------|-----|------|---|
| Magdala       | ... | 1869 | Napier (Br.) defeated K. Theodore of Abyssinia.                             |
| Tel-el-Kabia. | ... | 1882 | British army under Sir G. Wolseley defeated Arabi Pasha and occupied Cairo. |
| Adowa         | ... | 1896 | Italians defeated by Abyssinians  |
| Omdurman      | ... | 1897 | Kitchner (Br.) shatters the Sudanese host and subdues Sudan.                |
|               |     |      | Beginning of Anglo-Egyptian Sudan.  |

## THE BOER WAR (1899-1902 A. D.)

|                                  |     |      |   |
|----------------------------------|-----|------|---|
| Kimberley, Lady Smith, Mafeking. | ... | 1899 | Besieged by the Boers. Br. army under Roberts and Kitchner defeated Botha. Peace of Vereening (1902). |
|                                  |     |      | Transvaal annexed to Br. Empire.  |

## RUSSO-JAPANESE WAR (1904-05 A. D.)

|              |     |           |   |
|--------------|-----|-----------|---|
| Yalu River   | ... | May 1904  | Great Japanese victory.                                   |
| Port Arthur  | ... | Aug. 1904 | Russian fleet defeated.                                   |
| Sea of Japan | ... | May 1905  | Tago (Jap.) defeated and captured Admiral Rhozdostvensky. |

Peace of Portsmouth  
(U. S. A.)

## XXII. THE GREAT WAR (1914-18)

**Immediate Cause.** Murder of Archduke F. Ferdinand of Austria at Serojero (in Bosnia) and precipitate action of Austria. Britain declared war on Germany on August 4, 1914.

**Combatants and Generals.** Allies included *Great Britain* (Sir John French C-in-C, Admiral Jellicoe, Haig, Allenby, Maude, Beatty), *France* (Joffre, Nivelle, Foch), *Rumania*, *Japan*, *Russia*, later *Italy* and *U. S. A.*

**Central Powers** included *Germany* (Hindenburg, Ludendorf, Von Kluck), *Austria-Hungary*, *Bulgaria* and *Turkey*.

**Neutrals.** Holland, Denmark, Norway, Sweden.

**War Areas.** *Land*—E. France, Poland, Transylvania, the Balkans and N. Italy. Also Mesopotamia, Syria, E. Africa. *Naval*—North Sea chiefly.

### Important Engagements

**Retreat of Mons.** (Sept. 1914). British and French army beat retreat.

**Battle of Marne.** (Sept. 1914). German march on Paris checked.

**Battle of Tannenberg.** (Aug. 1914.) Hindenburg defeats Russians.

**Battle of Ypres I.** (Oct.-Nov. 1914). German advance checked.

**Battle of Ypres II.** (April 1915). Poison gas dislodges British army from holding a part of Ypres Salient.

**Dardanelles Campaign.** (Dec. 1915). British campaign fails on the Dardanelles Straits.

**Battle of Jutland.** (May 1916). German fleet inflicts losses on the Grand Fleet under Jellicoe.

**Battle of Somme.** (July 1916). Haig breaks through outer German line—Germans retire to the impenetrable 'Hindenburg Line.'

**Surrender of Kut.** (April 1916). British army surrenders to Turkey.

**Battle of St. Quentin, Lys and Chateau Thierry.** (1918). Germany's desperate efforts to break through British and French lines.

**Amiens Advance.** (Aug. 8, 1918). Hindenburg Line broken.

**The Armistice.** Nov. 11, 1918.

#### Peace Treaties.

(i) Treaty of *Brest Litovsk* (1917) whereby Russia abjectly surrendered to Germany.

(ii) Treaty of *Versailles* (1919) which was imposed upon Germany and contained provisions which may be broadly summarised as :—

- (a) Drastic disarmament of Germany and other enemy powers.
- (b) Germany and others in a less degree were to pay reparations for the losses caused.
- (c) Territorial changes, which gave rise to new states of Poland, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Finland, Czechoslovakia, Rumania, Yugoslavia.
- (d) Establishment of the League of Nations to prevent future war under a Covenant which was necessary adjunct to the peace treaties.
- (e) 'Mandates' from the League.
- (iii) Treaty of *St. Germain* (1919) with Austria.
- (iv) Treaty of *Neuilly* (1920) with Bulgaria.
- (v) Treaty of *Grand Trainon* (1920) with Hungary.
- (vi) Treaty of *Serves* (1920) with Turkey.

#### Great War Figures and Facts.

- |                                   |                        |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|
| (a) Total killed to Nov. 11, 1918 | ...About 7½ millions.  |
| (b) Cash cost to April 30, 1919   | ... \$ 186,000,000,000 |
| (c) Nations involved              | ... 27.                |

(d) New methods. Trench warfare, Torpedoes, Submarines, Tanks, Poison gases, War propaganda, Aeroplanes.

### XXIII. ABYSSINIAN WAR.

Italy had an eye on Abyssinia since she acquired the colonies of Eritrea and Italian Somaliland. A border clash at Wal, a water station in the desert in December 1934 was the immediate cause of the war which broke out on October 2, 1935. The Abyssinian Army, poorly equipped and consisting mainly of unorganised tribal levies, made a good stand, but collapsed after six months under the pressure of an Italian army of 500,000, abundantly equipped with the most modern war material and making ample use of air attacks and poison gas. The Negus fled to England, and Mussolini proclaimed the annexation of Abyssinia on May 9, 1936.

The Negus has again been enthroned on the Abyssinian *gaddi* with the help of British forces recently.

### XXIV THE SPANISH CIVIL WAR (1936—1939)

Spanish Nationalists headed by General Franco rose in revolt against the Republican Government in 1936. The revolt began from Morocco. In the initial stages of war, the Moors from Morocco helped the Nationalists greatly.

General Miaja was in command of the Republican forces. President of the Republic, Signor Azana. Prime Minister, Cabillero. Later Dr Negrin.

The fall of Barcelona in Jan. 1939. The Siege of Madrid lasted for two and a half years.

The Victory Parade of General Franco's troops in Madrid on May 19, 1939.

### XXV. The RUSSO-FINNISH WAR (1939—40)

The Russo-Finnish War (1939-40). Finland refused to accept Soviet demands. Russia invaded Finland on 30th Nov. 1939 at several points, Helsinki

was bombed, but the Finnish put up a strong resistance. Finland was overpowered after a heroic struggle of 3½ months and sued for peace. The negotiations concluded on 12th March.

#### XXVI. THE PRESENT GREAT WAR (1939—41)

*Read details in*

**Handbook of Present Day Knowledge**

*containing*

**The History of the Present Great War.**



# INDIAN ADMINISTRATION



## I. CONSTITUTIONAL LANDMARKS

### 1. Elizabeth's Charter, 1600

Which delegated certain sovereign powers to "the Governor and Company of Merchants of London trading with the East Indies.

### 2. Charles II's Charter, 1661"

Conferred upon the Company powers of erecting fortifications, coining money, making peace and war, —thereby transforming it from a commercial into a political body.

### 3. Conferment of Diwani, 1765

Or, the right of collecting revenue and administering justice in Bengal, Bihar and Orissa, by Emperor Shah Alam. Thus the company assumed responsibility for the discharge of governmental functions for the Indian subjects.

### 4. Regulating Act. 1773

Provided for :

(a) the management of Company's Indian possessions by a Governor-General and four Councillors stationed at Fort William (Bengal). These were to be nominated by the Crown ;

(b) the establishment of a Supreme Court of Judicature at Fort William, Judges of which were to be appointed by Royal Charter ;

(c) the Directorate of the E. I. Company were left in charge of commercial and financial matters only.

### 5. Pitt's India Act, 1784.

Created a Board of Control at London to superintend, direct, and control all acts, operations and concerns relating to Company's possessions and established the control of Ministers directly responsible to Parliament.

## **6. Charter Acts, 1813 and 1833**

The Company gradually lost monopoly of trade. The Governors and the Councils at Madras and Bombay were made definitely subordinate to the Governor-General and Council. The Charter Act of 1833 provided for the association of Indians in the administration of the territories. A lakh of rupees was set apart for education, etc.

## **7. Government of India Act, 1858**

Gave death blow to the Company by transferring the control to the British Crown directly. The changes were—

(a) Abolition of Court of Directors ;

(b) Transference of the Government, territories and revenues to the Crown ;

(c) Provided for the appointment of an additional Secretary of State for India, and a Council of India to help him.

The Act was followed by Queen Victoria's Proclamation which assured the subjects about the policy of racial indiscrimination.

## **8. Indian Councils Act, 1861**

Created local legislatures in Bombay, Bengal, and Madras.

## **9. Lord Ripon's Resolution on Local Self-Government, 1892**

Advocated the extension of local self-government as a means of political education and envisaged the establishment of local boards.

## **10. Indian Councils Act, 1892**

Increased the size of the Councils, widened scope for interpellations and provided for the inclusion of non-official members as representatives of various bodies.

## **11. Minto-Morley Reforms or Indian Councils Act, 1909**

Introduced the following changes :—

(a) Inclusion of an Indian in the Viceroy's Executive Council.

(b) Extended the size and scope of Provincial Councils.

(c) On all Councils, excepting the Governor-General's, non-officials came to occupy a majority.

(d) Members were both elected indirectly and nominated by the Governors. Communal electorates were introduced. Elected Presidents.

(e) Powers to discuss matters of general and public importance, subject to the Governor's veto.

### 12. Announcement of 20th August, 1917

By Mr. Montagu, the Secretary of State for India, envisaged :

(a) the increasing association of Indians in every branch of the administration ;

(b) the gradual development of self-governing institutions with a view to progressive realization of responsible Government in India as an integral part of the British Empire.

### 13. Montagu-Chelmsford Reforms or Government of India Act, 1919

Introduced more changes in the administration of India. They may be broadly summarised as under :—

(a) Bicameral legislature at the Centre.

(b) The limitations of number of the members of the Governor-General's Executive Council removed.

(c) Dyarchy introduced in the Provinces, whereby a section of subjects, called "Transferred Subjects," were entrusted to the charge of the Governors acting with Ministers elected by members of Provincial Legislatures and responsible to these bodies and the "Reserved Subjects" continued to be controlled by the Governor and his Executive Council. The Transferred Subjects included Local Self-Government, Irrigation, Forests, Land Revenue, Medical Administration, Public Health, Education, Public Works,

Agriculture, Fisheries, Industries, Co-operative Societies, Registration and Excise.

(d) Elected majorities, both at the Centre and in the Provinces ; Principle of direct elections, with communal electorates subject to property qualifications introduced.

(e) The Councils were given large powers of legislation, advice and interpellations, subject to the sanction of the Governor-General or Governor, as the case may be.

(f) The supremacy of the Secretary of State in Council continued unabated, but provision was made for devolution of powers by means of rules.

(g) The Preamble to the Act affirmed the principle announced by Mr. Montagu in his historic announcement of 20th August 1917.

(h) The Act provided for the appointment of a Commission at the end of ten years to report upon the working of the Reforms and suggest means for further progress.

(i) The Act created a High Commissionership for India (in England) to represent the Government of India as far as Indian trade and commerce is concerned. The Commissioner also helps the Indian students abroad.

## II. CONSTITUTIONAL PROGRESS SINCE 1919

1. Royal Statutory (Simon) Commission. Was appointed in 1927, under the presidency of Sir John Simon, to enquire into the working of the system of Government. Great resentment was felt in India owing to the exclusion of Indians from the personnel of the Commission and hostile demonstrations were held throughout the country, wherever the members visited in 1928. On their second visit in 1929, the Commission were accorded the co-operation of Provincial Committees and a Central (Indian) Committee.

The Report was published simultaneously in India and England on December 24, 1929, and contained the following significant suggestions :—

(a) An All-India Federation of British India and the Indian States ;

(b) Furtherance of the principle of responsible government in the Provinces ;

(c) No responsibility at the Centre.

Meanwhile much disappointment was felt in the country on the proposals of the Simon Report, and the Indian National Congress adopted a resolution of complete independence as its avowed goal at its annual session held at Lahore in December, 1929.

**2. Round Table Conferences.** On 31st October, 1929, the Viceroy announced the intention of His Majesty's Government to hold a Round Table Conference after the publication of the Simon Report, to elicit the opinion of Indian representatives concerning constitutional advance. Lord Irwin also reiterated the policy expressed in an announcement—that the national issue of India's constitutional progress was the attainment of Dominion Status.

The announcement was well-received by the Liberals, though the Congress imposed precedent conditions for participation. Efforts of leaders like Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru resulted in negotiations between the Viceroy and Congress leaders (Mahatma Gandhi, Pt. Motilal Nehru, etc.), but all in vain.

The Delegation included 57 members from British India, 16 from Indian States and 13 from British political parties, notable among them being :—

(i) British India. H. H. the Agha Khan ; Nawab Sir Abdul Qayum Khan ; Sir C. P. Ramaswami Iyer ; U. Ba Pe ; Mr. Chintamani ; Sir T. B. Sapru ; Maulana Mohd. Ali ; the Nawab of Chhattari ; Mr. Jayakar ; Mr. Jinnah ; Dr. Moonje ; Sir Mohd. Shafi ; the Rt. Hon'ble Srinivasa Sastri ; Sir Pheroze Sethna ; Sir Chiman Lal Setalvad ; Sir B. N. Mitra ; The Hon'ble Mr. Tambe ; and Lt.-Col. H. A. J. Gidney.

(ii) Indian States. The Maharajas of Alwar, Baroda, Dholpur, Kashmir, Patiala, Bikaner ; the Nawab of Bhopal ; Sir Akbar Hydari (Hyderabad

State) ; Sir M. M. Ismail (Mysore State) and Sir M.B. Mehta (Bikaner State).

(iii) British Delegates.

*Labour Party.* The Premier Mr. MacDonald, Lord Sankey and Mr. Wedgwood Benn.

*Conservative Party.* Lord Peel, Sir Samuel Hoare, the Marquis of Zetland.

*Liberal Party.* The Marquis of Reading, and the Marquis of Lothian.

(a) First Session. (Nov. 12, 1930 to Jan. 19, 1931).

It was opened by his late Majesty, King George V in St. James's Palace. After the general discussion a Federal Relations Committee was set up to conduct detailed enquiry. The Conference later divided into nine sub-committees, namely : *Federal Structure, Provincial Constitution, Minorities, Burma, N.W.F. Province, Franchise, Defence, Services and Sind.*

The first session laid down the following main principles :—

(i) The form of the Constitution would be an all-India Federation embracing British Indian Provinces and those States which agreed to join the Federation.

(ii) The responsibility of the Executive to the Legislature at the Centre, subject to certain reservations and safeguards for the period of transition.

(iii) The government in Governors' Provinces to be reconstituted on the basis of full responsibility.

(b) Second Session. (Sep. 7 to Dec. 18, 1931).

Congress was carrying on a campaign of Civil Disobedience during the First Session of the R. T. C. But later Lord Irwin followed a conciliatory policy and negotiations between him and Mr. Gandhi culminated in the famous Gandhi-Irwin Pact (March 1931). Political (non-violent) prisoners were released and the Congress called off the Civil Disobedience Movement. Mr. Gandhi accordingly participated in the Second Session as the plenipotentiary of the Congress. Thirty-one additional delegates were invited.

The Conference failed to arrive at a settlement owing to the communal deadlock and inherent difficulties about evolving a Federation.

The new decisions arrived at this Session may be outlined as under :—

- (i) Separation of Burma.
- (ii) Communal principle of representation in the Provinces.
- (iii) Extension of franchise and creation of female electorates.
- (iv) The raising of N.-W. F. Province to the status of a Governor's Province.

It was decided to constitute a working Committee in India which came to be called the Consultative Committee, to fill up the gaps left out. In addition three other sub-committees were formed, which visited India in the early part of 1932. These were :—

(i) Federal Finance (Percy) Committee to suggest equitable adjustment of finance between the Provinces and the Centre.

(ii) Indian Franchise (Lothian) Committee to report on the question of adult franchise. Recommended the increase of electorate from 7 millions to 36 millions. Franchise was to be based on property and educational qualifications. Women were to have votes. Special constituencies for labour, depressed classes and tax payers were to be created.

Effect was to enfranchise 14 per cent. of total, and 27.6 per cent. of total adult, population.

(iii) Indian States Enquiry (Davidson) Committee to report on problem of States as members of the Federation.

(c) Communal Award (Aug. 1932)

Owing to the repeated failure of the communities to arrive at a concerted decision regarding proportion of representation, the British Government announced

a scheme of representation in the Provincial Assemblies.

The Award distributed seats as under :—

General 705, Depressed Classes 71, Backward Areas 20, Sikhs 85, Muslims 489, Indian Christians 21, Anglo-Indians 12, Europeans 25, Commerce and Industry 54, Landholders 35, Universities 8 and Labour 38.

The table of distribution avoided the term Hindu, in place of which the heading 'General' was substituted. The Depressed Classes were to vote in the General Constituencies as well as their special seats for a period of 20 years—a stipulation which was later modified by the Poona Pact (Sept. 1932) due to the efforts of Mr. Gandhi. It provided for the absorption of the 71 special depressed class seats into the General Constituencies in lieu of reservation of 148 general seats for the depressed classes to be filled through electoral colleges. The electorate for each special women's seat was limited to voters from one community.

#### (d) Third Session (Nov. 17 to Dec. 24, 1932).

Following the publication of the Communal Award, the third session, or "the Pocket" R. T. C. met in London to discuss a fixed agenda in private. It was smaller and more informal than the previous ones. The Congress did not participate as most of the leaders were in jail.

#### (e) White Paper (March 18, 1933).

The White Paper incorporating the tentative conclusions and containing proposals for Indian Constitutional Reforms was published on March 18 1933. It was a document of about 125 pages, subdivided into three portions—the introduction, the proposals and the appendices. The proposals may be broadly summarised as :—

(i) Complete Provincial Autonomy.

(ii) Federation of 11 (including two new British Indian Provinces of Sind and Orissa) autonomous

British Indian Provinces and the Indian States, to be brought about by the Princes surrendering a defined corpus of their present sovereign rights to the Crown for the purpose of Federation, but retaining internal autonomy.

(iii) Responsibility at the Centre subject to certain safeguards concerning Defence, Foreign and Ecclesiastical affairs.

(iv) Establishment of a Reserve Bank free from political control and a statutory Railway authority.

(v) Extension of Franchise according to the recommendations of the Indian Franchise Committee,

(vi) One-third of all the British Indian seats in the Federal Legislature to Muslims.

(vii) Direct election to the Federal Lower Chamber and election by the members of the Provincial Legislatures to the Federal Upper Chamber

(f) Joint Parliamentary Committee Report.  
Published Nov. 22, 1934.

After the publication of the White Paper a Joint Select Committee of both Houses of Parliament was appointed under the Chairmanship of Lord Linlithgow to examine the proposals for Indian Constitutional Reforms. It held 159 meetings extending over 18 months during 1933 and 1934, and examined 120 witnesses including ex-Governors of Provinces, representatives of Services and women's organisations, communal and commercial delegations, retired officials and a number of other persons, English as well as Indian. The crowning event in this record investigation was the performance of Sir Samuel Hoare, the Secretary of State for India, who answered more than 5,000 questions.

The J. P. C. Report endorsed the general plan of the White Paper, excepting one important modification regarding method of election to the Federal Lower Chamber, which they recommended should be indirect. The Report formed the basis of the Government of India Bill.

### III. THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA ACT, 1935

The India Bill received Royal assent on August 2, 1935. The Act consists of 478 clauses and 16 Schedules, occupying 455 printed pages and is the longest Act in the history of Parliament. The passage of the Reform Act has completely re-orientated a political controversy that has harassed India for the past 20 years. It is not possible to give here more than a synopsis of the provisions of this great measure.

#### 1. FEDERATION

The aim of the new constitution is to link more than 500 Indian autocracies many of them admittedly very small with 11 Provinces of British India which will be created autonomous units for the first time. By a subtle re-alignment of powers, British, India and Indian India will be associated in governing this vast sub-continent of more than 353 million people of varied races, cultures and creeds, in an area larger than several European countries taken together.

##### Establishment of Federation.

Federation of India will be established by a Proclamation of His Majesty on (1) presentation of an Address to the King by each House of Parliament and (2) Rulers of the States representing not less than half the aggregate population of the States and entitled to not less than half the seats to be allotted to the States in the Federal Upper Chamber having signified their desire to accede to the Federation by the execution of the Instruments of Accession.

Thus the Federation of India shall consist of :—

(i) Eleven Governors' Provinces—including Bengal, Bombay, Madras, United Provinces, the Punjab, Bihar, Central Provinces and Berar, Assam, North Western Frontier Province, Orissa, Sind.

Burma shall cease to be a part of India.

(ii) Indian States which have acceded or may thereafter accede to the Federation.

(iii) Provinces under Chief Commissioners including British Baluchistan, Delhi, Ajmer-Merwara, Coorg,

**(c) Governor-General's Special Responsibility**

The Governor-General will have special responsibilities for the following :—

- (i) Prevention of any grave menace to the peace and tranquillity of India or any part thereof;
- (ii) Safeguarding the financial stability and credit of the Federal Government;
- (iii) Safeguarding the interests of the minorities;
- (iv) Protecting the rights and privileges of Government servants, as provided for by the Act;
- (v) Prevention of discriminatory laws against British and Burmese imports;
- (vi) Protection of the interests of Indian States.

**(d) Council of Ministers**

There shall be a Council of Ministers, not exceeding ten in number, to aid and advise the Governor-General in the exercise of his functions, except in so far as he is by or under the Act required to exercise his functions or any of them in his discretion.

The validity of anything done by the Governor-General shall not be called in question on the ground that he ought or ought not to have exercised his individual judgment.

The Governor-General's ministers shall be chosen and summoned by him, shall be sworn as members of the Council and shall hold office during his pleasure.

A minister who for any period of six consecutive months is not a member of either Chamber of the Federal Legislature shall at the expiration of that period cease to be a minister.

**(e) Financial Adviser to Governor-General**

The Governor-General may appoint a person to be his financial adviser to assist him in the discharge of his special responsibility for safeguarding the financial stability and credit of the Federal Government, and also to give advice to the Federal Government upon any matter relating to finance with respect to which he may be consulted.

**(f) Advocate-General for Federation**

The Governor-General shall appoint a person to be Advocate-General for the Federation, to give advice to the Federal Government on legal matters.

**(g) Governor-General's Discretionary Powers**

The Governor-General will be empowered to act in his discretion regarding a number of matters connected with :—

(i) His Council of Ministers.

(ii) Appointment of Counsellors, Financial Adviser and Advocate-General.

(iii) Promulgation of Ordinances.

(iv) Assumption of powers for himself by Proclamation, in the case of a breakdown of the Constitution Act.

**4. FEDERAL LEGISLATURE**

(a) The Federal Legislature shall consist of :—

(i) His Majesty represented by the Governor-General.

(ii) Two Chambers to be known respectively as the Council of State and the House of Assembly ( or Federal Assembly ), the difference between the two Houses being that money bills will be introduced only in the Lower House. The Governor-General will have powers regarding summoning, proroguing, and dissolving the two Houses.

(b) The following table gives full particulars regarding the two Chambers :—

| <i>Item.</i>                 | <i>Council of State.</i>  | <i>House of Assembly.</i>   |     |       |     |               |     |               |     |               |     |               |     |                            |
|------------------------------|---|---|-----|-------|-----|---------------|-----|---------------|-----|---------------|-----|---------------|-----|----------------------------|
| Membership                   | <table> <tr> <td>Total</td><td>260</td><td>Total</td><td>375</td></tr> <tr> <td>British India</td><td>156</td><td>British India</td><td>250</td></tr> <tr> <td>Indian States</td><td>104</td><td>Indian States</td><td>125</td></tr> </table> | Total   | 260 | Total | 375 | British India | 156 | British India | 250 | Indian States | 104 | Indian States | 125 | <p>Ordinarily 5 years.</p> |
| Total                        | 260   | Total   | 375 |       |     |               |     |               |     |               |     |               |     |                            |
| British India                | 156   | British India   | 250 |       |     |               |     |               |     |               |     |               |     |                            |
| Indian States                | 104   | Indian States   | 125 |       |     |               |     |               |     |               |     |               |     |                            |
| Duration                     | A permanent body not subject to dissolution, but one-third members shall retire every third year.   | <p>Age not less than 30 years.<br/>Property qualifications or such other qualification as laid down for the respective constituency.</p>      |     |       |     |               |     |               |     |               |     |               |     |                            |
| Qualification for membership |   | <p>Age not less 25 years.<br/>Property qualifications or such other qualifications as laid down for the respective constituency.</p>          |     |       |     |               |     |               |     |               |     |               |     |                            |
| Mode of Election             |   | <p>Indirect Election.<br/>(i) Direct Election for Sikh, Muhammadan and General seats which will be voted for in territorial constitution.</p> |     |       |     |               |     |               |     |               |     |               |     |                            |

consisting of such of the members of the Legislative Assembly of the Province as hold therein General seats, Sikh seats, or Muhammadan seats, respectively, voting in the case of a general election in accordance with the principle or proportional representation of the single transferable vote. So under the Act, Federal Assembly is to be principally elected by provincial Assemblies.

(ii) Seats reserved for Europeans, Anglo-Indians, Indian Christians and Women are to be filled by representatives of those groups in the Provincial Assemblies voting in *ad hoc* Electoral Colleges.

(iii) Indirect Election for Anglo-Indian, European and Indian Christians. Seats which shall be filled up by the members of Electoral Colleges consisting of such persons as are members of the Provincial Council.

(iv) Seats allotted to the representatives of Commerce and Industry, Landholders, Representatives of Labour, non-provincial seats of

(v) Representatives of States will be appointed by the Rulers, as desired

| Item | Council of State  | House of Assembly |  |
|------|---|-------------------|--|
|      | <p>commerce and industry, non-provincial seats of labour, are to be filled respectively by Chambers of Commerce and similar associations by landholders voting in territorial constituents, by labour organisation, by Associated Chamber of Commerce and Federated Chambers of Commerce and Commercial bodies of Northern India, labour organizations.</p> <p>iv) Election in the Federal Assembly among the Indian States would be on the principle that the number of seats allotted to each State or Group of States should be proportionate to their population.</p> |                   |  |

(c) TABLE OF SEATS  
The Federal Assembly. Representatives of British India

| Province   | 1   | 2   | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |
|--|-----|-----|----|----|----|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|
| Total Seats                                      |     |     |    |    |    |   |   |   |    |    |    |    |    |
| General Seats                                    |     |     |    |    |    |   |   |   |    |    |    |    |    |
| General Seats reserved for Schedule Castes       | 19  | 4   | 3  | 3  | 3  | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3  | 3  | 3  | 3  | 3  |
| Muslim Seats                                     | 8   | 6   | 17 | 12 | 14 | 9 | 3 | 4 | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1  |
| Anglo-Indian Seats                               | 1   | 1   | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1  |
| European Seats                                   | 1   | 1   | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1  |
| Indian Christian Seats                           | 2   | 1   | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1  |
| Seats for representatives of commerce & industry | 2   | 3   | 3  | 3  | 3  | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3  | 3  | 3  | 3  | 3  |
| Landholders' Seats                               | 1   | 1   | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1  | 1  |
| Seats for representatives of labour              | 1   | 2   | 2  | 2  | 2  | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2  | 2  | 2  | 2  | 2  |
| Non- Provincial Seats Total                      | 250 | 105 | 19 | 6  | 82 | 4 | 8 | 3 | 11 | 7  | 10 | 9  | 11 |

## (d) TABLE OF SEATS

## Council of State

| Province<br>or<br>community | Total | Gene-<br>ral | Sche-<br>duled<br>castes | Sikhs | Mus-<br>lims | Women |
|-----------------------------|-------|--------------|--------------------------|-------|--------------|-------|
| Madras ...                  | 20    | 14           | 1                        | ...   | 4            | 1     |
| Bombay ..                   | 16    | 10           | 1                        | ...   | 4            | 1     |
| Bengal ...                  | 20    | 8            | 1                        | ...   | 10           | 1     |
| U. P. ...                   | 20    | 11           | 1                        | ..    | 7            | 1     |
| Punjab ...                  | 16    | 3            | ...                      | 4     | 8            | 1     |
| Bihar ...                   | 16    | 10           | 1                        | ...   | 4            | 1     |
| C.P. & Berar                | 8     | 6            | 1                        | ...   | 1            | ...   |
| Assam                       | 5     | 3            | ...                      | ...   | 2            | ...   |
| N.-W. F. P.                 | 5     | 1            | ...                      | ...   | 4            | ...   |
| Orissa ...                  | 5     | 4            | ...                      | ...   | 1            | ...   |
| Sind ...                    | 5     | 2            | ...                      | ...   | 3            | ...   |
| Baluchistan                 | 1     | ...          | ...                      | ...   | 1            | ...   |
| Delhi ...                   | 1     | 1            | ...                      | ...   | ...          | ...   |
| Ajmer-Mer-<br>wara          | 1     | 1            | ..                       | ...   | ...          | ...   |
| Coorg ...                   | 1     | 1            | ...                      | ...   | ...          | ...   |
| Anglo-Indians               | 1     | ..           | ...                      | ...   | ...          | ...   |
| Europeans                   | 7     | ...          | ...                      | ...   | ...          | ...   |
| Ind. Christians             | 2     | ...          | ..                       | ...   | ..           | ...   |
| <br>                        | <br>  | <br>         | <br>                     | <br>  | <br>         | <br>  |
| Total ...                   | 150   | 75           | 6                        | 4     | 49           | 6     |

## 5. PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENTS

## (a) Provincial Executive

The executive authority of a Province shall be exercised on behalf of His Majesty by the Governor either directly or through officers subordinate to him.

issued by British Government on August 4, 1932 with modification under Poona Pact.

The reserved seats for the Depressed classes are to be filled by a form of Double election. All members of the Depressed classes who are registered on the general electorate roll of certain constituencies will elect a panel of four candidates belonging to their own body, and the four persons who receive the highest votes to the primary election will be the only candidates for election to the reserved seat, but the candidate finally elected to the reserved seat will be elected by the general electorate.

### (c) Chief Commissioner's Provinces

A Chief Commissioner's Province shall be administered by the Governor-General acting to such extent as he thinks fit, through a Chief Commissioner.

The executive authority of the Federation extends to British Baluchistan as it extends to other Chief Commissioners' Provinces, but notwithstanding anything in this Act, no Act of the Federal Legislature shall apply to British Baluchistan unless the Governor-General in his discretion by public notification so directs. The Governor-General may make any regulation or amend any Act of the Federal Legislature or Indian Law for application to British Baluchistan.



## (e) PROVINCIAL LEGISLATIVE COUNCILS

| Members elected by constituencies to represent | Madras | Bombay | Bengal | United Province | Bihar | Assam |
|--|--------|--------|--------|-----------------|-------|-------|
| General Population                             | 35     | 20     | 10     | 34              | 9     | 10    |
| Musalmans                                      | 7      | 5      | 17     | 17              | 4     | 6     |
| Europeans                                      | 1      | 1      | 3      | 1               | 1     | 2     |
| Indian Christians                              | 3      | ...    | ...    | ...             | ...   | ...   |
| Total  | 46     | 26     | 30     | 52              | 14    | 18    |
| Seats to be filled by the Legislative Assembly | ...    | ...    | 27     | ...             | 12    | ...   |
| Seats to be filled by the Governor             | ...    | ...    | ...    | ...             | ...   | ...   |
| Not less than                                  | 8      | 3      | *6     | 6               | 3     | 3     |
| Not more than                                  | 10     | 4      | 8      | 8               | 4     | 4     |
| Total of Seats                                 | ...    | ...    | ...    | ...             | ...   | ...   |
| Not less than                                  | 54     | 29     | 63     | 5               | 29    | 21    |
| Not more than                                  | 56     | 30     | 65     | 6               | 30    | 22    |

## 6. FEDERAL RAILWAY AUTHORITY

The executive authority of the Federation in respect of the regulation and the construction, maintenance and operation of railways shall be exercised by the Federal Railway Authority.

Not less than three-sevenths of the members of the Authority shall be persons appointed by the Governor-General in his discretion and the Governor-General shall in his discretion appoint a member of the Authority to be the President thereof.

The authority in discharging their functions shall act on business principles, due regard being had by them to the interests of agriculture, industry, commerce and the general public.

## Railway Tribunal

There shall be a Railway Tribunal consisting of a President and two other persons to be selected to act in each case by the Governor-General in his discretion from a panel of eight persons appointed by him in his discretion, being persons with railway, administrative or business experience. Tribunal may

make such orders including interim orders, varying or discharging a direction or order of the Authority, orders for the payment of compensation or damages and of costs and orders for the production of documents and the attendance of witnesses as the circumstances of the case may require.

An appeal shall lie to the Federal Court from any decision of the Railway Tribunal on a question of law.

## 7. THE JUDICATURE

### (a) Federal Court.

There shall be a Federal Court consisting of a Chief Justice of India and two Judges.

The Federal Court shall sit in Delhi and at such other place or places, if any, as the Chief Justice of India may, with the approval of the Governor-General from time to time appoint.

### Functions of the Federal Court

- (1) It will have *original jurisdiction*.
- (2) It shall have *appellate jurisdiction* from any judgement, decree or final order of a High Court in British India, if the High Court certifies that the case involves a substantial question of law as to the interpretation of the Act or any Order-in-Council made thereunder.
- (3) It shall have appellate jurisdiction from a High Court in a Federal State.
- (4) *Advisory Jurisdiction*—to report to the Governor-General on matters of public importance referred to the Court.

The law declared by the Federal Court and by any judgement of the Privy Council shall so far as applicable be recognised as binding and shall be followed by all courts in British India.

### Appeal to the Privy Council.

- (1) An appeal shall lie to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council *without leave* from any judgement

of the Federal Court given in the exercise of its original jurisdiction in any dispute which concerns the interpretation of constitutional matters.

(2) In any other case by leave of the Federation or of His Majesty-in-Council.

#### (b) High Courts in India.

There shall be High Courts in Calcutta, Madras, Bombay, Allahabad, Lahore and Patna; Chief Court of Oudh; Judicial Commissioner's Courts in the Central Provinces and Berar, in the North-West Frontier Province and in Sind.

Every High Court shall be a Court of Record and shall consist of a Chief Justice and such other Judges as His Majesty may from time to time deem it necessary to appoint.

### 8. SERVICES

#### (a) Defence Services

The power of His Majesty and of any person authorised in that behalf by His Majesty to grant commission in any naval, military or air force raised in India, extends to the granting of *commission* in any such force to any person who might be, or has been, lawfully enlisted or enrolled in that force.

#### (b) Civil Services

The appointment to Civil Services known as Indian Civil Service, Indian Medical Service and the Indian Police Service shall, until Parliament otherwise determines, be made by the Secretary of State.

#### (c) Public Service Commissions

There shall be a Public Service Commission for the Federation and a Public Service Commission for each Province.

Two or more Provinces may agree that there shall be one Public Service Commission for that group of Provinces or that the Public Service Commission for one of the Provinces shall serve the needs of all the Provinces.

It shall be the duty of the Federal and Provincial Public Service Commission to conduct examinations for appointments to the services of the Federation and the services of the Provinces respectively.

### 9. HOME GOVERNMENT.

#### (a) Secretary of State

The India Council as existing immediately before the commencement of this Act shall be dissolved. There shall be a body of 3 to 6 persons appointed by the Secretary of State whose duty it shall be to advise the Secretary of State on any matter relating to India on which he may desire their advice.

It shall be in the discretion of the Secretary of State whether or not he consults with his advisers on any matter either collectively or individually.

#### (b) High Commissioner for India

There shall be a High Commissioner for India in the United Kingdom. The High Commissioner shall perform functions chiefly in connection with store contracts as the Governor-General may from time to time direct.

### IV. PROVINCIAL AUTONOMY, 1937

The first step towards the fulfilment of the provisions of the Government of India Act of 1935, was taken by the inauguration of Provincial Autonomy on April 1, 1937. British India came to be composed of 11 provinces under Governors as the direct representatives of the Crown of England and several Chief Commissioners' provinces. The question of forming a federation as envisaged in the Act is engaging the attention of His Majesty's Government and the Government of India. In September 1936, the Viceroy issued an appeal to the Princes to join the Federation and nominated experienced Civilians to tour the States to talk on matters relating to Federation.

The main constitutional changes thus effected are:—

(i) The Council of India ends after being in existence for 80 years. Some of its functions pass over to a body of advisers with the same numerical limits, during the interim period between April 1, 1937 and the establishment of the Federation, when the number of advisers would become from 3 to 6.

(ii) The system of dyarchy in the provinces which had been introduced by the Montford Reforms ends. All Provincial subjects are now under elected Ministers, subject to the Governors' action by virtue of their special responsibilities and discretionary powers. Each Province is having a Chief Minister, or Premier.

(iii) A Federal Court of India is working from October 1937, which serves as the tribunal for settling constitutional disputes.

(iv) Burma becomes politically separate from India.

(v) Aden remains no longer under the Government of India.

## V. THE CONSTITUTIONAL DEADLOCK

At the elections consequent upon the inauguration of Provincial Autonomy, the Indian National Congress organised an election campaign hitherto not known in the history of this country and swept the board in six Provinces : Madras, Bombay, C. P., Bihar, Orissa and U.P. by gaining absolute majority. It was also the largest single party in Assam and Bengal. Thereupon the Congress decided to accept office provided the Governors of the Provinces concerned would give an unqualified assurance not to use their special responsibilities. This resulted in a deadlock, for the Governors could not divest themselves of the responsibility imposed upon them by the Constitutional Act. Then interim minority ministries in these six provinces began working, the Governors having not summoned the legislatures. The Congress questioned the validity and legality of the Governors' action, and proposed that the matters be referred to arbitration. There had been statements from the Congress side by

M Gandhi and the Government side by the Secretary of State and the Under-Secretary of State.

On June 23, 1937, His Excellency Lord Linlithgow issued a message to the country on the constitutional deadlock, saying that 3 months' working of the new constitution had shown that from the practical point of view assurances were not essential to the smooth and harmonious working. He pointed out that the Ministers have the duty of advising the Governor over the whole range of the executive Government, including the area of special responsibilities. As between resignation and dismissal, normal constitutional practice leans very heavily to the side of resignation. He opined that given good-will on all sides, the Constitution would work.

#### VI. CONGRESS ACCEPTS OFFICE.

The Congress Working Committee thereon decided to accept office in its meeting at Wardha in July, 1937.

It directed that in pursuance of the policy permission should be given for Congressmen to accept office in provinces where the Congress commanded a majority in the legislature and the leader of the Congress party was satisfied and could state publicly that the Governor would not use his special powers of interference or set aside the advice of ministers in regards to their Constitutional activities.

In accordance with these directions the leaders of Congress parties who were invited by the Governors to form ministries asked for the necessary assurances.

These not having been given, the leaders expressed their inability to undertake the formation of ministries; but since the meeting of the Working Committee on April 28 last, Lord Zetland, Lord Stanley and the Viceroy made declarations on this issue on behalf of the British Government.

The Working Committee carefully considered these declarations and was of the opinion that

though they exhibit a desire to make an approach to the Congress demand, they fell short of the assurance demanded in terms of the A. I. C. C. resolution as interpreted by the Working Committee's resolution of April 28. Again, the Working Committee was unable to subscribe to the doctrine of partnership propounded in some of the aforesaid declarations. The proper description of the existing relationship between the British Government and the people of India was that of the exploiter and the exploited and hence they had a different outlook upon almost everything of vital importance.

The Committee felt, however, that the situation, created as a result of the circumstances and events that had since occurred, warranted the belief that it would not be easy for the Governors to use their special powers.

The Committee had, moreover, considered the views of Congress members of the legislatures and of Congressmen generally.

The Committee had therefore, come to the conclusion and resolved that Congressmen be permitted to accept office where they may be invited thereto, but it desired to make it clear that office was to be accepted and utilised for the purpose of working in accordance with the lines laid down in the Congress election manifesto and to further, in every possible way, the Congress policy of combating the new Act on the one hand and of prosecuting the constructive programme on the other. This resulted in the Congress accepting office in Madras, Bombay, Orissa, Central Provinces, Bihar and United Provinces and later, also in N. W. F. Province.

There were no deadlocks for over a year, except in two cases on the question of release of political prisoners, in Central Provinces and United Provinces. The Ministers tendered their resignations, but the deadlock was solved by the Governor's agreeing to review every individual case in consultation with the Ministers.

## VII. CONGRESS RESIGNS OFFICE.

After the declaration of India as a belligerent country on September, 4, 1939 by the Viceroy, the Congress Working Committee met and passed a resolution demanding the declaration of British Government's war aims and how these aims were to be applied in the case of India, but the Viceroy and the Secretary of State gave no definite reply to it and only confirmed their assurance. Thereupon the Congress Working Committee in a resolution called upon the Congress Ministries to resign.

All the Congress Ministries resigned and the Governors of the provinces took all administrative and Legislative powers into their hands under section XCIII of the Government of India Act, 1935. Only in Assam a new ministry could be formed.

## VIII. RESERVE BANK OF INDIA

Reserve Bank was established in India on the 1st of April 1935. It is charged with very important functions which were performed previously by the Government and the Imperial Bank of India. They are :—

1. Right of note issue and management of the currency.
2. To be the banker to the Government and to all the banks in the country.
3. To safeguard the financial credit of the country and to guide the banking and credit system and financial development of the country. To carry out the loan operations of the Government.

It brings India into line with other important countries where the currency and credit system is controlled and regulated by Central Bank of issue. It is a Shareholders' Bank. It will eventually take over most of the functions of the currency department, including the management of the note issue and reserve.

It will be the bankers' bank of India and will be in a position to take an actual part in influencing and controlling general banking activities in India. It is provided in the Reserve Bank Act that the Imperial Bank of India will continue to be the sole agent of the Reserve Bank in places where there is no branch of the latter Bank. The main and the most visible function of the Bank is note issue. The Bank took over the currency and gold standard reserve of the Government of India on the 1st April, 1935.

### Constitution of the Bank.

The main items of the constitution of the Bank are :—

1. The share capital of Rs. 5 crores, divided into 50,00,000 shares of 100 each.

2. The Bank will have offices in Bombay, Calcutta, Delhi, Madras and Rangoon and a number of branches.

3. The management of the Bank will be in the hands of a Central Board of Directors consisting of :—

- (a) Governor and two Deputy-Governors to be appointed by the Governor-General-in-Council after consideration of the recommendations made by the Board in that behalf;

- (b) Four Directors to be nominated by the Governor-General-in-Council;

- (c) Eight Directors to be elected on behalf of the shareholders :

- (d) One Government official to be nominated by the Governor-General-in-Council.

The Deputy Governors and the nominated Government officials will have no vote and thus 13 Directors will have a vote each, i.e., 5 nominated and 8 elected Directors.

4. There will be Local Boards in each of the above-mentioned 5 cities. The members of a Local Board will be :—

### (2) Queen's Proclamation (Nov. 1, 1858).

When, at the end of the Indian Mutiny the Government of India was transferred to the Crown, Queen Victoria proclaimed :—

We hold ourselves bound to the natives of Indian territories by the same obligations of duty which binds us to all our other subjects and these obligations by the blessing of Almighty God we shall faithfully and conscientiously fulfil.

This Proclamation was explained by the Queen herself in a letter written by her to Lord Derby. *Inter alia* she stated :

Such a document should breathe the feelings of generosity, benevolence and religious feeling, pointing out the *privileges which Indians will receive in being placed on an equality with the subjects of the British Crown and the prosperity following in the train of civilization.*

And the Queen directed her Ministers to issue a Proclamation, giving them pledges which her future reign is to redeem.—*Lord Lytton's Durbar.*

### (3) King Edward's Proclamation

King Edward VII in his Proclamation to the Princes and People of India (November 2, 1908) on the occasion of the fiftieth anniversary of the transfer of the Government of India to the Crown, directed Lord Minto, the then Viceroy, to proclaim :

From the first, the principle of representative institutions began to be gradually introduced, and the time has come when, in the judgment of my counsellors, that principle may be prudently extended. Important classes among you, representing ideas that have been fostered and encouraged by British rule claim equality of citizenships, and a greater share in legislation and government, The political satisfaction of such a claim will strengthen, not impair, existing authority and power.

#### (4) King George's Message

H. M. King George V repeated these pledges on ascending the throne in 1911 :

Queen Victoria, of revered memory, addressed her Indian subjects and the heads of Feudatory States when she assumed the direct government in 1858, and her august son, my father, of honoured and beloved name, commemorated the same most notable event in his Address to you some fifty years later. These are the Charters of the noble benignant spirit of Imperial rule, and by that spirit in all my time to come I will faithfully abide.

#### (5) Declaration of August 20, 1917

Then came the declaration of August 20, 1917, which Mr. Montagu made in the House of Commons on behalf of his Majesty's Government, definitely assuring the people of India of "the policy of His Majesty's Government with which the Government of India is in complete accord," viz :

The gradual development of self-governing institutions with a view to the progressive realisation of responsible government in India.

#### (6) Preamble to Govt. of India Act, 1919

It is the declared policy of Parliament to provide for : —

"The increasing association of Indians in every branch of the administration and the gradual development of self-governing institutions with a view to the progressive realisation of responsible government in British India as an integral part of the British Empire."

#### (7) King George V's Proclamation

On the passing of the Government of India Act, 1919, his Majesty the King-Emeror in a Proclamation dated 23rd December, 1919, said :

I have watched with understanding and sympathy the growing desire of my Indian people

for representative institutions. Starting from small beginnings this ambition has steadily strengthened its hold upon the intelligentsia of the country.

In truth the desire after political responsibility has its source at the roots of the British connection with India. It has sprung inevitably from the deeper and wider studies of human thought and history which that connection has opened to the Indian people. Without it the work of the British in India would have been incomplete.

It was therefore with a wise judgment that the beginnings of representative institutions were laid many years ago. This scope has been extended stage by stage until there now lies before us a definite step on the road to responsible government.

#### (i) Dominion Status

Para. IX of the Revised Instrument of Instructions to the Viceroy and Governor-General, issued on March 15, 1921, completely clears any misunderstanding or doubt regarding the full implications of the policy of His Majesty's Government :

For above all things it is our will and pleasure that the plans laid by our Parliament for the progressive realisation of responsible government in British India as an integral part of our Empire may come to fruition, to the end that British India may attain its due place among our Dominions.

#### (ii) Swaraj

More definite still was the Declaration of his Majesty who used the Congress expression Swaraj (first used by Dadabhai Naoroji in his presidential address to the Calcutta Congress of 1906) in his message which was read by H. R. H. the Duke of Connaught in inaugurating the Council of State and Legislative Assembly on February 9, 1921. The historic message runs :

For years, it may be for generations, patriotic and loyal Indians have dreamed of *Swaraj* for their

motherland. To-day you have beginnings of *Swaraj* within my Empire, and widest scope and ample opportunity for progress to the liberty which my other Dominions enjoy."

#### (8) Mr. MacDonald on the New Dominion

Late Mr. Ramsay MacDonald, the then Prime Minister, speaking on July 2, 1928, observed :

I hope that within a period of months rather than years there will be a new Dominion added to the Commonwealth of our nations, a Dominion of another race, a Dominion that will find self-respect as an equal within this Commonwealth. I refer to India.

At the end of the first R. T. C. on January 19, 1931, Mr. MacDonald, reiterating on behalf of the then National Government the declaration of policy authorised by the previous Labour Government, made the following statement :

The view of his Majesty's Government is that responsibility for the Government of India should be placed upon Legislatures, Central and Provincial with such provisions as may be necessary to guarantee, during a period of transition, the observance of certain obligations and to meet other special circumstances, and also with such guarantees as are required by minorities to protect their political liberties and rights.

In such statutory safeguards as may be made for meeting the needs of the transitional period, it will be a primary concern of his Majesty's Government to see that the reserved powers are so framed and exercised as not to prejudice the advance of India through the new constitution to full responsibility for her own government.

Pledge after pledge had been given to India that British Raj was there not for perpetual domination. Why did we put facilities for education at your disposal ? Why did we put in your hands

textbooks from which we draw political inspiration? If we meant that the people of India should for ever be silent and negative, subordinated to our rule, why have our Queen and our Kings given you pledges? Why has our Parliament given you pledges?

Finally, I hope, and I trust, and I pray, that by our labours together India will come to possess the only thing which she now lacks, to give her status of a Dominion amongst the British Commonwealth of Nations—what she now lacks for that the responsibilities and the cares, the burdens, and the difficulties, but the pride and the honour of Responsible Self-Government.

### (9) Lord Irwin's Declaration.

Lord Irwin (now Lord Halifax) when he was Viceroy, speaking with the full authority of the British Cabinet on October 31, 1929, on his return from England referred to :

His Majesty's will and pleasure that the plan laid down by Parliament in 1919 should be the means by which British India may attain its due place among his Dominions. The Ministers of the Crown, moreover, have more than once publicly declared that it is the desire of the British Government that India should, in the fulness of time, take her place in the Empire in equal partnership with the Dominions.

And he went on to add :

In view of the doubts which have been expressed both in Great Britain and India regarding the interpretation to be placed on the intentions of the British Government in enacting the Statute of 1919, I am authorised on behalf of His Majesty's Government to state clearly that in their judgment it is implicit in the Declaration of 1917, that the *natural issue of India's constitutional progress as there contemplated is the attainment of Dominion Status.*

**(10) Mr. Wedgwood Benn on India's Position.**

Speaking in the House of Commons on December 18, 1929, Mr. Wedgwood Benn (then Secretary of State for India) observed :

The goal of British Policy in India has been declared to be the achievement of Dominion Status, and I must trace briefly in outline the history of some Indian events, in the course of the last ten years. In 1919, plenipotentiaries on behalf of India signed the Treaty of Versailles and India became a separate entity and an original member of the League of Nations . . . .

Now let us show Dominion Status in action. India has an Indian acting High Commissioner. India sent out to South Africa one of the most distinguished members of their Government, Sir Mahomed Habibullah. India has played a large part in international labour matters, has a seat on the governing body of the International Labour Office.

He then referred to the separate representation of India at the Five Naval-Power Conference in London and said :

"Just as in the history of every Dominion, it has not been a matter of legislative change, but of use, custom, want and tradition which have built up these powers, the same procedure is proceeding rapidly in the case of India to-day . . . . We have tried to prove the sincerity of our pledge when we said : "We desired to see India reach Dominion Status."

**(11) Mr. Baldwin on India's Status.**

Mr. Baldwin, in the debate in the House of Commons on November 7, 1929, said :—

Surely no one dreams of a self-governing India with an inferior status. No Indian would dream of an India with an inferior status, nor can we wish that India should be content with an inferior

status, because that would mean that we have failed in our work in India.

#### (12) Lord Willingdon's Assurance.

Lord Willingdon, in his very first public pronouncement in India as Viceroy and Governor-General, replying to the address of welcome presented by the Corporation of Bombay on April 17, 1931, appealed to the Princes and people of India for co-operation :—

.....so that she (India) may move forward rapidly towards her goal of responsible government to a position of absolute equal partnership with the other Dominions under the Crown.

#### (13) Lord Zetland's Assurance.

In a public speech in April 1939, Lord Zetland, the Secretary of State for India reaffirmed the British Government's declaration regarding the grant of Dominion Status for India.

#### (14) Lord Linlithgow's Declaration.

H. E. the Viceroy issued a declaration on behalf of the British Govt. in a White Paper on 17th October 1939. It stated :

- (1) the War aims of the Allies could not be stated then,
- (2) that Government's pledge of granting Dominion Status to India stands and
- (3) that a *Consultative Committee* drawn from all political parties would be constituted at the Centre to advise the Viceroy on the prosecution of war.

#### (15) Viceroy's Declaration (August 8, 1940).

H. E. the Viceroy issued a statement that it has been decided to enlarge his Executive Council by the inclusion of representative Indians, that a War Advisory Council will be set up including members from Indian States to associate public opinion closely with the

Central Government in the prosecution of the war, and that as soon as possible after the war His Majesty's Government will assent to the setting up of a body representative of the Chief elements in India's national life to devise a constitution for the future. Meantime they will welcome any attempt by Indians voluntarily in this direction.

(16) Col. Amery's Statement.

Col. Amery, the Secretary of State for India, in his August 1940 speech at Blackpool appealed to Indian leaders to co-operate and said : "We have repeatedly declared our resolve that India shall attain to the same freedom, to the same full and equal partnership in the commonwealth as the other Dominions, or for that matter as this country herself."

(17) The Viceroy announced on November 20, 1940 that the endeavour to expand his Executive Council was suspended for the present and that as soon as his Majesty's Government was convinced that a sufficient degree of representative support was forthcoming, they would give effect to them.

(18) Expansion of Viceroy's Council.

On July 21, the expansion of the Viceroy's Executive Council and the formation of a National Defence Council were announced.

## X. COMMISSIONS, COMMITTEES AND REPORTS

| Name.                              | Year. | President or Personnel      | Object.  | Result.  |
|------------------------------------|-------|-----------------------------|--|--|
| Islington<br>(Royal)<br>Commission | 1912  | Lord<br><i>Islington</i>    | To suggest means<br>of satisfying ris-<br>ing aspirations of<br>the Indians.   | Belated report was published in<br>1917 when it was far behind the<br>times. Certain steps for Indianiza-<br>tion of services were recom-<br>mended although a preponder-<br>ance of European civil servants<br>was to be retained. The Report<br>was not received well by the<br>Indians.   |
| Meston<br>Committee                | 1921  | <i>Lor</i><br><i>Meston</i> | To review the Fin-<br>ancial relations of<br>the Central Gov-<br>ernment with the<br>Provincial ones<br>under the Mont-<br>ford Reforms ;<br>to arrange an<br>ideal distribution<br>of deficit in the<br>Central Revenue | A standard scale of contributions<br>to which the Provinces were to<br>work by degrees, was fixed. In-<br>come-tax was to remain a Central<br>subject. Provinces were to be<br>awarded receipts from stamps.<br>Provinces were to contribute a<br>sum of Rs. 933 Lakhs. Madras<br>had to contribute the largest<br>sum of Rs. 348 Lakhs. The above<br>recommendations were altered |

|                                     |  |   |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|
|                                     |  | by the Joint Select Committee on Montford Reforms. Standard contributions were done away with in 1928.  |
| Indian Fis-<br>cal Com-<br>mission. | 1921<br>Officials and<br>representa-<br>tives of<br>European<br>and Indian<br>Commerci-<br>al interests. | The policy of discriminate protection of specified industries was adopted. The burden on the community was recommended to be kept as light as possible.   |
| Lee Com-<br>mission                 | 1922<br>Lord Lee   | Report brought out in 1923 was rejected <i>in toto</i> by the then Assembly. It was, however, accepted and adopted by the Government. Civil services were to be subordinated to the Heads of Departments (whether Ministers or otherwise); thenceforth 60 per cent. of new vacancies in civil services were to go to Indians. |

| Name.               | Year. | President or Personnel. | Object.  | Result.   |
|---------------------|-------|-------------------------|--|---|
| Muddiman Committee. | 1924  | Sir Alexander Muddiman. | To report on the working of Montford Reforms of 1919 and examine reasons for failure of Dyarchy. | The Report was published in two parts : Majority Report (signed by President, Sapru, Shafi and others), and the Minority Report sponsored by Jimnah and others. Majority Report attributed failure of Dyarchy to lack of co-operation between Ministers and Executive Councillors ; Minority Report held the defect to be inherent in the Constitution. Control by Secretary of State was recommended to be decreased and joint meetings and consultations between Ministers and Executive appointment of Council Secretaries to assist Ministers, re-arrangement of transferred and reserved subjects and revision of Meston Award were among the recommendations. |

|   |                            |  |  |   |
|---|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Auxiliary and Territorial Forces Committee. | Sir John Shea.             | To suggest ways and means for expansion of the Territorial and Auxiliary forces to make them as efficient as the regular army. | University Training Corps were to be regarded as educational and were not to have any liability for military service. Territorial Force was to be organised on lines similar to regular Indian Army, while Auxiliary Force was to be run on same lines as British units. | The latter two were to be liable for military service. Development of ranks in the U. T. C. was also recommended. All these recommendations were accepted by the Government.  |
|   | 1924<br>Acworth Committee. | 1924<br>Sir William Acworth.   | To investigate Indian Railway system.  | Composition and functions of the Railway Board and the administrative organisation were overhauled. Division system replaced the old departmental system of administration. In the new system the responsibility of running a division was to rest on one man. Railway finances were separated from general finances in 1924 and the annual contribution of Rail- |

| Name,                           | Year. | President or Personnel.   | Object.  | Result.  |
|---------------------------------|-------|---------------------------|--|--|
| Skeen Committee.                | 1925  | Lt.-Gen. Sir Andrew Skeen | To report in what manner could more Indian Officers be appointed in the Indian Army and whether it was desirable to establish a Military College (similar to the Sandhurst one) in India; if so, when. | ways to the Government was fixed. Any surplus in excess of Rs. 3 crores in one year after the contribution had been paid, was to go over to General Finances. Report published in 1917 recommended abandonment of Eight-Unit Scheme propounded by Lord Rawlinson, by which eight units in the Army were to be Indianised in 24 years. Skeen recommended doubling Indian cadets at Sandhurst and opening by 1933 <i>an Indian Sandhurst at Dehra Dun</i> . Report was thought in advance of times by Government, but insistent public opinion caused the Military College to be opened in 1931. |
| Royal Commission on Agriculture | 1926  | Lord Linlithgow           | To report on the present conditions of and recommendations for   | Establishment of Imperial Council of Agricultural Research. Recommendations included expansion   |

|                         |         |   |
|-------------------------|---------|---|
|                         |         | of Pusa Research Institute and Imperial Institute of Veterinary Research and the formation of a Central Jute Committee.   |
| Hilton Young Commission | 1927    | To investigate the position of Indians in Kenya and other African colonies ; to review the situation created by White Paper of July 1927.   |
| Butler Committee        | 1927-28 | Appoint of High Commissioner for Kenya, Uganda and Tanganyika and delegation of powers of supervision & control—hitherto exercised through the Secy. of State to the Governor-General were recommended. Conclusions arrived at by the Government were announced in September 1929.<br>To report on relations of Indian States with Paramount Power and on rights and obligations arising from treaties, engagements and Sanads, etc., and suggest means for bettering re- |

| Name.                       | President or Personnel.       | Year | Object.   | Result.   |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|------|---|---|
| Bankin Enquiry Committee.   | Sir B. N. Mitra.              | 1929 | Relations with the British.<br>To study the existing system of Banking in India.                                | Ways for protection of public by due control on banks, developing of Joint Stock banks to supply agrarian requirements and giving necessary technical training to Indians were suggested.   |
| Royal Commission on Labour. | Rt. Hon. J. H. Whittley       | 1929 | To enquire into India's labour problems; to investigate the conditions under which industrial labourers worked. | Report of the Commission was brought out in 1931. Recommendations for the control of factories and their protection from creditors, removal of child labour and of indebtedness of labourers, prescribing hours for dock labourers, etc., were made. Several All-India legislations have been enacted on the above lines. |
| Hammond Committee           | Sir Laurie Hammond (Chairman) | 1935 | To prepare a complete scheme of delimitation of member constituencies   | Reported on March 3, 1936. Except in Bombay and Madras, single member constituencies were   |

recommended, save where reserved seats for scheduled castes or backward tribes necessitate multi-member constituencies. Special constituencies for women in selected areas were recommended.

Graduates of seven years' standing would be allowed to vote in the University constituencies. Landholders' seats would be filled through territorial constituencies. Tribunals would be set up to review Labour Constituencies. The proposals of Local Governments for delimitation of constituencies were accepted. Voting in multi-member constituencies is to be cumulative.

The establishment of an Election Department has been urged. Important recommendations were: Income-tax amounting to 6 crores of rupees assignable to the Pro-

*Justice Din Mohd., Justice Subba Rao, Mr. Laithwate.*

*May 1936*

*Sir Otto Niemeyer*

*Niemeyer Report*

To report on the financial implications of the new constitution.

| Name | Year | President or Personnel | Object | Re   |
|------|------|------------------------|--------|--|
|      |      |                        |        | vines was to be retained by the Centre for 6 years : and Centre to relax this hold within the next five years. |

- ii. Financial aids to the provinces from the commencement of the provincial autonomy partly in the form of annual cash subventions, partly in the form of cancellation of debts, incurred previous to April 1, 1937, and partly in the form of distribution of a further 12½ per cent of the jute tax.

The annual cash subventions proposed were : U. P. 26 lakhs for 5 years; Assam Rs. 2 lakhs ; Orissa Rs. 40 lakhs ; N. W. F. P. Rs. 100 lakhs subject to reconsideration after 5 years ; and Sind Rs. 105 lakhs to be reduced by stages in 10 years.

|                  |                           |   |
|------------------|---------------------------|---|
|                  |                           | The Centre is to distribute Income Tax revenue on the following percentage ratio : Madras 15, Bombay 20, Bengal 20, U. P. 15, Punjab 8, Bihar 10, C.P. 5, Assam 2, N.-W. F. P. 1, Orissa 2, and Sind 2. |
| Wedgwood Report. | June 1937                 | Sir Raph Wedgwood<br>To report on Railways in India.  |
| Sapru Committee  | Jan. 1938                 | Sir T. B. Sapru<br>To recommend means to combat unemployment in U. P.<br>Chatfield Committee  |
|                  | Nov. 1938<br>to Feb. 1939 | Lopu Chatfield<br>To study the defence problem of India.  |

The committee had made many suggestions, but none of first class magnitude. Economy suggestions included the abolition of New York Publicity Bureau, reduction of upper class accommodation and abolition of first class on branch lines.

Recommended great changes in educational system, proposals for industrial development and setting up of Boards of Unemployment.

Recommended great changes in the organisation, equipment and on the expansion of Indian Army. Also recommended to make India self-sufficient in supply of munitions in war as far as possible.

| Name.            | President or Personnel | Year | Object  | Result.   |
|------------------|------------------------|------|---|---|
| Hydari Committee | Sir Akbar Hydari.      | 1939 | To consider the revised draft of the Instrument of Accession for including the states in the All India Federation | The committee came to the unanimous conclusions that the draft Instrument of Accession is fundamentally unsatisfactory. That the limitation imposed on the Executive authority of the Federation should not be omitted as it is done in the Revised draft. The question of defence is not made clear. Dealing with customs the committee declared that it cannot accept any change in the existing rates etc. |
| Roger Mission    | Sir Alexander Roger    | 1940 | To enable India to make greater contributions to equip and supply the forces in the Middle East and the Far East. | The commission examined existing factory capacity and how far it could be made available for the production of war supplies. It also considered the possibility of expansion in relation to the existing and potential output of the other countries of the Commonwealth in the East.   |

# **INDIAN POLITICAL PARTIES**



## I. THE INDIAN NATIONAL CONGRESS

### (a) Early History.

Founded in 1885 by A. O. Hume, I. C. S. aiming at the fusion into one national whole of the various discordant elements, the gradual regeneration of the nation and the consolidation of union between England and India by securing the modification of conditions injurious to India. Accordingly it pursued an uneventful career till 1907, providing only a training ground for Indian politicians.

### (b) Extremists *versus* Moderates.

In 1907 occurred the "Surat split" when the younger element rebelled against the constitutionalism of the seniors. In 1916 a reunited Congress met at Lucknow, but the differences between the Extremists and Moderates being fundamental, the extreme wing captured the machinery. From 1920 onwards the Congress came under the domination of M. Gandhi.

### (c) Complete Independence and Dominion Status.

In 1926 the Congress adopted the goal of Independence, but in 1928 the acceptance of Dominion Status, provided it came by 1929, was declared agreeable. Failing to achieve this, in 1929 (December) the Congress declared "complete independence" as its goal and to this end it found itself in conflict with the Government and the country was in a ferment owing to the Civil Disobedience Movement.

### (d) The Civil Disobedience Movement, 1930-34.

The Government set the machinery of repression to combat the movement, but an agreement was reached following interviews between Lord Irwin (the then Viceroy) and M. Gandhi, in what is called the Gandhi-Irwin Pact of March, 1931. By this M. Gandhi

attended the Second Session of the Round Table Conference in London as the Congress plenipotentiary. But during his absence, Lord Willingdon had succeeded Lord Irwin and the Congress and Government had once again come to loggerheads. This time the Government was determined to crush the movement. Legally the Congress ceased to exist. M. Gandhi was gaoled on his return from England. In 1934 the Civil Disobedience Movement was withdrawn. M. Gandhi retired from the political arena to concentrate on a programme of social, rural and educational reconstruction, and uplift of the depressed classes by starting the Harijan Movement.

#### (e) 1934-35.

Restlessness amidst Congress ranks. Waning of M. Gandhi's personal influence. The All India Congress Committee decided to contest the 1934 elections and Congress Parliamentary Board was formed. The creation of a Village Industries Association under M. Gandhi's control was approved. Pandit Malaviya formed a separate party called the Nationalist Party. Babu Rajendra Prasad was voted to the chair on the resignation of M. Gandhi.

#### (f) 1935-36.

Inconsistent controversy on the question of office acceptance under the Constitution Act of 1935. The Socialists were consolidating their position. In 1935, Pandit Jawahar Lal Nehru, the Socialist leader, was elected President and thereby the Congress aim and policy came to have Socialistic lead from the president. His presidential address was an appeal to adopt the methods of the Soviet and no wonder it could not find unanimous support even in the Congress ranks.

Congress Golden Jubilee was celebrated in December 1935 at Bombay.

Eventually, however, it was decided that the new constitution was unacceptable and that the Congress aim was to wreck the constitution and to set up a constituent assembly.

Some of the important resolutions passed at Haripura were on :

- (1) Indians overseas.
- (2) China—Struggle against Japanese domination.
- (3) Palestine—Struggle for freedom.
- (4) Indian States problem.
- (5) Federation.
- (6) War.

A brief *resume* of these resolutions is given below :—

#### (i) Indians Overseas and Congress.

This Congress views with alarm the rapidly growing deterioration in the status, position and rights enjoyed by the Indians in South and East Africa including Kenya, Uganda, Tanganyka, Zanzibar, and also in the islands of Mauritius and Fiji.

This Congress condemns the new economic policy now being pursued by British Imperialism for intensifying its exploitation of the Colonies and Dependencies which is exemplified in the formation of the monopolist Clove-Growers' Association in Zanzibar and in such measures as the Tanganyka Native Produce Bill, East Africa Transport Projects, the reservations of the highlands in Kenya for the white population and the degrading treatment of Indians in Mauritius and Fiji.

This Congress whole-heartedly associates itself with the struggles of Indians overseas to maintain their present position and status in the territories in which they have settled.

The Congress assures its fellow-countrymen overseas of its full sympathy and help and expresses its readiness to take all actions within its power to ameliorate their condition.

This Congress further wishes to assure the original inhabitants of South and East Africa that the

demand of the Indian settlers is not conceived in any spirit of hostility towards them but is put forward to prevent the common exploitation of both the Africans and the Indian settlers by British Imperialism.

### (ii) China and Congress.

The Congress has viewed with anxious concern the aggression of a brutal imperialism in China and the horrors and frightfulness that have accompanied it. In the opinion of the Congress this imperialist invasion is fraught with the gravest consequences for the future of world peace and of freedom in Asia. Congress sends its deepest sympathy to the people of China in their great ordeal and expresses its admiration for the heroic struggle they are conducting to maintain their freedom and integrity. It congratulates them on achieving national unity and co-ordination in the face of danger, and assures them of the solidarity of the Indian people with them in the common task of combating imperialism and achieving freedom.

As a mark of India's sympathy with the Chinese people, the Congress calls upon the people of India to refrain from purchasing Japanese goods.

### (iii) Palestine and Congress.

The Congress condemns the decision of Great Britain as a Mandatory power to bring about the partition of Palestine in the teeth of the opposition of the Arabs and appointment of a Commission to carry out this project.

The Congress records its emphatic protest against the continuation of the reign of terror which is still being maintained in Palestine to force this policy upon the unwilling Arabs.

The Congress expresses its full sympathy with the Arabs in their struggle for national freedom and their fight against British Imperialism.

The Congress holds that the proper method of solving the problem by which the Jews and the Arabs are faced in Palestine is by amicable settlement

between themselves and appeals to the Jews not to seek the shelter of the British Mandatory power and not allow themselves to be exploited in the interests of British Imperialism.

#### (iv) Indian States and Congress.

In view of the fact that owing to the growth of public life and the demand for freedom in the Indian States, new problems are arising and new conflicts are taking place, the Congress lays down afresh its policy in regard to the States.

The Congress stands for the same political, social and economic freedom in the states as in the rest of India and considers the States as integral parts of India which cannot be separated. The *Purna Swaraj* or complete independence, which is the objective of the Congress, is for the whole of India, inclusive of the States, for the integrity and unity of India must be maintained in freedom as it has been maintained in subjection. The only kind of federation that can be acceptable to the Congress is one in which the States participate as free units, enjoying the same measure of democratic freedom as the rest of India. The Congress, therefore, stands for full responsible government and the guarantee of civil liberty in the States, and deplores the present backward conditions and utter lack of freedom and suppression of civil liberties in many of these States.

In view of the different conditions prevailing in the States and the rest of India, the general policy of the Congress is often unsuited to the States and may result in preventing or hampering the natural growth of a freedom movement in a state. Such movements are likely to develop more rapidly and to have a broader basis, if they draw their strength from the people of the State, produce self-reliance in them, and are in tune with the conditions prevailing there, and do not rely on extraneous help and assistance or on the prestige of the Congress' name.

The Congress therefore directs that, for the

encourage separatist tendencies and involve the States in internal and external conflicts.

The Congress therefore reiterates its condemnation of the proposed Federal Scheme and calls upon the provincial and local Congress Committees and the people generally, as well as the Provincial Governments and Ministers, to prevent its inauguration. In the event of an attempt being made to impose it, despite the declared will of the people, such an attempt must be combated in every way, and the Provincial Governments and Ministers must refuse to co-operate. Congress Working Committee is authorised and directed to determine the line of action to be pursued in this regard.

### Foreign Policy of the Congress.

In view of the grave danger of wide-spread and devastating war which overshadowed the world, Congress stated the policy of the Indian people in regard to foreign relations and war as below :—

"The people of India desire to live in peace and friendship with their neighbours and with all other countries and for this purpose wish to remove all causes of conflict between them. Striving for their own freedom and independence as a nation, they desire to respect the freedom of others, and to build up their strength on the basis of international co-operation and good-will. Such co-operation must be founded on a world order and a free India will gladly associate itself with such an order, and stand for disarmament and collective security. But world co-operation is impossible of achievement so long as the roots of international conflict remain and one nation dominates over another and imperialism holds sway. In order, therefore, to establish world peace on an enduring basis, imperialism and the exploitation of one people by another must end."

"During the past few years there has been a rapid and deplorable deterioration in international relations.

to a nominee of Mr. Gandhi. Subsequently in a statement, Gandhiji confessed that Mr. Bose's re-election was his defeat.

The bickerings between the two groups of the Congress increased. The majority group headed by Mahatma Gandhi was dubbed "Rightist" and the protagonist of a reactionary policy. The minority called itself "Leftist" and advocated a more radical programme. Just before Tripuri, the President-elect Babu Subhas Bose fell ill. The States' problem took a turn for the worse, and Mahatma Gandhi, the leader of the majority group, undertook a 'fast unto death' at Rajkot. The immediate issue was that the Ruler of Rajkot had not kept his promise with the people. But it had its repercussions elsewhere. The Tripuri session of the Congress was held under the shadow of Gandhi's fast, and the majority group started the offensive against the Leftists. Under cover of sentimental issues, a resolution was passed expressing confidence in Gandhiji's leadership and Mr. Bose was asked to form the Working Committee with the consultation of Gandhiji. In the open session there was great pandemonium and Pt. Jawahar Lal Nehru was hooted and not listened to. The net result of the session was that Gandhi group won a strategic victory which was consolidated at a meeting of the All-India Congress Committee held in April at Calcutta. Mr. Bose corresponded with Gandhiji about the formation of the Working Committee and later on at Calcutta met him personally, but the two leaders could not come to any agreement. Mr. Bose found that he was in a minority in the All-India Congress Committee and resigned. Babu Rajendra Prasad was elected President in his place.

#### (i) Congress and the War.

As soon as the war began, the Viceroy invited Mahatma Gandhi and other leaders to discuss the whole position.

The Congress Working Committee met at Wardha on 15th September to discuss the war problems and it

passed a comprehensive resolution in which it declared its entire disapproval of the ideology and practice of Fascism and Nazism and laid down that the issue of war and peace must be decided by the Indian people, it asked the British Government to declare its war aims and how these were to be applied in case of India.

The British Government issued a White Paper in reply to the above demand saying that the war aims could not be declared then and that a Consultative Committee would be formed at the Centre to advise the Viceroy in regard to the prosecution of war.

The Congress Working Committee again met on October 22 to discuss the British Government reply and it passed a resolution in which it stated that Viceroy's reply to the Congress invitation for a declaration of British war aims was wholly unsatisfactory and called upon all Congress ministries to tender their resignation.

The Viceroy again invited the Congress and other leaders to discuss the possibility of the expansion of the Viceroy's Council, but this too did not bear fruit.

After the breakdown, the Congress working Committee passed a resolution on 23rd November in which it reiterated its demand and asked the British Government to recognise India's independence and right of her people to frame their constitution through a constituent assembly.

#### (i) 1940-41.

Maulana Azad was elected President of the Ramgarh session. This session was uneventful and it passed a single resolution framed at Patna, which virtually made Mahatma Gandhi the dictator. The different Provincial Congress Committees were transformed into Satyagraha Committees.

The Congress Working Committee absolved Mahatma Gandhi of the responsibility for carrying out the Congress programme because it could not go the full

length with him in dealing with internal and external disorders non-violently.

The Committee again passed a resolution on July 7 in reply to Viceroy's proposals handed over to Mahatma Gandhi inviting Great Britain to declare unequivocally and to grant complete independence to India and as an immediate step towards it to constitute a Provisional National Government at the Centre commanding the confidence of all the elected elements in the Central Legislature. The Congress in return offered to help Britain in the prosecution of war. These views were endorsed by All-India Congress Committee at Poona. The Viceroy, however, rejected this proposal and said that he could not add to his August 8 declaration.

The Congress withdrew its Poona resolution and again placed entire trust in Mahatma's leadership.

Lord Linlithgow had several interviews with Mahatma Gandhi and several other leaders, but these negotiations failed.

The Congress Working Committee met at Wardha on October 11 to decide what step to take after the failure of the Simla pourparlers.

The Congress again approved of the Mahatma's plan of starting individual satyagraha as a protest against the Govt's refusal not to permit the freedom of speech regarding war efforts. Mahatma Gandhi had prepared out a list of satyagrahis and the first on the list was Mr. Vinoba Bhave, a saintly ashramite. He started satyagraha on October 18 and was arrested on October 21 and sentenced.

Pt. Jawahar Lal Nehru was arrested at Chheoki on October 31, while on his way back to Allahabad from Wardha. The arrest and severe sentence of Pt. Jawahar Lal stepped up the satyagraha which spread extensively. All the prominent members of the Congress including ex-ministers, Prime Ministers and M. L. A. were soon put behind the bars.

The Satyagraha still continues and those who are released after serving their sentence again court arrest.

The political deadlock has not ended although the Government have expanded the Viceroy's Executive Council and the War Advisory Board has been formed as envisaged in Government's offer of August 8, 1940.

#### 1941-42.

The annual session of the Congress could not be held this time owing to the satyagraha movement. A large number of Congressmen are still behind the bars including the President,

#### Rift in Congress Ranks.

The rift in the Congress ranks became wider and wider after the resignation of Mr. Subhas Bose. The Rightists more commonly known as Gandhi-ites being in power could easily throttle the voice of the Leftists. Owing to the stiff and uncompromising spirit of the Rightists the Congress affairs have gone from bad to worse.

The disciplinary action against Mr. Subhas Bose after his resignation and appointment of *ad-hoc* Committee over the head of the B. P. C.C., the majority of whose members are Bosites admittedly made a bad situation worse. To add fuel to fire Mr. Sarat Chandra Bose, opposition leader in the Bengal Assembly was removed from the Bengal Assembly group and instead Mr. Kiran Sankar Roy was elected leader by the Rightist groups in Bengal Assembly. Mr. Sarat Chandra Bose, however, was re-elected leader by the Bose group of the Bengal Congress Parliamentary Party. This short sighted policy of the Congress High Command has widened the gulf between the two groups still further.

Bose brothers are very popular in Bengal. Mr. Subhas Bose was returned unopposed to the Central Assembly from the Dacca Rural constituency, even though he was in jail at the time. The Congress

High Command instead of standing on its dignity and prestige ought to have bridged the gulf between the two groups.

Besides, the Congress High Command is so conservative that it does not want any change in its policy. This apathy of the Congress is also increasing the number of deserters. Even some of the staunchest Gandhi-ites do not believe in non-violence in the sense in which Mahatma Gandhi wants them to believe. Mr. M. K. Munshi had to resign on this account. Dr. Satya Pal from the Punjab has also resigned. Mr. M. N. Roy has brought into existence a new political party known as "National Democratic Union". Some of the deserters of the Congress like Dr. Satya Pal and Dr. Khare are joining this new political party.

## II. Forward Bloc.

After his resignation Mr. Bose eventually began to give organisational shape to his opposition to the Gandhi group. In June 1939, he formed the Forward Bloc, a Leftist group within the Congress. A Left Consolidation Committee was also formed to become a focal point of all Left parties within the Congress.

The future of the Congress is very problematical. Economic contradictions stronger than the Congress are at work and are making its two wings, the Right and the Left, fight between themselves. The Rightists sincerely believe that the salvation of India lies in working the constitution and in accepting Federation and enlarging its scope of conferring benefit on the Indian masses. The Leftists on the other hand believe that the Rightists are out to barter away the freedom of the country for a few trade concessions to the Indian capitalists. They do not believe in the utility of Federation or the present constitution. What they want is complete severance of relations with the British Commonwealth and a constitution more or less in consonance with the spirit of Socialism. At present a keen struggle for supremacy is going on between the two ideologies

within the Congress. But it seems that the Gandhi group, besides being more practical, is also in a better organisational position and will perhaps be able to weather the storm and turn the Leftist elements out of the Congress if the latter continue to give trouble.

The activities of the Forward Bloc slackened with the arrest of Mr. Subhas Bose on July 2 in connection with the Holwell Monument agitation. He was released on December 5 on grounds of health. When he recovered a bit he left his home secretly and he has not yet been traced despite a vigorous search by the police who wanted him in connection with two cases pending against him.

### III. The Indian Liberal Federation.

The Liberals seceded from the Congress when Mahatma Gandhi assumed leadership of the Congress in 1919 and began a programme of 'direct action' and left the path of constitutional agitation. The Liberals formed a separate political party and called it the Indian Liberal Federation. The Liberal Federation contains eminent politicians in its rank e.g., Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru, Rt. Hon. Srinivasa Sastri, Sir Cowasji Jehangir. Formerly the Liberals wielded great influence with the Government. They had also great influence with the zamindars, jagirdars and the rich trading classes. However, after the acceptance of office by the Congress, the Liberals have lost much of their former prestige. In the last provincial elections, the Liberals were utterly routed, and there is no likelihood of this party ever coming into power in Indian politics.

The Liberal Federation is opposed to the Muslim League demand of Pakistan. In its annual session held in Calcutta on December 18, 1940, Mr. V. N. Chandravarkar M. A. (Cantab), the president, bitterly criticized the Pakistan scheme in his presidential address and said that the 'communal virus in the body politic of India was introduced by British statesmen to keep India under subjugation.'

#### IV. The Muslim League.

It is an all-India organisation of the Musalmans. Most representative, most vocal and influential. It is regarded as the 'third factor' in Indian politics—the other two being the British Government and the Congress. It is mainly because of its strategic position that it has come to have a great bargaining capacity. Sometimes it sides with the Government, sometimes with the Congress. It has won important concessions for the Muslim community without any sacrifice. In 1916, it entered into a pact with the Congress—the Lucknow Pact, which governed the scheme of things under Montford Reforms. After the Gandhi-Irwin truce, it entered into an alliance with the British Tories and secured the Communal Award. In the first elections under Provincial Autonomy it won significant victories in U. P., Bengal, Bombay and C. P. Later, the Punjab Muslim members of the Punjab Assembly joined it *en bloc* with a few exceptions. At present it has two Ministries running under its control Bengal and the Punjab. Last year it made a significant attempt to control the Sind Ministry but failed.

In the beginning the League was a body exclusively of the titled gentry. Nawabs, Jagirdars, Zamindars, and the richer sections of the Muslims were its members. It was not an open or mass organisation. This state of affairs continued up till 1936. After office acceptance by the Congress, Gandhiji opened negotiation with Mr. Jinnah, the President of the Muslim League, to settle the Hindu-Muslim question. No agreement could be reached. Mr. Jinnah, therefore, made the Muslim League an open organisation of the Muslims as a counterblast to the Congress organisation. From 1936 onwards the activities of the League have been mainly directed against the Congress.

The League in the past included such prominent Muslim leaders within its ranks as, Sir Mohammad Shafi, M. Muhammad Ali, M. Shaukat Ali, Sir Mohammad Iqbal, etc. Now, it is a much more representative

body. The influence of leaders like Sir Sikandar Hayat Khan, the Premier of the Punjab and Mr. Fazl-ul-Haq, the Premier of Bengal over the League is very great. The Muslim League forms an effective opposition in the N.-W.F.P., U.P. and Sind.

But the very fact that the Muslim League has become an open organisation has tended to make the League radical in dealing with most political problems. Many resolutions passed by the Working Committee of the Muslim League in Patna in 1936 and later in 1939, bear close resemblance to Congress resolutions. Already, the pace is being held to be too fast by moderates like Sir Shafaat Ahmed Khan, Sir Mohammad Yakub, Sir Abdul Halim Ghaznavi and others. Again something like a 'Forward Bloc' has appeared in the Muslim League, and a Muslim League Radical Party working within the League with a socialistic programme was founded by Mr Ashik Hussain, a member of the All-India Council of the Muslim League.

Mr. Jinnah had prolonged correspondence with the Viceroy and a number of interviews on the question of the expansion of the Viceroy's Executive Council. On September 2, 1940 the League had sought clarification on the following points from the Viceroy :—(1) The number of additional members it was proposed to appoint to the Executive Council of the Governor-General. (2) The manner in which the entire Executive Council will be reconstituted. (3) The other parties with which the Muslim League was called upon to work. (4) The portfolios to be assigned to each additional member. (5) The undesirability of the panel system for nomination of additional members to the Executive Council. (6) The function composition and constitution of the War Advisory Council.

The Muslim League considered the position as unsatisfactory and stated that the British Govt. has no intention to part with power. So there was no agreement and the Working Committee of the League

passed a resolution that they were unable to accept the Viceroy's offer.

Since then the League has kept itself aloof from the Government's war efforts though individual members were allowed to serve the Provincial War Committees.

### Pakistan Scheme.

A committee was appointed by the Muslim League to draft a detailed scheme of vivisection of India. The committee concluded that the provinces of Sind, British Baluchistan, N. W. F. P. and the Punjab should be grouped together to constitute a federal sovereign State with Delhi province amalgamated with the Punjab. It suggests that all native States ruled by Muslim Princes should be regarded as sovereign Muslim States. That Muslim States like Hyderabad, must return to *status quo* when British India must be granted Dominion status.

### Madras Session.

The All India Muslim League held its annual session in Madras on April 14, 1941. Mr. Jinnah who has been made a Permanent President for life described the activities of Muslim League in the past few years as the first five-year plan of the League. He described the ultimate goal of the League as the establishment of completely independent States in the North, West and East, with full control over defence, finance, foreign affairs, communications, customs, currency and exchange. He declared that they wanted these zones to be their free national homeland and not feudatories of any other power or Government.

The Working Committee of the League has also decided to observe March 23 as "Pakistan Day" every year all over India and to observe the 'Muslim League Week' once in every three months to educate and organise Muslim masses on the basis of the Muslim League plan.

they were of opinion that the Muslim League was not only standing in the way of Indian freedom but helping the Imperialist forces to foil the attempts and sacrifices of the Indian Nation to achieve its objective of independence. The Lahore Session of the Muslim League constituted the most sinister challenge to the solidarity of India and Nationalist Muslim India could no longer bear this insult on the fair name of Islam.

The Nationalist Muslims therefore took up this challenge and assembled at Delhi in May 1940 to repudiate the claims of the Muslim League to represent the whole of Muslim India and to cry halt to the vivisection of India religiously under the presidentship of K. B. Allah Bux, the ex-Prime Minister of Sind.

A board of 27 members was formed to devise means for a permanent solution of the communal problems and to preach communal amity. The board was directed to consider the following subjects—  
 (a) Safeguarding of Muslim culture, Muslim personal law and Muslim political rights ; (b) drawing up the future constitution of India on a federal basis ; (c) safeguarding of Muslim interests in the economic, social, cultural spheres and safeguarding their legitimate share in public services.

#### VI. The Hindu Mahasabha.

The Hindu Mahasabha is the Hindu counterpart of the Muslim League. Like the Muslim League it is a communal organisation and therefore is held in great regard by the Hindu community. It was the political platform of the Hindu titled gentry, and the rich trading classes before the inauguration of Provincial Autonomy, and to a large extent it yet remains so. Bhai Parmanand, a Hindu leader of the Punjab, and Vir Vinayak Savarker, a former revolutionary and now the President of Hindu Mahasabha have attempted to attract a mass following to it by appealing to the religious susceptibilities of the Hindus. Shiv Mandir Satyagraha, and Hyderabad Satyagraha are instances in point. But the following of Hindu Mahasabha is very meagre as compared with that of

the integrity and individuality of India as a state and a nation. The resolution concluded thus :

As the Government failed to make a satisfactory response to the demands in the resolution before March 31, 1941, the Mahasabha will start a movement of direct action.

The All-India Committee of the Mahasabha, however, postponed the Madura resolution of direct action in its two days session at Calcutta on June 15, 1941.

### VII. Khudai Khidmatgars or Red Shirt Organisation

Formed by Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan, popularly known as 'Frontier Gandhi' in 1929, it is a semi-military organisation. It has, however, now, adopted the creed of the Congress Non-violence and Truth. It now forms an integral part of the Indian National Congress in N. W. F. P. It is the strongest political party in N. W. F. P. and forms the Congress coalition ministry in the Province. Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan is the leader of the party, and his younger brother Doctor Khan Sahib, the Premier of the Province, is his lieutenant. The party consists mostly of Muslim peasantry of N.-W.F.P. but some Hindus of N.-W.F.P. too belong to the same organisation. When Congress in its Poona session declared that it could not extend the principle of non-violence in matters of defence, Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan tendered his resignation from the Working Committee and has declared that the movement was separate from the Congress.

### VIII. The Khaksars

This is a semi-military, semi-fascist organisation founded by Allama Mashriqi in the Punjab. It has its centres in the U. P. Punjab, N.-W. F. P. and Sind. Its avowed object is the protection of Islamic culture, religion and traditions. It has become a popular mass movement in the military districts of the Punjab, and many Hindu politicians in the Punjab fear that its real aim is the establishment of a Muslim theocracy in India. Of late it has attracted great notice in the Anglo-Indian and Foreign Press.

In 1939 the Khaksars directed their activities against the U. P. Government where they had gone to end the Shia-Sunni dispute. Encouraged by the leniency of the U. P. Government they started military parade in open streets in the Punjab.

The Punjab Government banned all sorts of military parades. The Khaksars chose to oppose the ban and a clash occurred between the Khaksars and the police, in which police officers were injured one of them later dying in the hospital. The police had to open fire in self-defence.

The police later cleared all the mosques of Khaksars who thereafter decided to abide by the ban imposed upon them.

In June 1941, however, the Khaksars were going to start an agitation to secure the release of their leader Allama Mashraqi who is still detained in jail. To avoid trouble the Central Government have banned the movement.

#### IX. The Ahrar Party

Founded in 1934. Certain Muslim leaders in the Punjab were greatly perturbed over the state of affairs in the Punjab Congress and started a new political party of the Muslims in the Punjab. The party acquired great strength during 1934-35 in the days of Kashmir agitation. About twenty-five thousand Ahrars were imprisoned in the movement. The Glancy Commission was set up to inquire about the desirability of introducing reforms in the State. In accordance with the recommendations of the Glancy Commission elective Legislative bodies were introduced in the State, and the province of Gilgit was handed over to the British Government for direct management.

During the elections after Provincial autonomy, a dispute between Sikhs and Muslims arose over an historical building at Lahore. It was called Shahid Ganj. The Shahid Ganj building was demolished by the Sikhs. Some Muslims wanted that the Ahrars should start a civil disobedience movement over the

issue. The Ahrars considered that it was a political trap for them and they refused to fan the fire of communalism in the Punjab. At the polls, they were defeated by the Unionists, only three or four of their candidates succeeded in getting into the Punjab Assembly.

The Ahrars survived the Shahid Ganj blow. They have now again set up their organisation and have extended it to U. P., Sind, N. W. F. P. and Bombay. The Ahrar is not as sectarian as the Muslim League or the Hindu Mahasabha. In their ideals they approach the Congress socialists for the Ahrars represent the poorer section of the Muslim masses. But they have not as yet a great hold over the Muslim peasantry. In the all-India politics, the Ahrar party works with Jamiat-ul-Ulama—a body of Muslim religious divines. In general political matters it has a broad national outlook, but its semi-religious leadership often involves the party over petty local religious disputes which weaken the party organisationally. The prominent leaders of the Ahrar party are : Maulana Ahmid Saeed of U. P., M. Mazhar Ali, Chaudhari Afzal Haq, and Pir Ata Ullah Shah Bokhari.

## X. The Justice Party

<sup>5</sup>Founded in Madras by non-Brahmins. It worked the Montford reforms with a great measure of success. The party was defeated by the Congress at the first general election under Provincial autonomy. Its leader is the Raja of Bobbi. The political programme of the party is liberal and moderate.

## XI. The Proja Party

Formed by Mr. Fazl-ul-Haq, the present Premier of Bengal, at the time of the first general election under Provincial autonomy. It advocated a radical political programme aiming at ameliorating the condition of the Bengal Muslim peasantry. The party won great success at the polls, defeating many notable Muslim League leaders. Later it combined with the Muslim League group and formed a coalition

that it was a political  
is to fan the fire of  
At the polls, they  
only three or four of  
those into the Punjab

Bahadur Ganj blow,  
organisation and  
N.W.F.P. and  
secretary as the  
sabha. In their  
is socialists for  
ion of the Muslim  
great hold over  
dia politics, the  
lawa—a body of  
political matters  
s semi-religious  
ver petty local  
party organisa  
e Ahlai party  
I. Mazar Ali,  
a Ullah Shah

s. It worked  
me of success.  
at the first  
onomy. Its  
programme

ent Premier  
ction under  
ical politi  
condition  
party won  
y notable  
with the  
coalition

ministry in Bengal. Most of the Proja members since  
then have got disgusted with the moderate progra  
ramme of the coalition ministry and have seceded  
from it. The seceders again are divided into two  
groups. The Krishak Proja party is led by Mr.  
Shams-ud-Din Ahmed. The other group is  
called Nibhang Proja Party. A few members of the  
original Proja Party are still with Mr. Fazl-ul-Haq.

#### XII. National Agricultural Party

Formed by big Zamindars and Taluqdars of  
U. P. with the purpose of combating the influence of  
the Indian National Congress in U. P. Received a  
crushing defeat during the general election under  
Provincial autonomy. It is a landlord's party. Its  
programme is reactionary and conservative. Raja  
of Muhamudabad, Nawab of Chattari, Sir Sita Ram  
and Raja Maheshwar Dyal Seth are some of its impor  
tant members.

#### XIII. European Association

The Association has its branches in almost  
all the important towns of British India. It is the  
representative political club of British trading and  
commercial classes in India. It wields enormous  
influence in the official quarters. Sir Arthur Moore,  
Editor, the *Statesman* and Mr. James are the two  
important leaders of the European community in India.

In its political views, the European Association  
stands for a gradual transfer of power with proper  
safeguards for the commercial and trading rights of  
the European community in India.

#### XIV. The Unionist Party

Established in 1919 by Sir Fazl-i-Husain, a mem  
ber of the Viceroy's Executive Council. It is a  
party of the Punjab peasant proprietors mostly  
Muslims. It is, however, not a communal organisa  
tion. Hindu jats of the Ambala Division and Southern  
Punjab led by Chaudhri Sir Chottu Ram have also  
joined the Unionist Party. A section of Sikh Jats led by

Sir Sunder Singh Majithia too has joined the Unionist party. The party swept the polls in the first general election under Provincial autonomy in the Punjab. The Unionist party is mainly agrarian in character and has passed various laws about rural indebtedness, rural co-operation, various loans, etc., which favour the Punjab peasantry and have affected the interests of the Hindu money-lending classes. Sir Sikandar Hayat Khan, the Premier of the Punjab, is the party's leader. Sir Chottu Ram is another influential member. Other notables are Nawab Khizar Hayat Khan Tiwana, Malik Sir Feroze Khan Noon, Indian High Commissioner, Nawab of Mamdot, and Begum Shah Nawaz.

The Unionist party wields great influence among agricultural classes of the Punjab and especially in the so-called martial classes. When the Viceroy of India held a Durbar at Lahore, the Unionist party promised its solid support to the British Government in the event of a world war breaking out. Sir Sikandar, the leader of party has offered full support to the British Government and is trying to make good his pledge by men and money.

#### XV. Ambedkar's Labour Party

A party of the depressed classes in Bombay led by Dr. Ambedkar. Its programme is the uplift of the Harijans (Economic-Social-Political). The programme of the party is radically different from the policy of Gandhi Harijan Sewa Sangh, e.g., Temple entry, etc. The party forms His Majesty's opposition in Bombay Legislature in coalition with other political parties like the Muslim League. The party lays great stress upon keeping the separate identity of the Harijans and views with great suspicion the reformist measures of caste Hindus.

#### XVI. Congress Nationalist Party

Founded after the declaration of the Communal Award by those Hindu Congressmen who were opposed to the policy of neutrality adopted by the Congress about the Communal Award. Pt. Madan

Mohan Malaviya, an ex-Congress President, is the founder. Mr. Aney is the party leader in the Central Assembly. The party at present has little following among the politically-conscious Indians.

### XVII. The Congress Socialist Party

Founded after the Second Civil Disobedience movement by those young Congressmen who were disillusioned about the methods and the programme of work as laid down by Gandhiji, This young group, led by Mr. Meharali, Mr. Massani, and Acharya Narindar Deo formed the first Congress Socialist party at Bombay. In a short time, the movement gathered momentum and the branches of the party were formed throughout India. One of the most influential left parties in the Congress, its influence however, is waning because of its compromising approach towards Gandhism. The party works within the Congress and along with others offers stiff opposition to the Rightists in the Congress.

Prominent leaders are Pt. Jawahar Lal Nehru, though technically he is not a member of the party. Mr. Jay Parkash Narain, a prominent intellectual of Bihar, Acharya Narindar Deo of U. P., Kamla Devi Chattopadhyaya and Achyut Patwardan.

### XVII. The Communist Party

Officially the party is banned in India. But it now works practically on an open platform. It owns a paper in Bombay, *The National Front*, edited by Mr. P. C. Joshi, who is also supposed to be the leader of the party. It is one of the most compact and strongly organised parties in India. It wields great influence in the Indian working class especially in Bombay, Calcutta, and Cawnpore. It has some influence among the peasantry in Madras and Punjab. The vocal platform of the party is within the Congress but it has an independent entity of its own. Some of its (alleged important) leaders are Mr. P C. Joshi, Ghosh, Sohan Singh Josh, Dr. Adiakari, ard Mahmud Zaffar.

## XIX. The Radical League

A Marxist party recently founded by Mr. M. N. Roy, a famous revolutionary of international repute. It is a party within the Congress and is one of the staunchest opponents of the Gandhian group. It differs radically from the party and programme of Gandhism and offers an alternative programme of Marxism as applied to Indian condition. It differs from other Left parties including the Communists in—

- (1) offering a radical and alternative programme;
- (2) rejecting the idea of compromise with the Rightist group.

The party is of recent origin and has at present, little influence among the masses. But the more politically conscious people, including many intellectuals are being attracted towards its programme. Its leader, M. N. Roy, has been dubbed as the Mystery Man of India. Mr. Roy is one of the foremost revolutionaries of international fame. He has been a colleague in Soviet Russia—being a member of Government's inner cabinet.

He had a first-hand knowledge and experience of the Russian Revolutions, the Chinese Revolution and the Mexican Revolution.

Lately, the Radical League attracted considerable notice in the Anglo-Indian and Foreign press. Inside the Congress too its increasing hold over the Congress members was greatly feared. The Rightists as well as the Leftists all are opposed to this political group.

The party, it is presumed, has no organisation outside the Congress. Some of the prominent leaders are K. K. Sinha, Bhupan Sanyal, Abdulla Safdar and Karnik.

## XX. Gandhi Seva Sangh

All-India organisation The premier political acucus in India. Rules over eight provinces in India.

Forms the majority group in the Congress—popularly known as the Rightist group. Membership limited. Only 200 members throughout India. Works under the personal guidance of Mr. Gandhi. Other prominent members are Rajagopalacharya, Rajendra Prasad, Sardar Patel, Bhulabhai Desai, Jamna Lal Bajaj, Pattabhi Sitaramiya, Shankar Rao Deo and others. Its social and political programme is (1) Cult of Khaddar. (2) Gur. (3) Harijan uplift. (4) (Service of the Cow and (5) Dominion Status for India. It controls and guides many All India organisations, e.g., the Indian National Congress, All-India Spinners Association, Harijan Seva Sangh, and All-India Labour Sangh.

### XXII. All India Hindu League

Another all-India political party. All India Hindu League has recently been inaugurated at Lucknow, where its first session was held on July 27, 1940, under the presidentship of Mr. M. S. Aney. The main aim of the party is to counteract the evil effect of the Pakistan scheme and to arrest the activities of the secessionists.

The All-India Hindu League met for two days in Delhi on 15th and 16th February 1941 under the presidentship of Mr. M. S. Aney.

The Working Committee urged the formation of an expanded council consisting purely of non-official Indians representing important elements in the national life of the country, one of whom should be placed in charge of the Defence and that Government should take the initiative and invite leading public men who are willing to co-operate in the war efforts to assume responsibility for the administration of the Central Government.

### XXIII. National League of Hindostan

In order to provide a common platform for all Indians who do not believe in *Pakistan*, the All-India Hindu League has renamed itself as National League of Hindostan.

## XXIV. National Democratic Union

Mr. M. N. Roy has brought into being a new political party, the National Democratic Union. The chief aim is to organise India's resources to defeat Fascism and Nazism and to form emergency ministries in Congress provinces. Deserters from Congress—Dr. Khare, ex-Premier of C. P. and Dr. Satya Pal from the Punjab are thinking of joining this party.

## XXV. Non-Party Political Conference

A conference of non-party leaders was held on March 13, 1941 in Bombay. Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru presided. The object of the conference was an attempt at ending the present deadlock and bringing together leaders of the Congress and the Muslim League.

A resolution urging the immediate reconstruction of the Viceroy's Executive Council consisting wholly of non-official Indians with a view to ending the deadlock was adopted.

## XXVI. All-India States People's Conference

A representative political party of the States people, run along Congress lines. It has branches in all important states—they are called 'Proja Parishads.' The Rightist leaders of the Indian National Congress practically control the organisation. Its President in 1931 was Pattabhi Sitaramiya. In 1939, Pt. Jawahar Lal was elected President of Ludhiana Session. Its political programme is Responsible government in States. Some important leaders are : S. Mohd. Abdullah (Kashmir) and Bhagwan Singh and Achint Ram (Punjab States); Harikrishna Mehtab (Orissa States).

# **INDIAN STATES**



## Facts General

There are two Indias: Indian India and British India. Indian India consists of 584 States governed by Princes. They are mostly autocratic sovereigns within their own territories but in external affairs they are subordinate to the British paramount power. The British paramount power can also interfere in the internal administration of the States on the plea of keeping up the general law and order of the country or if there is considerable maladministration. The paramount power deals with the princes through the Political Department and its accredited agents in the states. The control of the Political Department over the states is pretty stiff.

Indian India is a relic of the old feudal India. Generally there is greater poverty in the states. The income (per capita) too is lower. In matters of social freedom and civil liberties too the Indian States are backwards barring a few exceptions.

The policy of gradual absorption followed by the East India Company in regard to the Indian States was discontinued after the Indian Revolt in 1857. Thereafter, the Princes were assured of the territorial integrity of their States. The political relations of the Princes with the Paramount Power to-day are governed by the respective treaties held by them.

### The First Fifteen States

| Name,                                    | Annual income<br>(average). | Annual Payment<br>to Paramount<br>power. |
|--|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>HYDERABAD</b>                         |                             |  |
| 1. Ruler: His Exalted Highness the Nizam | 8,42,13,000                 | Nil.                                     |

| Name. | Annual income<br>(average). | Annual pay-<br>ment to<br>Paramount<br>power. |
|-------|-----------------------------|---|
|-------|-----------------------------|---|

—Area 82,700 sq.  
miles—Salute of 21  
guns.

### mysore

2. Maharajah—19 guns. 3,66,96,000 24,50,000  
Area 29,475 sq. miles.

### baroda

3. Gaekwar—21 guns. 2,38,37,000 Nil.  
Area 8,164 sq. miles.

### gwalior

4. Maharaja Scindia— 2,67,65,000 Nil.  
21 guns—Area 25,367  
sq. miles.

### kashmir

5. Maharaja. 21 guns. 2,54,79,000 Two  
Largest area—85,896  
sq. miles. Kashmir  
Shawls and  
three Romals.

### travancore

6. Maharaja. Salute 19 2,45,28,000 7,96,430  
guns. Area—7,625 sq.  
miles.

### patiala

7. Maharaja. 17 guns. 1,38,75,000 Nil.  
Area—5,942 sq. miles.

### bikaner

8. Maharaja. 17 guns. 1,22,64,000 Nil.  
Area—23,317 sq.  
miles.

### jodhpur

9. Maharaja. 17 guns. 1,58,32,000 2,13,000  
Area—36,921 sq.  
miles.

| Name | Annual income<br>(average). | Annual pay-<br>ment to<br>Paramount<br>power. |
|------|-----------------------------|---|
|------|-----------------------------|---|

## JAIPURA

10. Maharaja. 17 guns 1,34,63,000 4,00,000  
Area—19,590 sq. m.

## INDORE

11. Maharaja Holkar— 1,26,45,000 ...  
19 guns. Area—  
9,902 sq. miles.

## BHAVNAGAR

12. Maharaja—13 guns. 1,47,76,273 1,28,060  
Area—2,961 sq. m.

## NAWANAGAR

13. Jam Sahib—13 guns. 92,67,507 50,312  
Area—3,791 sq. m.

## COCHIN

14. Maharaja. 17 guns. 77,58,000 2,00,000  
Area—1,480 sq. m.

## BHOPAL

15. Nawab.—19 guns. 80,00,000 1,61,290 -5  
Area—6,924 sq. miles.

Indian States may conveniently be grouped as follows :—(1) Hindu States. (2) Muslim States.

Hindu States occupy the major portion of Indian India. They may further be classified into :

- (a) Sikh States—Patiala, Nabha, Jind.
- (b) Maratha States—Gwalior, Baroda, Indore, etc.
- (c) Rajput States—Udaipur, Jaipur, Bikaner, Jodhpur, Jaisalmer, Bundi, etc.
- (d) Dogra States—Jammu and Kashmir, Chamba, Mandi, etc.

- (e) Gurkha States--Sikkim, Bhutan, etc.
- (f) Khshatri States—Kapurthala, Cooch Bihar, Burdwan, etc.
- (g) Dravidian States—Cochin, Travancore, Mysore, etc,
- (h) Aboriginal States—Orissa Feudatory States, Aboriginal States of C. P.
- (i) Gujerati States—States of Kathiawar.

(2) Of the Muslim States the following are most important ;—(1) Hyderabad, (2) Bhopal, (3) Bahawalpur (4) Khairpur, (5) Junagadh, and (6) Rampur.

### **POLITICAL AGENTS IN INDIAN STATES**

#### **For Punjab States**

Agent to the Governor-General (at Lahore.)

#### **For Rajputana States**

Agent to the Governor-General and Chief Commissioner of Ajmer-Merwara (at Mount Abu).

Eastern Rajputana States—Political Agent (at Bahawalpur).

Western Rajputana States—Resident (at Jodhpur).

Southern (Mewar) Rajputana States—Resident and Political Agent (at Udaipur).

#### **For Bhutan**

Political officer (at Gangtok in Sikkim).

#### **Sikkim**

Political officer (at Gangtok).

#### **For Kathiawar States**

Eastern Kathiawar—Political Agent (at Wadhwan).

Western Kathiawar—Political Agent (at Rajkot).

#### **For Deccan States**

Agent to the Governor-General and Resident (at Kolhapur).

#### **For Madras States**

Agent to the Governor-General (at Trivandrum).

**For Central India States**

Agent to the Governor-General (at Indore).  
 Bundhelkhand—Political Agent (at Nowgong).  
 Malwa—Political Agent (at Indore).  
 Bhopal—Political Agent (at Indore).

**For Assam States Governor of (Shillong).**

Manipur—Political Agent (at Manipur).  
 Khasi States—Political Officer-Deputy Commissioner for Khasi and Jainta Hills (Shillong).

**For Simla Hill States**

Deputy Commissioner, Simla.

**For Burma States**

Northern Shan States—Political Officer and Superintendent (at Lashio).  
 Southern Shan States—Political Officer and Superintendent (at Taunggui).

**For Bengal States**

Cooch Bihar—Political Agent and Chief Commissioner (at Rajshahi).  
 Tripura—Political Agent and Magistrate of Tripura (at Comilla).

**For U. P. States**

Rampur—Rohilkhand—Political Agent (at Bareily).  
 Tehri Garhwal—Political Agent and Commissioner of Kumaon (at Naini Tal).  
 Benares—Political Agent (at Benares).

**For Punjab and Frontier tribes**

Multan—Political Agent, and Commissioner (at Multan).  
 Dera Ghazi Khan—Political Agent and Deputy Commissioner (at Dera Ghazi Khan).  
 Dujana, Pataudi Kalsia—Political Agent and Commissioner, Ambala (at Ambala).

**For N. W. F. Province**

Agent to the Governor-General and Governor (at Peshawar).

For Khyber—Political Agent (at Peshawar).  
 Kurram - Political Agent (at Parachinar).  
 Waziristan (North)--Political Agent (at Miranshah).  
 Waziristan (South) – Political Agent (at Tank).  
 Dir, Chitral and Swat—Political Agent (at Malakand).

#### **For Baluchistan**

Agent to the Governor-General and Chief Commissioner (at Quetta).

Sibi—Political Agent and Deputy Commissioner (at Sibi).

Kalat, Bolan Pass, Chajai District—Political Agent (at Mastung).

Quetta, Pishin—Political Agent and Deputy Commissioner (at Quetta).

Loralai—Political Agent (at Loralai),  
 Zhob—Political Agent (at Fort Sandeman).

#### **For Eastern States**

Agent to the Governor-General (at Ranchi).

#### **For Gujurat States**

Agent to the Governor-General for Gujarat States (at Baroda).

#### **For Gilgit**

Political Agent and Administrator (at Gilgit).

#### **For Tibet**

Gyantse—British Agent (at Gyantse).

Garkok—British Agent (at Garkok).

Yatung—British Agent (at Yatung).

For the following places the British Government have appointed British Residents :—

- (1) Hyderabad State ... (at Hyderabad).
- (2) Kashmir ... (at Srinagar).
- (3) Mysore ... (at Bangalore).
- (4) Gwalior ... (at Gwalior).
- (5) Baroda ... (at Baroda).
- (6) Waziristan ... (at Dera Ismail Khan).
- (7) Jaipur ... (at Jaipur).

## THE CHAMBER OF PRINCES

The Narendra Mandal or Chamber of Princes was inaugurated by H. R. H. the Duke of Connaught on 8th February 1921. It meets regularly once a year and selects its officers, the chancellor and a pro-chancellor by rote.

Until 1929 the proceedings of the Chamber were considered as confidential and the general public was not admitted to its meetings.

At the annual session of February 1929 all meetings were made open to the public by a resolution passed at the meeting.

In the new Regulations for the Constitution of the Chamber of Princes it is provided that the Chancellor and the Pro-Chancellor should hereafter be elected by the Standing Committee of Princes from amongst Rulers who are members of the Chamber irrespective of their salutes subject to the formal ratification of the Chamber. They will hold office for two years. A ruler cannot continue as Chancellor or Pro-Chancellor for more than two consecutive terms.

There will be a Committee of Ministers with 33 to 35 members who will normally hold office for two years but are eligible for re-election. The Committee will advise the Chancellor on all matters which he or the Standing Committee of the Princes may refer to it. In all matters so referred the Committee will communicate its views exclusively to the Chancellor. In all matters arising out of or in relation to the Government of India Act not so referred, the opinion of the Committee will also be forwarded to the Chancellor, but the Committee will also have authority to communicate its views to individual states provided that it shall not be competent for the Committee to correspond or negotiate with any other authority without the previous sanction of the Standing Committee of Princes and the states represented on the Standing Committee of Ministers. The functions of the Committee are advisory.

### Standing Committee

The Standing Committee of Princes will be composed as follows, the Chancellor and the Pro-Chancellor being *ex-officio* : (1) Baroda, Gwalior, Hyderabad, Kashmir and Mysore, one member each ; (2) Bahawalpur, Bhopal, Bikaner, Cochin, Indore, Jaipur, Jodhpur, Kolhapur, Patiala, Rewa, Travancore and Udaipur returning ten members provided none of the following are unrepresented among the members returned by this constituency *viz.*, Rajputana States, Central India States, Punjab States and Southern India and Deccan States ; (3) Bhavnagar, Cutch, Junagadh, Nawanagar, Cambay, Janjira, Morvi and Probander returning two members, the two being out of the first four of these states ; (4) Alwar, Bharatpur, Bundi, Cooch Behar, Karauli, Kotah, Rampur and Tonk returning two members ; (5) remaining Southern India and Deccan States returning one member ; (6) remaining Rajputana States returning two members ; (7) remaining Central India States and Benares State returning four members ; (8) remaining Punjab States returning three members ; (9) remaining Western India States returning one member ; (10) remaining Gujarat States returning one member ; (11) remaining Eastern States and Sikkim returning two members and (12) Representative members of the Chamber returning one member. The Committee will consist on the whole of 36 members.

A ruler elected as Chancellor or Pro-Chancellor can be re-elected Chancellor or Pro-Chancellor if the total majority of the members of the Standing Committee notify to that effect.

### Indian States and Federation.

At the First Indian Round Table Conference, the idea of All-India Federation comprising the States and British India provinces was first mooted by the Princes themselves. The Prince originally exhibited a great deal of enthusiasm for Federation and pressed the British Government to concede the principle of responsibility at the Centre which the British Govern-

ment did. In the Government of India Act, 1935, the Princes were allowed 33 per cent representation (by nomination) in the Lower Federal House. In the Upper House they were granted 40 per cent. representation in the total number of seats. Later, a draft of an Instrument of Accession was circulated among the princes which the princes regarded as unsatisfactory. Subsequently the prospects for Indian Federation in the country worsened and the attitude of the Congress stiffened.

The Indian National Congress opened a campaign for responsible government in the States and the enthusiasm of the Princes for Federation cooled down. The Princes seem reluctant to part with power and feel that if they come into the Federation, they will have to do so sooner or later. In the present circumstances the Princes regard it prudent to remain outside the Federation. But the British Government as is evident is very keen to inaugurate the Federation. To remove the just doubts and suspicions of the Princes, the original draft of Instrument of Accession was modified and then a revised draft was again circulated among the princes. On June 14, 1939, a meeting of the Princes and their ministers was held at Bombay under the presidency of the Jam Sahib of Nawanagar. This meeting by a unanimous resolution rejected the revised draft of the Instrument of Accession. The resolution read as follows :—

“ The Conference of Princes and ministers assembled in Bombay having considered the revised draft of Instrument of Accession and the connected papers resolve that the terms on the basis of which accession is offered are fundamentally unsatisfactory in the directions indicated in the report of Hydari Committee of Ministers and confirmed by the recommendations of the Gwalior Conference and are therefore, unacceptable.”

The Hydari Committee based its objections on several grounds. While referring to the general clauses of the Instrument of Accession, the Committee's re-

port in its concluding paragraph pointed out that while in the former draft Instrument there was a limitation on the exercise of the executive authority of the Federation in the states, that limitation had now been omitted in the revised draft. The committee emphasized that the limitation referred to correctly stated the position hitherto understood by his Majesty's Government and the States and that as a matter of form it was correct and was based on a relevant section of the Government of India Act, 1935.

The Committee to other matters stated that in the course of its discussion it had been pointed out that some states strongly favoured the further inclusion in the Instrument of the two clauses dealing with the separation of Paramountcy from the Federal sphere and *vice versa*.

With regard to the question of defence, the Committee was of the opinion that the position had not been made as clear as it should have been in the case of such a vital matter. The Committee did not feel entirely satisfied that this obligation of the Crown to the States and relationship regarding paramountcy would remain unaffected by accession without appropriate limitation.

### Customs

Dealing with Customs, the Committee considered that any limitation on the power to alter the existing rates could not be accepted by the States concerned while the amendments now proposed were a reversal of past decisions of a vital character, and had been proposed without giving the States likely to be affected even an opportunity of stating their objections thereto.

### Railways

As regards railways, the Committee stated that, despite the improvement effected in the present position through the provision of a Railway Tribunal, the suggestion of unqualified accession to that item in the Federal List went far beyond anything which the States had ever contemplated.

President interpreted the Bombay resolution of the Princes as not altogether barring the door for Federation. The Punjab Princes' attitude towards Federation became conciliatory. And with the Firman of the Nizam of Hyderabad for the introduction of popular reforms in his territories definitely turned the tide in favour of Federation. The majority group in the Congress too seems to favour Federation provided the Princes introduce democratic institutions into their territories. In a statement published in July, in *Harijan*, Mahatma Gandhi appealed to the Princes for a very moderate and sensible measure of administrative reforms. Numerous states announced their Rulers' intention to liberalise their constitutional machinery. Many actually introduced reforms.

# **MISCELLANEOUS POLITICAL TOPICS**



## I. The League of Nations

International organisation which came into existence on January 10, 1920 as a part of the Versailles Treaty. Its object was to promote international co-operation and achieve world peace. Its aims were embodied in the Covenant, which also contained fundamental clauses for the prevention and settlement of disputes. The member nations bound themselves not to resort to force until they had first submitted the particulars of dispute to the League and waited at least six months for its award or decision. The organisation of the League was in five sections.

The Assembly met annually in September and consisted of three representatives from each member state (who had, however, only one vote).

The Council, which meets at least 4 times a year, consisted of representatives from 5 permanent members (including Great Britain, France, Russia, Italy and Japan (the last named three had withdrawn later) and 9 temporary members to be elected each year.

The Secretariat, under the Secretary-General, was the permanent Civil Service of the League. Its headquarters were at Geneva.

The League, had over 50 members, including all the leading States of the world except the U. S. A., Germany, Italy, Mexico, Brazil and Japan. Each of the Dominions of the British Empire was a separate member. English and French were the official languages of the League. The expenditure was one million pounds per annum which was contributed by the members.

Besides dealing with matters concerning boundaries, health, finance, transit, etc., it controlled

the mandated territories, governed the Sarr (till January 1935) and Danzig (till August, 1939). It also tried to mediate in the following disputes, with varying degree of success owing to the defects inherent in its constitution :—

(a) The Sino-Japanese dispute 1932-33, which led to the withdrawal of the Paraguay from the League.

(b) Gran Chaco War, which was settled in 1935 after the withdrawal of Japan.

(c) Mediated between Yugoslavia and Hungary in 1935 after the ill-will of Marseilles assassination.

(d) In the Italo-Abyssinian War it decided to enforce sanctions against Italy as the aggressor. Notwithstanding these sanctions, Italy occupied Addis Ababa on May 7, 1936.

(g) At the time of Russo-Finnish war, Finland appealed to the League against Russia. Russia-withdrew from the League.

The League is now more or less a dead horse. It failed to handle the Italo-Abyssinian problem and the question of Czechoslovakia and it could not provide protection to a member-state against an aggressor. With the international situation continuing to deteriorate the League machinery became impotently idle on the political side.

Nevertheless in the solid, humanitarian and technical sphere the League kept its head well above water.

The present war destroyed whatever little prestige it had. Its role is now that of an uneasy spectator. Though the political activity of the League has come to a standstill it was, however, resolved that the League should pursue non-controversial technical matters and should ensure that its organisations should be fully prepared for handling any of the special activities which war allows or demands. Following are the three items of work as summed up by the League's Deputy Secretary General : (1) adaptation of its

work to meet the needs of the present crisis ; (2) Preparation of material for assisting the settlement which will eventually come out of the war ; (3) Examination of economic conditions to be faced in the problem of reconstruction.

*Secretary-General of the League : M. Joseph Avenol (France).*

*Joint Presidents : Rt. Hon. the Viscount Cecil of Chelwood and Gilbert Murray, D. C. L.*

*Chairman of Executive : Rt. Hon. the Earl of Lytton.*

*Nations outside the League are : United States of America, Japan, Germany, Italy, Brazil, Costa Rica, Ireland, Nepal, Saudi Arabia, Hejaz, Tibet, Rumania and Russia.*

#### (1) International Labour Organization.

International organization, associated with the League of Nations and established at Geneva ; aims at improving the condition of labour all over the world.

Its centre is the *International Labour Office*. Representatives of the principal industrial nations are included in the Governing Body. The I. L. O. is independent of the League Secretariat, in respect of policy and administration. U.S.A. and Japan, though not members of the League, are members of the I.L.O.

The annual *Conferences* are composed of four representatives of each member-state—one representing employers, one the workers, and two the government.

The International Labour Code consists of some 44 conventions, covering a very wide field of labour and social legislation.

The present Director is *Mr. J. Winant* (U. S. A.).

#### (2) Permanent Court of International Justice.

The Hague Court, as it is called for short, was founded in 1899 and a building, the Palace of Peace, was erected for its work at The Hague. The Court is competent to hear and determine any dispute or

question referred to it by the League Council or Assembly.

There are at present 15 Judges, appointed by the League of Nations for 9 years. Their salary is 15,000 Dutch florins.

### (3) Mandated Territories

These are the territories which were entrusted to certain Powers and the League of Nations, after the Great War, for governance in accordance with instructions from the League. These are :—

*Great Britain* : Palestine, Tanganyika, Togoland, Cameroons, Trans-Jordan.

*France* : Syria, Togoland, Cameroons, and Lebanon.

*Union of South Africa* : South-West Africa.

*Australia* : New Guinea, New Ireland, New Britain, Solomon Islands.

*New Zealand* : Samoa.

*Japan* : Caroline Islands and Yat and Marshall Islands.

*Belgium* : Ruanda-Urundi and Togoland (part).

## II. The Palestine Tangle

By the Balfour Declaration of 1917, the British Government had during the last Great War guaranteed Palestine as a national home for the Jews. Palestine is a British mandate. The present population is : Arabs 73 per cent., Jews 17 per cent. The latter tend to increase, on account of immigration to which the Arab element is opposed. This is the root cause of the trouble.

The Royal Commission on Palestine (under Lord Peel) reported in July 1937 and recommended the partition of Palestine into three kinds of territories—Arab and Jewish States and British mandated areas. The British Government accepted the report and forwarded it for approval to the League of Nations, but both the Arabs and Jews considered it unsatisfactory.

The result of further enquiry and the London Conference had been the White Paper granting —

The establishment of an independent Palestine State within ten years and limitation of Jewish immigration to 75,000 over five years, with cessation thereafter.

The new State was to be in treaty relations with the United Kingdom providing satisfactorily for the commercial and strategic requirements of both countries.

Consultation with the League will be necessary with a view to the termination of the Mandate. The independent State will be such that Arabs and Jews' share in the government would be such as to ensure that the essential interest of both communities would be safeguarded.

The establishment of an independent State would be preceded by a transitional period, throughout which British Government would retain responsibility.

During the transitional period, the people of Palestine will be given an increasing part in the government and the process will be carried on whether or not Arabs and Jews avail themselves of the opportunity.

As soon as peace is sufficiently restored, steps will be taken to give Palestinians an increasing part in the government, the objective being to place Palestinians in charge of all departments of Government with the assistance of British advisers and subject to the control of the High Commissioner.

Palestinian heads of departments will sit on the Executive Council, which advises the High Commissioner, and Arab and Jewish representatives will be invited to serve in proportion to the respective populations. When all the heads of departments are Palestinians, consideration will be given to the question of converting the Executive Council into a Council of Ministers with a consequential change in the status and functions of the heads of the departments.

The Government made no proposals at this stage regarding the establishment of an elective legislature, but they regarded this as an appropriate constitutional development and should public opinion favour such a development, the Government would be prepared to establish the necessary machinery.

At the end of five years from the restoration of peace, an appropriate body representing Palestine and British Governments will be established to review the working of the constitutional arrangement during the transition period and make recommendations regarding the constitution of an Independent Palestine.

The Palestine White Paper was condemned by Jews and Arabs alike. The Arab States of Syria, Iraq, and Saudi Arabia also signified their disapproval to the British Government. Egypt too rejected the White Paper on Palestine.

The High Commissioner for Palestine was authorised to issue Regulations controlling transfer of land from Arabs to non-Arabs in certain areas. The regulations prohibited the transfer of land to any one but a Palestinian Arab in the first zone and in the second zone it was provided that the land held by Palestinian Arabs could not be transferred without the sanction of the High Commissioner.

It may be noted that the above regulation was issued without the consent of the League of Nations. The outbreak of the present war, however, cut short the discussion and the strife, between the two parties, have died down in the turmoil of Europe.

### III. Montreux Conference.

July. The Straits Convention of 1923 was revised allowing Turkey to remilitarize the Dardanelles. The Straits will be closed to all belligerent warships except those carrying out obligations under the League Covenant, and in certain cases involving pacts to which Turkey is a party.

#### IV. Franco-Soviet Pact (May 17, 1936)

Whereby France and Russia undertook immediately to help the other in the event of attack by a third European Power. Germany resented it on the ground of violating the Locarno Treaty.

#### V. The Ottawa Pact.

Is the name given to the agreement reached at the Imperial Economic Conference held at Ottawa in August 1932. The chief point in the agreement is the Imperial Preference, i. e., the granting of preferential treatment by one country within the British Empire to the produce of another also within the Empire. This was to take the practical form of 5 to 10 per cent. lower tariff duties on Empire products than on foreign products. India is also a party to this agreement.

#### VI. Anglo-Italian Pact (April 1938).

A new Anglo-Italian Pact was signed on April 16 at Rome with a view to contribute to the general cause of peace and security, especially with regard to the Mediterranean and areas bordering on it.

#### VII. Reparation

The Treaty of Versailles laid down the principle of reparations or compensation for the damage done in the Great War.

(i) Various sums were suggested and a conference in 1921 held in London fixed the sum at £6,600,000,000. But Germany's finances were crippled and a moratorium was granted.

##### (1) Dawes Plan (1923)

A plan formulated by Charles Dawes (U. S. A.) under which loans were granted to Germany to enable her to pay off the reparation amounts to the Allies.

##### (2) Young Plan (1929)

Germany could not pay off the reparations under the Dawes Plan even. A new scheme was evolved by Mr. Young (U. S. A.) by which the amount of reparation was reduced to £ 5,000,000,000 and the

control and the management of the new plan was entrusted to the Bank for International Settlement at Baisil. This plan too was an unqualified failure, because Germany never paid the reparation dues, but utilised the grant made under the plan to improve her economic and military position.

### VIII. Disarmament

Several attempts had been made since the Great War, to limit, by mutual agreement, the armed forces of the various nations with the object of preventing further devastating wars. These were :—

(i) The Washington Conference (1921-22) arrived at an international agreement for the limitation of naval armaments. The signatories were Great Britain, U. S. A., Japan and France—Italy coming in later. They bound themselves to respect one another's insular interests in the Pacific by limiting their navies to a specified ratio.

(ii) In 1930, U. S. A., Great Britain and Japan agreed upon a further limitation of their navies. (*Naval Treaty of London*).

(iii) The Disarmament Conference met at Geneva in February 1932, under the chairmanship of Mr. Arthur Henderson. For some months the Conference discussed, without any success, the possibilities of disarmament. The task of the Conference was difficult. Germany and Japan gave notice of leaving the Conference in 1933. Throughout 1935 the Conference was held in abeyance. The Italian aggression was another menace to its working.

(iv) In 1935 commissions were appointed in Britain and U. S. A., to enquire into the manufacture of arms by private manufacturers.

### IX. Three Power Naval Treaty (March 25, 1936)

Signed between Great Britain including other members of the British Commonwealth (with the exception of the Irish Free State and the Union of South Africa), the United States and France for a period of 6 years up till December 31, 1942. It defines certain

categories of ships, limits the tonnage of ships and size of guns in each category, stipulates a zone of no-construction and provides for advance notification of building programmes. Japanese delegation withdrew from the deliberations on 15th January, 1936. The treaty is rendered null and void owing to war.

#### X. Naval Re-armament (1938)

Japan refused to disclose her naval plans to Britain, U. S. A., and France. This resulted in the proposals for naval rearmament being set afoot in other countries like U. S. A. and Italy.

#### XI. Lausanne Treaty (July 24, 1923)

A conference of the Powers consisting of Great Britain, France, Italy, Japan, Greece, Rumania, Yugoslavia and Turkey was held at Lausanne and a treaty was signed by which Turkey was recognised as an independent state. Turkey waived all rights on Egypt, Sudan and Cyprus. Capitulations were abolished from Turkish territories.

#### XII. Locarno Pacts (Nov. 16, 1925)

A series of pacts were signed on November 16, 1925 :—A treaty of mutual guarantee between Germany, Belgium, France, Great Britain and Italy. The parties guaranteed the territorial *status quo*. Germany recognised the demilitarisation of the Rhineland.

(2) A treaty of arbitration between Germany and Poland to refer any matter in dispute between them either to an arbitral tribunal or to the Permanent Court of International Justice set up at The Hague under the League Covenant.

(3) A treaty of arbitration between Germany and Czechoslovakia on the above lines,

(4) A treaty between France and Poland guaranteeing mutual assistance to each other if their territorial integrity is threatened.

(5) A treaty between France and Czechoslovakia on the above lines.

### Locarno treaty denounced.

(a) Germany caused a stir in diplomatic circles by sending troops to the demilitarized zone of Rhineland on March 7, 1936, and denounced the Locarno Treaty of 1925.

### XIII. Nyon Conference (Sept. 1937)

England, France, Russia, Germany and the Balkan Entente representatives attended the Nyon Conference to deal with the question of safety of merchant shipping in the Mediterranean. Italy kept away owing to tension with Russia, but later agreed to the proposal provided her right to parity in the control of Mediterranean waters was recognised.

### XIV. Seizure of Saar Valley

In May 1935 under the influence of Hitler's agents provocateur the people of Saar Valley decided to join Reich by a plebiscite.

### XV. Rhineland occupied.

Rhineland had been demilitarised permanently under the Locarno Pact. In 1936 Hitler opened negotiation for some modifications of the Rhineland Statute and while the negotiations were still going on he poured his armies on March 17, 1936 and occupied it.

### XVI. Germany annexes Austria (March 1938).

Following the intensification of German demand for an economic union between Germany and Austria, Dr. Schuschnigg, the Chancellor, proclaimed that the decision would rest upon a plebiscite. Thereupon Herr Hitler threatened an armed invasion and annexed Austria in March 1938.

### XVII. Munich Pact

Sudeten Germans under Hitler's agent Konrad Henlein put a number of demands on their behalf and started virulent press campaign against the Czech Government. Mr. Chamberlain chose to mediate, but Hitler could not be appeased and he issued an ultimatum to the Czech Government which expired on

Trouble arose on July 4, 1936, when a German captain refused to pay the courtesy call to Mr. Sean Lester, the High Commissioner. Fears of a Nazi coup were heightened when Herr Greiser (the President of Danzig Senate) and Herr Forster flew to Weimer to discuss with Hitler the affairs.

The League withdrew the High Commissioner but decided to appoint a committee of British, French and Portuguese representatives to watch the situation.

With the coming of Herr Hitler into power in Germany, Germany went out of the League, and the League's Covenant therefore was not binding upon that country. Hitler sought the revision of the items. Nazis had been carrying on great propaganda for the return of that post to Germany and they were on the look out for a feasible opportunity to incorporate Danzig into the German Empire.

The port of Danzig was Poland's outlet to sea and therefore of immense strategic importance to her. Poland therefore could not part with her only port of importance. She was also backed by the Democratic Powers of Europe *viz*, France and England and both these powers entered into a pact in 1939 guaranteeing territorial integrity to Poland.

Herr Hitler, on the other hand, was determined to incorporate the free city into the German Reich. Accordingly when Herr Forster, the leading Nazi in Danzig was elected head of the state of the Free City of Danzig on August 23, 1939, he suspended the constitution on September 1 and reunited Danzig with Reich. Herr Hitler appointed Herr Forester as the chief civil administrator of Danzig under the Reich. German military marched into the corridor the same day and the present Great War began.

## XX. Anglo-Egyptian Treaty (Aug. 26, 1936)

An Anglo-Egyptian Treaty which ended the British control of Egypt and ushered in the British alliance with Egypt, was signed in London:

the Empire of India and the British Dominions beyond the seas. It has a total area of over 13,355,000 square miles and a population of about 475 millions or over one-fifth of the world. The possessions are distributed as under :—

(i) Europe : Gibraltar, Malta, Gozo and Cyprus.

(ii) Asia: India, Burma, Ceylon, the Straits Settlements, the north-western portion of Borneo, Labanon, Hong Kong, Aden, Perim, Palestine.

(iii) Africa : Sierra Leone, Gold Coast, Northern and Southern Nigeria, Cape Colony, Natal, Orange River Colony, Transvaal, Bechuanaland and Rhodesia, Kenya Colony, Uganda, British Somaliland, Nyasaland, Anglo-Egyptian Sudan and Tanganyika.

(iv) Australasia : Australia, New Zealand, Tasmania, New Guinea and Fiji.

(v) North America : Canada, Newfoundland, Jamaica and the West Indies.

(vi) South America : British Guiana and Honduras.

(b) The French Colonial Empire extends over 5 million square miles with a population of 40 millions. It differs from the British Empire in that all component parts are represented in the French Chambers. It is distributed as under :—

(i) Asia : Syria (mandate), French India, French Indo-China.

(ii) Africa : Morocco (protectorate), Algeria, Tunisia, Sahara, French West Africa, Togoland, Cameroons (mandate), French Equatorial Africa, Madagascar, Somaliland.

(iii) America : Fr. Guiana, Martinique, Guadalupe, St. Pierre and Miquelon.

(iv) Oceania : New Caledonia, Tahiti, etc.

(c) The Dutch Colonial Empire embraces an area of 718,000 square miles, with a population of some 50 millions. These are distributed as under :—

(i) Dutch East Indies : Include Java, Sumatra, Borneo, Moluccas, Celebes, etc.

(ii) America : Dutch Guiana and Curacas (Dutch West Indies).

(d) The Japanese Empire: comprises a string of some 1,600 islands covering an area of 265,000 square miles with a population of 90 millions.

The islands are the five main islands of Honshiu, Kinshiu, Shikoku, Hokkaido, and Formosa, together with Kueriles, Sado, Oki, Awaj. etc., the southern part of the island of Sakhalin, the peninsulas of Korea and Kwantung on the mainland, the Ladrone, Caroline and Marshall Islands in the Pacific and the recently occupied Chinese territories.

(e) Italian Colonial possessions include –

(i) Africa : Libya, Eritrea, Italian Somaliland and the recently annexed kingdoms of Abyssinia and Albania and Greece. In the present war, however, Italy has lost all the colonies in Africa.

(ii) Some islands in the Mediterranean Sea.

(iii) Islands in the AEgian Sea.

#### XXIV. Some British Empire Incidents

##### 1. Abdication of Edward VIII

Grave constitutional issues were raised on the question of the King's proposed marriage to Mrs. Wallis Simpson, which culminated in his abdication on December 10, 1936.

Morganatic marriages are unknown to the English law and the King's wife would have to be acknowledged as the Queen. The Cabinet refused to accept this position. Not wishing to divide the nation on such an issue, he announced his final and irrevocable decision to abdicate the British throne. H. R. H. the Duke of York was proclaimed King as George VI, and the latter was given the title of H. R. H. the Duke of Windsor.

## 2. King's Coronation (May 12, 1937)

On May 12, 1937, King George VI and Queen Elizabeth were crowned in the Westminster Abbey amidst a magnificent spectacle. There was a congregation of almost 8,000 people, including princes, princesses, potentates, statesmen, diplomats and leading members of the British nobility.

## 3. Imperial Conference (May 1937)

This was the first Imperial Conference to see the Dominions on terms of legal equality with Great Britain by the Statute of Westminster. Three principles were emphasised, namely, the determination to preserve the ideas of liberty against attack, desirability of a united foreign policy and the willingness to make sacrifices for defence.

## 4. The Royal Tour

For the first time in the history of the Empire their Royal Majesties the King and Queen toured through the Dominion of Canada and paid a visit to the capital city of U. S. A. in May 1939.

The object of the tour was to strengthen the bonds between the Dominions and the mother country as well as to mobilise public opinion in favour of peace and to facilitate the work of the pro-British party in U. S. A.

## XXV. Later Pacts and Treaties

### Soviet-German Nonaggression Pact (23rd August, 1939).

The Russo-German Nonaggression Pact for ten years was signed at Moscow on 23rd August, 1939 by M. Molotov and Herr von Ribbentrop guaranteeing mutual friendship and refraining from any aggressive act against each other. It was rendered null and void when Germany invaded Russia on June 22, 1941 without any cause of complaint.

### Russo-Afghan Trade Pact (July 23, 1940).

A trade pact insuring prosperity of both the countries was concluded between the representatives of both the governments at Paghman.

**Russo-Japanese Pact (April 13, 1941).**

A non-aggression pact for five years was concluded between Japan and Russia guaranteeing each other's territorial integrity between Mr. Masuoka, the then Japanese Foreign Minister and M. Molotov, the Russian Foreign Commissar.

**Russo-Finnish War November 30, 1939—12th March, 1940).**

Russia invaded Finland following latters refusal to grant the former naval and air bases, on November 30, 1939. After severe fight for about three months Finland surrendered and the peace treaty was signed on 12th. March, 1940.

**Balkan Entente (February 9, 1934).**

A regional pact between Greece, Turkey, Yugoslavia and Rumania was concluded providing for mutual guarantee of all their Balkan frontiers. The Entente was again renewed for a further period of 7 years in February 1940. It is no longer in force now.

**Anglo-Turkish Pact October 19, 1939).**

Britain and France entered into mutual assistance pact with Turkey and pledging her assistance in event of the latter becoming a victim of aggression. The pact is valid for 15 years.

**Tripartite Pact.**

A mutual pact of collaboration between three Axis Powers known as Tokyo-Rome-Berlin agreement for collaboration against democracies Rumania, Hungary and later Bulgaria joined this pact under threat of invasion from Hitler.

**Turko-German Pact**

Turkey and Germany signed an agreement of friendship to be valid for ten years on June 18, 1941, between Herr von Papen and M. Sarajoglu. The pact consists of three terms.

In September 1931 a trade pact was also concluded between Turkey and Dr. Dandins.

### Syria declared a Republic

General Catroux, Commander-in-Chief of Free French Forces in the Levant acting in the name of the Allies, restored the Syrian republic vesting it with authority on September 7, 1941. This is in accordance with the promise made by the Allies when British and Free French forces entered Syria to stop German activities there.

Sheikh Taj Eddin Al Hassani was declared as the first president of the republic.

### Polish-Russian Military Pact

A Polish-Russian military agreement was signed in Moscow on August 16. The agreement which is based on the principles worked out in London by General Sikorski and his staff and was taken to Moscow by a Polish military mission, provides in detail for the formation of a Polish army in Soviet Russia.

### Anglo-Soviet Economic Pact

An Anglo-Soviet Economic agreement was signed by Mr. Laurence Cadbury, the head of the British Economic mission on August 19, 1941.

The chief commodities to be supplied to Russia under the present agreement are : rubber, tin, wool hides, jute, shellac and industrial diamonds, while the commodities Britain will receive from Russia will be mainly hemp, platinum and glycerine.

### London International Assembly

London International Assembly was formed under the auspices of the International Committee of the League of nations to serve the common cause of all those national resisting aggression and to consider principles of post war policy and application of those principle to problems of national and international reconstruction. The President is Viscount Cecil and the Honorary Vice-presidents are M. Simoponlas, the Greek minister in London; Prof. Rene Cassion (Free France Dr. Jan Masaryk (Czecholovakian Mr. Gerzen (Poland).

# **GEOGRAPHY**



## I. GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS

**Altitude.** Denotes the height of a place above sea-level.

**Alluvial Soil.** Made by river deposits. Very fertile.

**Antarctic, The.** Is the name for the South Pole region.

**Antipodes.** Places which are at the ends of a diameter of the earth are known as Antipodes.

**Apogee.** The point in the moon's orbit where distance from the earth is maximum.

**Aphelion.** Positions when distance between the sun and the earth is maximum—on 22nd June.

**Archipelago.** Sea with group of islands.

**Artesian well.** Perpendicular boring into strata producing constant supply of water rushing to surface. Common in Australia.

**Atoll.** A circular coral reef enclosing a lagoon.

**Autumnal Equinox.** Time during autumn when sun crosses the Equator and days and nights are equal —22nd September.

**Avalanche.** Huge mass of snow rushing down the steep side of a mountain experienced at high altitudes.

**Belt of Calms.** (i) The surface of earth where there is usually no horizontal movement of air. There are three belts of Calms :— (i) (Equatorial or Doldrums) between  $5^{\circ}$ N. and  $5^{\circ}$ S. (ii) Tropic of Cancer at  $30^{\circ}$  S. and (iii) Capricorn Belt of Calms at  $30^{\circ}$  N. Here the air is always descending and no condensation takes place which accounts for the presence of all the deserts of the world in this area.

**Bore.** A great river wave rising from the estuary of the river and looking like a huge wall of water. The phenomenon is exhibited in various big rivers.

**Canyon.** A very deep ravine cut into a rocky region by a river. The term is usually applied to the gorges found in the Western States (U. S. A.). The Grand Canyon in Arizona where the Colorado River cuts a ravine 6,000 ft. deep, is one of the natural wonders of U. S. A.

**Centigrade Scale.** Measures temperature with zero as the freezing point, and  $100^{\circ}$  denoting the boiling point. In the Fahrenheit Scale, the freezing point is represented by  $32^{\circ}$  and the boiling point by  $212^{\circ}$ .

**Clinometer.** An instrument for the measurement of vertical angles and contour lines.

**Contours.** Imaginary lines connecting places of equal height above sea-level.

**Coral Islands.** Made by the deposit of the dead coral —a marine polyp—within the sea.

**Continental Shelf.** The floor of the ocean beginning from the coastline and extending out into the open sea till the depth reaches 600 ft. mark.

**Cyclone.** Phenomenon due to atmospheric pressure, System of winds rotating round a centre of minimum barometric pressure. The cyclones move anti-clockwise in northern hemisphere and clockwise in southern hemisphere. They cause wind storms, rains and other changes in the weather. Anti-cyclone movement denotes a high pressure area in the centre with decrease of pressure towards the edge of the atmospheric ring. It is clockwise in northern hemisphere and anti-clockwise in the southern. It causes no rain and fine weather results.

**Date Line.**  $180^{\circ}$  longitude on passing which ships going east repeat a day while those going west detract a day to allow for motion of the earth.

**Defile.** The narrow passage made by a stream or a river through the rocks.

**Delta.** A triangular alluvial deposition at the mouth of a river.

**Denudation.** Wear and tear of rocks by natural agents.

**Doldrums.** The area between  $5^{\circ}\text{N}$  and  $5^{\circ}\text{S}$  is under direct rays of the sun. The air over this area is rarefied, it rises up and there is no horizontal movement of the air. There are heavy rains. The belt is known as 'Doldrums.'

**Durand line.** Is the demarcation line fixed by a commission headed by Sir M. Durand which fixed the limit of the boundary between Afghanistan and British India.

**Eclipse.** A shadow of one heavenly body falling on another.

**Escarpment.** It is the edge of a plateau that descends abruptly to a plain.

**Equator.** The imaginary line drawn round the earth midway between the poles.

**Equinoxes.** The two periods in a year when days and nights in all parts of the earth are of equal duration. This happens when Equator lies in the same plane as that of earth's revolving orbit round the Sun.

**Fault.** The falling of a rock vertically down along a fissure.

**Ferrel's Law.** On account of the rotation of the earth winds become deflected to the right in the Northern Hemisphere and left in the Southern Hemisphere. This law is called *Ferrel's Law*.

**Fiords.** The corroding action of the sea eats the soil and forms rocky edges and defiles into the coastline. They are called Fiords, as on the Norwegian coast.

**Geysers.** Hot springs which send out columns of water a hundred feet high or more at regular intervals.

**Glaciers.** Consolidated masses of snow which descend very gradually down the valleys and slopes of mountains and after passing the snow-line melt and run off in streams.

**Greenwich Meridian.** The meridian passing through Greenwich is taken to be the zero meridian, and all other meridians are measured East or West of it.

**Gulf Stream.** Issues out of the Gulf of Mexico as a current of warm water, across the Atlantic. It washes the shores of Western Europe. It is 300 miles wide near Newfoundland and it makes the climate of Great Britain and Norway warmer.

**Hinterland.** Land lying behind a coast.

**Icebergs.** Huge masses of floating ice cut off the glaciers of the Polar regions drifting out to sea.

**Isobars.** Lines on map joining places of equal average barometric pressure.

**Isobaths.** Map lines joining places of equal depth.

**Isobyets.** Map lines connecting places of equal rainfall.

**Isotherms.** Imaginary lines connecting places of equal temperature, reduced to sea level.

**Isthmus.** A narrow strip of earth joining two main land areas, e. g., Isthmus of Panama joining the two Americas.

**Kuro Sivo.** It is a warm current in the Pacific corresponding to the Gulf Stream in the Atlantic. It flows past the eastern shores of Japan, and is called the Kuro Sivo (the black stream) from its dark-blue colour. It is also called the Japanese current. It then moves towards the shores of North America. The climate of Japan and British North America is greatly modified by this current.

**Latitude.** The angular distance measured North or South from the Equator. Equator represents the 0 latitude, and one degree of latitude covers  $66\frac{1}{2}$  miles.

- Longitude.** Meridian distance in degrees measured east and west of Greenwich.
- Moraine.** Are the various kinds of deposits made by the glaciers during their downward movements.
- Nadir.** It is the point of the heavens which is directly below our feet, lowest point.
- Neap Tide.** Tide shortly following moon's first and third quarters when high-water level is the lowest.
- Peninsula.** Piece of land surrounded nearly on all sides by water—Spain, Scandinavia, S. A.
- Perihelion.** Positions when distance between the earth and the sun is maximum—on 23rd December and 22nd June.
- Planets.** The Solar bodies revolving round the sun in an orbit. The earth is a planet. The other big planets revolving round the sun are : Neptune, Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, Uranus, Saturn, and Pluto.
- Relief Map.** A map showing land surface and its varying heights.
- Rift Valley.** A long and narrow opening with steep edges caused by subsidence of the intervening land.
- River basin.** The total area drained by the river including its tributaries.
- Roaring Forties.** The brave *Westerlies* which blow between  $40^{\circ}$  and  $50^{\circ}$  S in Southern Hemisphere as there are no land masses to interrupt them. They are very swift.
- Sand Dunes.** Sandhills formed on a sandy plain by the action of the winds.
- Snow Line.** The limit above which the snow does not melt throughout the year—16,000 feet above sea-level is the snow line on the southern slopes of the Himalaya.
- Solstices.** When rays of sun fall perpendicularly on Tropics of Cancer or Capricorn—21st June and 23rd December.

**Spring Tide.** The high tide produced when the sun and the moon attract the earth in a straight line. Follows new and full moons.

**Stratosphere.** The layer of atmospheric air in which the temperature ceases to fall with height.

**Tornado.** A severe wind storm travelling at a terrific speed on mainland. Tornadoes usually occur in U. S. A.

**The Midnight Sun.** The phenomenon of sun shining for 24 hours in polar regions.

**Typhoon.** A severe whirlwind travelling at great speed on sea. Causes great damage to shipping. It is a cyclonic phenomenon.

**Vernal Equinox.** Time when sun crosses the equator and when day and night are equal.

**Volcano.** A hole in the earth's crust out of which hot liquid lava flows.

**Watershed.** Dividing line of two river systems.

**Westerlies.** They blow between Latitudes 30° and 60° in Northern as well as Southern Hemisphere. They are also known as Anti-Trade Winds. In Southern Hemisphere, where they blow with great violence, they are known as 'Roaring Forties'.

**Zenith.** It is the highest point in the heavens which is directly above our head.

## II. GAZETTEER OF THE WORLD.

**Aaland Isles.** A group of islands ceded to Russia after Russo-Finnish war.

**Aberdeen.** Scotland's principal seaport.

**Aboukir.** Town on the coast of Egypt, where Nelson defeated the French fleet in 1798.

**Abu.** Hill station in Rajputana.

**Addis Ababa.** Capital of Ethiopia (Abyssinia).

**Adelaide.** (Australia). Capital of South Australia; one of the most attractive cities.

**Aden.** (British). Fortified seaport and coaling station on Arabian coast, at the entrance of the Red Sea.

**Adyar.** (India, Madras). Headquarters of the Theosophical Institute and Library.

**Agincourt** A village in France where battle between Henry the V of England and the French was fought in 1715.

**Agra.** (India, U. P.). Moghul capital, famous for Taj Mahal.

**Ahmedabad.** (Bombay, India). Textile manufacturing city. Sabarmati Ashram of Mr. Gandhi.

**Ahmednagar.** (Bombay, India). Cotton and silk goods centre.

**Aix-les-Bains.** (France). Fashionable resort. Sulphur Baths.

**Ajanta.** (India, Hyderabad Deccan). Caves, Fresco paintings.

**Akyab.** (Burma). Port.

**Albert Nyanza.** N. African Lake. Source of the White Nile.

**Alexandria.** Chief port of Egypt, was founded by Alexander the Great in 332 B. C.

**Algiers.** A sea port of Algeria of strategic importance.

**Aligarh.** (India, U. P.). Seat of Muslim University. Metal works.

**Allahabad,** (India U. P.). Hindu pilgrimage centre. Till lately capital of U. P.

**Alsace-Lorraine.** Province of France since 1919 now ceded to Germany.

**Amarpura.** (Burma). On Irrawadi, former capital of Burmese Empire. Pagodas and ruins.

**Amoy.** A treaty port in China.

**Amritsar.** (Punjab, India). Holy city of Sikhs, Golden Temple, biggest bullion, textile and grain market in N India.

**Amsterdam.** (Holland). Commercial capital. Built on 96 islands.

- Ankara.** (Turkey). Capital of Nationalist Turkey.
- Antioch.** Ancient capital of Syria.
- Antwerp.** (Belgium). On river Scheldt, famous for Gothic Cathedral.
- Anuradhapur.** (Ceylon). Famous for inscription of Buddha.
- Archangel.** A sea port of U. S. S. R. on the White Sea.
- Aswan.** (Egypt). Has the greatest dam across the Nile.
- Athens.** (Greece). City of temples. Ionic architecture.
- Attock.** (Punjab, India). Fort on the Indus. Kerosene oil wells.
- Auckland.** New Zealand's biggest city.
- Austerlitz.** Czechoslovakia where Napoleon gained a decisive victory over Austria and Russia in 1805.
- Ava.** (Burma). Former Capital. Pagodas and ruins.
- Baku.** (Russia). On Caspian Sea, Petroleum.
- Balmoral.** Scottish residence of British King.
- Bangalore.** (India, Mysore State). Capital. Institute of Science and Dairy Institute.
- Baghdad.** A city on the River Tigris in Iraq.
- Bahrein.** A group of islands in the Persian Gulf, famous for pearl fisheries and an important air-station on Croydon-Karachi route.
- Bangkok.** (Siam). Capital. Venice of the East.
- Barcelona.** Seaport in Spain. Scene of fierce fighting and bombing during the Spanish Civil War.
- Bareilly.** (India, U. P.). Wood work, bamboos.
- Basque.** Province in Spain, a republican stronghold during the Spanish Civil War.
- Batavia.** (D. E. Indies). In Java. Capital. Temples, (Boro Border, a wonder of the world).

- Belearic Islands. Islands of strategic importance near Spanish coast. Now fortified by Italy.
- Belfast. A port of N. Ireland on the Irish Sea.
- Belgrade. Capital of Yugoslavia.
- Benares. (India, U. P.). Hindu holy place. Seat of Hindu University. Silk manufacture.
- Bergen. Fortified seaport of Norway.
- Berlin. (Germany). Capital. One of the greatest cities.
- Berne. (Switzerland). Capital. Mediæval charms.
- Bethlehem. (Palestine). Birthplace of Christ.
- Bhagalpur. (India, Bengal), Silk manufacture. Trade centre.
- Bijapur. (India, Bombay). Capital of once Mohammedan Kingdom. Ruins.
- Bilbao. A seaport of North Spain.
- Birmingham. An important industrial town of Mid-England famous for its metal manufactures.
- Bolpur. (India, Bengal). Seat of Shantiniketan University.
- Bombay. (India). Chief port of India, Centre of Cotton Industry. Gateway of India.
- Bordeaux. A sea port of France, where Petain Government was first formed.
- Bosphorus. A strait between Black Sea and Sea of Marmora.
- Brindisi. (Italy). Route city. Steamers call here to carry mails and passengers to and from the Suez.
- Brussels. (Belgium). Capital. Great music city.
- Bucharest. (Rumania). 'Little Paris.' Capital. A city of pleasure.
- Budapest (Hungary). Capital. Splendid buildings, luxurious restaurants.
- Buenos Aires. (Argentina). Capital. Largest city of S. America.
- Burgos. A Spanish city. The Capital of Nationalist Spain during the Spanish Civil War.

**Cadiz.** Seaport in Spain. Famous for its sherry (wine),

**Cairo.** (Egypt). Capital. Largest city of Africa. Near it are the Pyramids. Seat of Al-Azhar University.

**Calais.** The nearest seaport of France to England.

**Calcutta.** (India, Bengal). India's largest city. Jute and tea trade. Iron and paper Industries.

**Calicut.** (India, Madras). Seaport. Soap and hand-loom industries.

**Canberra.** Seat of the Federal Government of Australia.

**Cannes.** Winter resort in France.

**Canton.** Capital city in China.

**Cape Town.** Famous port of South Africa and capital of South African Union.

**Carnarvon.** (Wales). Has a fine old Norman castle built by Edward I. In it the first Prince of Wales was born.

**Catalonia.** Spanish province. Mining centre. Was a stronghold of the Spanish Republic.

**Cawnpore.** (India, U P.). Industrial town. Leather trade.

**Chaco.** (Northern Argentina). Part of a large district named the Gran Chaco or Green Hell. Has been in 1932-35 a scene of guerilla warfare between Paraguay and Bolivia.

**Chandernagore.** (Bengal). Capital of French possessions in India

**Cherrapunji.** (Assam). Rainiest place in the world.

**Chicago.** (America). Stands on Lake of Michigan. It is the greatest grain and meat market in the world. It is connected with every part of the country by railways and waterways and is the greatest lake-port in the world.

**Chittagong.** (Bengal). Seaport and town on the east side of Bay of Bengal. Trade centre.

- Christiana. (Norway). Fine model city, narrow Norwegian fiords and forest covered hills.
- Cincinnati. (N. America). Is an agriculture centre in North America.
- Cocanada. (Madras). Seaport, rice-husking mills. flourishing trade.
- Cologne. (Germany). Greatest commercial town on the Rhine. It manufactures the scent "4611" *Eau-de-Cologne*.
- Colombo. (Ceylon). Capital. Cinnamon gardens.
- Colorado. (Canada). Health resort.
- Coney Island. On long island New York (U. S. A.) 5 miles and one mile leeward.
- Copenhagen. (Denmark). Full of royal palaces, agricultural products.
- Constantinople. (Turkey). Has Sofia Mosque which is world's wonder. Now *Istanbul*.
- Cracow. City of Poland with strong fortress which was destroyed during German invasion in 1939.
- Croydon. Airport of England near London.
- Cueta. Opposite to Gibraltar in Spanish Morocco. Fortified by the Germans in Spanish Civil War. Potential danger to the British Key of Gibraltar.
- Dacca. (Bengal). Important industrial city ; seat of a university.
- Dalhousie. (Punjab). Health resort, altitude 7,687 feet above sea level.
- Damon. (India). Portuguese seaport and territory in Bombay Presidency. Salt industry.
- Danzig. Free port under the League, affording outlet to Poland. Occupied by Germany in the Polish-German war of 1939.
- Dardanelles. A strait between Europe and Turkey in Eastern Mediterranean. Re-fortified by Turkey. Of strategic importance in the Balkans and Eastern Mediterranean.

**Darjeeling.** (Bengal). Health resort, tea and quinine producing centre.

**Daventry.** Town in Northamptonshire. B. B. S. Transmission centre.

**Delhi.** (India). Seat of the Delhi University. Cotton manufacturing and other industries. Ancient capital of Mughal Empire. New Delhi contains the Viceregal Lodge. Capital of India.

**Dehra Dun.** (United Provinces). Indian Military Academy. Indian Forest Institute. Public School.

**Dera Ismail Khan** (N.-W. F. P.). Frontier city.

**Detroit.** (United States of America). Has the finest and biggest masonic temple in the world and is the "city of motor cars".

**Dhanbad.** (Bihar). Town in Bengal. Mining College; Coal mines; also has a college for geological studies.

**Dibrugarh.** (Assam). Coal and tea export.

**Dindigul.** (Madras). Cigar and tobacco factories.

**Dublin.** (Irish Free State). Capital surrounded by mountains and lakes. A great trade centre. University.

**Dum Dum.** The famous cantonment of Bengal. Manufacture of ammunition.

**Dunkirk.** Most northern point of France; has a strong port and is a good harbour, was the Allies base during the battle of Flanders.

**Durrazzo.** An Albanian port on the Adriatic. The starting point of Italy's Shanian conquest.

**Edinburgh.** (Scotland). Capital, beautiful, picturesque, historic, romantic city, known as 'Modern Athens.'

**El Gran Chaco.** A disputed territory between Bolivia and Paraguay.

**Ellora.** (Hyderabad). Noted for its sculptured cave temples.

Erzerum. Commands the routes from Iran, from the Black Sea and from Baghdad and is an important commercial and strategical centre.

Essen. Germany's armament centre. Krupps factories are located here.

Eton. Urban district on the Thames famous for its Public School.

Euphrates. A river in Iraq.

Fez. (Morocco). Noted for its red caps worn by the Muslims. It was the chief residence of the Sultan.

Florence. (Italy). It is noted for its beautiful buildings and art galleries. It is the birthplace of Dante and Michael Angelo.

Formosa. Island off the coast of China ceded to Japan in 1897.

Gadag. (Bombay). Cotton and silk weaving.

Gallipoli. (European Turkey, on the Dardanelles). It is noted for its manufacture of Morocco leather, also noted for Dardanelles Campaign, 1915.

Galle-Point de-Galle. On S. W. coast of Ceylon, noted for extensive trade.

Gaya. (Bengal). Where Lord Buddha received light.

Genoa. (Italy). City of palaces.

Geneva. (Switzerland). Stands at the outlet of Lake Geneva. Watches and jewellery. The headquarters of the League of Nations.

Gibraltar. The "Key to the Mediterranean" is a naval base and a packet station of vessels bound for India.

Glasgow. On the Clyde river, second largest city in England; many thriving manufactures.

Goa, (India). Capital of Portuguese India.

Goalanda. (Bengal). Seaport at the junction of the Ganges and the Brahmaputra; great trade centre.

**Golconda.** (Hyderabad State). Fort and ruined city ; famous for its diamond cutting and polishing in former days and for the mausoleums of ancient kings.

**Granada.** Noted for Moorish remains.

**Greenwich.** Is an outport to London, noted for its Observatory,

**Guadalajara.** (Mexico). Most jovial and beautiful city.

**Gujranwala.** (Punjab). Known for utensils and rice.

**Hague.** Holland's capital city. Seat of International Court of Justice,

**Haifa.** Seaport of Palestine. Iraq Petroleum Company's pipe line terminates here. Of strategic military importance. Can supply oil to the British Mediterranean fleet during wartime immediately.

**Hankow.** Chinese Seaport. Now captured by the Japanese.

**Harappa.** (India). In the Montgomery District of the Punjab, famous for its excavations,

**Hardwar.** (United Provinces). Holy city being on the banks of the Ganges. Great annual fair and pilgrimage.

**Havana.** (Cuba). Capital of Cuba and the largest city in W. Indies. Columbus is buried here. Known for its cigars.

**Heligoland.** Island in the North Sea off the mouth of the Elbe ; important German air base.

**Helsinki.** Capital of Finland and a fine harbour.

**Hollywood.** (U. S. A.). The chief seat of the motion-picture industry in suburbs of Los Angeles.

**Hong Kong.** (China). A small island opposite Canton. Belongs to the British. It is one of the largest ports in the world. and is the centre of trade between China and Europe. It guards the British trade route to Japan and North China. It is an important naval station and strongly fortified.

**Honolulu.** (Pacific). The capital of the Sandwich or Hawaii Islands. Is the meeting place of sea-routes from San Francisco, Vancouver, Sydney, China and Japan. It belongs to the U. S. A.

**Hubli.** (Bombay). Cotton and silk weaving trade.

**Hyderabad.** Capital of India's largest State. Seat of Osmania University.

**Jaffa.** Another seaport of Palestine.

**Jaipur.** (Rajputana State). A great commercial centre, famous for sculptures.

**Jamshedpur.** In Chota Nagpur. Is the site of Tata's Iron and Steel Works.

**Jerusalem.** (Palestine). The holy city, "City of Peace" of Jesus. Many times besieged and captured, formerly known as Jebus.

**Jodhpur.** (Rajputana State) City with many fine buildings. Now important internal airport.

**Johannesburg** (South Africa). Gold mines.

**Kakul.** (India). School of Artillery.

**Kampti.** (Central Provinces). Busy trade centre.

**Kandy.** (Ceylon). Very beautiful, historical and prosperous city, many fine temples and tombs of kings, formerly the capital, famous for its fine botanical gardens.

**Kanchanjunga.** World's third highest mountain, between the borders of Nepal and Sikkim. Height 21,000 ft.

**Kansas City.** In U. S. A. Headquarters of the American Meat Trust.

**Karachi.** (Sind). Seaport and air terminus; thriving trade; capital of Sind.

**Karnak,** (India). Famous for ruined temples.

**Kasauli.** A hill station in the Punjab, is noted for its Pasteur Institute, where people bitten by rabid animals go for treatment.

**Kashgar.** Commercial city of Chinese Turkistan.

Kew. A suburb of London. The British Meteorological Observatory is located here.

Khartoum. Capital of Anglo-Egyptian Sudan, at the confluence of the White and the Blue Niles.

Kiel. Located at an end of the famous German Kiel Canal, of strategic military importance.

Kimberley. A town in South Africa at the head of diamond mines.

Kirkee. (Bombay). Noted for meteorological institute.

Kodaikanal. (S. India). Is famous for its observatory which specialises in the study of the physics of the Sun and is specially equipped for its spectroscopic observations and research.

Kolar. Gold mining centre in Mysore.

Laddakh. Province of upper Kashmir and a great trading centre between Tibet and India.

Lahore. (Punjab). Metal industry, seat of the Punjab University. 'A City of Colleges', Winter capital.

Leningrad. (U. S. S. R.). Capital. Many fine buildings. Second largest city in Soviet Union. formerly known as St. Petersburg and Petrograd.

Lhasa. The capital of Tibet. Famous for Monasteries.

Liberia. Only Negro republic of W. Africa.

Lima. Capital of Peru. Lima Conference of 1939 was held here to devise measures to resist intended Nazi aggression in the American States.

Lisbon. (Portugal). Famous for gardens and is the capital.

London. (England). Largest city in the world, full of art galleries, museums, theatres, historic buildings and notable markets. Capital of the British Empire.

Los Angeles. (U. S. A.). World's best film-producing city.

Meerut. (United Provinces). Was scene of the outbreak of the Sepoy Revolt.

Melbourne. Capital of Victoria (Australia), great commercial centre and an important harbour.

Memel. Seaport of Lithuania. Captured by Germans in 1939.

Meshed. Known as "the Mecca of Persia"; great trading centre. The shrine of Imam Raza is a seat of pilgrimage of 1,00,000 pilgrims annually.

Metz. A fortified town in Lorraine (France) on the river Meuse.

Mexico. Capital of Mexico. Extremely fruitful. Rich in mines and forests, extensive trade and industry.

Mirzapur. (United Provinces.) Formerly a great trade emporium.

Mohenjo-daro. (India). In Sind; is famous for its excavations.

Monaco. Capital of Monaco. International Hydrographic Bureau's Centre.

Monte Carlo. Most fashionable gambling resort in Monaco.

Montevideo. (S. America). Is the capital and port of Uruguay which exports preserved meat.

Montreal. (Canada). Chief city with many industries.

Moradabad. (United Provinces). Utensils and calico-printing.

Moravia. Formerly province of Czechoslovakia. Now incorporated in German Reich.

Moroco (Africa). Noted for its leather works. Now a French Protectorate.

Moscow. (U. S. S. R.). Possesses ancient buildings, the Soviet schools, Soviet factories, Soviet parks, and Soviet theatres. Contains famous Kremlin with brightly coloured domes of the palace of Czars. Chief commercial centre of U. S. S. R.

Mosul. (Iraq). At the head of the navigation of Tigris, stands at the meeting of the caravan

**Nice.** (France). Is a health resort, capital of King Carnival, and famous for baths and sports.

**Nuremberg.** City in Bavaria. Associated with the German Nazi movement.

**Odessa.** Seaport of the Ukraine, U. S. S. R.

**Osaka.** (Japan). Venice of the east, famous for net-work of canals spanned by innumerable bridges.

**Oslo.** Norway's capital. Original name Christiana.

**Oxford.** (England). A great historic city and the seat of famous University.

**Ottawa.** (Canada). Capital. Has a large timber trade. The Imperial Economic Conference was held here.

**Ostend.** Sea-port of Belgium.

**Palermo.** Capital and seaport of Sicily.

**Paris** (France). Capital of French Republic, enclosed within fortifications, contains some finest buildings of the world. Fashions, perfumery, toilets, art galleries and Universities. A wealthy commercial and industrial city.

**Patna.** (Bihar). Capital, seat of University, a great industrial and commercial centre

**Peiping.** (China). Possesses magnificent gardens and palaces. The Great Wall of China and the Great Observatory are among its myriad attractions.

**Peshawar.** (N. W. Frontier Province). Capital centre of trade with Afghanistan.

**Philadelphia.** (U. S. A.). Commercial, industrial and educational centre.

**Plymouth.** Seaport in the South of England important centre of ship-building and Engineering works.

**Polish Corridor.** The territory by means of which the State of Poland is given access to the sea through the Free City of Danzig.

**Pondicherry.** Capital of French possessions in South India. Exports cotton, rice.

- Poona.** (Bombay). Agriculture, cotton, silk and blanket manufactures, thriving industries. Summer seat of Bombay Government.
- Port Blair.** (Andaman Island). Used as a penal station for Indian convicts.
- Port Said.** At the northern entrance of the Suez Canal; is a coaling station and the chief port of Egypt.
- Prague.** (Czechoslovakia). Capital. Very picturesque. Industrial centre.
- Pretoria.** Capital of Transvaal and important trade centre.
- Prome.** ('Burma'). Rice fields and beautiful gardens.
- Puri.** (Orissa). Renowned for the great temple of Jaggan Nath. An excellent picturesque town.
- Pusa.** Agricultural institute—now shifted to Delhi.
- Pyrenees.** The mountain range between France and Spain.
- Quebec City.** (Canada). Beautiful scenery of magnificence ; fine harbour. Dairying, fishing.
- Quetta.** British military station in Baluchistan and its capital. Scene of great earthquake in 1935.
- Quilon.** (Travancore State). Trade centre, port.
- Rangoon.** (Burma). Great trade and many important manufactures, many mosques, temples and pagodas ; seat of University.
- Rangpur.** (Bengal). Rice and jute crops.
- Rajkot.** The capital of Rajkot, a small State in Kathiawar (India). Figured in connection with Gandhiji's fast.
- Raniganj.** (Bengal). Coal mines.
- Rawalpindi.** (Punjab). A great trade centre between Kashmir and Punjab.
- Riga.** Seaport of Latvia, shipbuilding and industrial centre.
- Rio de Janeiro.** (Brazil). Capital. Coffee plantations ; flourishing trade and industries.

Riviera. (France). Fine scenery ; great health resort of the wealthy.

Riverina. A district of Australia, a well-known sheep-breeding area.

Rome. (Italy). Capital, built on seven hills ; noted for ancient monuments ; world's famous city for ancient culture ; centre of Roman Catholic Church.

Roorkee. (United Provinces). Known for Engineering College.

Ruhr. A tributary of the Rhine, having very rich coal mines in its valley.

Runnymede. (England). Magna Charta was signed by King John here.

Saar. Coal mining district, given back to Germany in 1935.

Salisbury. Contains prehistoric monumental remains of Stone Age.

San Francisco. (U. S. A.). Port and seat of University. The way to it is called "Golden Gate".

Santiago. Capital of Chile.

Scapa Flow. In Orkney islands north of Scotland, important naval base of Britain.

Secunderabad. (Hyderabad). Largest British military cantonment in India.

Seville. (Spain). Possesses wonderful monuments of Moorish architecture.

Serampur. (Bengal). Former Danish Settlement, sold to Britain in 1845. Jute and Paper mills.

Sofia. Capital of Bulgaria.

Shanghai. (China). Hotels and dance halls ; silk manufacture ; commercial centre.

Shikarpur. (Sind). Carpet manufacture, trade centre.

Shillong. (Assam), Health resort.

Shiraz. A well-known town in Iran famous for its gardens and wine.

**Sholapur.** (Bombay). Cotton manufacture, temples.  
**Simla.** (Punjab). Altitude 7075 ft. Summer Capital of the Governments of the Punjab and India. Health resort and sanatorium.

**Singapore** At the head of Malacca Straits ; occupies a position of very great importance at the meeting of sea routes from different directions. It is a military station.

**Srinagar.** (Kashmir State) Capital. Altitude 5,263 feet. A very picturesque city. Famous for shawls and other fine woollen stuffs.

**St. Helena.** Is an island in the South Atlantic belonging to Britain It is famous for Napoleon Bonaparte's imprisonment.

**Stockholm.** (Sweden). Capital. Venice of the North.

**Stratford-on-Avon** (England). Home of Shakespeare.

**Strasbourg.** Fortified town of Alsace Lorraine (France) ; won in 1918.

**Suez.** A sea port of Egypt at the southern entrance of Suez Canal.

**Surat.** (Bombay). Cotton manufacture, silk brocade and embroidery.

**Sukkur.** A town in Sind. Famous for Sukkur Barrage across Sind. The largest barrage in the world.

**Sydney.** (New South Wales). Capital and has fine buildings, gardens and streets. It is called "*The Queen of the South.*"

**Sylhet.** (Assam). Tea gardens in the Southern hills, mat manufacture, ivory and shell-carving.

**Tanjore.** (Madras). Rice ; important Brahman centre, with great Dravidian Pagoda and Bull shrine.

**Tangier.** Seaport of Morocco.

**Tavoy.** (Burma). Rice production.

**Taxila.** In the North-Western Punjab, is famous for the excavations by Sir John Marshall.

**Teheran.** Capital of Iran.

**Texas.** In U. S. A., largest cotton producing district in the world.

**Thebes.** Ruined ancient capital of Upper Egypt on the Nile. important archæological discoveries were made in 1923.

**Tientsin.** Important seaport in China, now under Japanese control.

**Tokyo.** (Japan). Picturesque capital, museums, zoo, palaces and temples, industrial centre.

**Toronto.** (Canada). Queen of cities.

**Trafalgar.** Is famous for naval battle and death of Nelson.

**Travancore.** A native state in South India on the West Coast in Madras Presidency.

**Trinidad.** Is a small island near the mouth of Orinoco River in South America. It is a British possession and has very valuable oilfields.

**Trieste.** Italian seaport, given to Italy after the Great War.

**Trichinopoly.** (Madras). Millet, rice, cotton, tobacco fields ; goldsmith's work ; pith modelling and cigarettes.

**Tripoli.** An Italian Colony of North Africa since 1912 (Libya) ; exports wools, alfa grass, ivory, feathers etc.

**Trivandrum.** (Travancore State). Capital, wood-carving.

**Trondhjem.** An important seaport of Norway, exports timber and wood pulp, was the recent scene of battle between the Allies and the Germans.

**Tuticorin.** (Madras). Extensive trade with Ceylon, conch shell fishery.

**Udaipur.** (Rajputana). Marble palace of the Maha-rana. Temple of Siva. A great historical place.

**Ukraine.** One of the richest Provinces of U. S. S. R. Most fertile. German ambitions towards Ukraine make it one of the danger spots in Europe.

- Valetta. Seaport and capital of Malta strongly fortified and has a fine harbour.
- Valparaiso. A very important seaport of the Pacific coast of Southern America.
- Vatican. (Italy). The biggest palace in the world. Wonderful library, and picture and sculpture galleries.
- Venice. (Italy). Is called the "*Queen of the Adriatic.*" There are no roads, carts and carriages but canals boats and these boats, called *gandolos*, carry people from house to house.
- Versailles. French town, the scene of the signing of the Treaty of Versailles after the last Great War. Contains a fine royal palace.
- Vichy. In France, the present seat of Petain Government.
- Victoria. (China). Capital of Hong Kong; beautiful sight of the East.
- Vienna. (Austria). Capital, possesses art galleries. Ring-strasse claims to be the most handsome street in the world. Glass manufacturers; thriving trade.
- Virginia. An Atlantic State of U. S. A., famous for cigar manufacture.
- Vizagapatam. (Madras). Exports rice and sugar. Weaving, ornamental wood box-making.
- Vizianagram. (Madras). Many fine buildings. Good trade.
- Vladivostok. Port of U. S. S. R. on the Pacific and a naval station.
- Warsaw. (Poland). Capital Sugar factories, stock-raising.
- Washington. (U. S. A.). Capital. Magnificent city.
- Waterloo. (Belgium). Noted for the defeat of Napoleon by Wellington in 1815.
- Waziristan. A district between N. W. F. P. and Afghanistan inhabited by the Waziris.

- Wellington. (New Zealand). Capital. Finest harbour built on hills.
- Wimbledon. Surrey (England). Well-known lawn tennis grounds.
- Woolwich. (England). On the Thames, has the Royal Air Force College and Government Arsenal.
- Wurtemberg. A state in south-west Germany rich in mineral wealth.
- Yakon. Canadian territory. Contains the famous Klondike gold fields.
- Yemen. A district in south-west Arabia famous for coffee, dates, tobacco and spices.
- Yokohama. (Japan). Chief city.
- Zanzibar. (E. Africa). Largest city of East Africa. Magnificent harbour. Glove industry.
- Zurich. Capital and most important town of Switzerland.

### III. IDENTIFICATIONS OR LOCATIONS

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| The Andamans    | Islands in Bay of Bengal.  |
| Saigon          | In French Indo-China.  |
| Point de Galle  | In Ceylon.   |
| Herat           | In Afghanistan.  |
| Riviera         | Coastal Belt on the Gulf of Genoa.                                       |
| The Niagara     | Falls on the river St. Lawrence in Canada and U. S. A.                   |
| Scapa Flow      | Expanse of sea between Scotland and Orkneys.                             |
| El Gran Chaco   | Disputed territory between Bolivia and Paraguay.                         |
| Danzig Corridor | Narrow Polish territory passing through Germany and reaching the Baltic. |
| Ghazipur        | Govt. of India opium factory.  |
| Orange River    | In South Africa.   |
| The White Sea   | North of Russia.   |
| The Yellow Sea  | Between China and Korea.   |

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Nanga Parbat        | One of the highest peaks of the Himalayas (in India).       |
| Isle of Wight       | In the British Isles.                                       |
| Leeward Islands     | In the West Indies.   |
| The Seychelles      | In the Indian Ocean (Islands).                              |
| The Philippines     | In the Pacific Ocean (Islands).                             |
| The Golden Gate     | The narrow channel leading to the port of San Francisco.    |
| The Golden Horn     | Peninsula on the Bosphorus forming the harbour of Istanbul. |
| Straits of Magellan | Between Tierra del Fuego and South America.                 |
| The Maelstrom       | Whirlpool on the north western coast of Norway near Lofton. |
| Fujiyama            | Volcano to the south-west of Tokyo in Japan.                |
| The Veldt           | Grasslands in South Africa.                                 |
| Lagos               | In Nigeria (Africa. Palm oil).                              |
| Epsom               | In England, for races.                                      |
| The Levant          | The coast of Asia Minor on the Mediterranean.               |
| The Horn            | The southernmost point of South America.                    |
| Gilgit              | In the north of Kashmir.                                    |
| The Berars          | In the C. P.  |
| The 24-Parganas     | District in Bengal.   |
| The Laccadives      | Coral Islands in Arakian Sea.                               |
| The Sundarbans      | Tract in Bengal, part of Gangetic Delta.                    |
| The Thar            | The desert in the Punjab (India).                           |
| Formosa             | Island near China.  |
| The Zuyder Zee      | Shallow Bay near Holland.                                   |
| The Zambesi         | River in South Africa—known for the Victoria Falls.         |
| The Rockies         | Mountains in west of N. America.                            |
| Bechuanaland        | In South Africa.  |
| The Yenisei         | A river in Siberia.   |

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Adam's Bridge            | A narrow strip of sea between Dhanushkodi (India) and Talaimannar (Ceylon).                              |
| Ava Bridge               | In Burma.  |
| Dark Continent           | Africa.  |
| Key to the Mediterranean | Gibraltar.   |
| Bhor Ghat                | Pass in the Western Ghats between Bombay and Poona.  |
| The Hague                | In Holland, famous for being the seat of International Court.  |
| The Saar                 | Rich valley on the borders of Lorraine Alsace.   |
| The Shannon              | River in Ireland.  |
| Vesuvius                 | Volcano near Naples.   |
| Walwal                   | A village in Abyssinia where encounter between Italians and Abyssinians led to war.                      |
| Fiume                    | Formerly free city in Europe now under Italian influence. Given to Italy in 1924.                        |
| The Karakorams           | Mountains immediately north of India, the meeting place of three empires (India, China and U. S. S. R.). |
| Brooklands               | Motor racing track, Weybridge, Surrey.   |
| Roof of the World        | Palmir Plateau.  |

#### IV. INDUSTRIES ASSOCIATED WITH TOWNS

|             |                                      |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| Belfast     | Linen manufacture and ship-building. |
| Hollywood   | Cinematograph films.                 |
| Leeds       | English woollens,                    |
| Glasgow     | Machinery making and textiles.       |
| Venice      | Venetian glass-making.               |
| Cawnpore    | Textiles and boots.                  |
| Yenangyaung | Petroleum.                           |
| Sialkot     | Sports goods.                        |

|              |  |
|--------------|--|
| Bombay       | Textiles                                 |
| Jamshedpur   | Iron and steel.                          |
| Ahmedabad    | Cotton spinning.                         |
| Pitsburg     | Iron and steel goods.                    |
| Havana       | Tobacco (cigarettes).                    |
| Sheffield    | Cutlery.                                 |
| Lyons        | Silk manufacture.                        |
| Chicago      | Agricultural implements.                 |
| London       | Leather manufacture, ship-building, etc. |
| Paris        | Fineries.                                |
| Singapore    | Woollen shawls; woodwork etc.            |
| Johannesburg | Gold mining.                             |
| Morocco      | Leather goods.                           |
| Buenos Aires | Cold storage, Dairy produce.             |
| Wellington   | Cold storage, Dairy produce.             |
| Melbourne    | Chocolate manufacturing, ship building.  |

#### V. WORLD'S IMPORTANT AND HIGHEST MOUNTAINS

| Name                 | Location  | Height<br>in feet. |
|----------------------|-----------|--------------------|
| Everest              | Himalayas | 29,141             |
| Godwin-Austen (K. 2) | Himalayas | 28,278             |
| Kanchanjunga         | Himalayas | 28,146             |
| Illampu              | Andes     | 25,248             |
| *Sagama              | Bolivia   | 21,047             |
| *Cotopaxi            | Andes     | 19,612             |
| Mount Logan          | Rockies   | 19,539             |
| *Mount Elias         | Rockies   | 19,500             |
| Kilimanjaro          | E. Africa | 19,326             |
| Elburz               | Caucasus  | 18,464             |
| *Popocatepetl        | Mexico    | 17,785             |
| Ararat               | Armenia   | 16,916             |
| Mount Blanc          | Alps      | 25,781             |

\*Volcanoes. In addition to these Vesuvius, Etna and Stromboli in Europe; Erebus and Terror in the Antarctic; Hecla and Skaptar Jokul in Iceland; Mouna Loa, Kee and Hualalai in Hawaii;

Tomboro in Sunda Islands, East Indies ; Le Souffrier and La Pelee in the West Indies, and Fujiyama in Japan are volcanoes.

## VI. THE FIFTEEN CITIES

| <i>City</i>     | <i>Country</i> | <i>Population</i> |
|-----------------|----------------|-------------------|
| London          | England        | 8,654,000         |
| New York        | U. S. A.       | 7,986,000         |
| Tokio           | Japan          | 6,381,000         |
| Moscow          | U. S. S. R.    | 5,200,000         |
| Berlin          | Germany        | 4,242,500         |
| Chicago         | U. S. A.       | 3,380,000         |
| Paris           | France         | 3,000,000         |
| Leningrad       | U. S. S. R.    | 2,783,600         |
| Osaka           | Japan          | 2,586,300         |
| Buenos Aires    | Argentine      | 2,200,000         |
| Shanghai (Est.) | China          | 2,000,000         |
| Philadelphia    | U. S. A.       | 1,965,000         |
| Vienna          | Austria        | 1,874,680         |
| Rio de Janeiro  | Brazil         | 1,729,80          |
| Calcutta        | India          | 1,415,580         |

## VII. LARGEST ISLANDS

| <i>Name of Island</i>         | <i>Ocean</i> | <i>Area in sq. miles</i> |
|-------------------------------|--------------|--------------------------|
| *Australia                    | Indian       | 2,974,580                |
| Greenland                     | Arctic       | 827,300                  |
| New Guinea (Brit. Neth.)      | Pacific      | 330,000                  |
| Borneo (Brit. Netherlands)    | Pacific      | 209,000                  |
| Baffin Land (British)         | Arctic       | 236,000                  |
| Madagascar (French)           | Indian       | 228,000                  |
| Sumatra (Netherlands)         | Indian       | 178,330                  |
| Great Britain                 | Atlantic     | 89,126                   |
| Honshiu (Japan)               | Pacific      | 87,500                   |
| Celebes (Netherlands)         | Indian       | 72,000                   |
| Prince Albert, etc. (British) | Arctic       | 60,000                   |
| Java (Netherlands)            | Indian       | 48,400                   |
| Cuba (Independent)            | Atlantic     | 44,000                   |
| Newfoundland (British)        | Atlantic     | 42,750                   |

\*It is an island but is regarded as a continent.

|                           |          |        |
|---------------------------|----------|--------|
| Iceland (Danish)          | Atlantic | 40,437 |
| Hokkaido (Japan)          | Pacific  | 36,500 |
| Ireland                   | Atlantic | 32,600 |
| Novaya Zemlya (Russian)   | Arctic   | 30,000 |
| Sakhalin (Russo-Japanese) | Pacific  | 29,100 |
| Haiti (Independent)       | Atlantic | 28,200 |
| Tasmania (British)        | Pacific  | 26,215 |
| Ceylon (British)          | Indian   | 25,400 |
| Sicily (Italian)          | Medit.   | 10,000 |

## VIII. IMPORTANT BRIDGES

| Name                          | Length       |
|-------------------------------|--------------|
| Zambesi                       | over 2 miles |
| Storstorm (Denmark)           | 2 miles      |
| Tay                           | 2 miles      |
| Forth                         | 1½ miles     |
| Golden Gate (U. S. A.)        | 9,000 ft.    |
| Hardinge Bridge (India)       | 5,400 ft.    |
| Godaveri Bridge (India)       | 3,000 ft.    |
| Howrah Bridge (India)         | 1,600 ft.    |
| Mahanadi (India)              | 7,000 ft.    |
| Sydney Harbour (of Australia) | 3,800 ft.    |
| San Francisco Bay (U. S. A.)  | 4½ miles     |
| Son Bridge (India)            | 10,000 ft.   |
| Tay (Scotland)                | .2 miles     |
| Victoria (Canada)             | 5,000 ft.    |

## IX. IMPORTANT FALLS

| Name                             | Height<br>in Feet. |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| Sutherland (New Zealand)         | 1,904              |
| Ribbon (California)              | 1,612              |
| Kalambo (East Africa)            | 750                |
| Kaieteur (Br. Guiana)            | 820                |
| Victoria (Zambesi River, Africa) | 400                |
| Niagara (Canada)                 | 167                |
| Grassoppa Falls (Mysore)         | 950                |
| Garvernie (France)               | 1,385              |
| Takkakoal (British Columbia)     | 1,200              |

| <i>Name</i>         | <i>Length<br/>in Feet.</i> |
|---------------------|----------------------------|
| Rjukan (Norway)     | ... 780                    |
| Tugela (Natal)      | ... 1,800                  |
| Venezuela (Caroni)  | ... 6,003                  |
| Ribbon (California) | ... 1,612                  |

### X. LARGEST OCEANS.

*With Mean Depth*

|         |           |          |                |
|---------|-----------|----------|----------------|
| Pacific | ... 2½ m. | Atlantic | ... 2 m.       |
| Indian  | ... 2 m.  | Arctic   | ... 16634 feet |

### XI. LARGEST SEAS.

*With depth in feet*

|         |            |               |           |
|---------|------------|---------------|-----------|
| Baltic  | ... 12,00  | Caribbean Sea | 20568     |
| Behring | ... 13,422 | Mediterranean | 12,276    |
| Okhotsk | ... 10,554 | North Sea     | ... 1,998 |
| Japan   | ... 10,200 | Red Sea       | ... 7,254 |

### XII. Longest Tunnels.

| <i>Name</i>                     | <i>Length</i> | <i>Name</i>   | <i>Length</i> |
|---------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Ben Nevis                       | 15 m.         | Tanna (Japan) | 12½ m.        |
| Simplon (Swiss-Italo Appenines) | 11½ m.        | Loetschberg   | 9½ m.         |

*N. B.—Longest tunnel in India is Khojak Tunnel, 2½ miles long.*

### XIII. Lakes In Order of Length.

| <i>Name</i>              | <i>Length</i> |
|--------------------------|---------------|
| Caspian (Asia)           | ... 686 m.    |
| Tanganyika (Africa)      | ... 420 m.    |
| Superior (N. America)    | ... 412 m.    |
| Nyasa (Africa)           | ... 356 m.    |
| Michigan (N. America)    | ... 335 m.    |
| Baikal (Siberia)         | ... 330 m.    |
| Aral (Trans-Caspia)      | ... 265 m.    |
| Winnipeg (Canada)        | ... 260 m.    |
| Victoria Nyanza (Africa) | ... 200 m.    |

## XIV. LONGEST RIVERS

| Name          | Outflow.             | Length<br>in Miles |
|---------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| Mississipi    | Gulf of Mexico       | 4,502              |
| Amazon        | Atlantic             | 4,000              |
| Nile          | Mediterranean        | 4,000              |
| Yangtse       | North Pacific        | 3,400              |
| Yenesei       | Arctic Sea           | 3,300              |
| Congo         | Atlantic             | 3,000              |
| Amur          | North Pacific        | 3,000              |
| Lena          | Arctic Sea           | 2,800              |
| Mekong        | China Sea            | 2,800              |
| Niger         | Gulf of Guinea       | 2,000              |
| Obi           | Arctic Sea           | 2,700              |
| Howang Ho     | North Pacific        | 2,600              |
| Parana        | South Atlantic       | 2,450              |
| Volga         | Caspian Sea          | 2,400              |
| Mackenzie     | Beaufort Sea         | 2,300              |
| Yukan         | Bering Sea           | 2,000              |
| St. Lawrence  | Gulf of St. Lawrence | 1,800              |
| Rio del Norte | Gulf of Mexico       | 1,800              |
| San Francisco | Atlantic             | 1,800              |
| Danube        | Black Sea            | 1,725              |
| Euphrates     | Persian Gulf         | 1,700              |
| Indus         | Arabian Sea          | 1,700              |
| Brahmputra    | Bay of Bengal        | 1,680              |
| Zambesi       | Mozambique           | 1,600              |
| Ganges        | Bay of Bengal        | 1,500              |

## XV. IMPORTANT SEAPORTS.

|              |             |               |                     |
|--------------|-------------|---------------|---------------------|
| Alexandria   | (Egypt)     | Manchester    | (England)           |
| Amsterdam    | (Holland)   | Marseilles    | (France)            |
| Antwerp      | (Belgium)   | Monte Video   | (Uruguay)           |
| Bombay       | (India)     | Montreal      | (Canada)            |
| Bristol      | (England)   | New Castle    | (England)           |
| Buenos Aires | (Argentina) | New York      | (U. S. A.)          |
| Calcutta     | (Bengal)    | Philadelphia  | (U. S. A.)          |
| Cardiff      | (Wales)     | Rangoon       | (Burma)             |
| Colombo      | (Ceylon)    | San Francisco | (U. S. A.)          |
| Genoa        | (Italy)     | Singapore     | (Strait Settlement) |
| Glasgow      | (Scotland)  |               |                     |

|           |           |            |                   |
|-----------|-----------|------------|-------------------|
| Hamburg   | (Germany) | Sydney     | (New South Wales) |
| Hong Kong | (China)   |            |                   |
| Liverpool | (England) | Wellington | (New Zealand)     |
| London    | (England) |            |                   |

## XVI. World's Important Canals

**Buckingham Canal.** The most important navigation canal on the east coast of England.

**Elbe.** In Germany, 41 miles.

**Grand Canal.** The largest artificial waterway in the world. It is 700 miles long. It lies between Peking and Hang-Chan and connects the Yangtse Kiang, Hwang-Ho and Peiho.

**Kiel Canal.** It connects the North Sea with the Baltic Sea and is an international canal. It is  $61\frac{1}{2}$  miles long and 40 feet deep. It shortens the sea route between London and the Baltic ports by 240 miles.

**Manchester.** England, 35 miles

**Stalin's Baltic Canal.** (U. S. S. R.) Its length is 150 miles.

**Sarda Canal.** The system as a whole contains some 650 miles main canal and branches, 3,600 miles of tributaries. It irrigates over  $1\frac{1}{2}$  million acres. It is 350 feet wide at the head with about 4,000 bridges constructed over it.

**Panama Canal.** Opened in 1915 for shipping. It is 50 miles long, 500 feet wide and the depth varies from 40 to 41 feet. It joins the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans and is dug by the United States Government. Colon is situated on the Atlantic side and Panama on the Pacific side.

The sea journey between New York and San Francisco has been cut short by about 9,000 miles; between London and San Francisco by about 6,000 miles; between New York and the ports of China, Japan and Australia by about 4,000 miles. Unlike the Suez Canal, it is not a sea level canal but ships are raised to a height of 85 feet by a system of locks.

**Suez Canal.** Opened in 1869 by the French Engineer Ferdinand de Lesseps. It connects the Red sea with the Mediterranean Sea. Port Said is situated on the Mediterranean side and Suez on the Red Sea side. The canal is 101 miles long with a minimum width of 147 feet 2 inches. The average time taken for the transit through the canal is 13 hours, 15 minutes. The canal shortens the distance between London and Bombay by 5,000 miles. It was completed in 10 years at a cost of £20,000,000.

**Great Ferghana Canal.** In Uzbekistan (U. S. S. R), width 25 metres, depth 4 metres, was opened in December 1939. The project was completed by voluntary efforts of the people of the Ilaqa.

**Dnieper Canal.** 900 miles waterway link between Danzig in the Baltic and Black Sea was completed in October 1940 through the river Dnieper.

## XVI. WORLD'S BIGGEST DESERTS

|                                  | Area in<br>Sq. Miles. |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| The Great Sahara (French Africa) | ... 2,000,000         |
| The Great American               | ... 1,050,000         |
| Tibet (Asia)                     | ... 230,000           |
| Gobi (Asia)                      | ... 300,000           |

## XVII. WORLD'S IMPORTANT PLAINS

**Indo-Gangetic plain of India.** It lies in the south of Himalayas stretching from the Sulaiman mountains to the Garo and Lushai Hills. It is 100 to 300 miles wide. It is a flat and alluvial plain with deep and fertile soil. There is a net-work of roads and railways with the best system of irrigation canals in the world. It is one of the most thickly populated parts of the world.

**Llanos. (S. America).** The vast plains of the Orinoco basin. In the dry season they are a desert but in the rainy season there is an abundance of grass.

**Lombardy plains.** The most fertile parts of Italy watered by the River Po. They grow corns, fruits and mulberry plants over which silkworm is reared.

**Pampas.** (S. America). The wide, treeless, grass-covered plains of the La Plata river system, which are the *most extensive pasture lands in the world*.

**Selvas.** The vast impenetrable forests of the Amazon Valley. It is a region of great heat and heavy rainfall and has the *largest forest in the world*.

**Steppes.** The vast treeless plains of Russia extending from the Caspian Sea eastwards. They are very hot in summer and very cold in winter, and have no rainfall.

**Tundras.** The swampy plains near the Poles in the extreme north of America, Asia and Europe. They remain frozen for about nine months. Fishing and hunting are chief occupations of the people.

Other important plains are *Pampas* in Brazil, *Veldt* in South Africa, *Downs* in Australia, *Prairies* in North America, *Savannah* in Northern Africa and *Parklands* in East Africa.

## XVII. IMPORTANT STRAITS

**Behring Strait** : separates Asia from America.

**Davis Strait** : separates Greenland from Baffin Island.

**Florida Strait** : separates Cuba from Florida.

**Macassar Strait** : separates Borneo from Colaba.

**Malacca Strait** : separates Sumatra from the Malay Peninsula.

**Palk Strait** separates India from Ceylon.

**Strait of Bonifacio** : separates Corsica from Sardinia.

**Strait of Bosphorus** : connects the Sea of Marmora with the Black Sea.

**Strait of Dardenelles** : connects the Aegean Sea with the Sea of Marmora.

**Strait of Dover** : connects the North Sea with the English Channel.

**Strait of Gibraltar** : separates Spain from Africa.

**Strait of Messina** : separates Italy from Sicily..

**Strait of Babel Mandeb** : separates Aden from Africa.

**Strait of Magellan** : separates Tierra del Fuego from the rest of South America.

**Sunda Strait** : separates Sumatra from Java.

### XIX. "THE GREATEST"

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Biggest Dam</b>                 | ... Drineperstroi (Russia).                              |
| <b>Coldest Place</b>               | ... Verkhoyansk.   |
| <b>Coldest Part</b>                | ... Belt between Arctic and North Pole in Arctic.        |
| <b>Densest population</b>          | ... Java 817 to the square mile; England 750.            |
| <b>Deepest mine</b>                | ... More than 9000 ft.                                   |
| <b>Deepest oil well</b>            | ... 13000 ft.  |
| <b>Deepest Lake</b>                | ... Lake Baikal (C. Asia).                               |
| <b>Finest Harbour</b>              | ... Sydney Harbour.                                      |
| <b>Greatest Ocean depth</b>        | ... Mindanao (between Japan and the Phillipines),        |
| <b>Greatest Wool-producer</b>      | Australia.   |
| <b>Highest Peak</b>                | ... Mt. Everest.   |
| <b>Highest Volcano</b>             | ... Chimborazo (S. America).                             |
| <b>Highest Town</b>                | ... Pasco (Peru).  |
| <b>Highest Statue</b>              | ... Statue of Liberty (New York Bay).                    |
| <b>Highest Dam</b>                 | ... Boulder Dam (U. S. A.).                              |
| <b>Highest Building</b>            | ... Soviet Palace, Moscow.                               |
| <b>Highest Mountain</b>            | ... The Himalayas.                                       |
| <b>Hottest Part</b>                | ... Jacobabad, to Mecca and the Straits of Babel Mandeb. |
| <b>Largest Battleship</b>          | ... King George the V.                                   |
| <b>Largest River</b>               | ... Amazon.  |
| <b>Largest Island</b>              | ... Greenland.   |
| <b>Largest Silver Producer</b>     | ... Mexico.  |
| <b>Largest City</b>                | ... London.  |
| <b>Largest Salt-water Lake</b>     | ... Caspian Sea.   |
| <b>Largest Fresh-water Lake</b>    | ... Lake Superior.                                       |
| <b>Largest Peninsula</b>           | ... India.   |
| <b>Largest Planet</b>              | ... Jupiter.   |
| <b>Largest Diamond</b>             | ... Cullinan (Pretoria).                                 |
| <b>Largest artificial waterway</b> | ... Grand Canal, China.                                  |

|                         |     |   |
|-------------------------|-----|---|
| Largest Cotton Port     | ... | New Orleans (U.S.A.).                   |
| Largest Desert          | ... | The Sahara (Africa).                    |
| Largest Continent       | ... | Asia.                                   |
| Largest tree            | ... | Gen. Sharman tree<br>(Californian)      |
| Great submarine depth   | ... | 383 ft below sea level.                 |
| Greatest river depth    | ... | 815 ft.                                 |
| Largest Wall            | ... | The Great "Wall of China<br>(1250 m.)   |
| Largest Library         | ... | Bibleotheque National<br>(Paris).       |
| Largest Railway Station | ... | Grand Central Terminal<br>(New York).   |
| Largest Building        | ... | The Great Pyramid at<br>Gizeh, Egypt    |
| Largest Ocean           | ... | Pacific.                                |
| Longest River           | ... | The Mississippi.                        |
| Longest Platform        | ... | Sonepur. (B. N. W. R.,<br>India)        |
| Longest Bridge          | ... | San Francisco, Oakland.                 |
| Longest Railway Journey | ... | Riga to Vladivostok.<br>(6,800 m.)      |
| Longest Tunnel          | ... | Simplon (Switzerland)<br>12 m. 458 yds. |
| Longest Mountain Chain  | ... | The Andes.                              |
| Least Populous Country  | ... | Lapland.                                |
| Most Populous Country   | ... | India.                                  |
| Rainiest Place          | ... | Cherrapunji (Assam).                    |
| Smallest Continent      | ... | Australia.                              |
| Smallest Planet         | ... | Mercury.                                |

## XX. GEOGRAPHICAL SURNAMES.

|                               |     |                    |
|-------------------------------|-----|--------------------|
| Blue River                    | ... | The Yangtse Kiang. |
| Blue Mountains                | ... | The Nilgiri Hills. |
| Britain of the South          | ... | New Zealand.       |
| City of Seven Hills           | ... | Rome.              |
| City of Magnificent Distances | ... | Madras.            |
| Dark Continent                | ... | Africa.            |

|                                    |     |                                       |
|------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------------|
| Emerald Island                     | ... | Ireland.                              |
| Eternal City                       | ... | Rome.                                 |
| Forbidden Land                     | ... | Tibet.                                |
| Granite City                       | ... | Aberdeen.                             |
| Great Britain of the...<br>Pacific | ... | Japan.                                |
| Garden of South India              | ... | Tanjore                               |
| Gate of Tears                      | ... | The Strait of Babel-Mandeb (Red Sea). |
| <b>N</b>                           |     |                                       |
| Gift of the Gile                   | ... | Egypt.                                |
| Human Equator of the..<br>Earth    | ... | The Himalayas.                        |
| Home of the Cotton...<br>plant     | ... | Berar.                                |
| Isle of Pearls                     | ... | Bahrein (Persian Gulf).               |
| Key of Mediterranean               | ... | Gibraltar.                            |
| King of Indian Forests             | ... | Teak.                                 |
| Land of the Midnight Sun           | ... | Hammerfest (Norway).                  |
| Land of the Rising Sun             | ... | Japan.                                |
| Land of Mape                       | ... | Canada.                               |
| Land of Five Rivers                | ... | The Punjab.                           |
| Land of the morning calm           | ... | Korea.                                |
| Never-Never Land                   | ... | Prairies of N. Australia.             |
| Playground of Europe               | ... | Switzerland.                          |
| Queen of the Adriatic              | ... | Venice.                               |
| Queen of the South                 | ... | Sydney.                               |
| River in the Sea                   | ... | The Gulf Stream.                      |
| Roof of the World                  | ... | The Pamirs.                           |
| Sorrow of China                    | ... | The Hwang Ho.                         |
| The Sick Man of Europe             | ... | Turkey.                               |
| The City of Ghosts and<br>Temples  | ... | Benares.                              |
| The Eternal City                   | ... | Rome.                                 |
| World's Loveliest Island           | ... | Tristan de Cunna (Mid-Atlantic).      |
| Whiteman's Grave                   | ... | Guinea Coast of Africa.               |
| Wilderness of Bamboo<br>and Paper  | ... | Tokio.                                |
| Yellow River                       | ... | The Hwang Ho.                         |

## XXI. CHANGED GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

| <i>Old</i>                  | <i>New</i>                                      |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Constantinople ...          | Istanbul.                                       |
| Christiana ...              | Oslo.   |
| Formosa ...                 | Tajwan  |
| Irish Free State ...        | Eire.   |
| Korea ...                   | Chusen.   |
| Mesopotamia ...             | Iraq or Irak.                                   |
| Manchuria ...               | Manchukuo                                       |
| Nijni Novgorod ...          | Gorky   |
| Persia ...                  | Iran  |
| Pekin ...                   | Peiping.  |
| Queenstown (Ireland)        | Cobh  |
| Russia ...                  | U.S.S.R. (Union of Soviet Socialist Republics). |
| Sinkiang ...                | Chinese name for Chinese Turkistan              |
| St. Petersberg or Petrograd | Leningrad.                                      |
| Siam ...                    | Thailand.                                       |
| Tripoli ...                 | Libya.  |

## XXII. NATIONAL NAMES OF COUNTRIES

|                  |     |                 |
|------------------|-----|-----------------|
| Abyssinia        | ... | Ethiopia.       |
| Austria          | ... | Oesterreich.    |
| Belgium          | ... | La Belgique.    |
| China            | ... | Chung Kuo.      |
| Egypt            | ... | Misr.           |
| Finland          | ... | Muomi.          |
| Germany          | ... | Duetschland.    |
| Greece           | ... | Hellas.         |
| Holland          | ... | Netherland.     |
| Hungary          | ... | Magyarorszag.   |
| Irish Free State | ... | Eire.           |
| Japan            | ... | Nippon.         |
| Norway           | ... | Norge.          |
| Persia           | ... | Iran.           |
| Poland           | ... | Polaska.        |
| Spain            | ... | Haspanya.       |
| Switzerland      | ... | Helvetia.       |
| India            | ... | Hind.           |
| Gibraltar        | ... | Jabal-et-Taraq. |

### XXIII. GEOGRAPHICAL FACTS & FIGURES

1. The Sun is 93 million miles from the Earth.
  2. The circumference of the Earth is 24,899 miles.
  3. The greatest of the planets is *Jupiter*.
  4. The diameter of the Earth from N. to S. is 7,900 miles.
  5. The planet nearest the earth is *Mars*.
  6. Area of Earth's surface is 197,000,000 sq. miles.
  7. June 22 is the longest day in the Northern Hemisphere.
  8. December 22 is the shortest day.
  9. Diameter of the Earth from east to west is 7,926 miles.
  10. Mean temperature of sea is about 39.5° Fahrenheit.
  11. The Equator passes through the following countries :—
- Malay Archipelago.** Islands : Sumatra, Borneo, Celebes, and Moluccas.
- Africa.** French Equatorial Africa, Belgian Congo, Uganda, and Kenya.
- S. America.** Ecuador, Columbia and Kenya.

### XXIV. WORLD'S GOLD RESERVES

£ (Million)

|   |     |       |
|---|-----|-------|
| Total Gold Reserves                       |     | 2,900 |
| Of these, U.S.A. Government possesses     | ... | 47%   |
| United Kingdom                            | ... | 11%   |
| British Empire (excluding United Kingdom) | ... | 3%    |
| France                                    | ... | 14%   |
| Spain                                     | ... | 3%    |
| Switzerland                               | ... | 3%    |
| Belgium                                   | ... | 3%    |
| U.S.S.R.                                  | ... | 3%    |
|   |     |       |
| Total                                     | ... | 87%   |
| Other countries of the world              | ... | 13%   |
|   |     |       |
|   |     | 100%  |

## XXV. GUIDE TO COUNTRIES OF THE WORLD

| Country                            | Capital   | Form of Government  | Head of Executive   |
|------------------------------------|---|---|---|
| Albania                            | Tirana  | 1. EUROPE<br>Protectorate   | King-Emperor Victor Emanuel III of Italy<br>President Herr Hitler |
| Andorra<br>Austria                 | Andorra Leviega<br>Vienna                       | Republic<br>Dictatorship<br>(It has become a province of the German Reich). | King Leopold III<br>King Boris III<br>Herr Hitler                 |
| Belgium<br>Bulgaria                | Brussels<br>Sofia                               | Constitutional Monarchy<br>Kingdom, (German protectorate.                   | King Christian X<br>King George VI<br>Admiral Horthy.             |
| Czechoslovakia<br>Danzig           | Prague<br>Danzig                                | German Protectorate<br>Free City (now conquered by Germany)                 | King Leopold III<br>King Boris III<br>Herr Hitler                 |
| Denmark                            | Copenhagen                                      | (German protectorate<br>since April 1940.                                   | High Commissioner<br>King Christian X                             |
| Estonia<br>Finland<br>France       | Tallinn (Reval.)<br>Helsinki<br>Paris and Vichy | U.S.S.R.<br>3rd Republic with capital<br>Vichy; rest protectorate           | President M. Ryti<br>President Petain<br>Herr Hitler              |
| Germany<br>Great Britain<br>Greece | Berlin<br>London<br>Athens                      | Dictatorship<br>Constitutional Monarchy<br>Monarchy (German protectorate)   | King George II<br>Regency, Admiral Horthy.                        |
| Hungary                            | Budapest  | Monarchy  |   |

|  |                          |   |  |
|--|--------------------------|---|--|
| Iceland  | Ryavik                   | Limited Monarchy                                  | King of Denmark;<br>Militarily occupied<br>by U. S.  |
| Irish Free State<br>Ireland, Northern<br>Ireland | Dublin<br>Belfast        | Dominion<br>Under United Kingdom                  | Dr. Douglas Hyde<br>President of Free State<br>King of Great Britain<br>and Northern Ireland.<br>King Victor Emanuel<br>III. |
| Italy  | Rome                     | Monarchy  | President<br>Prince Francis Joseph I<br>President<br>Duke or Duchess<br>Charlotte  |
| Latvia   | Riga                     | U. S. S. R.                                       | President  |
| Lech ensten                                      | Vadus                    | Independence                                      | Prince Francis Joseph I  |
| Lithuania  | Kovna                    | U. S. S. R.                                       | President  |
| Luxemburg  | Luxemburg                | Grand Duchy<br>(German Protectorate)              | Duke or Duchess  |
| Monaco   | Monaco                   | Principality<br>(Now German Protectorate)         | Charlotte  |
| Netherland                                       | { The Hague<br>Amsterdam | Constitutional Monarchy<br>(Now Germany)          | Prince Louis II  |
| Norway   | Oslo                     | Monarchy  | Queen Welhelmina   |
| Poland   | Warsaw                   | (Now <sup>1</sup> Ger., <sup>2</sup> Russia)      | King Haakon VII  |
| Portugal   | Lisbon                   | Republic  | President Carmona  |
| Romania  | Bucharest                | Monarchy  | King Carol II  |
| Russia   | Moscow                   | { Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (U.S.S.R.). | President M. Kalinin   |
| San Marino                                       | San Marino               | Republic  | President  |
| Spain  | Madrid                   | Dictatorship                                      | General Franco   |
| Sweden   | Stockholm                | Constitutional Monarchy                           | King Gusstavus V.  |

| Country       | Capital  | Form of Government                 | Head of Executive           |
|---------------|----------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Switzerland   | Berne    | Confederation                      | President Dr. J.<br>Banmanu |
| Turkey        | Ankara   | Republic                           | President Ismet<br>Inonu    |
| Vatican State | Vatican  | City State                         | Pope                        |
| Yugoslavia    | Belgrade | Kingdom<br>(now under German heel) | King Peter II               |

### European Islands

|           |           |                |                         |
|-----------|-----------|----------------|-------------------------|
| Cyprus    | Nicosia   | British        | Br. Governor            |
| Crete     | Candia    | Greek          | (now under German heel) |
| Corsica   | Ajaccio   | French         |                         |
| Gibraltar | Gibraltar | British Colony | Br. Governor            |
| Malta     | Valetta   | British Colony | Br. Governor            |
| Sicily    | Palermo   | Italian        | Kingdom                 |
| Sardinia  | Cagliari  | Italian        | "                       |

### North America

|              |             |                        |                                |
|--------------|-------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Alaska       | Sitha       | U. S. A. Territory     | President Roosevelt            |
| Canada       | Ottawa      | Br. (Federal) Dominion | Earl of Athlone                |
| Mexico       | Mexico City | Republic               | President, Cardenes            |
| Newfoundland | St. Johns   | Br. Dominion           | G.-General Sir Humphrey Walwyn |
| U. S. A.     | Washington  | Federal Republic       | President Roosevelt            |

## Central America

|               |                          |                 |                            |
|---------------|--------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|
| Guatemala     | Guatemala<br>Tegucigalpa | Republic        | President Gen. Ubico       |
| Honduras      | "                        | "               | Carias                     |
| Salvador      | San Salvador             | "               | " Martinez                 |
| Nicargua      | Managur                  | "               | " Somoza                   |
| Costa Rica    | San Jose                 | "               | " Leon. Cortes             |
| Panama        | Panama                   | "               | " Arosimena                |
| Br. Honduras  | Belize                   | Crown Colony    | Br. Governor               |
| South America |                          |                 |                            |
| Argentina     | Buenos Aires             | Republic        | President Dr. Artiz        |
| Bolivia       | Sucre and La<br>Paz      | "               | President Col. Busch       |
| Barazil       | Rio de Janeiro           | Federa Republic | President Dr. Vargers      |
| Chile         | Santiago                 | "               | President Pedro            |
| Colombia      | Bagota                   | "               | Aguirre.                   |
| Ecuador       | Quito                    | "               | Alfonso                    |
| Paraguay      | Asuncion                 | "               | Lopez.                     |
| Peru          | Lima                     | "               |                            |
| Uruguay       | Monte Video              | "               | Dr. Paivo                  |
| Venezuela     | Caracas                  | "               | President Dr.<br>Benavides |
|               |                          | "               | President Baldomit         |
|               |                          | "               | Contreras                  |

*Country*  
Guiana (Br.)  
" (Fr.)  
" Dutch  
Islands  
Greenland  
West Indies

*Capital*  
George Town  
Cayenne  
Paramaribo

*Form of Government*  
Br. Colony  
Fr. Colony  
Dutch Colony

Denmark and Norway

Republic

President  
Presidents

*By West Indies include,*  
Bahamas, Barbados, Jamaica Br. Crown Colony  
Islands, Trinidad and Windward Islands, (Cap. Kingston) Leeward  
Falkland Islands.  
Stanley.

Tierra Del Fuego.  
Property of Chile and Argentina.

### 3. ASIA

| <i>Country</i> | <i>Capital</i> | <i>Head of Executive</i>                          |
|----------------|----------------|---|
| Afghanistan    | Kabul          | King Zahir Shah                                   |
| Bhutan         | Punakha        | Maharaja J. Wangchuk                              |
| China          | Nanking        | President Wang Ching Wei<br>and Chiang Kai Sheik. |
| Hejaz and Nejd | Riyadh         | King Abdul Aziz al-Saud                           |
| India          | New Delhi      | Lord Linlithgow, Viceroy                          |
| Iraq           | Baghdad        | Regency   |
| Japan          | Tokyo          | Mikado Hirohito                                   |

|  |                           |  |                          |
|--|---------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| Manchukuo  | Mukden                    | Japan protectorate                         | King Kang Teh.           |
| Persia (Iran)  | Teheran                   | Kingdom                                    | Shahpur Mohd Riza Pehlvi |
| Palestine  | Jerusalem                 | Mandate of Britain                         | High Commissioner        |
| Siam   | Bangkok                   | Kingdom                                    | King Ananda Mahidol      |
| Tibat  | Lhosa                     | Theocracy                                  | Dalai Lama               |
| Nepal  | Khatmandu                 | Kingdom                                    | Maharaja Bir Bikram      |
| Annam  | Hue                       | French Protecorate                         | Br. Governor Sir A.      |
| Ceylon   | Colombo                   | British Colony                             | Caldecott                |
| Hong Kong  | Victoria                  | British Colony                             | Br. Governor             |
| Indo-china   | Hanoi                     | French                                     | Fr. Governor.            |
| Korea  | Se-ul                     | Japanese Protectrate                       | Governor Sir Senton      |
| Malaya   | Singapore                 | Br. Colony                                 | Thomas.                  |
| Shanghai   | Damascus                  | International                              |                          |
| Syria  | Dutch East Indies         | Fr. Mandate                                |                          |
|  | Batavia                   | Under Holland (includes Islands of Sumatra |                          |
| Formosa  | (Island)                  | Java, Borneo, Celebes).                    |                          |
| The Philippines  | Manila                    | Jap. Colony                                |                          |
| Union of South Africa and South-West Africa as Mandate | Pretoria (Administrative) | U. S. American Island                      | President.               |
|  | Cape-Town                 |  |                          |
|  | Legislative               |  |                          |
|  |                           |  | 4. AFRICA                |
|  |                           |  | G.-General               |
|  |                           |  | Patrick Duncan           |

| <i>Country</i>          | <i>Capital</i> | <i>Form of Government</i>                           | <i>Head of Executive</i>                     |
|-------------------------|----------------|---|--|
| Anglo-Egyptian<br>Sudan | Khartoum       | Under Joint Br. and Governor<br>Egyptian Government | Sir Herbert Huddes-<br>ton G.-G. Sir Herbert |
| Rhodesia, South         | Salisbury      | Br. Dominion  | Stainley John                                |
| Rhodesia, North         | Livingston     | Br. Crown Colony                                    | Governor Sir Maybin.                         |
| Kenya                   | Nairobi        | Br. Protectorate                                    | Sir Henry Monck                              |
| Nigeria                 | Lagos          | "   | Sir Bernard Bourdillon                       |
| Uganda                  | Entebbe        | "   | Sir Chas Dundo                               |
| Somiland                | Zeila          | "   | "  |
| Nyasaland               | Zomba          | Br. Territory                                       | "  |
| Zanzibar                | Zanzibar       | "   | "  |
| Siera Leone             | Freetown       | British   | Br. Resident                                 |
| Mauritius               | Port Louis     | Br. Colony  | Governor                                     |
| Gambia                  | Bathurst       | Br. Mandates attached                               | "  |
| Tanganyka               | Dar-es-Salaam  | to Nigeria  |  |
| Cameroons               | Buea           |   |  |
| Togoland                | Lome           | Under Belgium                                       |  |
| Congo Free State        | Leopold Ville  | French Possession                                   | Sultan                                       |
| French Morocco          | Fez            | "   |  |
| Madagascar              | Antananarivo   | "   | Governor-General                             |
| Algeria                 | Algiers        | "   |  |
| Tunisia                 | Tunis          | (Comprising variety of territories)                 |  |
| Fr. West Africa         | Brazzaville    | { (French Mandate)                                  |  |
| Congo French            | Yanude         |   |  |
| Cameroons Fr.           |                |   |  |



*Head of Executive**Form of Government**Capital*

|                 |             |                       |
|-----------------|-------------|-----------------------|
| South Australia | Adelaide    | British Commonwealth  |
| West Australia  | Perth       | "                     |
| Tasmania        | Hobart      | "                     |
| North Territory | Port Darwin | (Under Central Govt.) |

*Australian Islands.*

|                             |            |                         |
|-----------------------------|------------|-------------------------|
| New Zealand                 | Wellington | Br. Dominion            |
| New Guinea                  | Rabaul     | Mandate to Commonwealth |
| Fiji                        | Suva       | Br. Crown Colony        |
| Hawaii or<br>Sandwich Isles | { Honolulu | Under U. S. A.          |

*G. G. Lord Galway.*

Governor

Governor

## XXVI. WORLD PRODUCERS AND IMPORTERS OF RAW MATERIALS

| <i>Produce</i>   | <i>Producers</i>   | <i>Importers</i>   |
|------------------|--|--|
| Cinchona<br>Coal | South America and India<br>U.S. A., United Kingdom, Germany<br>France, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, Japan.   | All other countries.   |
| Cocoa            | Gold Coast, Brazil, Nigeria, French<br>West Africa, Cameroons, Spanish<br>Guinea, Brazil, Colombia, Netherland Indies, U.S.A.<br>Venezuela, British East Africa. | U. S. A., England, France, Germany,<br>many, Scandanavia, Italy and<br>other European countries. |
| Coffee           | U. S. A., Chile, Canada, N. Rhodesia, U. S. A.,<br>Belgian Congo.  | United Kingdom, Germany,<br>many, France, Italy, U. S. S. R.                                     |
| Copper           | United States, India, China, U.S.S.R., Japan,  | United Kingdom, Germany,<br>many, Italy, France.   |
| Cotton           | Egypt.   | Belgian Congo, Gold Coast, Union<br>of South Africa, Angola, South-<br>West Africa.              |
| Diamonds         | U.S.S.R., Poland, Latvia, Lithuania, United<br>Belgium   | United States and United King-<br>dom, France, India.  |
| Flax             | Union of South Africa, U. S. S. R.,<br>Canada, U. S. A., Australia, South<br>Rhodesia, Mexico, Korea, India.   | Irish Free<br>State, France.   |
| Gold             |  |  |

| <i>Produce</i>  | <i>Producers</i>   | <i>Importers</i>   |
|-----------------|--|--|
| Iron            | France, U.S.A., U.S.S.R., United Kingdom, Sweden, Spain, Germany, Belgium, India.        | Great Britain, Germany, United States, Japan, Belgium.                             |
| Hides and Skins | India, South America, China.   | United Kingdom, Germany, and France.   |
| Jute            | India.   | United Kingdom, Germany, and France.   |
| Lead            | U.S.A., Australia, Mexico, Canada, India.  | United Kingdom, Belgium, France, Germany and Japan.                                |
| Maize           | U. S. A., Argentina, U. S. S. R.   | United Kingdom, Germany.   |
| Manganese       | U. S. S. R. India, Gold Coast, Germany.  | United States. United Kingdom, Germany, France, Belgium.                           |
| Mercury         | Spain, Italy, U. S. A., U. S. S. R.  | U. S. A., United Kingdom, Germany.   |
| Mica            | India, U. S. A.  | United Kingdom, Germany, France, Italy, Japan, Canada.                             |
| Oats            | U. S. A., U. S. S. R., Venezuela,  | United States, United Kingdom.   |
| Petroleum       | U. S. A., U. S. S. R.,   | China, Netherland Indies, Europe   |
| Platinum        | Rumania, Iran, East Indies, India, Canada, U. S. S. R., Colombia, Union of South Africa. | Belgian Congo.   |
| Radium          | China, India, Japan.   | British Malay, Netherland Indies, Indo-China, Ceylon, Borneo, Siam, India, Brazil. |
| Rice            |  | United States, Germany, United Kingdom, U. S. S. R.                                |
| Rubber          |  |  |

|                 |   |  |
|-----------------|---|--|
| Rye             | U. S. S. R., Germany.<br>China, Japan.                        | United States, France.   |
| Raw Silk        | U. S. A., Japan, United Kingdom,<br>Italy, Germany, France.   | All other countries.   |
| Artificial Silk | Strait Settlements, Federated<br>Malay States, Sarawak.       |  |
| Sago            | Holland, Denmark, Australia, and<br>U. S. A.                  | United Kingdom, France, Germany                                |
| Milk            | Australia, New Zealand, and U.S.A                             |  |
| Meat            | Mexico, United States, Peru, Canada                           | " " "  |
| Silver          | Uda, Australia.   | United Kingdom etc.  |
| Sugar (Cane)    | India, Cuba, Formosa, U. S. A.,<br>Philippines.               | U.S.A., United Kingdom, Canada,<br>China.                      |
| Sugar (Beet)    | U. S. S. R., Germany, France.                                 |  |
| Sulphur         | U. S. A., Spain, Italy, Japan.                                | United Kingdom, Germany,<br>U. S. S. R., France.               |
| Timber          | U. S. S. R., Canada, Japan, U.S.A.,<br>Germany,               | United Kingdom, France, Italy,<br>Belgium.                     |
| Tea             | China, India, Ceylon, Netherland<br>Indies, Japan.            | United Kingdom, Canada, Aus-<br>tralia, Irish Free State.      |
| Tin             | British Malaya, Bolivia, Nether-<br>land, Indies and Nigeria. | United States, Germany, United<br>Kingdom, France, U. S. S. R. |
| Tobacco         | Cuine, U. S. A., India, U. S. S. R.                           | United Kingdom, France, Nether-<br>lands, Spain.               |

| <i>Produce</i> | <i>Importers</i>  |
|----------------|---|
| Wheat          | U. S. S. R., China, U. S. A., India.<br>United Kingdom, Netherlands,<br>Belgium, Switzerland. |
| Wine           | France, Italy, Spain, Portugal.   |
| Wool           | Australia, U.S.A., Argentina, New<br>Zealand, South Africa.                                   |
| Woodpulp       | U. S. A., Canada, Sweden, Ger-<br>many.   |
| Zinc           | U. S. A., Australia, Canada,<br>Mexico.   |

### IMPORTANT ORES

|           |  |   |
|-----------|--|---|
| Asbestos  | Some parts of Scotland, Canada,<br>Tasmania.       | Germany and America.                              |
| Aluminium | U. S. A., Germany, U. S. S. R.,<br>France, Canada. | United Kingdom, Italy, Belgium.                   |
| Antimony  | China, Mexico.                                     | U. S. A., United Kingdom,<br>Germany, U. S. S. R. |
| Bauxite   | France, Hungary, U. S. A., Yugo-<br>slavia.        | United Kingdom.                                   |
| Bismuth   | U. S. A., U. S. S. R., Germany.                    |   |
| Cryolite  | Greenland (Danish).                                | United Kingdom, U. S. A.                          |
| Cadmium   | U. S. A., Mexico, Canada.                          |   |
| Coke      | U. S. A., Germany, U. S. S. R.                     |   |

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>Chrome</b>     | Turkey, U. S. S. R., Southern Rhodesia, South Africa, India, U. S. A. United Kingdom, Germany.   |
| <b>Cobalt</b>     | Belgian Congo, Northern Rhodesia United States.<br>French Morocco.   |
| <b>Magnesite</b>  | U. S. S. R., Austria, U. S. A., Manchukuo.   |
| <b>Molybdenum</b> | U. S. A., Mexico, French Morocco U. S. A.  |
| <b>Nickel</b>     | Canada, New Caledonia, Norway, United States, France, Germany,<br>U. S. S. R.  |
| <b>Tungsten</b>   | China, Burma, British Malay,   |
| <b>Vanadium</b>   | South-West Africa, Northern Rhodesia, Peru.  |
| <b>Glass</b>      | Great Britain, Germany, U.S.S.R.<br>U. S. A., United Kingdom, Germany.<br>Czechoslovakia, Germany, U.S.A. India, France, Russia.<br>and Japan. |

## OIL-SEEDS AND NUTS

Copra Philippines, Dutch India, British Malaya, Ceylon.  
 Ground-nuts China, India, French West Africa.  
 Soya Beans China, Manchukuo, U. S. A.  
 Sesamum China, India.  
 Cottonseed U. S. A., India, China, U. S. S. R.  
 Linseed Argentina, U. S. S. R., India.  
 Rapeseed India, Japan.  
 Palm Oil Nigeria, Nederland Indies, Belgian Congo.  
 Olive Oil Spain, Italy.

## FRUITS

Apples British Columbia, U. S. A., India.  
 Bananas Formosa, Panama, India, Canaries Islands.  
 Currants United Kingdom,  
 Citrus Italy, Spain, Algeria, Australia, India.  
 Dates Iraq, Iran, California, Egypt.  
 Grapes France, Portugal, Spain, Italy, U. S. A., Afghanistan, Iran.  
 Mango India.  
 Pineapples West Indies, Hawaii, Malay States.

## XXVII DISCOVERIES, EXPLORATIONS AND EXPEDITIONS

### 1. Discoveries.

The *ABC of discoveries* began in 1450 and lasted throughout the sixteenth century. The pioneers on these voyages of discovery and adventure were the Portuguese and the Spaniards.

The following is a list of the attempts and achievements :—

(i) 1486—*Bartholomew Dias* (Portuguese) sailed to the Southern Cape and named it the Cape of Storms.

(ii) 1492—*Christopher Columbus* (Genoese) in his attempt to discover a western route to India, reached the American Islands, which he named the West Indies.

(iii) 1498—*Vasco da Gama* (Portuguese) discovered the sea-route to India round the Cape of Good Hope.

(iv) 1498—*John Cabot* (a Venetian) sailed, as the first English Explorer helped by Henry VII, in the North Atlantic and discovered the cod-fisheries of Newfoundland.

(v) 1500—*Pedro Alvarez Cabral* (Portuguese) discovered Brazil.

(vi) 1520—*Magellan* (Portuguese) set on sail round the world, passing through what came to be called the Straits of Magellan, crossing the Pacific to the East Indies. He died on the way, but the voyage was continued across the Indian Ocean to the Cape and Portugal.

(vii) 1534—*Jacques Cartier* explored Canada and the river St. Lawrence.

(viii) 1577—*Drake* (English) made the first voyage round the world.

(ix) 1642—*Tasman* (Dutch) discovered the Island of Tasmania and New Zealand shortly thereafter.

(x) 1770—*Captain Cook* (English) made several discoveries, including the Sandwich Islands, in the Pacific.

## 2. Arctic Exploration

Early explorers in the Arctic regions include *John Cabot*, the discoverer of New Foundland in 1498, *John Davis* (1585-87), *Henry Hudson*, the discoverer of Hudson's Bay in 1610-11, and *Baffin* who reached 77°-44' N. in 1616.

Two centuries later *Nansen* attained 86°-14' N. in 1893-96 while *Andree* died in his attempt to reach the North Pole in a balloon in 1897. A rather successful attempt for a north-west passage was made by *Ronald Amundsen* in 1903-05.

*Robert Peary* was the first explorer to gain the North Pole on April 6, 1909.

On May 11, 1926, *Amundsen* also reached the Pole by an airship, but two days before him, *Admiral Byrd* had also reached there. In 1928 *General Nobile* (Italian) was lost and *Amundsen*, who went for his rescue, was also lost.

In April 1928 Sir G. H. Wilkins flew over the Pole.

## 3 Antarctic Exploration

In January 1773, *James Cook* was the first to cross the Antarctic Circle.

"Challenger" was the first steam vessel to cross the Antarctic Circle. In 1901, *Scott* accomplished the same feat in "Discovery," as the Commander of National Antarctic Expedition.

On Dec. 6, 1911, *Amundsen* (Norway) reached the South Pole.

*Scott* with four companions also reached there on January 7, 1912; but the party perished on the return journey.

In Nov. 1929, *Byrd* flew over the South Pole.

## XXVIII EXPEDITIONS TO THE HIMALAYAS

### (a) Everest Expeditions

(i) In 1921, a reconnaissance expedition for

examining the various approaches to the Mount Everest was successfully accomplished by *Col. Howard Bury*.

(ii) On the experience of the reconnaissance expedition, the second expedition was organised in 1922 under *Brig-Gen. Bruce*. The party succeeded in reaching a height of 27,300 ft. with the help of oxygen.

(iii) In 1924, another expedition including *Col. Norton* and *Dr. Somervell* attained a height of 28,200 ft. Some of the members perished.

(iv) In 1933, an Everest Committee was formed under the auspices of the Royal Geographical Society and the Alpine Club.

*Hugh Ruttledge* was put in charge of the expedition and the party included *F. S. Smythe*, a successful Kamet climber. The expedition was equipped with wireless, to receive weather reports from Alipore Observatory. After several unsuccessful attempts, the expedition had to be abandoned.

(v) An expedition under the leadership of *Hugh Ruttledge* and consisting of *F. S. Smythe*, *E. E. Shipton*, *Morris*, *Dr. Humphreys* and *Wyn Harris* attempted to conquer the Everest in the summer of 1936.

The expedition reached the base camp on April 30, 1936, but it had to be given up on June 14, 1936 owing to heavy snow and rains falling unexpectedly early.

The 1938 expedition consisting of *Tilman* and others, was also given up.

#### (b) Kamet Expedition

In 1932, a British expedition under the leadership of *F. S. Smythe* attained a height of 25,447 feet, in their successful attempt.

#### (c) Nanga Parbat Expedition

In 1933, *Herr Willie Marke* led an expedition consisting of 7 Germans and 2 Americans, including a lady Journalist, *Miss Elizabeth Knowlton*. It was the strongest mountaineering expedition party that had ever visited India. It did not succeed.

In 1937 a new attempt by German mountaineers to ascend Nanga Parbat headed by Dr. Wien was made, but the expedition was overwhelmed by a disastrous avalanche. Eight climbers and nine Gurkha porters along with the leader were killed, and there was only one survivor. This was the second disaster to the Nanga Parbat expédition.

#### (d) Karakorum Expeditions

In 1934 an international expedition of 14 members, including Madame Dyrhenfurth, Hans Eril Albert Hoker and Prof. Dyrhenfurth, set to the Karakorums with the threefold purpose of scientific exploration, romantic cinematography and genuine film of Himalayan climbing. The expedition was completely successful and the height attained was 25,600 ft. Madame Dyrhenfurth thereby gained the distinction of climbing higher than any other woman by attaining the height of 24,700 feet.

An attempt to reach the 28,360 ft. peak of the Karakorum made by a French Expedition in April 1936 was successful.

#### (e) Nanda Devi Expedition

A joint British-American expedition led by Professor Graham Brown and Mr. H. W. Tilman conquered the 25,660 feet high Nanda Devi, in the Western Himalayas, for the first time on August 29, 1936. The summit was reached by two members. Other members were N. E. Odell, a member of the ill-fated Himalayan expedition to Everest in 1924 and Herbert Adams Carter.

#### (f) Nandakot Expedition

First Japanese Himalayan Expedition successfully climbed Nandakot Mount (22,566) in 1936. It was led by Mr. Hota.

#### Attempts on Kanchenjunga.

The first attempt on this peak was made in 1905 by Lieut. Pache but ended in disaster. The second attempt was made by a solitary American E. F. Farmer who lost his life. In the same year a determined

attempt was made by a party of Bavarian mountaineers led by Paul Bauer. A height of 24,000 ft. was attained when bad weather forced them to retreat.

In 1930 another attempt was made by an international expedition led by Prof. C. Dihrenfurth. The party was repulsed by an avalanche. The fifth attempt was made in 1931, but this too had to be abandoned.

## ✓ XXIX. FLAGS OF NATIONS

Abyssinia. Green, red, yellow.

Afghanistan. Three perpendicular stripes : black, red, white, the centre charged with a white crescent.

Argentina. Three horizontal bands : blue, white, blue, with rising sun on white band.

Austria. Three horizontal stripes : red, white, red.

Belgium. Three vertical bands : black, yellow, red.

Brazil. Green, yellow. It is the only national flag which carries a motto.

Bulgaria. Horizontal bands : white, green, red.

Chile. Two horizontal bands : white, red ; in white quarter a white star on blue square, next to staff.

China. White sun on blue ground, rest all red.

Czechoslovakia. White, and red straps with a blue Δ.

Denmark. Red with white cross.

Egypt. Green, with one white crescent and three five-pointed white stars between the horns.

Finland. White with blue cross.

France. The "Tri-colour," three vertical bands ; blue, white, red (blue next to flagstaff).

Germany. Three horizontal stripes : black, red and yellow.

Great Britain. Union Jack ; combination of the banners of St. George for England - white with a red cross. St. Andrew for Scotland - blue with a white diagonal cross ; and St. Patrick for Ireland - white with a red diagonal cross.

**Greece.** Nine horizontal bands ; alternately blue and white, with white cross, on blue ground, in corner.

**Hungary.** Red, white, green, horizontally, arms in centre.

**India (Congress flag)**—Orange, white and green with spinning wheel on the white ground, Official—Crown in Union jack.

**Italy.** Three vertical bands : green, white, red, with arms on white band.

**Japan.** White, charged with rising sun,

**Latvia.** Red, white, red.

**Lithuania.** Yellow, green red.

**Mexico.** Three vertical bands : green, white, red.

**Norway.** Red, with white bordered blue cross.

**Paraguay.** Red, white, blue.

**Persia (Iran).** Horizontal tri-colour green, white, red, with lion and sun on white ground.

**Peru.** Three vertical bands : red, white, red.

**Portugal.** Green and red, with arms in centre.

**Rumania.** Three vertical bands : blue, yellow, red.

**Soviet Union.** Red. charged with golden sickle, crowned with a golden hammer, and a star (mallet) above.

**Spain.** Red, yellow, purple.

**Sweden.** Blue with white cross.

**Switzerland.** Red with white cross.

**Turkey.** Red with white crescent and star.

**U. S. A.** Thirteen horizontal stripes, alternately red and white and 48 white stars in a blue field. The stars represent the exact number of the states in the Union, whilst the 13 stripes denote the original number of the states that formed the Union.

**Yugoslavia.** Blue, white, red.

**British Empire countries.** The Union Jack with symbols for each entity.

### XXX. WORLD'S PARLIAMENTS AND NATIONAL EMBLEMS

| <i>Country</i> | <i>Parliament</i>           | <i>Emblem</i>         |
|----------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Spain          | ... Cortes                  | ... The Pomegranate.  |
| U. S. A.       | ... Congress                | ... The Golden Rod.   |
| Italy          | ... Senate                  | ... The White Lily.   |
| Canada         | ... Parliament              | ... The White Lily.   |
| Scotland       | ... Parliament              | ... The Thistle.      |
| Australia      | ... Parliament              | ... The Kangaroo.     |
| Japan          | ... Diet                    | ... The Chrysanthemum |
| South Africa   | ... Parliament              | ... The Springbok     |
| Wales          | ... Parliament              | ... The Daffodil.     |
| Germany        | ... Reichstag               | ... The Cornflower.   |
| China          | ... Keumantang              | ... Narcissus.        |
| England        | ... Parliament              | ... The Rose.         |
| India          | ... Federal Assembly        | The Lotus.            |
| France         | ... Chamber                 | ... The Lily.         |
| Ireland        | ... Dail Eireann            | ... The Shamrock.     |
| Denmark        | ... Rigsdag                 | ... The Beach.        |
| Turkey         | ... Grand National Assembly |                       |
| Poland         | ... Sejm                    | ...                   |
| Persia (Iran)  | ... Mejlis                  | The Rose              |
| Iceland        | ... Althing                 | ...                   |
| Netherland     | ... States Genera           | ...                   |
| Yugoslavia     | ... Skuptchina              | ...                   |
| Norway         | ... Storting                | ...                   |
| Egypt          | ... Darulawam               | ...                   |
| Iraq           | ... Parliament              | ...                   |

### XXXI. MONETARY UNITS OF COUNTRIES

| <i>Country</i> | <i>Coin</i>         |
|----------------|---------------------|
| Abyssinia      | ... Talar           |
| Albania        | ... Franc           |
| Argentina      | ... Peso (Paper)    |
| Austria        | ... Schilling       |
| Belgium        | ... Belges          |
| Bolivia        | ... Boliviano       |
| Brazil         | ... Milreis         |
| Britain        | ... Pound, Shilling |
| Bulgaria       | ... Lev             |
| Canada         | ... Dollar          |
| Chile          | ... Peso            |

| <i>Country</i> | <i>Coin</i>        |
|----------------|--------------------|
| China          | ... Tael           |
| Columbia       | ... Peso           |
| Costa Rica     | ... Colon          |
| Cuba           | ... Peso           |
| Czechoslovakia | ... Krone          |
| Denmark        | ... Krone          |
| Ecuador        | ... Sucre          |
| Egypt          | ... Piastre        |
| Estonia        | ... Kroon          |
| Finland        | ... Mark           |
| France         | ... Franc          |
| Indo-China     | ... Piastre        |
| Germany        | ... Reichsmark     |
| Greece         | ... Drachma        |
| Gautemala      | ... Quetzal        |
| Haiti          | ... Gourde (Paper) |
| Honduras       | ... Lempira        |
| Hungry         | ... Pengo          |
| India          | ... Rupee          |
| Iraq           | ... Dinar          |
| Italy          | ... Lira (Paper)   |
| Japan          | ... Yen            |
| Java           | ... Guilder        |
| Latvia         | ... Lat            |
| Lithuania      | ... Litas          |
| Mexico         | ... Peso           |
| Netherlands    | ... Florin         |
| Nicaragua      | ... Cordoba        |
| Norway         | ... Kraner         |
| Panama         | ... Balboa         |
| Paraguay       | ... Peso           |
| Persia (Iran)  | ... Dinar          |
| Peru           | ... Sol            |
| Poland         | ... Zloty          |
| Portugal       | ... Escudu (Paper) |
| Rumania        | ... Lei            |
| Salvador       | ... Peso (Paper)   |
| Siam           | ... Baht           |
| Spain          | ... Piastre        |
| Sweeden        | ... Krona          |

|               |                    |
|---------------|--------------------|
| Switzerland   | ... Franc          |
| Turkey        | ... Dinar, Piastre |
| United States | ... Dollar         |
| Philippines   | ... Filipino       |
| Uruguay       | ... Peso           |
| U. S. S. R.   | ... Rouble         |
| Venezuela     | ... Bolivar        |
| Yugoslavia    | ... Dinar          |

### XXIX. LITERARY PLACE NAMES

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| Aintree           | ... District outside Liverpool, where the Grand National Steeple-chase is run.          |
| Alexandra Palace  | From here television programmes are transmitted in England.                             |
| Balmoral          | ... Royal residence in Scotland.  |
| Big Ben           | ... Bell of clock in Westminster.   |
| Bond Street       | Famous London shopping centre.  |
| Bourse, The Paris | Stock exchange of France.   |
| Boyars            | ... Intimate friends of Russian Prince.   |
| Brown House       | ... Headquarters of Nazis.  |
| Broadway          | Main thoroughfare in New York.  |
| Buckingham Palace | Royal residence in London.  |
| Cenotaph, The ... | Memorial to the dead of the Great War in the Whitehall, London.                         |
| Champ-de-Mars     | Open square in Paris. Eiffel Tower is on one end.                                       |
| Chatham House     | Headquarters of the London Institute of International Affairs.                          |
| Colosseum         | ... Amphitheatre at Rome.   |
| Daventry          | Empire Broadcasting Station.  |
| Daytona Beach     | ... Motor racing place in Florida.  |
| Downing Street... | Official residence of the Prime Minister (No 10), the Chancellor of Exchequer (No. 11). |
| The Ditch         | ... The Panama Canal.   |

|                |     |  |
|----------------|-----|--|
| Eiffel Tower   | ... | Colossal iron structure in the Champ-de-Mars, Paris.                                   |
| Elysees        | ... | Residence of French President.   |
| Escurial       | ... | One of the largest palaces of the world in Spain.                                      |
| Fleet Street   | ... | London centre of Newspaper life.   |
| Grandee        | ... | Spanish or Portuguese nobleman of highest rank.  |
| Holyrood       | ... | Royal Palace in Scotland.  |
| Hyde Park      | ... | London park includes Serpentine (an artificial lake) and Rotten Row (for riding), etc, |
| India Office   | ... | Whitehall, London. Department of British Government for the affairs of India.          |
| Incas          | ... | Title of the King of Peru before Spanish conquest ; one of royal races of Peru.        |
| Kaaba          | ... | Sacred shrine in the Great Mosque at Mecca.  |
| Kew Gardens    | ... | Chief botanical gardens in England.  |
| Kremlin        | ... | Russian citadel at Moscow.   |
| Lick           | ... | Observatory in California—one of the greatest in the world.                            |
| Lombard Street | ... | Banking and financial centre in London.  |
| Long Champs    | ... | Racecourse of Paris, where Grand Prix is run.  |
| Louvre, The    | ... | Art Gallery in Paris.  |
| Parthenon      | ... | Famous Temple of Minerva at Athens, built 442 B. C.                                    |
| Misty Barrier  | ... | Foreign Office at Tokyo.   |
| Monte Carlo    | ... | Pleasure resort of Monaco.   |
| Mandarin       | ... | Chinese official party leader who lags behind the line.                                |
| Quai D' Orsay  | ... | French Foreign Office.   |

- Rotten Row ... Thoroughfare in Hyde Park, London, reserved for horse riding.
- St. Jame's Palace Royal Palace in London.
- Reuters ... News Agency with offices on Thames Embankment.
- Samurai ... Army officer in Japan.
- Sandringham ... King's country house in Norfolk.
- Scotland Yard ... Headquarters of Metropolitan Police in London.
- Taj Mahal ... Royal Mausoleum in Agra (India).
- Tammany Hall ... Political organization of New York.
- Trafalgar Square London area built to celebrate the victory of Trafalgar. Contains the Nelson Column.
- Trinity House ... Association of seamen responsible for all pilotage around British coasts.
- Vatican ... Pontifical Palace, Rome.
- Vimy Ridge ... Canadian War Memorial in France.
- Wailing Wall ... Part of the western wall of the Temple Court at Jerusalem, regarded by Muslims and Jews as one of sanctity.
- Wall Street ... New York Stock Exchange.
- Westminster Abbey ... One of the finest Gothic architectures in the world in London.
- White Hall ... London Street: contains the Cenotaph; offices of the Secretary of State for India.
- White House ... Official residence of the President of U. S. A. at Washington.
- Woolsack ... Seat occupied by the Lord Chancellor in the House of Lords.

## XXXIII. WORLD DISTRIBUTION

## (A) RACES OF MAN

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| Afriди        | ... Asiatic Turks on the frontiers of India.                     |
| Afrikander    | ... South African Dutch, now applied to all African-born whites. |
| Akka          | ... Pigmies of Central Africa.                                   |
| Anthropophagi | ... Cannibals of Caspian Sea.                                    |
| Bagitmi       | ... Negroid race of Lake Chad regions.                           |
| Bantu         | ... Negroes of S Africa.   |
| Basque        | ... N. Spain and Pyrennes in France.                             |
| Bedouin       | ... Arab race—Iraq and Arabia.                                   |
| Berber        | ... White race—N. Africa (Morocco and Tripoli).                  |
| Bhils         | ... Aborigines in Central India.                                 |
| Boer          | ... Dutch inhabitants of South Africa.                           |
| Black Jews    | ... Cochin, India.   |
| Brohis        | ... Baluchistan (India)  |
| Catalans      | ... Catalonia.   |
| Cockneys      | ... London.  |
| Croats        | ... Yugoslavia.  |
| Creoles       | ... West Indies, Mauritius etc.                                  |
| Dravidian     | ... Non-Aryans of South India and Ceylon.                        |
| Dyaks         | ... Aborigines of Borneo.  |
| Eskimos       | ... Arctic regions.  |
| Filipinos     | ... The Philippines.   |
| Flemings      | ... Flanders (Belgium).  |
| Gurkha        | ... Fighting race of Nepal.                                      |
| Hansa         | ... Negroid race of Sudan.                                       |
| Hottentots    | ... S. Africa.   |
| Hova          | ... Madagascar,  |
| Kaffir        | ... S. Africa.   |
| Khurgis       | ... Russian Steppes.   |
| Kurd          | ... Kurdistan (Turkey).  |
| Lepchas       | ... In Sikkim and Darjeeling.                                    |
| Lapps         | ... Lapland.   |
| Letts         | ... Latvia.  |
| Magyars       | ... Hungary.   |

|          |  |
|----------|--|
| Mahsuds  | ... N.-W. F. tribal territory (India). |
| Maori    | ... New Zealand.                       |
| Marwaris | ... Marwar (India).                    |
| Mohawks  | ... N. America.                        |
| Moors    | ... N. Africa.                         |
| Moplahs  | ... Malabar District (Madras).         |
| Purbias  | ... United Provinces (India).          |
| Samoyeds | ... Tundra regions.                    |
| Santhals | ... Orissa                             |
| Slovaks  | ... Czechoslovakia.                    |
| Slovene  | ... Yugoslavia.                        |
| Swahili  | ... E. Africa.                         |
| Todas    | ... Nilgiri Hills (South India).       |
| Tungans  | ... Ural Mountains.                    |
| Wallon   | ... Belgium and N. Africa.             |
| Zulus    | ... S. Africa                          |

## (B) FAUNA

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| Addax          | ... An antelope in deserts of Arabia and N. Africa.                              |
| Agouti         | ... Rodant-like rabbit in S. America and West Indies.                            |
| Armadillo      | ... Its body is shielded by bones and scales, found in America.                  |
| Alpaca         | ... A small kind of llama bred for its wool in Bolivia and Peru (South America). |
| Apteryx (Kiwi) | ... A bird in New Zealand.   |
| Auk            | ... Poisonous snake in Mediteranean countries.                                   |
| Aye-aye        | ... Curious animal of Madagascar.  |
| Baboon         | ... Kind of monkey in Asia and Africa.   |
| Bandicoot      | ... Marsupial of Australia.  |
| Bison          | ... Of ox family, in Sweden and U.S.A.   |
| Canary         | ... Popular song-bird in Azores and Canary Islands.                              |
| Caribou        | ... Kind of reindeer in Canada and Greenland.                                    |
| Chamois        | ... An antelope in Alps mountains, Europe and Asia Minor.                        |

|               |     |  |
|---------------|-----|--|
| Chimpanzee    | ... | Anthrapoid ape of Africa.  |
| Chow-chow     | ... | Domestic dog, native of China.   |
| Cony or Coney | ... | A kind of rabbit in cleft of rocks in Palestine.   |
| Dodo          | ... | Flightless bird of Mauritius.  |
| Duck-bill     | ... | Egg laying mammal in Australia and Tasmania.   |
| Dromedary     | ... | One-humped camel bred for riding in Arabia.  |
| Emu           | ... | Ostrich-like bird in Australia.  |
| Gibbon        | ... | Anthrapoid ape in Indo-Malaya regions and Sumatra, etc.  |
| Giraffe       | ... | Ruminant hooved mammal in Africa south of Sahara.  |
| Gnu           | ... | Large antelope in E. Africa.   |
| Gorilla       | ... | Anthrapoid ape in Equatorial Africa.   |
| Hamadryad     | ... | King Cobra.  |
| Hippopotamus  | ... | Large mammal in Tropical Africa.   |
| Hyrax         | ... | Tail-less quadruped in Arabia and Palestine.   |
| Jaguar        | ... | In N. and S. America, resembles a leopard in shape.  |
| Kangaroo      | ... | Pouched animal in Australia and New Guinea, has short and weak forelegs, but strong hind legs. |
| Kiwi          | ... | A bird of New Zealand.   |
| Lion          | ... | In grass lands of Africa and India.  |
| Lemur         | ... | Monkey-like mammal in Madagascar and Comoro Islands.   |
| Llama         | ... | Related to camel, ruminant of S. America.  |
| Macaw         | ... | A parrot of S. America.  |
| Mandril       | ... | Large, ferocious baboon in W. Africa.  |
| Marabou       | ... | Large West African stork.  |

|              |     |  |
|--------------|-----|--|
| Mustang      | ... | Wild horse of American Prairies.   |
| Gkapi        | ... | Ruminant of Giraffe family found in Africa (Belgian Congo).                                |
| Orang Outang | ... | Manlike ape in Borneo and Sumatra.   |
| Ostrich      | ... | Two-toed large flightless bird in Africa and S. W. Asia, prized for feathers.              |
| Panda        | ... | Herbivorous bee in Tibet. Found very rarely.   |
| Penzium      | ... | Sea fowl of southern hemisphere.   |
| Puma         | ... | Large cat of America.  |
| Rattle snake | ... | In America.  |
| Reindeer     | ... | In tundras of Russia, Siberia and North America.   |
| Rhinoceros   | ... | Clumsy mammal in Africa with a horn on nose.   |
| Skunk        | ... | About the size of a domestic cat with thick, soft fur marked in black and white (America). |
| Tse-tse fly  | ... | Blood sucking fly in Tropical Africa.  |
| Walrus       | ... | Mammal in N. Polar regions.  |
| Wallaby      | ... | A kind of small Kangaroo. found in Australia.  |
| Wattle bird  | ... | A bird with fleshy appendage on head found only in Australia.                              |
| Wombat       | ... | Marsupial mammal of Australia.   |
| Yak          | ... | Bovine mammal of Tibet.  |
| Zebra        | ... | Striped horse of Africa.   |
| Zebu         | ... | Humped ox of India and Asia.   |

## (C)—FLORA

|            |     |                                       |
|------------|-----|---------------------------------------|
| Aal        | ... | Aromatic shrub in India and Mollucas. |
| Ajwain     | ... | In Bengal.                            |
| Coca       | ... | Cocaine shrub in Bolivia and Peru.    |
| Eucalyptus | ... | A plant grown in Australia and India. |

|              |     |  |
|--------------|-----|--|
| Jute         | ... | A plant grown in Bengal and Bihar and Orissa. Its bark yields a fibre. |
| Mahogany     | ... | A tropical tree found in Honduras, Mexico and India.                   |
| Mangrove     | ... | In tropical coastal swamps; bark used in medicine.                     |
| Myrrh        | ... | Aromatic shrub of Arabia and Abyssinia.                                |
| Sarsaparilla | ... | In Central America.  |
| Sultana      | ... | A kind of raisin from grapes grown in Smyrna (Asia Minor).             |
| Upas         | ... | Poisonous tree in Java and Tropical Africa.                            |
| Wattle       | ... | In Australia.  |
| Yam          | ... | In East Indies.  |

### INDIAN GEOGRAPHY IN A NUTSHELL

I. General. The Indian Empire is situated between longitude  $61^{\circ}$  to  $101^{\circ}$  E. and latitude  $80^{\circ}$  to  $37^{\circ}$  N. and extends from north to south for a distance of 2,000 miles and from east to west nearly 2,503 miles, its total area being nearly twenty-two times the size of the British Isles. India is fifteen times as large as Great Britain and equal to the whole of Europe excepting Russia with 6,000 miles of land frontier and 4,000 miles of sea frontier. India can be divided into several regions, but broadly speaking, there are three distinct physical regions :

1. The Himalayan Region in the north.
2. The Indo-Gangetic plain.
3. The Deccan or Plateau of the south.

1. *The Himalayas* stretch along the northern frontier from Afghanistan in the west to Burma in the east, a distance of 1,500 miles with an average width of nearly 200 miles, forming a natural barrier to the north. These Himalayan ranges form a great double barrier between India and Tibet. On the southern slopes of this barrier, there are magnificent forests, steep gorges and hot valleys ; in the middle of it is a

great expanse of lofty mountainous peaks covered with eternal snow and ice and on the north there are elevated valleys with but little vegetation. The Himalayan ranges are almost within the arms of two mighty rivers, Brahmaputra in the east and Indus on the west.

2. *The Indo-Gangetic Plain* lies between the Himalayan region of the north and the Deccan of the south and for the most part is low lying, rising towards the north-west and not more than 1,000 feet above sea-level. It occupies greater part of Northern India and is more than 2,000 miles from end to end and usually from 150 to 200 miles broad. As the name indicates, the plain has two great river systems, the Indus and its tributaries in the Punjab and the Ganges and its tributaries, draining the central and eastern part of the region. A third great river, the Brahmaputra, cuts through the Himalayas near their eastern end and joins the Ganges to form a great delta. The land drained by these rivers is alluvial and forms the most fertile region in India, a region which supports two-fifths of the total population of India and contains the greatest number of large towns and cities. The soil is alluvial and deep and is very flat. It is covered with villages, the most ancient and most famous region in India.

3. *The Deccan* is a three-asided plateau. It begins with Vindhya mountains. In the south, the Deccan slopes from west to east, from about 5,000 feet in the Western Ghats to about 1,200 feet in the Eastern Ghats, the rivers, with the exception of the Narbudda and Tapti, flow into the Bay of Bengal. The rivers are for the most part of little use for irrigation or communication, flowing through deep and narrow gorges. There are few towns of any importance on the rivers of the plateau. This region is quite unlike the low-lying Indo-Gangetic Plain. It is not smooth and flat but a table-land raised from 1,000 to 3,000 feet above sea level and broken up into many river valleys which run seawards among ranges of hills.

Deccan has a characteristic black soil which is specially suitable to the growth of cotton.

**II. Climate and Rainfall** As the greater part of the country lies within the Tropics, the climate is tropical, high temperatures being the rule in the low-lands, lower temperatures in the high-lands. In the northern parts, the temperatures in winter are about the same as an English summer. Perhaps the greatest feature of the Indian climate is its regularity. The rainfall is determined to a great extent by the monsoons which are seasonal winds. The South-West Monsoon, as it is called, blows across a large expanse of water and collects moisture which is deposited in the form of rain when the winds rise to cross the Western Ghats. It gives 90 per cent. of the total rainfall of India. The rainy season lasts from June to October. The N. E. Monsoon blows across a large expanse of land and is therefore a dry monsoon except that in crossing the Bay of Bengal it collects moisture which is deposited on the slopes of the Eastern Ghats in S. E. India.

The South-West Monsoon becomes divided into three currents—the Bombay, the Bengal and the Burma currents. The Burma current gives copious rain to Burma, the Bengal current to Bengal, Assam, Bihar and Orissa and to some portion of the United Provinces and the Bombay current to the area between the sea and the mountain ranges on the Western (Malabar) Coast. The remaining moisture passes on to the Himalayas without giving any rain to Sindh, Central India, Rajputana and Western Punjab, as it does not encounter on its way any mountainous regions covered with forests. The western coast-strip, Malwa, and Eastern Punjab get some rain from this monsoon. At some stage, the Bengal and Burma currents meet together and proceed west and help to water moderately the whole tract from Bengal to the Punjab. The rainfall in India is not well-distributed, It varies between 450 inches at Cherrapunji to above 6-5 per cent. in Sind. Rainfall

at Lahore is about 20 inches, at Calcutta about 65 inches, at Darjeeling about 120 inches.

The part of the Deccan immediately behind the Western Ghats, however, has a very moderate and precarious rainfall and so too have the plains in the north-west. Where the rains are abundant, the temperature is mitigated. But in the arid region this is naturally the hottest period of the year. The cool season, or the season of the North-East Monsoon, lasts from November to February inclusive and this is the rainy season for the south-eastern plains. In North India there are great extremes of temperature, the thermometer rising in some places to  $120^{\circ}$  in the hot season and sinking below freezing-point with cold season. In Southern India there are fewer extremes and the daily range is less.

**III. Frontier.** The Himalayan range, about fifteen hundred miles in length is an effective barrier against invasion or interference from the north. On the north, India is still secured against military attack. On the north-east, this can be said with some degree of qualification, for in the past China has knocked at the gates of Nepal and overrun Tibet. But north-west frontier offers an open gate of attack to foreign invaders. This frontier has admitted through the ages Aryans, Persians, Greeks, Scythians, Huns, Tartars and Mongols who have conquered and occupied large tracts of India. This frontier is vulnerable on two lines, through North-West Frontier Province and through Baluchistan. Four Passes lead from Afghanistan into North-West Frontier Province i.e., the Khyber, the Kurram, the Tochi, and the Gomal. Between the N.W.F. Province and the Afghan border is a natural zone of hilly country occupied by warlike Pathan tribes who have a back-door means of escape into Afghanistan. Baluchistan is occupied by the British right upto Afghan border and the open plan of Kandhar.

Another route is along the sea coast of Makran. There are two difficult roads leading from the town of

Srinagar, Kashmir, across Zojila Press and the Karakoram Pass. From Punjab to Tibet is the Shipki Pass. Across the mountains between India and Burma there are four main routes : The Tuzu Gap, Manipur Route, the An and Toungup Passes, but they are very little used.

**IV. Rivers.** (i) *Rivers of Northern India.*—They all rise in the mountain wall or beyond it. They are fed with waters from the gradual melting of the snow which lies on the mountains. They do not depend entirely for their water on the monsoon rains, but depend on snow and rain which fall in the mountains.

The three great river systems of northern India are :—(a) The Indus River with its five tributaries i.e., Jhelum, the Chenab, the Ravi, the Beas, the Sutlej rises in the east of the Himalayas and flows after a westerly course of seventeen hundred miles into the Arabian Sea; (b) the Ganges River with a course of fifteen hundred miles, drains Himalaya's southern slopes and with its tributaries, the Jamuna, the Gogra, the Gondak, the Chambal and the Sone enters the Bay of Bengal through extensive deltas with multitude of channels; (c) the Brahmaputra river rises in the west of the Himalayas and flows in an easterly direction as the Tsan-po down through Tibet, Assam and Eastern Bengal where it becomes the Brahmaputra and discharges its floods after a course of sixteen hundred and eighty miles into Bay of Bengal.

(ii) *Rivers of Peninsular India.* They are quite different from the rivers of Northern India. They rise in the hills of the plateau and they are fed only by the monsoon rains. They rise near Western Ghats and flow towards Bay of Bengal. The most important are the Mahanadi, Godavri, Kistna and Cauvery. In the north of the plateau two important rivers, Narbada and Tapti, flow westwards.

**V. Coast Line.** (i) *General :* The coast line of India lacks in indentations and although about 5,000 miles in length it has only four openings of importance into

land, such as the Run of Cutch and Gulf of Cambay on the west, the Gulf of Mannar between India and Ceylon, and the Gulf of Martaban in Lower Burma. The coasts of India are singularly free from islands and the sea round the coast of India is very shallow and the shores are usually flat and sandy. All round the coast from the mouths of the Ganges, there is a strip of low-lying land, very narrow in some places and widening out in others. It is nowhere over 600 feet above sea-level. In many places it is only just above sea-level.

(ii) *The Chief Ports from West to East are:* Karachi, Diu, Surat, Daman, Bombay, Goa, Mangalore, Mahe, Calicut, Cochin, Quilon, Trivandrum, Colombo, Pondicherry, Madras, Vizagapatam, Calcutta Chittagong, Akyab, Rangoon, Bassein.

**VI. Indian Races.** The three main types of Indians are Aryans, Dravadians, and Mongoloid. These three main types are comprised of the following types :—

*The Dravidians* are the earliest inhabitants of India. They are the oldest and the primitive types occupying Madras, Hyderabad, Central Provinces, most of Central India and Chota Nagpur. They have black skin, squat figure, long head and Negro-like proportions of nose.

*The Turko-Iranians* are represented in India by the Baloch, Brahui and Afghans of Baluchistan and north-west frontier. They are a fusion of Turki and Iranian elements.

*The Indo-Aryans* are represented by the Jats, Rajputs, Khattris of the Punjab, Rajputana and Kashmere.

*The Scytho-Dravidians* comprise Marhatta Brahmins, Kunbis and Coorgs of Western India and possibly formed by the mixture of Dravadian element with Scythian invaders.

*The Aryo-Dravidians*, or Hindustani types are found in United Provinces, parts of Rajputana, Bihar, possibly due to the inter-mixture of Indo-Aryans and Dravidians.

*The Mongolo-Dravadians*, or Bengali, comprise the Bengali Brahmins and Kayasthas, Mahomedans of East Bengal and other groups peculiar to this part of India. They are probably the blend of Dravidian and Mongoloid elements with a strain of Indo-Aryan blood in higher groups.

*The Mongoloid* of the Himalayas, Nepal, Assam, Burma is represented by Lepchas, Limbus, Murmis, Gurungs, Boods of Assam and the Burmese.

**VII. Forests.** Of the natural wealth of India Forests may be regarded as one of the most valuable. Its character is governed by rainfall and elevation. Where rainfall is heavy, evergreen forests are found. Under still smaller rainfall vegetation becomes sparse. The great forest lands of India are located for the most part in the hills. The Indian forests play an important part as suppliers of the necessary raw materials for various industries and provide employment to large numbers of people.

Of the whole area of British India, more than one-fifth is under the control of the Forest Department, and Assam is the leading forest province of India. In 1864 the Forest Department was first established in major provinces. Indian Forests are classified into (a) Reserved, (b) Protected, (c) Unclassed State Forests in descending order as regards the control exercised by Government in respect of rights of user, of individuals and the public. The Forest Research Institute was established in 1906 at Dehra Dun to carry on forest researches. Chief forest districts are (1) the rainy parts of the Western Ghats, (2) Himalayas, (3) Assam, (4) Sundarbans of the Ganges Delta, (5) Terai Forests (*i. e.*, southern slopes of the outer Himalayas where there is a broad belt of jungle grass and forest.

**Chief Forest Products.**—The forest produce may be divided into two main heads.

(1) Major produce *i. e.*, timber, and firewood such as teak, sal, deodar, mulberry, ebony, bamboo and palms and

(i) Minor produce such as lac, tanning materials, essential ores, turpentine and resin.

**VIII Indian Irrigation.** Principal kinds of Irrigation Works in India are (a) *Wells* which are all privately owned, (b) *Tanks*, (c) *Canals* which are of three kinds (i) inundation canals which are drawn directly from river without use of any barrage, (ii) perennial canals constructed by putting some form of barrage across a river, thus diverting its water by means of canals to the land to be irrigated. The Sukkur Barrage is canals constructed by building dams across a valley to store monsoon rain-water. The area irrigated is the largest in the Punjab. Irrigation works are also carried on a large scale in Madras, United Provinces and Sind.

Importance of Indian Irrigation can be ascertained from the fact that without it a sixth of the crops would fail and hundreds and thousands of people would be reduced to starvation. The acreage irrigated in India exceeds the combined total of that in the six countries which stand next to her in the list of world's largest irrigation countries, including the United States. The acreage has now reached the figure of 10 millions and provides direct employment for no less than 50 million people or a seventh of country's population. The quantity of water used for the purpose of irrigation now totals about 260,000,000 gallons daily equivalent to the flow of roughly 100 rivers the size of Thames in London during winter.

**IX. Animals.** Indian climatic conditions have naturally developed a great variety of animal life and the number of animal species found in India is much greater than that in Europe.

In India, animals are chiefly seen in the valleys of Himalayas (*i. e.*, Terai Forests) extending from Kashmir to the Brahmaputra Valley, on the Eastern and Western Ghats and in the jungles of Central Provinces and Central India.

(i) Wild animals.—*Lion* is almost extinct and is found in Gujarat. *Tigers* are found all over India. *Le-*

*Pards* and *Panthers*, *Cheetahs* are common in the hills and plains. *Hyaena*, *foxes*, *wolves*, *jackals* and wild *cats* are seen everywhere.

*Elephant* is found in lower Himalayan valley, Brahmaputra valley, Upper Burma, Travancore, Mysore.

*Bears* are seen on the hills everywhere. *Deers* and *antelopes* are seen in the plains.

*Yaks* are only seen in higher Himalayas. *Rhinoceros* live in the swamps of Assam, Burma, North Bengal, Nepal. *Monkeys*, *Porcupines*, *Hares*, *wild Hogs* are to be seen everywhere.

(ii) Domestic Animals—*Goats*, *sheep*, *horses*, *ponies*, *asses*, *mules*, *bullocks*, *buffaloes*, are found everywhere. *Camels* are seen in the desert districts of Rajputana, Sind and Punjab.

(iii) Birds—*Vultures*, *kites*, *hawk*, *wild ducks*, *wild geese*, *partridges*, *pigeons*, *parrots*, *cranes*, *peacocks*, *snipe*, and *grouse* are common.

(iv) Reptiles—*Crocodiles* are seen everywhere. The deadly snakes of India are *Cobras*, *Russel's Vipers*, *Kraits*, *Hamadryad*.

## X. INDIAN POPULATION (1931)

### (a) By Areas.

| Provinces.        | Area in thousands of sq. miles. | Population in millions. |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Assam             | 55·0                            | 8·62                    |
| Bengal            | 77·5                            | 50·11                   |
| Bihar and Orissa  | 83·1                            | 37·68                   |
| Bombay with Aden  | 123·7                           | 21·93                   |
| C. P. and Berar   | 99·9                            | 15·51                   |
| U. P.             | 106·2                           | 48·41                   |
| Madras            | 142·3                           | 46·74                   |
| Bunjab            | 99·2                            | 23·58                   |
| *Purma            | 223·7                           | 14·67                   |
| Provinces (Total) | 1096·2                          | 271·63                  |
| 600 States        | 712·5                           | 81·31                   |
| Total India       | 1809·0<br>approx.               | 352·99                  |

\*Burma was politically separated from India on April 1, 1937.

## (b) By Religions

|                                | 239,195 | thousands | 68·2  | per cent. |
|--------------------------------|---------|-----------|-------|-----------|
| Hindus                         | 4,336   | "         | 1·2   | "         |
| Sikhs                          | 1,252   | "         | 0·36  | "         |
| Jains                          | 12,787  | "         | 3·6   | "         |
| Buddhists (mainly<br>in Burma) | 79,678  | "         | 22·16 | "         |
| Parsis                         | 6,297   | "         | 1·8   | "         |
| Mohammedans                    | 8,280   | "         | 2·4   | "         |
| Christians                     | 5,712   | "         | 1·6   | "         |

## (c) Big Cities

|                            |     |           |
|----------------------------|-----|-----------|
| Calcutta, including Howrah | ... | 1,485,582 |
| Bombay                     | ... | 1,161,383 |
| Madras                     | ... | 647,230   |
| Delhi                      | ... | 457,442   |
| Lahore                     | ... | 429,747   |

## (d) Indian Languages

Indian languages can be classified as :—

Aryan. Comprising Urdu, Hindi, Bengali, Oriya, Punjabi, Sindhi, Kashmiri, Maharashtra, Gujarati and Assamese.

Dravidian. Consisting of Tamil, Telugu, Kanarese, Malayalam, Tulu, Tudo, Kota, Gond, Khond, Oraon and Rajmahal.

Kolarian. Consisting of Munda, Santali and Mundari.

Tibeto-Burman. Comprising languages spoken along the Himalayan base.

## XII. CHIEF MINERAL PRODUCTS OF INDIA AND WHERE THEY ARE FOUND

Coal. Raniganj in Bengal; Jheria and Giridih in Behar; Chanda and Mohan in Assam; at Panch in the Central Provinces; Umaria in the Rewa State; in Hyderabad and at Dandoi in the Punjab. With the exception of the United Kingdom India produces more coal than any other part of the Empire.

Iron. Salem in Madras; Rajpur in the Central Provinces; Mysore State and Chhotanagpur.

**Gold.** In the gold-fields of Kolar in Mysore.  
**Petroleum.** Upper Burma and Assam and Attock in the Punjab.

**Salt.** Sambhar Lake in Rajputana and Salt Range at Khewra in the Punjab; Karachi; Kathiawar coast and Madras.

**Manganese.** Near Vizagapatam in Madras; Mysore; Central Provinces and Bombay Presidency.

**Tin.** Tenasserim in Burma.

**Mica.** Chhota Nagpur, Madras and some parts of Behar.

**Lime.** Satna in Rewa and Sylhet in Assam.

**Rubies.** In Burma.

**Silver.** In Northern Shan States of Burma and a little in the Kolar gold-fields.

## XII. CHIEF CROPS CULTIVATED IN INDIA AND WHERE THEY ARE GROWN.

**Rice.** The plains of Bengal; Madras; the United Provinces; Burma; Bihar and the Surma and the Brahmaputra valleys.

**Wheat.** The United Provinces; the Punjab and parts of Central Provinces and Sind.

**Silk.** Silk worms are reared in Bengal, Kashmere, Assam and Mysore.

**Sugar-cane.** The Punjab; the United Provinces; Behar; Bengal and Madras.

**Cotton.** Gujerat and Kathiawar; plains of Bombay; the Central Provinces and Berar; Hyderabad; Madras and the Punjab.

**Lac.** Is obtained in Orissa, Chota Nagpur, C. P., Bengal, Assam and Burma.

**Jute.** The lower valleys of the Ganges and the Brahmaputra in Bengal and Assam.

**Coffee.** Is grown in Western Ghats of Mysore, Coorg, Travancore, Cochin and the Nilgiris.

**Tea.** Darjeeling, Assam; the Kangra District of the Punjab; Dehra Dun in the United Provinces and the Nilgiris.

**Spices.** Chillies grown everywhere ; other spices in Malabar and Travancore.

**Barley.** The Punjab and the United Provinces and high grounds of Bengal and Behar.

**Millets.** Sind ; Rajputana ; the United Provinces and Bihar.

**Maize.** Northern India.

**Rubber.** Is grown in southern India (Madras, Coorg, Mysore, Travancore) Cochin and Burma.

**Pulse.** Punjab, U. P., Bombay, C. P. and Bengal.

**Indigo.** Behar ; Madras ; United Provinces and the Punjab.

**Cinchona.** Is grown in Nilgiri, Mysore, Travancore and Darjeeling.

**Opium.** Patna ; Ghazipur and Benares districts of the United Provinces : the Punjab ; Central India and Rajputana.

**Tobacco.** Rangpur in Bengal ; Monghyr in Behar ; Trichinopoly and Dindigul in Madras and Rangoon in Burma, Bihar, Orissa and the Punjab.

**Oilseeds.** All over India. chiefly in Bengal, Bihar, United Provinces and the Punjab and the black soil of the Deccan.

**Vegetables.** Almost all parts of the country.

**Fruits.** All over the country according to type of climate and fruit.

### XIII. INDIA'S HILL STATIONS

**Naini Tal.** (6,400 ft) Hill sanatorium in Kumaon Hills, is the summer headquarters of U. P. Government. A favourite summer resort.

**Mussoorie.** (6,600 ft) Hill sanatorium. 14 miles from Dehra Dun. From Dehra Dun to Rajpur by road. From Rajpur to Mussoorie on horse,

dandies or jhampans Nearest Railway Station is Dehra Dun.

**Mount Abu.** (3,800 ft.) About 115 miles from Ahmedabad and 17 miles from Abu Road on the B. B. & C. I. Rly. The climate is very healthy. There is motor service from Abu Road to Mount Abu.

**Almora.** (5,500 ft.) Mean annual rainfall 45.55 inches. Fine views of snow. Almora to Pindari glacier 6 marches. Nearest Railway Station is Kathgodam.

**Bangalore.** (4,000 ft.) is the largest in South India and is the capital of Mysore.

**Coonoor.** (6,100 ft.) in S. India. Nearest Railway Station is Coonoor.

**Dalhousie.** (6,740 ft) Nearest Railway Station is Pathankot.

**Darjeeling.** (7,163 ft.) Summer headquarters of the Government of Bengal, magnificent snow views of Mount Everest (29,204 ft.) and Kanchanjunga (28,104 ft.)

**Kodaikanal.** (7,209 ft.) Nearest Railway Station is Kodaikanal Road.

**Mahabaleshwar.** (4,500 ft.) Principal hill-station of the Bombay Presidency. Nearest Railway Station is Poona, 75 miles away.

**Murree.** (7,700 ft.) Situated 39 miles along the motor-road from Rawalpindi to Srinagar. Nearest Railway Station is Rawalpindi.

**Ootacamund.** (7,270 ft.) Summer headquarters of the Government of Madras. Mean annual day temperature is 57.50 F.

**Quetta.** (5,500 ft.) Headquarters of Baluchistan. Very severe winter and hot summer, Nearest Railway Station is Quetta.

**Ranchi.** (2,100 ft.) Mean annual day temperature is 74° F. Nearest Railway Station is Ranchi.

**Shillong.** (4,987 ft.) Summer headquarters of the Assam Government. Average temperature in mid-summer rarely reaches  $80^{\circ}\text{F}$ . Cherrapunji, 30 miles south of Shillong, holds the world's record for rainfall, average 500 inches per annum. Nearest Railway Station is Pandu (68 miles.)

**Simla.** (7,116 ft) Summer headquarters of the Government of India and the Punjab Government. Mean average day temperature is  $55.2^{\circ}\text{F}$ .

**Srinagar (Kashmir).** (5,500 ft.) Capital of Kashmir State. Average day temperature is  $55.1^{\circ}\text{F}$ . Nearest Railway Station is Rawalpindi, 196 miles from Shillong.)

#### XIV. INDIAN INDUSTRIES.

The chief industries of India are :—

**Cotton manufacture.** India is one of the biggest cotton producing countries of the world, being second only to the United States. It exports major portion of this raw material about 60% of which is exported to Japan. Cotton manufacture is the largest industry and Bombay province is the leading centre of this industry.

**Jute manufacture.** Next in importance is the Jute industry. India enjoys a monopoly as the world's sole producer of Jute. It is chiefly grown in the lower valley of the Ganges and Brahmaputra in Assam and Bengal and its manufacture is also localised. The chief centre is Calcutta.

**Iron and Steel manufacture.** There has been great advance in iron and steel manufacture during recent years. The chief manufacturing centres are Tata Iron and Steel Works at Jamshedpur, Indian Iron and Steel Co. near Asansol, Bengal Iron and Steel Co. at Kulu, Bhadarwati Iron Works at Mysore.

**Sugar Industry.** The production of factory made white sugar owes its development to protection duty under Protection Act, 1932 on Java sugar. It has increased during the last eight years by over 60%. It

is chiefly manufactured in U. P., Behar, Madras Orissa and the Punjab.

**Tanning and Leather.** This industry too has developed greatly within recent years especially at Cawnpur and Agra.

**Paper manufacture.** This industry has developed recently. The chief centre of the industry is Bengal. The principal raw material is bamboo and sabai grass. The chief paper mills are Serampore Paper Mills on the Hooghly, Bengal Paper Mills, Titaghur Paper Mills. Upper India Paper Mill at Lucknow and Jagadhri Paper Mill, Saharanpur and Mysore. The present war has given a further stimulus to this industry.

**Cement industry.** Several companies are manufacturing cement in different parts of the country. The chief are Portland Cement Company, the pioneer in the field, Dalmia Cement Company, and in Northern India at Waha.

**Woollen manufacture.** It is chiefly manufactured in Kashmir, Dhariwal in Punjab, Amritsar, Cawnpur etc.

## XV. FOREIGN POSSESSIONS IN INDIA

(a) Portuguese possessions comprise Goa (capital). Daman, Diu.

(b) French possessions are Pondicherry, Chandernagore, Mahe, Karikal and Yanaon.

## XVI. NOTABLE ENGINEERING WORKS

(a) **The Sukkur Lloyd Barrage**

(Opened 1932) is the greatest work of its kind in the world. The work is designed to irrigate about five million acres in Sind. Cost: about 20 crores; water storage capacity in millions of gallons is 24,200.

(b) **The Sutlej Valley Project**

Was completed in 1932-33 to irrigate parts of the Punjab, Bahawalpur and Bikaner States by constructing 4 weirs on the Sutlej and the Beas. The total cost was 21.12 crores.

(c) **The Cauvery Mettur Project**

(Opened 1934) is designed to irrigate 1,300,000.

acres of rice fields. It also provides hydro-electric power, and the Mettur Dam built across the Cauvery is one of the largest in the world ; water storage capacity in millions of gallons is 98,500.

(d) The Pykara Hydro-Electric Scheme

In Madras. Aims at developing 90,000 H. P. The first stage completed in 1932.

(e) Mandi Hydro-Electric Scheme

(Inaugurated 1933 ) in the Punjab, utilizes the waters of the Uhl river and aims at electrification of the Punjab by three stages.

(f) Lloyd Dam at Bhatgar

It is the largest dam in volume hitherto constructed.

(g) The Haveli Project

System to irrigate Bahawalpur State and parts of the Punjab. A weir constructed across the Chenab. Completed 1939.

(h) Bhandadera Dam

In the Western Ghats on the river Provara, a tributary of the river Godavari, it irrigates 57,000 acres of land of the Bombay province.

(i) The Periyar Project

In Southern India, the Madras Government constructed a dam across the river and made a tunnel through the Western Ghats and the water is led to the East Coast strip.

(i) Similarly there are other irrigation and electric projects, in Southern India and the U. P.

## XVII. TOWNS WITH INSTITUTIONS

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| Roorkee   | ... Thomason Civil Engineering College; |
| Bangalore | ... Indian Institute of Science.        |
| Muktesar  | ... Govt. Ophthalmic Hospital.          |

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| Dhanbad                   | ... Indian School of Mines.  |
| Dehra Dun                 | ... Indian Military Academy ;<br>Public School of India ;<br>Geodetic Survey of India. |
| Kirkee                    | ... The Meteorological Institute.  |
| Kasauli                   | ... The Pasteur Institute.   |
| Adyar                     | ... The Theosophical Society.  |
| Kakul (Abbottabad)        | ... The School of Artillery 'India).   |
| Shantiniketan<br>(Bolpur) | ... Viswa Bharati (Tagore's Uni-<br>versity).  |
| Aravankadu                | ... The Cordite Factory.   |
| Ghazipur                  | ... Government Opium Factory.  |
| Jubbulpore                | ... Signal Training Centre.  |

### XVIII. INTERESTING FACTS ABOUT INDIA

1. Hinduism is the predominant religion in India—6,824 persons per 10,000 population follow this religion.

2. Christians have the biggest families in India, the number of persons per family being 5.

3. Bengal has the largest number of widows—226 per 1,000 of women.

4. Burma has the largest number of insane—88 per 1,00,000 population.

5. Ajmere-Merwara has the largest number of blind persons—283 per 1,00,000 population.

6. Burma has the largest number of literates—368 per million.

7. Jammu and Kashmir is in area the largest of the Indian States whereas Hyderabad constitutes by far the largest of Indian States in population.

8. The population of India now exceeds the latest estimate of the population of China, so that India now heads the list of all countries in the world in the number of her inhabitants.

9. Some of the peculiar occupations as revealed in Indian census of 1931 are :—Professional identifying witnesses ; charity receivers on burial ground ;

pourers of water on gods ; drivers of epidemics by charms ; horoscope-casters ; wizards ; witches ; mediums ; earwax removers ; settlers of gold in teeth ; breakers of horns of dead bullocks ; suckers of bad blood ; searchers of conch shells ; cradle swingers ; sellers of grasshoppers, etc.

10. Baluchistan is the most sparsely populated of all the provinces in India.

11. Ahmedabad is the oldest municipality in India. Established 1804.

12. The population of India has increased to 35 crores in 1931 as against 31½ crores in 1921.

13. The density of population per sq. mile is 196 in British India and 133 in the Indian States.

14. About 90 per cent. of the Indian people live in the villages.

15. The average birth rate in India is 38 per 1,000 of the population, while death rate is 33·3.

16. Nearly 90 per cent. of the rural population in India lives directly or indirectly upon agriculture.

17. Agricultural indebtedness of India is assessed at Rs. 900 crores by Central Banking Enquiry Committee which is fifteen times the total land assessment.

18. There is roughly an acre of cultivated land for every person in India.

19. One-third of world's illiterates are in India.

20. Of India's 350 millions only 25 millions can read and write.

21. India has gained only 1 per cent. of literate in 10 years from 1921 to 1931.

22. Bengal is the biggest province as regards population : 50,114,002.

23. Central Provinces has the highest death rate : 33·5.

24. Assam has the lowest death rate in India : 23·8.

25. Madras has the largest number of females per 1,000 males : 1,025.
26. The Punjab has the smallest number of females per 1,000 males : 831.
27. Burma leads as regards the number of old men. The percentage of population aged 50 years and over is 11·3—the highest in India.
28. The infant mortality rate is the lowest in Burma : 23 per cent.
29. The Jews have the largest number of children, 5·9 per family.
30. India contributes about 3% of the world's gold produce.
31. At Jacobabad the thermometer sometimes rises to 125° in shade during hot weather and falls to 25° in cold weather.
32. Bombay specialises in cotton, Punjab in wheat and Bengal in jute.

# **COMMUNICATIONS AND TRAVELS**



## I. OVERLAND COMMUNICATIONS BETWEEN EUROPE & THE NEAR & MIDDLE EAST

### 1. Railway via Balkans.

There is direct land communication across the European continent to the East by means of the Transcontinental Oriental Expresses. There are two routes for London and Paris. One goes from London or Paris to Munich—Vienna—Istanbul. The other from London or Paris to Basle—Innsbruck—Vienna—Istanbul. The other two routes pass through Italy and Germany respectively. (1) London and Paris—Milan—Belgrade—Sofia—Istanbul. (2) Hamburg—Berlin—Vienna—Budapest—Istanbul.

From Istanbul the line goes to Ankara—Aleppo—Mosul. Between Mosul and Kirkuk there is a regular motor service as well as a railway line under construction. From Kirkuk to Baghdad and Basra, the railway line is already working. There is a regular motor service between Mosul and Tehran, the capital of Iran, and a railway line between Basra and Teheran is under construction. From Tehran one may proceed to Baku by water transport, and from Baku to Krasonovodsk. From Krasonovodsk, Soviet Railway goes to Kushka which is about 250 miles from Chaman in British India. Another Soviet line goes from Krasonovodsk to Stalinabad about 270 miles from Landikotal in British India.

### 2. Motor Transport.

A railway line from Istanbul goes to Tripoli. From Tripoli to Beirut and Haifa there is a regular motor service. From Beirut and Haifa again there is a regular motor service to Baghdad *via* Damascus. From Baghdad to Teheran again there is regular motor service. From Teheran to Duzdap a motor service is under contemplation. Duzdap is connected with Chaman in India by means of railway.

### 3. Railway via Russia.

(1) A transcontinental railway goes through Paris—Berlin—Warsaw—Moscow. From Moscow runs a broad gauge railway through Omsk—Novo Shirsk—Irkutsk—Chita—Khabarovsk—Vladivostok.

(2) From Chita, there runs a standard gauge railway to Manchuria—Harbin—Mukden, Peiping—Tientsin—Shanghai.

(3) From Harbin—Mukden—Peiping railway, another line runs to Hankow—Canton—Hong Kong. Thus one can start from Paris on the railway and via Moscow reach Hong Kong on an overland railway route.

### 4. Indian Caravan Routes.

Peshawar to Kabul and Herat *via* Khyber Pass.

Peshawar to Kashgar *via* Malakand Pass.

Dera Ghazi Khan to Duzdap *via* Bolan Pass.

Dera Ismail Khan to Herat *via* Gomal Pass

Naini Tal *via* Niti Pass.

Darjeeling to Lhasa *via* Jelapa Pass.

Katha to Bhamo and Yunan.

Bettiah to Khathmandu.

### 5. Between India and England.

(a) The overland route from Bombay or Karachi to London *via* Iraq runs :

*Via Basra*, Ur of the Chaldees, Hillah (for Babylon), Kish and Birs Nirrus (Tower of Babel), *Baghdad*, Kirkuk (Tarkalan), *Mosul* (Nineveh), *Nisibin* Darbessiyah, *Aleppo*, Istanbul (Constantinople), Sofia, Belgrade, Trieste, Venice, Milan, Lausanne and Paris.

(b) The journey from Bombay to London is covered in 17 days as under :—

(i) Bombay to Basra by B. I. C. N. Co's Weekly Mail-steamer.

(ii) Basra to Baghdad by Iraq Railways.

(iii) Baghdad to Mosul by Iraq Railways.

(iv) Mosul to Nisibin by car.

(v) Nisibin to Aleppo by Taurus Express.

(vi) Aleppo to Constantinople (Istanbul) and London by Simplton Orient Express.

(c) Usual *passports* with special *visa* for Iraq, Syria (Fr.), Turkey, Bulgaria, Yugoslavia, Italy, Switzerland and France are required. British subjects need no *visas* for Italy, France and Switzerland.

## II. OCEAN AND SEA TRAVEL.

### 1. World's Chief Ocean Routes.

**The Atlantic route.** Between Europe and Eastern North America. The chief ports are :—Liverpool, Glasgow, London, Havre, Antwerp, Rotterdam, Hamburg, Montreal, Halifax, New York, Boston and New Orleans.

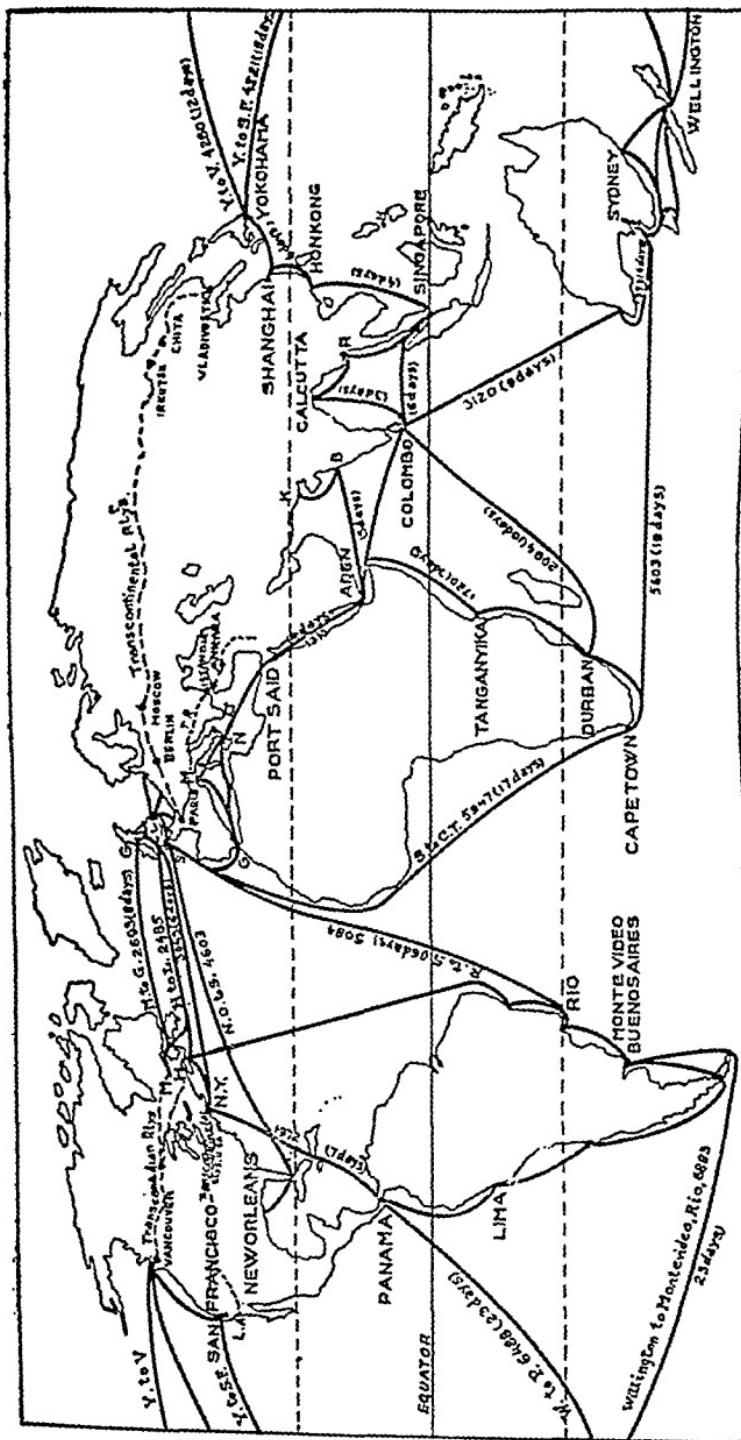
**The Suez route.** Between European countries, Northern Africa, India, Japan, China, also Australia and New Zealand. This route starts from London, goes *via* the Strait of Gibraltar into the Mediterranean Sea, and then through the Suez Canal into the Red Sea and Arabian Sea. Chief coaling stations on this line are :—Gibraltar, Algiers, Port Said, Aden, Colombo, Singapore and Hong Kong.

**The Cape route.** From London to Free Town in Sierra Leone through Madeira and the Canary Islands and then to Cape Town *via* Ascension and St. Helena. Australia and India are also connected with this route.

**The Plate routes.** Between Brazil, Argentine and Uruguay. The chief ports are :—Para, Rio-de Janeiro, Buenos-Aires, and Monte Video

**The West Indies route.** Between the West Indies, Mexico and Central America.

**The Pacific routes.** Between Vancouver and San Francisco on one side and Yokohama, Shanghai, Hong Kong, Auckland, Sydney and Melbourne on the other side.



Sea Routes and Transcontinental Railways.

The United States Sea route to China. It starts from San Francisco or from San Diego to Honolulu, or from Yokohama Honolulu to Philippines and Hong Kong or Shanghai.

The Soviet Sea route to the East. The U. S. S. R. has opened up its own northern passage along the Arctic coast. The passage is navigable for a few months in the year. But it establishes direct connections with the East. The line starts from Leningrad by way of Stalin Canal, reaches Murmansk, goes all the way along the Arctic coast of Russia, passes through Behring Strait, reaches down Petropavlovsk, goes to Nikolaevsk and then to Vladivostok, the Soviet naval base in the East.

## 2. Leading Passenger Steamship Companies.

**Canadian Pacific.** Liverpool and Southampton to Canada and U. S. A. and also *via* Vancouver to East Indies, China and Japan and Australia and New Zealand.

**Cunard White Star Line.** Southampton, Liverpool and London to U. S. A., Canada.

**United States Lines.** Southampton to New York.

**French Line (G. G. T.).** Southampton to New York, West Indies and Cristobal.

**Hamburg-America Lines.** Southampton to New York and Germany, Cuba, Mexico, west coast of N. and S. America, West Indies and Central America.

**Anchor Line.** Liverpool or Gibraltar, Marseilles, Port Said and Bombay.

**P. and O. Line.** London and Southampton to Bombay, Colombo, Australia, China and Japan.

**Orient Line.** London to Tasmania, New Zealand and Australia.

**Nippon Yusen Kaisha or N. Y. K.** London to Singapore, Hong-Kong, Shanghai and Japan.

**Pacific Line.** Liverpool to Bermuda Bahamas, Panama and Chile.

**Blue Star Line.** London to South America.

**Ellerman's City and Hall Lines.** Liverpool to Marseilles, Karachi and Bombay

**Nederland Line.** Southampton to Java *via* Egypt, Ceylon, Straits and Sumatra.

**Royal Netherlands S. S. Co.** Dover to Barbados, Trinidad, Cristobal, Jamaica, etc.

**Union Castle Line.** London and Southampton to S. Africa.

**Royal Mail Line, Ltd.** Southampton to S. America.

**German African Line.** Southampton to S., E. and W. Africa.

### 3. Journey from India to London via Suez.

Calcutta, Diamond Harbour, Madras ; Colombo, Aden, Port Said ; or Bombay, Aden. Port Said.

(a) *From Port Said there are two main routes :—*

(i) The mail steamers start for Gibraltar through the Mediterranean after stopping at Malta.

(ii) Others sail to Brindisi and thence through the Straits of Messina and Bonifacio reach Marseilles and thence to Gibraltar.

From Gibraltar the ships pass through the Atlantic and Bay of Biscay and reach London through the English Channel, Straits of Dover and the Thames Estuary.

(b) *Countries along the route.*

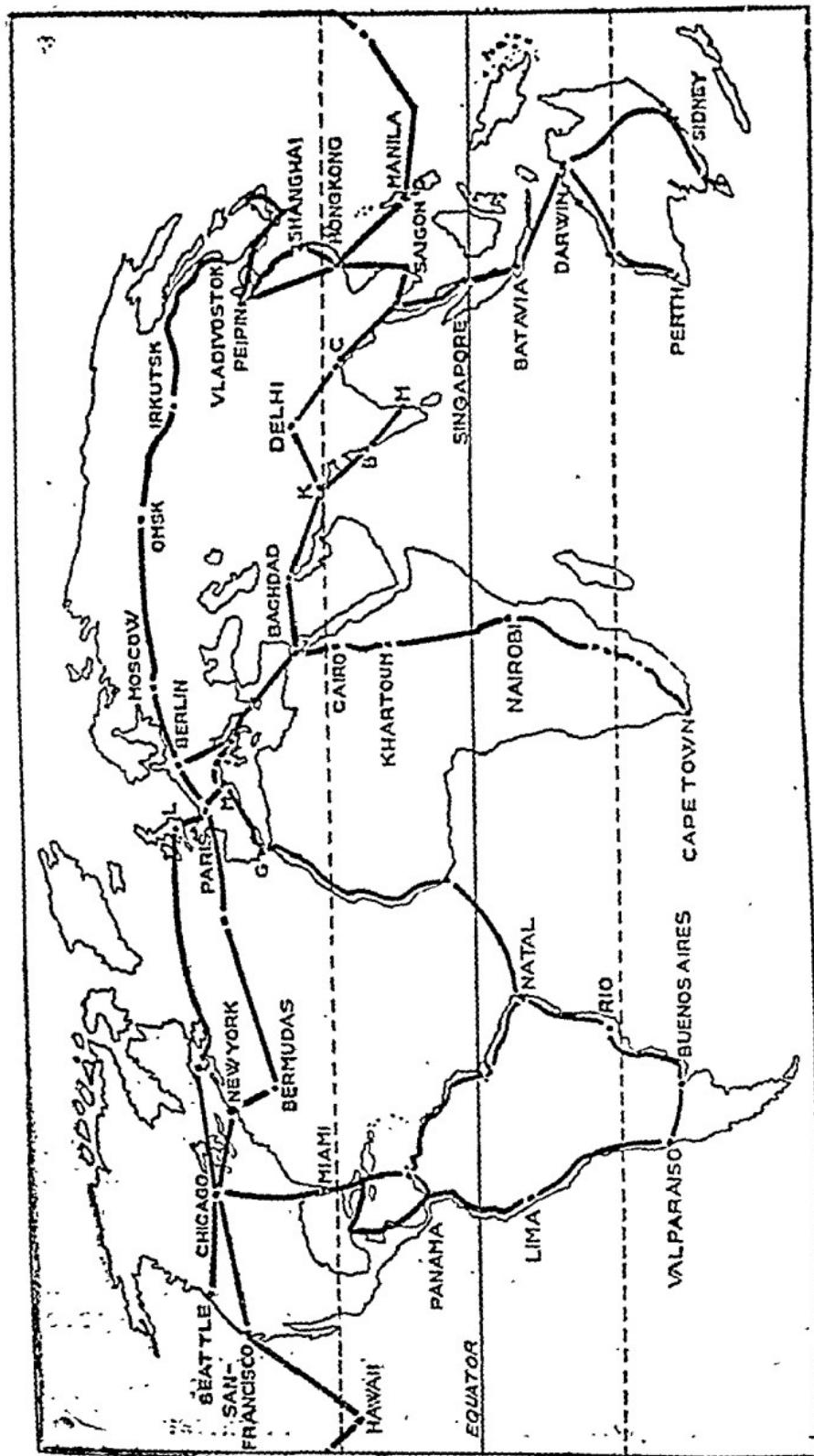
The ship passes the following countries :—

India, Ceylon, Arabia, Africa, Italy, France, Spain, Portugal and England.

(c) *Five lines of Steamers.*

There are five lines of steamers by which the journey to and from the west *via* Bombay can be performed, either by sea all the way, or by sea part of the way and by rail across Europe. They are :—

(i) *The Peninsular and Oriental Steam Navigation Co.*, which maintains Bombay Line (the bi-weekly ser-



Important air routes

andria and Baghdad over to Calcutta thence *via* Rangoon to Bangkok and Saigon. Has been disorganised due to war.

## 2. The Imperial Airways Service.

(a) *Stoppages.* London (Croydon) Paris, Lausanne, Milan, Sofia, Istanbul, Ankara, Aleppo, Mosul, Baghdad, Basra, Koweit, Bahrein, Gwadar, Karachi, Jodhpur, Delhi, Cawnpore, Allahabad, Calcutta, Akyab, Rangoon, Bangkok, Alorstar, Singapore, Batavia, Sourbaya, Rambang, Keopang, Darwin.

(b) *Fares.* The existing fares from Karachi are as follows :—to Baghdad £34; to Athens £71; to London £85. The through fare from Karachi to London allows for a weight of 100 kilos (221 pounds) per passenger, and a passenger is entitled to free conveyance of luggage to the extent of difference between his own weight and the 221 pounds mentioned above.

► Rate for excess luggage is just over 12s. per kilo. Children are also weighed, along with their mothers or nurses.

## 3. Indian Air Lines (Feeders).

### (i) *Tata Weekly Service :*

(a) Connects Karachi with Bombay and Madras, through Bhuj, Ahmedabad, Bombay, Hyderabad to Madras. It was extended to Colombo and the frequency to four times a week from Madras to Trichinopoly to Colombo.

(b) Between Bombay and Trivandrum. From Bombay *via* Goa and Cannanore to Trivandrum to Trichinopoly.

### (ii) *Indian National Airways Service :*

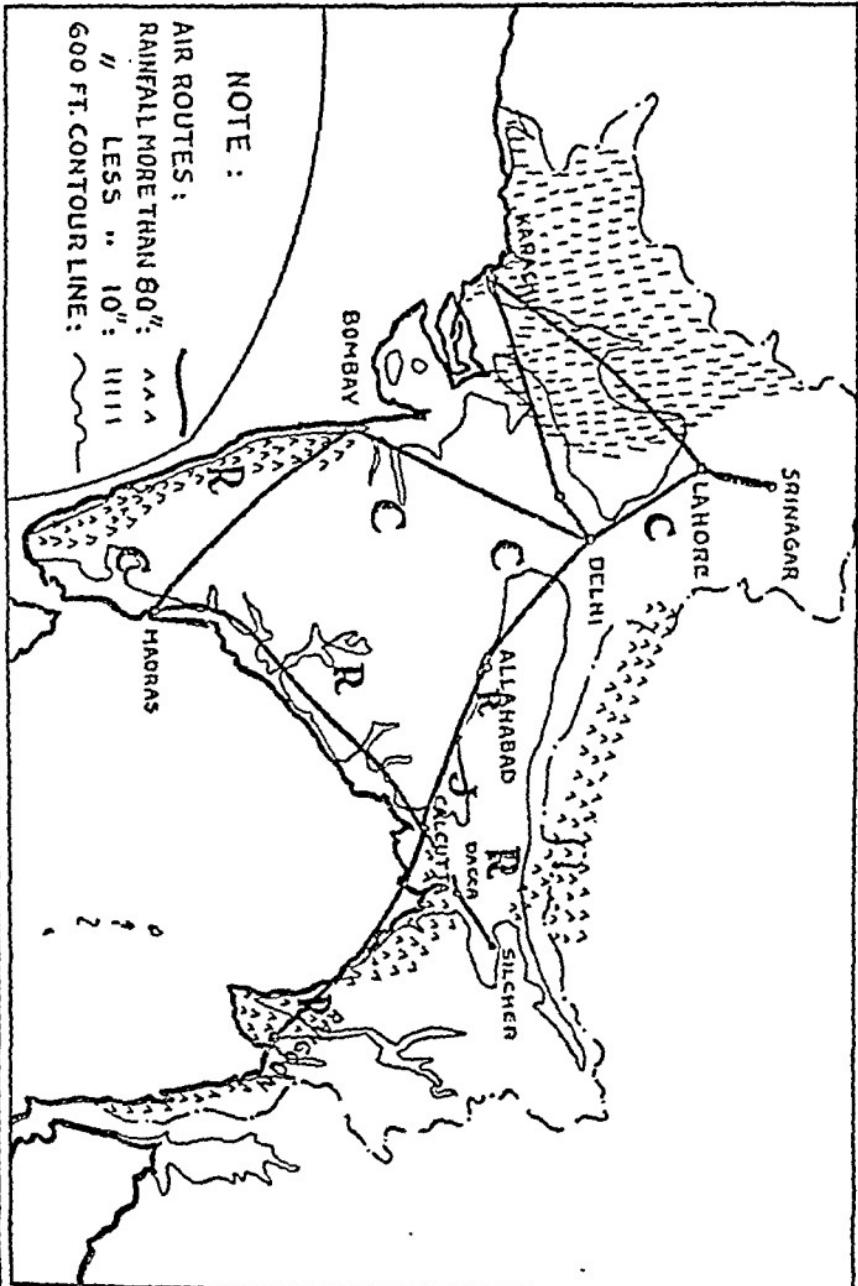
(a) Daily between Calcutta and Dacca.

(b) Bi-weekly between Calcutta and Rangoon *via* Chittagong, Akyab and Bassien.

(c) Bi-weekly between Karachi and Lahore *via* Jacobabad.

(iii) Bombay-Trivandrum service *via* Goa and Cannanore.

NOTE :  
AIR ROUTES :  
RAINFALL MORE THAN 80": ^ ^ ^  
" LESS " 10": / / / /  
600 FT. CONTOUR LINE: ~



The Railway Board will continue to function as the 'Secretariat' of the Federal Railway Authority. A Railway Tribunal will be established for the disposal of railway complaints to which the Federal Railway Authority may be a party.

## 2. Classification.

- (i) Commercial for the movement of traffic;
- (ii) Protective for areas liable to famine and draughts; and
- (iii) Strategic for the purposes of defence against foreign invasion.

## 3. Kinds.

- (i) State-owned and State-managed, as N.-W. R.
- (ii) State-owned and Company-managed as B. N. R.
- (iii) Company-owned and Company-managed, as B. N. W. R.
- (iv) Owned by Indian States, as Nizam's Guaranteed State Railway.

## 4. Three classes according to annual gross earnings :—

- (i) Class I      Rs. 50 lakhs or over.
- (ii) Class II     Rs. 10·50 lakhs.
- (iii) Class III    Rs. 10 lakhs or under.

## 5. Gauges.

- (i) Standard    5 ft. 6 in. (or Broad).
- (ii) Metre       3 ft. 3 $\frac{1}{2}$  in.
- (iii) Narrow     2 ft. 6 in. and 2 ft.

## 6. Extent.

On March 31, 1939, was nearly 41,133·73 miles.

## 7. Gross Earnings.

Of state-owned railways during the year 1938-39 was over Rs. 94,48 crores.

## V. CHIEF RAILWAYS OF INDIA

| Railway.                        | Approx.<br>Mileage. | Management | Area Served.  |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|------------|---|
| Assam Bengal ...                | 1,300               | Company    | From Chittagong through Burma Valley across the N. Cachar Hills to Assam. |
| Bengal and North-Western.       | 2,100               | Company    | Connects Bengal with U. P.  |
| Bengal Nagpur ...               | 3,400               | Company    | Calcutta to Nagpur and also runs along the East coast to Vizagapatam.     |
| Bombay Baroda and Central India | 3,700               | Company    | Runs through Bombay, Rajputana and the C. P.                              |
| Burma Railways ...              | 2,100               | State      | Runs parallel to River Irrawadi.  |
| Eastern Bengal ...              | 2,000               | State      | Connects Assam with Bengal.   |

| Railway.                            | Approx.<br>Mileage. | Management.                            | Area Served.  |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|--|---|
| East Indian ...                     | 4,400               | State                                  | Traverses Gangetic plain to Howrah. With this is incorporated Oudh Rohilkund Railway.   |
| Great Indian Pen-insular.           | 3,700               | State                                  | Bombay to Delhi, Bombay to Calcutta ( <i>via</i> Naini and <i>via</i> Nagpur). Bombay to Madras ( <i>via</i> Raichur). From Kalyan to Poona it was electrified in 1929. |
| Madras and South-ern Maharratta.    | 3,200               | { Company<br>  worked<br>} State-owned | Mainly in Madras Presidency and adjoining States.   |
| North-Western ...                   | 7,000               | State                                  | Covers the Punjab, Sind, Baluchis-tan, N.-W. F. P. and Delhi.   |
| South Indian ...                    | 2,500               | Company                                | Southern India.   |
| Nizam's Guarant-teed State Railways | 1,200               | Nizam's Government                     | Serves Hyderabad (Deccan).<br>(See map page 368)  |

## VI. IMPORTANT JOURNEYS IN INDIA

### (a) Delhi to Peshawar Cantt.

(i) *Stations.* Delhi, Ghaziabad, Meerut, Saharanpur, Ambala, Ludhiana, Jullundur, Amritsar, Lahore, (also via Bhatinda : Delhi, Rohtak, Jind, Jakhal, Bhatinda, Ferozepore, Raiwind, Lahore, Wazirabad, Lalamusa, Mandra, Rawalpindi, Campbellpur, Peshawar Cantt.

(ii) *Mileage* = 632.

*App. Time* = 22 hrs. Now the time has been increased.

(iii) *Railways.* East Indian, North Western.

(iv) *Rivers.* Jumna, Sutlej, Beas, Ravi, Chenab, Jhelum and Indus.

(v) *Territories.* Delhi Province, the Punjab (via Bhatinda—Delhi, Jind State, Patiala State, Faridkot State, the Punjab).

### (b) Delhi to Calcutta (Howrah).

(i) *Stations.* Delhi, Ghaziabad, Aligarh, Hathras, Cawnpore, Allahabad, Mughal Serai, Gaya, Asansol, Burdwan, Howrah.

(ii) *Mileage* = 902.

*App. Time* = 26 hrs. ; now more.

(iii) *Railways.* East Indian.

(iv) *Rivers.* Jumna, Ganges.

(v) *Territories.* Delhi Province, the U. P., Béhar, Bengal.

### (c) Delhi to Madras.

(i) *Stations.* Delhi, Muttra, Agra, Bhopal, Nagpur, Wardha, Chanda, Kazipet, Bezwada, Nellore, Madras.

(ii) *Mileage* = 1318.

*App. Time* = 50 hrs. ; now increased.

(iii) *Railways.* The Great Indian Peninsula, the Nizam's Guaranteed State, the Madras and Southern a Baratta Railways.

(iv) Rivers. Jumna, Narbada, Godavri, Kistna.

(v) Territories. Delhi Province, the U.P., Bhopal State, Central Provinces, Nizam's Dominions, Madras Presidency.

**(d) Delhi to Bombay.**

(i) Stations. (*via* G. I. P. R.). Delhi, Muttra, Agra, Dholpur, Gwalior, Jhansi, Bina, Bhopal, Itarsi, Khandwa, Manmad, Kalyan, Bombay (Victoria Terminus).

(*Via* B.B. & C.I.). Delhi, Muttra, Bharatpur, Kotah, Ratlam, Baroda, Surat, Bombay Central.

(ii) Mileage—*via* G. I. P. R. = 957 ; *via* B. B. and C. I. = 861.

Time—*via* G. I. P. R. = 26 hrs. ; *via* B. B. & C. I. = 29 hrs. ; now more.

(iii) Railways. Great Indian Peninsula and the Bombay Baroda and Central India Railways for respective *vias*.

(iv) Rivers. Chambal, Narbada and Tapti.

(v) Territories. (*via* G. I. P. R.). Delhi Province, the U. P., the Gwalior State, Central India States (Bhopal, Indore), Bombay Presidency.

(*Via* B. B. & C. I.) Delhi Province, the U. P., Rajputana States (Kotah, Bharatpur), Central India States, Baroda State, Bombay Presidency.

**(e) Delhi to Karachi.**

(i) Stations. Delhi, Rohtak, Jind, Bhatinda, Samasatta, Khanpur, Rohri, Khairpur, Mir's, Hyderabad, Kotri, Karachi City.

(ii) Mileage = 907.

Time = 30 hrs.

(iii) Railways. North Western Railway.

(iv) Rivers. The Indus.

(v) Territories. Delhi Province, Punjab States, the Punjab, Bahawalpur State, Khairpur State, Sind.

## (f) Delhi to Quetta.

(i) *Stations.* Delhi, Robtak, Jind, Bhatinda, Samasatta, Khanpur, Rohri, Sukkur, Shikarpur, Jacobabad, Sibi, Mach, Quetta.

(ii) *Mileage*=850.

*Time*=37 hrs.; now more.

(iii) *Railways.* North Western.

(iv) *Rivers.* The Indus

(v) *Territories.* Delhi Province, the Punjab, Bahawalpur State, Sind, Baluchistan.

## (g) Simla to Delhi.

(i) *Stations.* Simla, Kalka, Ambala, Kurukshetra, Karnal, Panipat, Delhi.

(ii) *Mileage*=263.

*Time*=12 hrs.; now more.

(iii) *Railways.* Simla-Kalka Light Railway, North Western.

(iv) *Territories.* Simla Hill States, the Punjab, Delhi Province.

## (h) Simla to Calcutta (Howrah).

(i) *Stations.* Simla, Kalka, Ambala, Saharanpur, Lhaksar, Moradabad, Bareilly, Lucknow, Rai Bareli, Benares, Moghul Serai, Patna, Asansol, Burdwan Howrah.

(ii) *Mileage*=1089.

*Time*=38 hrs.

(iii) *Railways.* Simla-Kalka, North Western, East Indian,

(iv) *Rivers.* Jumna, Ganges.

(v) *Territories.* Simla Hill States, the Punjab, the U. P. States (Rampur, Benares), Bihar and Bengal.

## (i) Lahore to Karachi.

(i) *Stations.* Lahore. Raiwind, Montgomery, Khanewal, Multan, Bahawalpur, Khanpur, Rohri, Hyderabad, Karachi City.

(ii) *Mileage*=750.

*Time*=22 hrs.; now more.

(iii) *Railways.* North Western.

(iv) *Rivers.* The Sutlej, the Indus.

(v) *Territories.* The Punjab, Bahawalpur State, Sind, Khairpur State.

(j) Calcutta to Madras.

(i) *Stations.* Howrah, Kharagpur, Cuttak, Khurda Rd. (for Puri), Vizagapatam, Bezwada, Nellore, Madras.

(ii) *Mileage* = 1040.

*Time* = 35 hrs.; now more.

(iii) *Railways.* Bengal-Nagpur, and Madras and Southern Maharatta.

(iv) *Rivers.* Hoogly, Godavari, Kistna.

(v) *Territories.* Bengal, Orissa, Madras Presidency.

(k) Madras to Bombay.

(i) *Stations.* Madras, Cuddapah, Bellary (for Bangalore, Raichur, Sholapur, Poona, Bombay).

(ii) *Mileage* = 800.

*Time* = 30 hrs.; now more.

(iii) *Railways.* Madras and Southern Maharatta, Nizam's Guaranteed State Railways, Great Indian Peninsula Railway.

(iv) *Rivers.* Kistna.

(v) *Territories.* Madras Presidency, Hyderabad State, Bombay Presidency.

(l) Bombay to Calcutta (Howrah).

(ii) *Stations.* (*via* Allahabad). Bombay, Nasik, Bhusawal, Khandwa, Itarsi, Jubbulpur, Allahabad, Gaya, Burdwan, Howrah.

(*Via* Nagpur). Bombay Bhusawal, Wardha, Nagpur, Bilaspur, Jamshedpur, Howrah.

(ii) *Railways.* The Allahabad route goes on the Great Indian Peninsula and the East Indian Railways. The Nagpur route goes on the G. I. P. and the Bengal Nagpur Railways.

(iii) *Rivers.* The Allahabad route crosses the

Tapti, the Narbada, the Son, the Hoogly. The Nagpur route crosses the Hoogly.

(iv) *Territories*. The Allahabad route runs through the Bombay Presidency, the C. P., U. P., Bihar and Bengal. The Nagpur route goes through Bombay Presidency, the C. P., Orissa, and Bengal.

**(i) Bombay to Quetta.**

(i) *Stations*. Bombay, Surat, Baroda, Ahmedabad, Marwar, Luni, Mirpur Khas, Hyderabad (Sind), Rohri, Sukkur, Jacobabad, Sibi, Quetta.

(ii) *Railways*. Bombay Baroda and Central India, Jodhpur, North Western Railway.

(iii) *Rivers*. Tapti, Narbada, Luni, Indus.

(iv) *Territories*. Bombay Presidency, Rajputana, Sind, Baluchistan.

**(j) Colombo to Quetta.**

(i) *Stations*. Colombo, Anuradhapur, Talai-Manar, Dhanushkhodi, Ramesvaram, Madura, Trichinopoly, Madras, Bezwada, Kazipet, Belharshah, Wardha, Nagpur, Bhopal, Agra, Muttra, Delhi → Quetta, (f) above.

(ii) *Railways*. Ceylon Railways, Ferry, the South Indian Railways, the Madras and Southern Maharatta, the Nizam's Guaranteed State Railways, the Great Indian Peninsula, the North-Western.

(iii) *Rivers*. Cauvery, Pannar, Kistna, Godavari, Narbada, Jumna, etc.

(iv) *Territories*. Ceylon, the Gulf of Manar, Madras Presidency, Nizam's Dominions, the Central Provinces, the Central India States, the U. P. etc.

**Different methods of travel.**

*On Foot*. This is an ever-ready and healthy method of travel, but is very slow and fatiguing.

*Bicycle*. This is a faster method of travel than the previous one and is not very expensive. But this method cannot be used for going up steep roads.

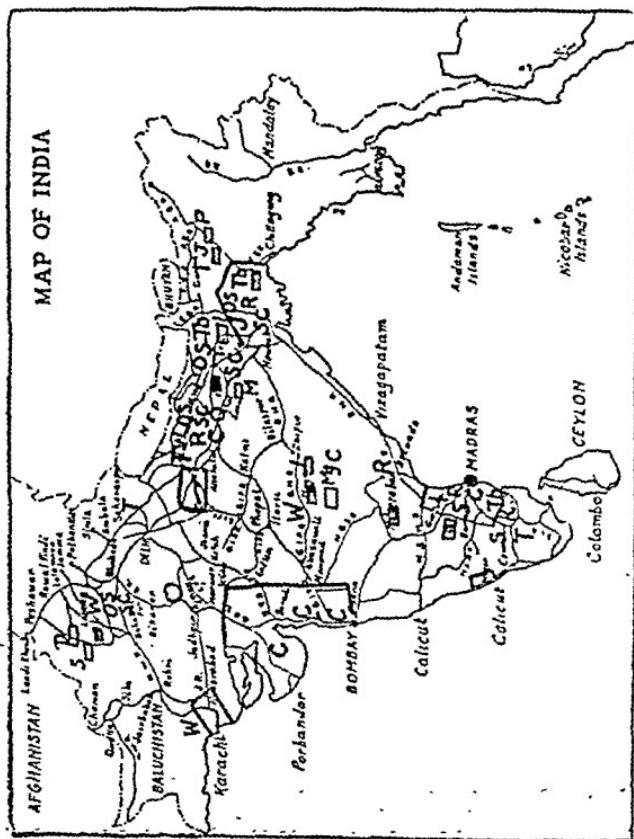
*Motor Car*. Travel by motor car is both fast and

comfortable but it is expensive and requires considerable mechanical knowledge.

*Railway Train.* Travelling by railway trains is fast, safe, comfortable and expensive, the only disadvantages being that the journey must be limited to places connected by railway lines.

*Steamship.* Journey by steamships has to be confined to places on the shores of seas, lakes, rivers, etc, otherwise this method of travel possesses all the advantages of travelling by railway trains.

*Aeroplane.* This is the fastest method of travel at the disposal of human beings, but is expensive, not readily available and not safe in bad weather.



Railways

**SCIENCE**



## I. THE ORIGIN OF WORLD, LIFE, AND MAN

### The Earth

It has a diameter of 8,000 miles. It is spherical in shape, rotates round its axis, and circles round the sun in a slightly variable oval path in a year. Its distance from the sun is about ninety-two million miles. It is estimated that the world has had an independent existence as a planet revolving round the sun for 2,000,000,000 years. Apparently life exists upon the planet of Earth only. It does not penetrate much more than three miles down the earth, and does not reach more than five miles above the surface. The greatest ocean depth is five miles, and the highest flight of an aeroplane is little more than four miles.

The earth, it is surmised, had been long with the sun in a nebular state, a spiral nebulae always in rotation about a centre. The nebulae was hot, incandescent and it swirled round through limitless time. Slowly, a million years followed another, and the nebulae lost some of its incandescence. The earth, the moon and planets separated and grew farther from the centre—the sun. The molten lava began to solidify and thin crust began to appear on its rounded shape.

### The beginning of life

The crust of the matter in the process of hardening and contracting produced rocks, fissures, and later on mountains. Our knowledge of the earliest beginnings of life is derived from the study of rocks only. The rock age, also called the Azoic Age, is estimated to comprise 1,600,000,000 years. Through at least the first one-half of that age, there was no vestige of life. A study of the rocks of the first half of this age shows rain marks and ripple marks of water, but no trace of life.

### **Palaezoic Age**

The second half of the Azoic Age is called the Palaezoic age. Here the vestiges of simple life began to appear—shell-fish, sea-worms and crustacea ; and a few million years later sea-scorpions also began to appear.

### **Silurian Age or the Age of Fishes**

500,000,000 years ago, in the Silurian Age, the first vertebrates were born. These were fishes, equipped with eyes and teeth and great swimming power. These fishes were like the sharks and sturgeons of to-day.

### **The Carboniferous Age**

In this age, life began to extend out of the sea over the land, near the swamps and the lagoons. The animal life, of course, was preceded by the plant life. In the age of Fishes, the vertebrate animals lived in sea and breathed air dissolved in water, but in the Carboniferous Age, near the swamps and lagoons, there appeared vertebrate animals of the class 'Amphibia.' The plant life as well as the animal life was necessarily amphibious in nature. It drew its source primarily from water—and this is significant,—it had also begun to breathe air direct. This necessitated suitable modifications and adaptations, especially in the breathing organs which could formerly breathe air dissolved in water only. Another fact must also be remembered. Although plant and animal life had made its appearance, it was limited to the swamps and lagoons near the water only. The big vast spaces over the land and the hills were yet barren and bleak and there was no life on them.

### **Mesozoic Age or the Age of Reptiles**

The Carboniferous Age was succeeded by the Mesozoic Age some 80,000,000 years ago. It was an age of growing warmth and moisture. A new kind of animals and trees began to appear. The animal and plant life began to be less and less amphibious. The new trees instead of developing spores, began to

grow seeds. The animals laid eggs on ground and not hatch tadpoles that had to live in water for a time, but produced an animal form that became independent of water from the first moment of existence. These creatures were called reptiles. A few representatives of the great Reptile Age still exist to-day—the snakes, the crocodiles, the lizards, the tortoise and the turtles. But other great reptiles of the Mesozoic Age like the huge Dinosaurs, the Tyrannosaurs, the Plesiosaurs Ichthyosaurs and the Pterodactyls have completely gone out of existence.

### Cainozoic Age

At the close of the Mesozoic Age, there comes a break of several million years in the record of rocks. What happened during these years, we do not know. We have very little data to ascertain about the period. Perhaps there was a glacial cycle of extreme cold which killed most of the animal forms of the Mesozoic Age. However, towards the beginning of the Cainozoic Age, the intense cold began to lessen its icy hands over the earth, and the warmth again thawed the seas and the lands, and a new form of animal and plant life appeared on the scene. The climate was colder and the objective conditions harder than those of the Reptilian Age, with the result that a harder type of life grew up. The trees shed their leaves in winter and flowered in spring to adapt themselves to the changing climate. The animal life produced forms which to-day comprise the great order of the Mammals—animals which suckle their children, are communicative and have a certain social instinct. The appearance of birds with wings and feathers was another characteristic. The common animal forms to-day, i.e., the dog, the horse, the lion, the tiger, the elephant, the deer, have been led up to their present state through a process of gradual evolution in the Cainozoic Age. Some 40,000,000 years ago, it is estimated, the first monkeys had made their appearance but they were very much deficient in their brain power compared than their successors.

During the middle of the Cainozoic Age, there intervened four great glacial cycles of intense cold. The world to-day has just got off the frosty close of the Fourth Glacial cycle which had reached its climax about 50,000 years ago. It is during the winter of the Fourth Glacial cycle that one comes upon the traces of the Rhodesian Man. They lived in caves, had chinless jaws and slouched while walking, and could not turn back their heads or look up at the sky. They were man-like creatures who subsisted for thousands of years after the Fourth Glacial stage, but were exterminated about thirty or thirty-five thousand years ago by another race of kindred beings who were more intelligent, social-minded and collective in outlook than the Neanderthalers. These were our predecessors. The True Men.

### The Palaeolithic Age

The first true men were, like the Rhodesian men, cave-dwellers and hunters. They pieced shells and made necklaces. They painted themselves and drew pictures on stones. The Stone Age began 40,30,000 years ago and is divided into two periods, the first half or the Palæolithic Age and the second half or the Neolithic Age, (or, the New Stone Age). The Neolithic Age marks the crude beginning of human civilization.

## II. THE HUMAN BODY

The general build and working of the human body is easily understood by considering the following systems : -

(a) The Muscular System consists of the fleshy bands covered by the skin. They are attached either directly to the bones or indirectly by means of strong fibrous cords called tendons. They are capable of contraction and thereby help in movement of the parts. Muscles are of two kinds — voluntary and involuntary.

(b) The Bony System forms the framework of the whole body and contains over two hundred separate bones united together to form various joints.

(c) The Digestive System consists of a very long tube known as the *alimentary canal* opening into the outside by the mouth above and the anus at the lower end. The parts are : gullet, stomach, the small intestines (about 20 feet) and the large intestines (about 6 feet). The digestive fluids are poured into the canal from neighbouring glands and from the walls of the tube itself, while the food is passing through the various regions. The object of digestion is to convert the food into a fluid state, so that it is capable of entering the blood.

The digestive fluids are :—

(i) *Saliva* in the mouth, converts the insoluble starch into soluble sugar.

(ii) *Gastric juice* in the stomach, converts the insoluble proteins into soluble peptones.

(iii) *The Bile* from the liver enters the smaller intestines, as also the *Pancreatic juice* from the pancreas. The latter acts upon carbohydrates, proteins and fats and in its action on fats is aided by the bile.

(iv) *Intestinal juice*, in the smaller intestines reacts upon the remaining starch and proteins. It also splits up the complex sugars into simple ones fit for absorption.

(d) The Absorptive System consists of minute tubes, called *lymphatic vessels*, which collect the nutritious material from the alimentary canal and convey it to the system of blood-vessels. This is done through minute projections, *Villi*, which line the mucous membrane of the Intestines. Each villus contains in its interior, blood-vessels, lymphatics, nerves, etc. Small lymphatics finally unite and pour their contents into the *thoracic duct*, which enters into the blood stream at the junction of the two veins at the roof of the neck.

(e) The Circulatory System consists of the heart and blood vessels which by carrying blood to all parts

supplies nourishment to the various tissues and by bringing it back removes the waste products of their activity. The *heart* by its incessant contractions, pumps the blood into vessels, which repeatedly divide into smaller and smaller vessels, called *arteries*, carrying the blood to every tissue. In the substance of every organ the arteries divide into a very fine network of extremely fine tubes called *capillaries*. Through the walls of the capillaries the organs receive nourishment by the process of osmosis. The capillaries unite to form *veins*, larger and larger, which carry the blood containing waste products back to the heart.

(f) The Respiratory System, consisting of two lungs and the windpipe, concerns itself with purifying the blood of the gaseous impurities.

In the chest the *windpipe* divides into two branches. Each enters a *lung* and breaks up into a large number of smaller tubes, each of which enlarges into an *air-sac*. The *Diaphragm* helps the chest to expand and contract alternately, whereby the impure blood circulating in the capillaries parts with its carbon dioxide to take up oxygen. The oxygenated or purified blood is then conveyed to the heart to be pumped to various parts.

(g) The Excretory System consists of the lungs, kidneys and the skin—the organs which rid the system of various waste products. The lungs, as we have seen, exhale carbon dioxide. The kidneys remove the products of metabolic activities—nitrogenous compounds (urea and uric acid), chlorides, sulphates, phosphates of sodium and potassium. These impurities are thrown out in urine.

The *skin* also acts as an organ of excretion through the process of perspiration.

(h) The Nervous System consists of two distinct parts : (1) the *cerebro-spinal nervous system* consisting of the brain, the spinal cord and the various nerves spread all over the body. By means of these, impressions are received from the outside world and

the working of all the organs are controlled. The nerves act like telegraph wires carrying the information.

(2) *The sympathetic nervous system* consists of two chains situated one on either side in front of the vertebral column. It regulates the movements of internal organs like the heart, lungs, etc., and is closely connected with the central nervous system.

### III. COMPOSITION OF FOOD

Our food is made up of the following substances :—

(a) *Proteins*, or compounds of carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen and sulphur. These nitrogenous compounds, as the proteins are also called, serve to build up the tissues and to repair them when worn out. Protein foods are : eggs (albumin), meat, wheat, milk, peas, beans and dals.

(b) *Carbohydrates*, or compounds of carbon, hydrogen and oxygen, mainly derived from the vegetable world, serve to produce energy and to maintain animal heat and fat.

Examples are : starch from all cereals, sugar, milk-sugar and liver starch.

(c) *Fats*, or compounds of carbon, hydrogen and oxygen, serve to produce heat and energy.

Examples are : butter, ghee, and other vegetable oils.

(d) *Mineral salts*, mainly sodium chloride (common salt), for the formation of hydrochloric acid of the digestive juice, phosphates of lime for building up bones and iron salts to form haemoglobin in the blood.

(e) *Water*, serves to dissolve the food when digested and aids in its assimilation, keeps the blood in a fluid state and helps in excretion.

(f) *Vitamins* (life-giving substances) or accessory food factors are essential for the maintenance of the body in a healthy condition. They are present in all

fresh foods but have not been isolated so far. They are :—

*Fat soluble Vitamin A*, necessary for growth, found in certain fats particularly cod-liver oil, butter, mutton fat, cream, eggs, yolk, green vegetables, etc. A lack of this leads to rickets. It is readily destroyed by heating foods exposed to air.

*Water soluble Vitamin B*, necessary for muscular tone and the shortage of these leads to beriberi. It is found in seeds of plants, fruits, vegetables, cereals and in fresh peas and beans.

*Water soluble Vitamin C*, essential for good tooth nutrition. This prevents scurvy. Found in tomatoes, juicy fruits, germinating grains and vegetables.

*Vitamin D*, helps in the assimilation of calcium, the bone-builder. Found in cod-liver oil and sunshine (ultra-violet rays). Prevents rickets.

*Vitamin E*, helps the assimilation of iron to prevent anaemia and paleness. Found in oil-seeds, vegetable oils, bananas, wheat, grains etc.,

*Vitamin F*, helps to prevent beriberi. Unstable.

*Vitamin G*, wards off premature ageing. Available in butter, eggs, cheese, green leaves, milk, bananas.

Foods without vitamins are : white fish, tinned articles, tea, coffee, white flour and bread, syrups, jams, etc.

#### IV. LATEST SCIENTIFIC RESEARCHES AND DISCOVERIES 1938–1940

##### (1) ANTHROPOLOGY

###### The Missing Link

One of the most important links in the theory of Evolution with particular reference to man has been supplied by a South African Scientist, Dr. Robert Broom. He has discovered the remains of a remarkable Anthropoid which is the nearest approach to man in a fossil Anthropoid. It has been recognized as one

of the most important anthropological discoveries ever made. The formation of the skull, the jaw and palate approximates far more to the human type than the chimpanzee or guerilla. The brain capacity of skull comes to about 600 c. c. The discovery of this anthropoid remains shows that probably Africa was the cradle of the human race.

## (2) EGYPTOLOGY

### Tombs of Pharaohs.

What is believed to be the most important Egyptological discovery since the unearthing of the tomb of Tutankamen has been made by Prof. Montet of the University of Strasbourg on the shores of Lake Manzela, thirty miles west of Suez Canal at San-al-Hajir, which was the site of the ancient city of Tanis, the delta capital of the Pharaohs of Egypt between the 18th and 13th century B.C. Prof. Montet has found, after several years of research and excavations, collections of funerary chambers near the city wall, which have been identified as the tombs of the Kings of Egypt between 1090 and 745 B.C. One chamber was found to contain a silver sarcophagus—the first silver sarcophagus to be found in Egypt—inside which was a gold sarcophagus containing the mummy of Pharaoh Shishak who plundered the Temple of Jerusalem and is mentioned in the Bible (II, Chronicles 12.) Prof. Montet's researches and discoveries throw a flood of light upon one of the most obscure periods in the history of Egypt.

## (3) AERONAUTICS

### 'Stratoliner'

The great number of air-crashes during recent times have led to the invention of a 'Stratoliner'. The cause of a great number of accidents is the presence of the heavy air belt in the atmosphere that brews surface weather conditions. The new type of liner is called the 'Stratoliner'. It is a high-speed plane, and it will fly below the true Stratosphere

but above the heavy air belt and will be immune from storms, fog, harsh winds and other atmospheric changes.

#### (4) CHEMISTRY

##### Transuranien

A new element has been discovered. It is called Transuranien. It is radio-active like Uranium and comes immediately after it. Its number on the atomic list is 93, that of Uranium being 92. The atomic weight of Transuranien is 238·10, and its nucleus carries 13 positive charges.

#### (5) MECHANICS

##### The Secret Eye

A new air-raid detector has been invented. It can detect objects over a distance of thirty miles. Its weight is only 40 lb and it can safely be put in aeroplanes without affecting either the wireless or the running of the engine. The apparatus has been found to detect hills and other objects as far away as 27 miles, even though the hills were invisible being robed in thick clouds. Not only does it detect objects, it also gives their correct altitude, position etc. Its inventor is a British scientist, Mr. F. D. Aldridge.

##### A 'human eye' Camera

The present camera lens gives us only flat pictures i. e., length and breadth—two-dimensional pictures. Now Mr. Joseph Valentine has made a lens that sees like the human eye. It gives three-dimensional effects and makes the pictures really life-like. This discovery will undoubtedly revolutionize the film industry. The first film to be photographed with the help of the new discovery is "That Uncertain Age" by Deanna Durbin.

#### (6) MEDICINE

##### M. and B. 693

Meningitis is a terrible disease. Its mortality rate is very high. Only about 4 to 10 per cent of the

patients suffering from it escape death. Now a British scientist Dr. L. B. Whiling has found a very efficacious cure for the disease. He has called it M. and B. 693 It has been found to be very efficacious in Pneumococcal Meningitis.

### A New Cattle Vaccine

Cattle suffer greatly from disease of mouth and foot. The old type of vaccine gave the cattle immunity from foot and mouth disease for ten days only. Now a German doctor—Dr. Schmidt—has discovered a new vaccine which is greatly efficacious in curing the cattle from foot and mouth diseases. It gives the cattle immunity for full one year. In Germany the new vaccine is greatly in vogue. The government is immunizing the cattle with its help. Already about 66 gallons of new vaccine are being prepared daily.

### Radium beam therapy

For cancer, Radium is the only efficacious remedy. Originally cancer operations were performed with the help of Radium therapy i. e., by placing Radium needle in diseased tissues. This resulted in a great deal of mutilation. Now a new method has been evolved. It is called Radium Beam Therapy. It prevents a surgical operation, and acts by directing radium beams on local diseased tissues. It has been found to be very efficacious in cancer of the mouth, but even where lymphatic glands are affected, it is found to be very helpful.

## (7) AUTOMOBILE

### Gearless Car

An Italian scientist Piero Salerni has invented a gearless car. Instead of a gear it is worked in accordance with the principles of a centrifugal pump. The car has been tested by eminent motorists and is aimed to give every satisfaction.

## (8) TELEVISION

It means seeing at a distance. It brings distant scenes to us by means of electricity. It does for the

eye what telephone does for the ear. Just as sound is broadcasted, similarly a picture or image can be telecasted.

The experiments have been successful for small distances. Television has its telecasting set and receiving set.

#### (9) HELIUM IN MEDICINE

Helium is the lightest known constituent of the air, its use in lighter-than-air craft was preferred to that of hydrogen because it is inert and unflammable. Now Dr. A. L. Barach has devised its use in medicine for the cure of Asthma.

#### (10) A NEW STAR DISCOVERED

A big new star with estimated distance of 20,00,00,000 miles and which is the biggest found so far has been located by Dr. Otto Sturve, of Yerkes Observatory, Wisconsin. It is a dark body 3000 times the size of the Sun and gives off only infra-red rays. It is named *Epsilon Aurigae*.

#### (11) MICA SHEETS

Dr. Dutt of Rohtas Industries Ltd. has invented a process for making sheets out of mica scraps to replace corrugated iron sheets.

#### (12) A NOVEL TELESCOPE

A telescope that can see through the clouds has been invented by Prof Filomeno, Minerva Science Instructor at the Laveneroi (Italy) Technical School.

He is working on an invention to give clear vision through any solid body.

**V. INVENTIONS & DISCOVERIES  
WITH DATES**

| <i>Article</i>                 | <i>Date</i> | <i>Inventor</i>                         |
|--------------------------------|-------------|---|
| Stenography                    | ...         | Pitman                                  |
| Printing                       | 593         | Chinese inventor.                       |
| Cut metal type and<br>Printing | 1450        | Gutenberg (Germany)                     |
| Watt Steam Engine              | 1565        | Watt (England).                         |
| Telescope                      | 1593        | Galileo.                                |
| Barometer                      | 1643        | Torricelli (Italy).                     |
| Mercury Thermo-<br>meter       | 1721        | Fahrenheit (France)                     |
| Balloon                        | 1783        | J. E and J. M.<br>Montgolfier (France). |
| Steamer                        | 1803        | Fulton (America).                       |
| Railway Engine                 | 1814        | Stephenson (England).                   |
| Dynamo                         | 1831        | Faraday (England).                      |
| Electric (Telegraph)           | 1835        | Morse (America).                        |
| Photography                    | 1837        | Daguerre (France)                       |
| Bicycle                        | 1849        | Macmillan (Scotland)                    |
| Dynamite                       | 1867        | Nobel (Sweden).                         |
| Type-writer                    | 1873        | Sholes.                                 |
| Phonograph                     | 1876        | Thomas Alva Edison<br>(America).        |
| Incandescent lamp              | 1878        | Edison (America).                       |
| Motion Picture                 | 1893        | Edison (America).                       |
| X-Ray                          | 1895        | Roentgen (Germany).                     |
| Wireless                       | 1895        | Marconi (Italy).                        |
| Diesel Motor                   | 1900        | Diesel (Germany)                        |
| Aeroplane                      | 1903        | Wright Brothers<br>(America).           |
| Radium                         | 1903        | Madame Curie (France).                  |
| Zeppelin                       | 1908        | Count Zeppelin.                         |
| Machinegun                     | 1912        | Lewis (Germany).                        |
| Tank                           | 1914        | Swinton (England).                      |
| Picture by Wireless            | 1924        | Radio Corporation of<br>America.        |
| Television                     | 1926        | I. L. Baird (England).                  |

## VI. SCIENTIFIC INSTRUMENTS AND APPLIANCES

- Acousimeter.** For gauging the acuteness of hearing.
- Aeroplane.** Is a flying machine heavier than air.
- Anemometer.** In mines for registering speed of air currents.
- Audiphone.** For improving defective hearing.
- Automobile.** Vehicle propelled from within.
- Auxanometer.** For measuring growth in plants.
- Airship.** Is a flying machine lighter than air.
- Anti-air craft gun.** A gun of small calibre meant to send shells to great heights.
- Balloon.** A flexible case inflated with hydrogen or other light gas to make it float in the air.
- Barometer.** For measuring atmospheric pressure.
- Binocular.** Special forms of pairs of microscopes or telescopes by which the eyes are enabled to get a single image.
- Centigrade thermometer.** A thermometer with  $0^{\circ}$  as the freezing point and  $100^{\circ}$  as the boiling point of water.
- Chronometer.** Watch used on board the ships, shows Greenwich time.
- Clinical thermometer.** A thermometer used for measuring the temperature of human body.
- Compass.** Instrument showing magnetic meridian.
- Crescograph.** Records life-growth of plants.
- Dirigible.** An airship which can be made to go in any direction.
- Dictaphone.** Records dictation on wax cylinders from which typists subsequently copy.
- Dyanamo.** For converting mechanical energy into electrical energy.
- Echometer.** For recording depth of water.
- Electrometer.** For measuring quantity of electricity.
- Field glass.** Small binocular telescope.
- Fahrenheit.** A thermometer has  $32^{\circ}$ , as the freezing point &  $212^{\circ}$  the boiling point of water.

- Galvanometer.** For measuring currents of small magnitude
- Gun.** Metal tube for throwing missiles with gun powder etc.
- Gyroscope.** Is an instrument spinning rapidly like a top, used to ensure the steadiness of vessels, to keep them on even keel in rough seas.
- Helicopter.** A flying machine that rises vertically by airscrews revolving horizontally.
- Heliograph** Used for military signalling by means of long and short flashes in Morse Code.
- Heliometer.** For investigating parallax of stars.
- Hour glass.** For measuring hours.
- Howitzer.** Is a short cannon used to deliver curved fires at angles between  $20^{\circ}$  and  $45^{\circ}$ .
- Hydrometer,** For measuring specific gravity of fluids.
- Hygrometer.** For measuring moisture in air.
- Hydrophone.** For detecting presence of submarines.
- Hydroplane.** A fin-like device in submarines which helps them in diving or coming to the surface.
- Kaleidoscope.** An optical instrument for presenting variegated colours.
- Kinescope.** An instrument used in Television receiving set on which the picture appears.
- Lactometer.** For measuring the purity of milk.
- Lewis gun.** Named after the inventor ; it is a light gas-operated automatic gun fed from a circular magazine.
- Magneto.** For generating the ignition spark from mechanical power.
- Maxim gun.** invented by Vickers, single barrelled quick firing machine gun with water-casing to keep parts cool.
- Metronome.** A musician's pendulum which gives regular beats at required pace.
- Microtome.** An instrument for cutting thin slices for observation under the microscope.

**Marconigraph.** For receiving and transmitting signals by electric waves.

**Microphone.** For intensifying sound.

**Micrometer.** For measuring minute distances.

**Microscope.** For magnifying small objects.

**Odometer.** For measuring distance travelled by wheeled vehicles.

**Optophone.** For converting optical into phonic effects, thereby enabling the blind to read with their ears.

**Parachute.** Apparatus to reduce the speed of bodies falling through air.

**Paravane.** An instrument used for sweeping mines.

**Periscope.** Eye of the submarine.

**Phonograph.** For recording and reproducing sound.

**Piston.** A sliding piece fitting closely within a tube.

**Pylon.** Gateway of Egyptian temple ; or stake marking the course in an aerodrome.

**Radiometer.** For transforming radiant into mechanical energy.

**Rain gauge.** A device for measuring rain.

**Refrigerator.** A device for cooling substances.

**Seaplane.** A flying machine which can land and take off from the sea.

**Sextant.** An instrument for measuring angular distance, used in surveying and navigation.

**Seismograph.** For recording earthquake shocks.

**Siren.** For giving sound signals to warn shipping during foggy weather.

**Sphygmometer.** For counting arterial pulsations.

**Spectrometer.** For measuring angular deviation of ray of light after refraction through a prism.

**Stereoscope.** Which facilitates the blending of two similar images to give a solid effect.

**Slide rule.** For making mathematical calculations.

**Stethoscope.** For auscultation of the heart and lungs.

**Telescope.** For seeing distant objects distinctly.

- Teleprinter. For recording telegraphic messages.
- Thermometer. For measuring temperature.
- Theodolite. An instrument for measuring horizontal and vertical angles in surveying.
- Turbine. For converting kinetic into rotatory motion.
- Torpedo Highly explosive cigar-shaped self-propelling missile discharged by a submarine.
- Tortion Balance. For measuring density of earth at different places.
- Teletypesetter. An instrument for automatic control of the linocasting machine.
- X-Ray (Rontgen Rays) : were discovered by Prof. Rontgen. By the aid of these rays photographs of objects enclosed in solid bodies can be obtained ; bullets and bones in the body can be located. The discovery has proved of great advantage in surgical operations
- Zeppelin. Airships designed by Count Zeppelin of Germany.

## VII. KINDS OF AEROPLANES

There are seven kinds of planes as regards their utility :—

**Fighters.** They are single or two-seaters planes (*Spitfire* and *Hurricane* variety) and are meant to harass and drive away or destroy invading air force.

**Bombers.** They are meant to invade and bombard enemy country. The two British varieties are *Whitley* and *Blenheim*.

**Army Co-operation Craft.** These planes are used for reconnaissance and planning offensive into enemy country. They carry photographic camera, petrol and bombs also. The *Hudson* variety are reconnaissance planes.

**Torpedo Firing.** They carry a torpedo for firing at enemy ships.

**Mine-laying planes.** They lay out mines in enemy waters which otherwise cannot be approached.

**Troop-carrying planes.** They are big-sized plane. They carry troops and rations to combatants. They were prominently used in the battle of Crete.

**Parachute.** A kind of umbrella used for descending from an aeroplane. Troop-carrying planes drop soldiers and equipment by these.

**Balloon-barrage.** A number of balloons tied to cables are sent into the air to prevent dive bombing and low flying.

### VIII. EMINENT SCIENTISTS

**Airy, Sir George.** Royal Astronomer. First to demonstrate theory of Rainbow.

**Allinson, Thomas.** Founder of the Nature Cure School of England.

**Ampere, A. M.** Mathematician-Electro-Dynamic.

**Archimedes.** Greek Mathematician. Principle of lever and specific gravity.

**Arkwright, R.** Spinning Mill.

**Bacon, Roger.** Invented gun powder, air pump and magnifying glass.

**Banerji, R. N.** Indian Meteorologist.

**Baired, John.** Invented Television.

**Bell, A. Graham.** Inventor of Telephone and Photophone.

**Berliner, E.** Inventor of Gramophone.

**Bessemer.** Noted for a process in steel manufacture.

**Bose, J. C.** Botanist. Invented Crascograph to record life-growth of plants.

**Bragg, William Lawrence.** Got Nobel Prize for his work on X-Rays.

**Bramah, J.** Hydrostatic appliances.

**Brennan Louis.** Invented Gyroscope Railway.

**Bunsen, R. W.** Discovered Caesium and Rubidium, and invented Bunsen Burner.

**Cartwright E.** Invented Power-loom and wool-combing machine.

- Caxton, W. Printing Press.
- Colt, V. Revolver.
- Crookes, Sir William. Discovered Thallium and invented Radiometer.
- Copernicus. Polish-German Astronomer.
- Curie, Madame. Discovered Radium. Worked with her husband. Twice awarded Nobel Prize.
- Curier. A French naturalist who founded a system of classification in Zoology and originated the science of Comparative Anatomy.
- Dutt, Dr. Discovered a process for making mica sheets out of mica scrapes.
- Dalton, John. Propounded Atomic Theory.
- "Darwin, C. R. British Naturalist, Theory of Evolution. "Origin of Species." "Descent of Man."
- Davy, Sir Humphrey. Inventor of Safety Lamp for miners. Discovered Laughing Gas.
- Descartes. French Mathematician.
- Edison, T. (American). Perfected Phonograph, the forerunner of Gramophone, Cinematograph etc. One thousand patents. Died 1931.
- Einstein, Albert. Sponsor of 'Relativity Theory.'
- Fraunhofer. Developed Spectroscopy.
- Frazer, Sir J. G. British Anthropologist.
- Freud, S. Austrian Psycho-analyst.
- Hahnemann. German, founder of Homœopathy.
- Harrison John. Invented Chronometer. Improved clocks, watches, etc. Died 1778.
- Harvey, William. Discovered circulation of blood.
- Herschell, W. Hanoverian Astronomer. Discovered planet Uranus.
- Hertz, Henrich. (German). Invented Wireless.
- Hippocrates. Greek 'Father of Medicine.'
- Huxley. (British). Supporter of Evolution theory.
- Jansen. Invented Microscope.
- Jenner, E. Discovered Vaccination.

MUSEUM

- Kelvin, Lord. Introduced Dynamic theory of Heat. Interested in Submarine Telegraphy.
- Kepler, J. German Astronomer, propounded Kepler's Laws of Planetary motion.
- Koch, R. Noted Bacteriologist—discovered the tubercle bacillus.
- Liebig. German chemist. Discovered Chloroform.
- Lister, Lord. British Surgeon, introduced anti-septic treatment. (Died 1912).
- Lodge, Sir Oliver. Renowned Scientist and Philosopher. Interested in Psychic research.
- Macadam, J. Invented process of road-repairing.
- Marconi, M. Italian Scientist. Invented Beam System of Wireless Telegraphy. Awarded Nobel Prize (Died 1938).
- Mechnikov Ilya. Russian Biologist. Awarded Nobel Prize for Medicine.
- Mendel. Propounder of Heredity theory.
- Mesmer, F A. German doctor, founded Mesmerism.
- Minerva, Dr. Filomeno. Invented a telescope which can see through clouds.
- Morse, S. F. Inventor of the Morse system of electric telegraph and of the Morse Code.
- Newton, Sir Issac. Famous scientist and mathematician. Discovered Laws of Gravitation, Optics and Calculus.
- Nobel, Dr. Alfred. The inventor of Dynamite. A Swedish scientist, he founded a trust which awards five prizes every year, named after him.
- Parsons, Sir C.A. Inventor of Steam Turbine.
- Pascal. French mathematician, invented an ingenious mathematical machine.
- Pasteur. French biologist. Celebrated for researches in hydrophobia, bacteriology and specific germs of cholera and other diseases. Founder of the Pasteur Institute (Paris).
- Perkins, Sir W. H. Founder of the coal-tar colour industry.

- Piazzi, Giuseppe. Italian astronomer, discovered the planet Ceres, the first of Asteroids known.
- Pitman, Sir Issac. Founder of the Pitman system of phonographic shorthand.
- Priestley, Joseph. Discoverer of Oxygen and author of "A History of Electricity."
- Praglowski Dr. C. de Sadwan. A Polish scientist who has discovered gramophone records with psychic records.
- Poincare. Meteorologist.
- Pythagoras. Renowned Greek mathematician. Preached the doctrine of Transmigration of Soul.
- Raffles Sir, Thomas. Eminent Naturalist. Founded the Zoological Society in London.
- Raman, Sir C. V. Indian Scientist received Nobel Prize for Physics in 1930.
- Ramsay, Sir William. Discovered Argon with Lord Raleigh; later detected Neon, Krypton, Xenon. Also discovered Helium. Won Nobel Prize for Chemistry in 1904.
- Ray, Dr. Prafulla C. Eminent Indian Chemist. Researches in Mercury and Nitric Acid. Discovered Mercurous Nitrate. Founder of Calcutta Pharmaceutical Works.
- Reumer. French inventor of Reumer's Thermometer,
- Rontgen, C. W. German scientist who discovered Rontgen Rays (1895). Commonly known as X-rays.
- Ross, Sir Roland. Connected with Malaria research.
- Siemens, Sir William. Physicist—Electricity and Heat.
- Simpson, Sir James. Discoverer of the utility of chloroform as an anaesthetic.
- Stephenson, George. The celebrated father of Railway. Built Stockton and Darlington Railway in 1821-25.
- Stevenson, Robert. Inventor of the "Flashing" system of throwing light at sea.

- Sturve, Dr. Otto. Has discovered a new star, Epsilon Aurigae.
- Swan, Sir Joseph. Invented incandescent electric lamp. Also researches in photography.
- Taylor, Brook. English Mathematician. "Taylor's Theorem."
- Toricelli. Invented Barometer and improved Microscope and Telescope.
- Trevithick. Invented road locomotive.
- Volta. Electricity.
- Wallace, A. R. Celebrated Naturalist. Independently corroborated Darwin's Theory.
- Watt James. Invented the locomotive.
- Wheatstone, Sir Charles. Eminent English electrician. Invented stereoscope.
- Whitehead, R. Invented Whitehead Torpedo.
- Witworth, Sir Joseph. Inventor of guns and artillery.
- Wollaston, W. H. English Chemist and Physicist. Discovered Rhodium, Palladium and the dark lines on the Solar Spectrum and Ultra-violet rays.
- Wright, Sir Alworth. Discoverer of system for Anti-Typhoid inoculation and the method of therapeutic inoculation.
- Young, James. Founded Mineral Oil Industry of Scotland.
- Zeppelin, Count. (German), Inventor of huge dirigible ship bearing his name.

## IX. NOBEL PRIZE-WINNERS IN SCIENCE

| Year. | Physics.  | Chemistry.   | Medicine.   |
|-------|---|--|---|
| 1932  | Prof. W. Heisenberg<br>(Germany).   | Irving Langmuir,<br>(U. S. A.)   | Charles Sh -<br>rington and<br>E. D. Adrian.      |
| 1933  | Prof. Dirac<br>(England).   | Deferred.  | Prof. Morgan.                                     |
| 1934  | Prof.<br>Schrodinager<br>(Austria).                                       | Harold Clayton<br>Urey, (U. S. A.)                                       | G. R. Minot.<br>G. Hoyt<br>Whipple.<br>W. Murphy. |
| 1935  | James<br>Chadwick<br>(England).   | Prof. & Mrs. F.<br>Jaliot (France).                                      | Dr. Hans<br>Supermann<br>(Germany)                |
| 1936  | Prof. V. F.<br>Hess<br>(Germany).<br>and C. D.<br>Anderson<br>(America).  | Prof. Debye<br>(Germany).  |   |
| 1937  | Prof. G. P.<br>Thomson<br>(England)<br>Dr. C. J.<br>Davidson<br>(U. S. A) | Prof. W. N.<br>Haworth<br>(England).<br>Prof. Paul Ker-<br>rer (Zurich). | Prof. Szeut-<br>Goyrge.                           |
| 1938  | Prof. Fermi   | Prof. Khun<br>of Heidelberg<br>University.                               |   |
| 1939  | O. Lawrence<br>U. S. A.   | Prof.<br>Butenandt<br>(Berlin).  | Prof. Gerhard<br>(Germany).                       |
| 1940  | No  | award  |   |

## X. WIRELESS SECTION

### 1. Wireless in India.

In 1927 Beam wireless services on the Marconi system between India and the United Kingdom were started. Huge transmitting and receiving stations were erected at Poona and Dhand by the Indian Radio Telegraph Company. These are connected by land lines with the Central Telegraph Office in Bombay. Similarly Beam stations at Skegness and Grimsby are connected with the General Post Office in London, and the circuits are so arranged that messages are exchanged between Bombay and London without intermediate handling at the Beam stations at either end.

Jodhpur, Gaya, Delhi, Allahabad, Karachi, Calcutta, Madras Fort, Rangoon, Bombay and Santa Cruz are the Radio stations for aeronautical purposes. Later wireless stations for aeronautical communication were constructed at Chittagong, Akyab, Sandoway, Bassein.

The application of the Baudot System to the high-speed continuous wave wireless stations at Madras Fort and Mingaladon (Rangoon) has proved extremely satisfactory, and a large portion of the traffic between Southern India and Burma is regularly worked by this direct route instead of the circuitous route *via* Calcutta.

For many years the Bombay station known as *Bombay Radio* was located on Butcher Island in the Harbour, but during 1927 a fine new station equipped with modern apparatus was erected and taken into service at *Santa Cruz*, just outside the limits of Bombay Municipality.

Official telegrams are exchanged with the British Naval Station at Matara (Ceylon) *via* Bombay Radio. Regular services are also maintained between Burma and the Malay Peninsula *via* Rangoon and Penang, and between Burma and Sumatra, whilst radio traffic is passed between Madras and Colombo when the normal route is interrupted.

2. Wireless Telephonic communications between pilot vessels, lighthouses and shore stations are maintained by the Port Trusts at Bombay and Rangoon. In March 1931, telephonic communication between Bombay and London was established for the first time. The conversations were initiated from the S. S. *Belgenland*, a tourist ship lying in Bombay Harbour, and were made possible through the courtesy of Standard Telephones and Cables Limited in conjunction with the International Marine Radio Company.

A noticeable feature of wireless development during the past two years has been the provision of direction-finding apparatus at Bombay and Karachi and facilities at other coast stations whereby ships at sea equipped with direction-finding apparatus can obtain hearing on coast stations and thus determine their position with a remarkable degree of accuracy. The latest style of Marconi Beacon erected on Kennedy Island during 1931 guides shipping approaching Bombay Harbour and all ships equipped with wireless direction-finders are now able to obtain exact knowledge of their whereabouts at a distance of 150 miles from the coast.

### 3. Broadcasting.

For several years, limited broadcasting services were maintained by Radio Clubs in Calcutta, Bombay, Madras, Karachi and Rangoon. Although the transmitting sets employed by them were of very low power, the broadcasts were tuned-in over practically the whole of India. The clubs were assisted financially by a Government contribution based upon the revenue from licence fees, but this did not nearly suffice to cover the cost of the transmission. Transmitting apparatuses were given on loan by the Indian States and Eastern Agency without which the broadcasts would have been impossible.

After negotiations extending over several years, an Indian Broadcasting Company was granted a licence to establish a broadcasting corporation, and transmitting stations were erected in Bombay and

Calcutta, the services of the former being inaugurated by the Viceroy in July 1927 and the latter by the Government of Bengal a month later. These stations had each an aerial in-put of three kilowatts, the same as that of the 2LO stations in London, of which they are practically duplicates. The programmes are so arranged that both Indian and European music is broadcast daily and news bulletins and market and weather reports are read in two languages.

The Indian Broadcasting Company was wound up in 1930 and its operations have since been conducted by the Government of India, in the Industries and Labour Department (Department of Communications 1937). Government for this purpose formed an Indian State Broadcasting Service and instituted a Central Broadcasting Advisory Committee, representative of the non-official public in association with the Departmental officials, to keep them in touch with public opinion.

A high-power medium wave broadcasting station was opened at Delhi on 1st January 1936. A Director of Broadcasting was also appointed. This was followed by Broadcasting Stations at Calcutta and Bombay. New Broadcasting Radio Stations by A. I. R. were opened in 1937-1938 at Peshawar, Lahore, Lucknow and Madras. Radio Stations at Dacca, Trichinopoly and Karachi were opened later on. Nine medium wave stations are working at present in India.

Broadcast receiving licences are issued at Head Post Offices at a fee of ten rupees per year, and cover the use of receiving sets throughout British India except Baluchistan and the North-West Frontier Province. The renewal fee is Rs. 8 per year.

#### 4. Radio Telephone Service

A radio telephone service between India and England was inaugurated on May 1, 1933, when Sir Frederick Sykes, the then Governor of Bombay and Sir Samuel Hoare, then Secretary of State for India, exchanged messages as a preliminary to the opening of the service to the public.

The service is based upon the Beam Wireless System which has been operated successfully for the past six years by the Indian Radio and Cable Communications Company between India and United Kingdom, and from the beginning of 1934, between India and Japan. Initially, the radio telephone service was limited to Bombay and Poona at the one end and to the United Kingdom at the other, but facilities for conversation with other places were speedily arranged, and within a month it was possible for people in Bombay to speak to the United States, Canada, Australia, South Africa and many other parts of the world. Similarly, there is a gradual extension of the area covered in India, and when the improvement of the land lines has been completed, nearly every important city will be in direct telephonic communication with England and the rest of the world.

Charges for calls between India and certain principal countries in the world are noted below :—

| Destination      | Total charge for first three minutes |    | Charge for each minute after first three minutes |    | Report charge |    |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|----|--|----|---------------|----|
|                  | Rs.                                  | A. | Rs.  | A. | Rs.           | A. |
| Great Britain    | 40                                   | 0  | 13   | 5  | 5             | 5  |
| Northern Ireland | 40                                   | 0  | 13   | 5  | 6             | 10 |
| Ireland (Eire)   | 42                                   | 0  | 14   | 0  | 6             | 10 |
| France           | 44                                   | 0  | 14   | 11 | 6             | 10 |
| Belgium          | 44                                   | 0  | 14   | 11 | 6             | 10 |
| Holland          | 44                                   | 0  | 14   | 11 | 6             | 10 |
| Germany          | 48                                   | 0  | 16   | 0  | 8             | 0  |
| Switzerland      | 48                                   | 0  | 16   | 0  | 8             | 0  |
| Egypt            | 60                                   | 0  | 20   | 0  | 8             | 0  |
| South Africa     | 75                                   | 0  | 25   | 0  | 10            | 11 |
| Australia        | 75                                   | 0  | 25   | 0  | 10            | 11 |
| Canada           | 88                                   | 0  | 29   | 5  | 9             | 5  |
| United States    | 88                                   | 0  | 29   | 5  | 9             | 5  |
| Mexico           | 136                                  | 0  | 45   | 5  | 13            | 5  |

## EVERY-DAY SCIENCE QUESTIONS ANSWERED

**Q.** How does a thermos flask keep a hot liquid hot and a cold liquid cold ?

**Ans.** The Thermos flask is a double-walled bottle in which the inner surface of the outer wall and the outer surface of the inner wall are silvered to prevent radiation of heat.

**Q.** Why are two eyes more valuable than one ?

**Ans.** Two eyes enable us to view an object from two points at once. This gives us an idea of the solidity of things viewed as against their flatness only.

**Q.** Why in India does the electric fan cool more efficiently in May than it does in September ?

**Ans** In May the air contains much less water vapour than in September. As the cooling action of a fan depends on the rapidity of evaporation of moisture due to motion in air the rate of evaporation and therefore of cooling is greater in May than in September.

**Q.** What are the functions of the gills of a fish ?

**Ans.** In the case of fish the function of lungs is performed by gills which enable them to breathe in. They filter out oxygen dissolved in water and thus act as respiratory organs.

**Q.** Why does oil thrown on rough sea make it calmer ?

**Ans.** When oil is thrown on water it spreads out forming a thin film, owing to its having lesser surface tension than water. Thus an oil film acts as a stretched membrane and tends to suppress any movement in the surface of the water. This helps to make the sea calmer.

**Q.** Why does a flower, like a pansy, turn its face towards the sun ?

**Ans.** Some plants need sunlight more than others. These spread their leaves horizontally and their flowers face the sun to get as much light as possible. Also flowers of several plants depend for their fertilisation on insects which like to visit with their wings in the sun.

**Q.** Why is a Compass of use as an indicator of direction?

**Ans.** The magnetic needle of the Compass under the influence of Earth's magnetic field, lies in a nearly North-South direction. Hence the use.

**Q.** Why in a country like Ladakh it may be very hot in the sunshine but bitterly cold in the shade?

**Ans.** Countries on a great height above sea-level like Ladakh have a rarified atmosphere, which offers little obstacle to rays of the sun, which are, therefore, scorching. But the rarified air absorbs little of the rays of the sun, therefore the atmosphere remains cold. Hence it is very cold in the shade.

**Q.** Why does a tennis ball bounce higher in Simla or Darjeeling than it does in Calcutta?

**Ans.** Simla or Darjeeling being higher are farther away from the earth's centre than Calcutta. The downward pull due to gravity is, therefore, less in Simla or Darjeeling. As the air is more rarified, therefore it offers lesser resistance. Hence the ball bounces more.

**Q.** How is a photograph made?

**Ans.** To make a photograph the lens is adjusted till a sharp image of the object is seen on the screen. The photographic plate is then exposed. On being developed, i.e., treated with certain chemicals, this plate gives the 'negative'. From this 'negative' prints are taken on sensitised paper and are in turn developed, fixed and washed. These prints are called photographs.

**Q.** How does a flowering plant feed itself ?

**Ans.** A flowering plant commonly feeds itself through its roots, stem and leaves. The roots absorb water and dissolved salts from the earth which are conveyed to the plant by the stem. The leaves assimilate carbon from the carbon dioxide of the air by the action of the rays of the sun and exhale water.

**Q.** What would you do if you saw a man wearing nothing but a loin-cloth in contact with a live electric wire unconscious ?

**Ans.** Catch hold of him by the loin cloth and pull him off the live electric wire. Cloth, being a non-conductor, will not let the electricity pass. Send for the doctor and in the meanwhile try to restore him to consciousness.

**Q.** Why does an electric bulb make a bang when it is broken ?

**Ans.** An electric light bulb has a partial vacuum; when it is broken the air rushes in to fill the vacuum thus causing a bang.

**Q.** What happens if you bore a small hole through the glass of an electric light bulb and then switch on the current ?

**Ans.** The filament of the bulb will burn off and the bulb will become unserviceable.

**Q.** If in driving a motor car across a stream (i) the exhaust pipe and (ii) the inlet pipe become submerged in water, what is likely to happen in each case ?

**Ans.** (i) If the exhaust pipe is submerged the exhaust gases would gurgle out of water ; (ii) if the inlet is submerged, water is likely to get into the cylinders and stop the engine.

**Q.** Why do the front wheels of a motor car usually lean outwards slightly ?

**Ans.** The front wheels of a motor car slightly lean outward to allow for difference in angles when turning round corners to give the car greater stability..

**Q.** How does a flowering plant reproduce itself?

**Ans.** It consists in the fertilising of ovaries by the pollens which insects carry from one plant to another. The fertilised ovaries become seeds which when sown reproduce the plant.

**Q.** How is a rainbow caused?

**Ans.** Rainbows are caused by the reflection and refraction or breaking up of the rays of the sun by tiny droplets of water in the clouds.

**Q.** What are "Laws of Nature"?

**Ans.** By "Laws of Nature" is meant those laws which are deduced from an observation of natural phenomena and which correctly account for the invariable sequence between specified conditions and phenomena.

**Q.** Trace the course of petrol from the tank through the carburetter into the cylinder.

**Ans.** From the tank the petrol goes into the sediment catcher, where the sediment is removed. Then it goes into the carburetter where it is mixed with the air and the air saturated with petrol vapour goes into the cylinder.

**Q.** Trace the course of current from the battery through the switch into an alarm-bell.

**Ans.** When the button is pressed the circuit is completed and the current passed into the electromagnet of the bell. This causes the striker to be pulled back, which breaks the circuit and releases the striker which then strikes the gong.

**Q.** What is the principle of the 'fluid fly-wheel'?

**Ans.** It consists of a metal fly-wheel with radial holes in which the fluid rises as it revolves. This gives greater inertia at higher speeds.

**Q.** Why do water-pipes burst in cold weather?

**Ans.** In very cold weather, the water in the

pipes freezes, and as the volume of water becomes greater when it freezes, the pipes burst.

**Q.** Why does water cool more quickly in an earthen pot than in a glass vessel ?

**Ans.** Unlike a glass vessel, an earthen pot has pores which enable the water to evaporate continuously, thereby cooling it.

**Q.** Why is one's breath 'visible' in cold but not in hot weather ?

**Ans.** In cold weather the water vapour contained in the exhaled breath condenses and makes the breath visible.

**Q.** How does a gramophone work ?

**Ans.** The motor rotates the record. The needle rapidly passes over the indentations in the record and thereby sets the diaphragm vibrating. This makes the column of air in the sound box vibrate, thus producing sound.

**Q.** Why are flies dangerous to the household ?

**Ans.** They carry disease germs from one place to another and pollute food-stuff on which they alight.

**Q.** How do you find a person's temperature ? What is the normal temperature ? What is high fever temperature ?

**Ans.** The temperature is found with a clinical thermometer. Normal temperature is 98.4 degree Fahrenheit. A temperature higher than 103° F. is regarded as high fever.

**Q.** What are the elements of the air ?

**Ans.** Nitrogen, Oxygen, Carbon, Argon, Helium.

**Q.** What would you do in case of snake-bite ?

**Ans.** Send for a doctor, tie a torniquet on both sides of the wound and apply solid permanganate of potash.

**Q.** What is the use of a fly-wheel in a motor-car ?

this current on to other nerve fibres leading to the finger tips.

**Q.** What are the essential parts of a radio set?

**Ans.** The essential parts of a radio set are:—  
 (i) an aerial, (ii) a high frequency amplifier unit,  
 (iii) a detector which may be crystal or a valvē, (iv)  
 a low frequency amplifier unit, (v) a loud speaker or  
 ear-phones. The high and low frequency amplifiers  
 consist of one or more valves together with necessary  
 transforms etc.

**Q.** Explain briefly how direction of forward movement is controlled in : (a) a steamship, (b) a motor car, (c) a bullock cart, (d) a train, (e) an aeroplane.

**Ans.** (a) By means of a rudder; (b) by the steering wheel; (c) by the bullocks' reins; (d) no control; it runs on rails laid down; (e) by means of tail, to control which the necessary mechanism is in the pilot's chamber.

**Q.** How can food be preserved ?

**Ans.** By cooking, by chemicals like salt, by digging, by pickling with vinegar, by refrigeration or cold storage, etc.

**Q.** What purpose do electric fuses serve in an electric circuit?

**Ans.** They protect the electric installation by burning away and thus breaking the circuit whenever there is high inflow of current likely to endanger the installation.

**Q.** What happens to iron when it rusts?

**Ans.** It reacts with the oxygen of the air to form an oxide, which is the rust.

**Q.** Why is a jet of water curved on coming out of a horizontal jet?

**Ans.** The gravitational pull attracts the water downwards and the force of the jet forward. The result of the two motions, one horizontal and the other vertical, is a curved or a parabolic path.

**Q.** Explain how a lightning conductor acts.

**Ans.** A lightning conductor is a metal wire running from the highest point in a building into the ground. It attracts the electricity and discharges it into the earth before it has accumulated sufficient energy to be dangerous.

**Q.** Why are mountains cooler than plains?

**Ans.** The mountain air is less dense, therefore it absorbs much less heat from the rays of the sun. Hence the phenomenon.

**Q.** What is the difference between "short wave-length" and the "long wave-length" in broadcasting?

**Ans.** Short waves are waves of high frequency and are generally shorter than 50 meters in length. The long waves are those of lesser frequency and are generally longer than 50 meters.

**Q.** Why does a filament of an electric lamp glow when the current passes through it?

**Ans.** The filament has a high resistance. When the current passes through it, it gets heated and becoming white hot gives out light.

**Q.** How does a motor-car work?

**Ans.** It is worked by the explosion of air charged with petrol. Air charged with petrol in the carburettor enters the cylinder where it is exploded by a spark passing in the sparking plugs. The heat generated in the explosion causes a sudden expanding of the gases which thereby forcibly push down the pistons. The pistons are connected to a crankshaft which is revolved when other pistons move down. The crank shaft is connected to and moves the driving shaft which drives the rear wheels. After the explosion the pistons are brought back to their original position by the action of the fly-wheel, and the process is repeated again.

**Q.** Explain the principle of a Steam Engine.

**Ans.** The motive power in a steam engine is superheated steam under great pressure. This steam

after being "dried," or freed from water vapours, enters the cylinders at one end. It strikes the pistons and pushes them out finally escaping out from the opening uncovered by the pistons when they have reached almost the other end of the cylinders. These pistons are connected with driving rods or whee's of the engine by means of crank shaft and hence they are made to work. In this process steam expands while doing work. Its temperature and pressure are therefore both reduced, i.e., it has lost a quantity of heat. It is this heat that has been converted into work.

**Q.** Describe the working of a "refrigerating machine."

**Ans.** A common refrigerating machine uses liquid ammonia as the medium for freezing purposes.

Liquid ammonia is rapidly evaporated by reduced pressure—the evaporation taking place in several pipes all round which a concentrated solution of salt is circulating. In this way the salt solution is cooled to much below the freezing point of water, and acts as a freezing mixture. Things which are to be frozen are put in cases and dipped in this mixture. The ammonia which has evaporated is conveyed to the liquefying machine where it is again liquefied by means of pressure, any heat developed in this process being removed by water-cooling jackets. This ammonia is again used to keep the temperature of the salt solution low, and thus the cycle goes on.

**Q.** Certain parts of most motor-race courses are banked. Why is this done and on which side of the driver is the highest point of the banking?

**Ans.** The race courses are banked to prevent skidding when rounding corners. The turn generally being to the left, the highest point of banking is to the right of the driver.

**Q.** How would you distinguish between bleeding from an artery and bleeding from a vein?

**Ans.** Bleeding from an artery is characterised by red blood flowing out intermittently, whereas the venous blood is purple and its flow is continuous.

chest muscles involuntarily for expelling anything that irritates the interior of the nostrils.

(ii) Caused by diseased or inflamed condition of respiratory organs. The irritation in the respiratory organs causing violent contraction of the chest muscles which expel air and noise is produced by abrupt opening of the glottis.

(iii) When one feels tired or bored or drowsy one involuntarily opens mouth to inhale more air to refresh himself i.e., it is a natural process of relieving boredom.

**Q. What causes the smoke to curl up in the air?**

**Ans.** Hot gases rise, being lighter than air, and follow a curved path owing to eddy currents being set up in the air. This curved path becomes visible when smoke is present in the gases.

**Q. What causes a halo round the moon on a clear night?**

**Ans.** The refraction of light at the outer edge of the earth's atmosphere.

**Q. How can a Photograph be wirelessed?**

**Ans.** The photograph is placed on a revolving drum and as this turns round a light is focussed upon it by lenses and a prism. The beam of light traces out a fine spiral of 130 lines on every inch strip of picture.

A perforated revolving disc, called the scanning disc, is intervened to interrupt this beam 1,300 times per second. The beam thus broken up into dots of light reflected from the photograph is made to pass through another prism to a photographic cell.

The photographic cell converts the light rays into electric impulses, which are amplified and transmitted on a carrier current from the transmitting station. At the receiving station the electric current is picked up by an aerial. It is then amplified and passed on to an oscillograph mirror.

Light from a lamp is directed upon this mirror and the light impulses are reflected through a slit. The mirror is oscillated by the amplified aerial current

and the rays received by it are reflected on to a receiving drum, which has sensitized photographic paper round it.

**Q.** How are approaching Aeroplanes heard ?

**Ans.** The approaching aircraft are detected long before they can be heard or seen by elaborate sound detectors, which consist of really gigantic stethoscopes provided with a number of big funnels to pick up the sound.

**Q.** Why must a Parachute have a hole ?

**Ans.** To avoid oscillation of the parachute while descending owing to changing current of wind a hole in the centre of the parachute is made, which allows the air to run out of the apparatus regularly.

**Q.** Why are birds not electrocuted on electric wires ?

**Ans.** Because they sit on one wire only and so the current cannot pass through them unless the circuit is complete.

**Q.** Why do things look small at a distance ?

**Ans.** When we look at any object, say an electric post, the rays of light from top, bottom and the intermediate portion fall on the crystalline lens of the eye and cross and form an inverted image of the object on the retina. The size of the image would depend upon the angle of the rays crossing the lens. The nearer the object the greater the angle and consequently larger the image.

**Q.** Why does a match light when it is struck ?

**Ans.** The tip of the match is coated with an oxidising material and there is phosphorus on the box. So when struck, heat is generated which ignites it.

**Q.** Why do you run before taking a long jump ?

**Ans.** One runs to gain momentum. The momentum thus gained keeps the body in motion while off the ground and thus helps in giving a longer jump.

**Q.** What is the use of a fly wheel in a motor car ?

**Ans.** The momentum gained by the fly-wheel when spun by the pistons during sparking keeps the pistons moving after sparking and thus clears the cylinders of waste fumes.

**Q.** How is power produced and transmitted in : (1) the wind-mill, (2) the internal combustion engine, (3) the human body, (4) Hydro-Electric Works, (5) the steam engine.

**Ans.** (1) *The Wind Mill*.—A mechanical device which utilizes the energy of the wind. The wheel rotates on a horizontal bar having at its opposite end a vane which keeps the wheel constantly facing the wind and the speed of the mill is regulated by gearing.

(2) *The Internal Combustion Engine*.—Air charged with petrol vapours enters the cylinders through valves and is exploded there by means of sparks. The gases expand and push down the pistons, thereby moving the crank shaft suitably coupled to the rest of the machine.

(3) *The Human body*—The oxygen of the air inhaled reacts with the carbon of the tissues and burns them giving off carbon dioxide. Heat thus generated supplies the energy.

(4) *Hydro electric Works*—Water under high pressure is led by pipes and allowed to strike against the vanes of turbines causing them to revolve. The turbines move the coils or the armatures of generators and produce electric current.

(5) *Steam Engine*.—The water in the boiler becomes steam when heat is applied to it. This steam is let into the cylinder through a tube. The pressure of the steam forces the piston outwards, thus turning the crank shaft and the fly-wheel.

**Q.** How are the mountains of the moon measured ?

**Ans.** They are measured with the help of the shadows that they cast upon the surface of the moon.

**Q.** How is an aircraft prevented from being coated with ice ?

**Ans.** There are three methods in vogue— one is

a chemical paste, which is spread on the external surface, which prevents the formation of ice

Another method is to cover the parts likely to be affected by a porous substance soaked with ethylene glycol.

Another is a mechanical method. A de-icing equipment is attached to the machine, which consists of fitting a rubber tube along the edges of the wings and tail. When the tube is coated with ice, the air is pumped through the tube which causes the ice to crack, which then is easily blown off.

**Q.** Why does a side-car passenger in a motor cycle lean out while turning a corner?

**Ans.** In order to counteract the centrifugal force. When the driver steers his cycle round the turning, it causes the inside wheels to rise off the ground and the passenger reaches out and bends in order to keep the wheels of the side-car to the ground.

**Q.** Why does a car spend more petrol per mile on second gear than on top gear on the same road?

**Ans.** Because in the second gear much of the energy is spent in overcoming the engine friction which is due to more revolution per mile than in case of top gear.

**Q.** Can a candle be shot through a door?

**Ans.** Yes. Motion adds hardness and stiffness to it and when it is given a tremendous speed by means of the explosive in the rifle the motion makes it so hard that it can pierce through the timber of the door.

**Q.** How is an aeroplane (heavier than air) able to fly in the air?

**Ans.** It keeps in the air just as a kite does. The forces on an aeroplane in motion are : (i) its weight, (ii) the forward pull due to the engine action, and (iii) the pressure of the air against the curved surface of the plane. When the engine starts and the propeller

blades are rotated, the machine is pushed forward by the pressure of the air from behind and as the plane is curved downwards a vacuum is created above the plane. The air from below, therefore, pushes the plane up.

**Q.** Why does a tennis ball rebound more than an ordinary rubber ball?

**Ans.** The tennis ball contains air which is more elastic than rubber and hence it rebounds more.

**Q.** Why is it dangerous to sleep in a closed room with a charcoal fire?

**Ans.** The charcoal uses up the oxygen of the room and gives out carbon dioxide which, though not poisonous, people die in it for want of oxygen. Moreover carbon monoxide is also produced which is really poisonous.

**Q.** What causes an eclipse of the moon?

**Ans.** When the earth comes between the moon and the sun the rays of the sun are cut off and the shadow of the earth falls on the moon thus causing the lunar eclipse.

**Q.** Why does a fountain throw its water up?

**Ans.** Water keeps its level and when the source of water supply is at a higher level than that of the jet it shoots up in the form of a fountain.

**Q.** Why does an electric fan go round?

**Ans.** The magnetic field created by the electric current in the coils of the electric fan is opposite to that created in the armature and this repels or forces continuously the armature to revolve.

**Q.** Why does (i) mercury rise in a thermometer, (ii) in a barometer, (iii) oil rises up the wick in an oil lamp?

**Ans.** (i) Mercury rises in a thermometer owing to expansion by heat. (ii) In a barometer it rises owing to the atmospheric pressure exerted on its surface. (iii) Because of capillary attraction.

# **LITERATURE AND FINE ARTS**



## ENGLISH LITERATURE

### ANGLO-SAXON LITERATURE

Anglo-Saxon literature marks the beginning of English Literature. The period begins from the Anglian invasion of the 5th and 6th centuries to about 1100 - 50 A. D.

Though the period is devoid of any spectacular production of any literary document, yet from the historical point of view, it is the most important period. There are only four manuscripts left, which are rightly attributed to the Anglo-Saxon period i.e. Beowulf, Judith, the biblical paraphrases attributed to Cædmon, and some poems in Vercelli Book. Anglo-Saxon verse is rich in vocabulary of compound phrases and metaphor. The language is best suited to narrative poetry rather than lyric poetry. The verse has vigour and strength, but at times corrupted by awkwardness and periphrasis.

### THE AGE OF CHAUCER (1340—1400)

Chaucer is rightly called "the Father of English poetry." With him began the rejuvenation of English language. Chaucer felt the influence of the Italian renaissance which was slowly and steadily permeating throughout Europe,

In England Chaucer was the first poet, who vigorously felt the influence of the movement and expressed it in his poems. His poetry is realistic, speaks of contemporary life, which was buoyant, nationalistic and vigorous.

Chaucer is the unrivalled story-teller in verse. No other poet rivals him in this respect. While paying great tributes to his intellect and genius, we should not overlook the fact that Chaucer was the first poet who handled English language so carefully and elaborately that in no time the other

languages, such as Latin and French, were completely eclipsed by the English language. This was the greatest achievement of Chaucer.

Chaucer's writings fall into three periods :—

(1) In this period French influence was the greatest and he used octosyllabic couplet. He wrote "The Boke of the Duchess" and "Ramount of the Rose."

(2) In the second period he was influenced by Dante and Boccaccio. He wrote 'The House of Fame, Troylur and Cryseyde.'

(3) Then he wrote "The Canterbury Tales," the greatest of his creation.

### THE ELIZABETHAN AGE (1557—1603)

The Elizabethan Age is characterised by national awakening of the country, enhanced by a successful sea-war against Spain, by the expansion of the new world and new regions, by the expansion of trade and commerce and colonization, all of which are represented in contemporary literature.

The influence of renaissance was intensely felt, and a new wave for learning spread through the length and breadth of the country. The vocabulary of the English language expanded, due to the incorporation of Latin, Greek, Italian and French words. The Blank Verse was introduced. Prose became more clear and lucid as is evident from the writings of Bacon and Hooker.

In poetry, Spenser's "The Fairie Queene" is a landmark in the annals of English literature. But who would forget the Elizabethan dramatists ? It was an age of drama, real acted drama.

Shakespeare, Marlowe, Ben Jonson, Webster, Dekker, Massinger and Beaumont and Fletcher enriched the Elizabethan literature by writing the finest dramas ever written.

### THE JACOBEAN AGE (1600—1625)

This is a transitional period. The monarch becomes corrupt and the court life becomes vulgar and obscene.

he is dependent—the ruling class. So in this era poetry observes all the conventionalities of the age, good taste and upper class tone.

Poetry becomes classical, and greatest importance is attached to style, measure and polish. Vocabulary is formal, elegant and fashionable.

(1) *Alexander Pope* is the true representative of this era. He is not only a great poet, but a great critic and eminent satirist.

Some of his chief works :—“The Rape of the Lock”. “Ode for Marie”, on “St. Cecilia”, “Windsor Forest” translation of Homer’s Iliad.

(2) *William Blake* and *Robert Burns* strike a new note in English poetry. The former is a mystic and lover of children. His famous poems are “Songs of Innocence”, “Songs of Experience” and “To the Nurses.” The latter is a great lyricist, and representative of peasant life.

His famous poems are :—“Mary in Heaven”, “The Jolly Beggars.”

### THE ROMANTIC REVIVAL (1778–1832)

With the publication of “Lyrical Ballads” in the year 1798, a new epoch begins in English Literature. It is an epoch of revolutions against all traditions. The rule of the Popes had benumbed the intellects of the people, and checked the growth of imagination.

But now a new wave swept through all Europe. The mind of the poet yearns for a new, fuller life, having no ties or bindings.

The imagination grows fuller, the passion runs high and man is not calm, calculated and reasoned as in the 18th century, but highly imaginative, a lover of nature, brimmed up with emotion, and gives full expression to his passionate thoughts.

Byron, Shelley, Keats, Wordsworth, Coleridge all of them gave expression to their thought in their own way.

(a) *Byron*, an aristocratic revolutionary, a mocker of his own age, and thoroughly perverted man writes some of the best poems in English literature. "Don Juan," and 'Childe Harold' are the notable poems.

(b) *Shelley*, the prophetic revolutionary, "beating his luminous wings in void," as Malthew Arnold puts it, the poet of clouds, rainbow, dew, west wind, is the greatest singer in English literature. He is a revolutionary poet, who fights for humanity. But above all he is the greatest lyricist among all English poets. Some of his famous poems are :—

"The Revolt of Islam," "Prometheus Unbound," "Ode to West Wind", "Skylark", "Adonis", and "Hymn to Intellectual Beauty".

(3) *John Keats* is a Greek and a medievalist. He is a poet of beauty and truth, an artist in the real sense. There is no revolutionary tendencies, or prophetic idealism as we find in Shelley. He craves for the life of sensation. His best poems are :—"Endymion", "On a Grecian Urn," "To a Nightingale", "To Autumn" and "To Psyche."

(4) *William Wordsworth* is a philosopher and lover of Nature. He is a teacher and a great spiritualist. He thinks that only one spirit pervades through man and Nature. His verse is simple in diction, devoid of any artificial rules and complete reversal of Classical Age.

Some of his best poems are :—"Ode to Immortality," "Tintern Abbey", "Ode to Duty", "The Solitary Reaper" and "The Prelude."

(5) *Samuel Taylor Coleridge*. He is a great super-naturalist, a fine musician in verse and highly imaginative. He wrote only a few poems, but those were best.

His famous poems are :—"Kubla Khan", "Christabel," "The Rime of the Ancient Mariner".

To sum up, this age of Romantic revival is lit up with the brightest stars of English poetry. This period

stands unrivalled in English literature in the production of so many literary geniuses, and in splendour of literary achievement. Some names will suffice to impress the idea :—

In the field of poetry : Byron, Shelley, Keats, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Scott, Landor, Campbell, Moore, Southey ; and in the realm of prose Scot, Austen, Hazlitt, De Quincey, Lamb, Wilson and Cobbett.

### THE VICTORIAN AGE (1832—1892)

It was an era of progress and prosperity. There was contentment and self-satisfaction. The prevalent philosophy was utilitarianism. The people aimed at material progress. They were optimist and complacent. But in the realm of literature there was great mental strife and spiritually they were greatly agitated. By the publication of Darwin's theory of Evolution, people received a shock. Their mental horizon was completely changed. Old views were losing ground, and new ones were to be created or old ones were to be remoulded. Interest in the past ages was again revived. Tennyson, Arnold and Swinburne reincarnated classical myths, and Arnold completely identified himself with the Greeks and the art of Arnold subjectively grew to be Greek.

On the whole the literature of this era breathes a spirit of optimism by laying stress on the fixed codes of morality and conventions, sticking to old orthodox ideas and expressing a general satisfaction on the material progress of the Victorians.

Notable figures in this period. In the field of Poetry, Tennyson and Browning are the leading figures.

(1) *Tennyson* wrote much. There was hardly any subject left, on which he did not write. He is an architect in words, a great technicist in verse. In his poems there is music, lot of imagery and sense of romance.

In depicting a mood, a story, an incident, an impression, he is simply superb.

Some of his notable poems are:—'The Lotos-Eaters,' 'The Palace of Art,' 'May Queen', 'Ulysses', 'Idylls of the King', 'The Princess', 'In Memoriam', and 'Maud.'

(2) *Robert Browning* is an incorrigible optimist. He is dramatic in form, and supreme in writing dramatic monologues. But most of his poems are obscure and complicated.

His "One Word More in Men and Women" is one of the greatest of all love poems.

His other notable works are:—'Paracelsus', 'Sordello', 'The Ring and the Book', 'Pippa Passes', 'The Statue and the Bust.'

(3) *Matthew Arnold*. He is an eminent poet and a critic. He is classic in spirit, and suffers from melancholia. He is a pessimist, lays stress on the choice of a respectable subject, on form, and carrying it to its logical end. He hates open, much-talked Romanticism.

His famous poems are:—'The Scholar Gipsy', 'Sohrab and Rustum' and 'Rugby Chapel.'

#### PROSE FICTION

Novel had assumed gigantic proportions in the Victorian Age. The poetry of that age was not representative in character. It failed to catch the imagination of the common people. And on the other hand, life could be presented in a Novel, with its multifarious colours, with great ease. So the Novel began to displace poetry and achieved tremendous importance.

As a novelist, *Dickens* is the foremost figure in the Victorian era. He is a great character-painter, prolific and spontaneous as Browning or Shakespeare.

He is a master of the grotesque, a great humourist and creator of pathos. He is a social reformer too.

Some of his best works are:—'David Copperfield,'

'A Tale of Two Cities,' 'Oliver Twist,' 'Little Dorrit' 'Barnaby Rudge,' 'Pickwick Papers'.

*William Thackeray.* He is a great cynic. He criticises society forcefully. In Thackeray, the critical faculty is much developed. His characters are not static, but they develop, and their personality is delineated as they move on. He is a stubborn realist, and a great satirist. In 'Vanity Fair' the hypocrisy and hollowness of the Victorian society is clearly brought out. His notable novels are :—'Vanity Fair,' 'Henry Esmond.'

Other notable novelists are the Bronte Sisters, George Eliot, Charles Kingsley, George Meredith and Anthony Trollope.

As critics of art, *Carlyle* and Ruskin are the outstanding personalities in the Victorian era. Carlyle's work is historical and biographical. He is one of the greatest of English historians.

Ruskin is the greatest art critic of England. His famous work is 'Modern Painters' in which he enunciates the principles of painting with great insight and thoroughness.

The style of Ruskin is rhetorical, not turgid, but passionate and illuminating.

### THE POST-VICTORIAN PERIOD (1900—1940)

In this short span of forty years great changes have taken place. It has been an area of wars and revolutions, of conflicts and challenges, threats and counter-threats. The terrific rumpus of 1914 gave a rude shock to the existing system, and when the effects of the shock were being relaxed, Hitler plunged the whole world into another war, which is proving more catastrophic than the previous one. As an author is the product of time, environment and breeding, so literature cannot be an isolated phenomenon, and it must breathe the spirit of the time.

The literature of this period is permeated with conflicts and challenges. There is a revolt against

conventional morality, against religion, against social codes and against authoritarianism. Literature of this period definitely brings out the existing evils in the society and gives suggestions to improve it. Literature of this period engulfs the whole compass of human activities, whether social, political or economic or scientific. In this era, poetry has begun to decline, and the technique of novel has become perfect. There is revival of drama, and distinct emergence of two literary forms of literature : (1) The Short Story ; (2) One Act Plays. These are becoming more popular with the public.

### POETRY

The poets of this period are not as imaginative as of the Romantic Revival ; there are not great artists like Wordsworth. They do not deal with current life. They live like children, far removed from the cares and worries of the world. They have no philosophy, no great ideal to place before the public, they simply retire to the country and spend their life in appreciating the beauties of unspoiled Nature. To this category belong Walter De la Mare, W. B. Yeats, W. H. Davies, A. E. Housman, Abercrombie and John Masefield.

**The War Poetry.** Rupert Brooke, Donald Hunkley, and Ralph Hodgson glorify war, and applaud the life of a soldier.

### MODERN POETS

Lewis, Auden and Spender express a clear revolt against the capitalist system. They belong to the Peoples' Front. They mostly write in Free Verse. For them, the question of form takes secondary importance and their poetry breathes the revolutionary spirit of the era.

### NOVEL

Novel being the chief vehicle for the expression of contemporary life has greatly improved in techni-

que, matter and style. Different types of novels have emerged during the year. There is the (1) biographical novel, (2) Politico-social, (3) Novel of the generation, (4) Psychological Novel, (5) Regional Novel. The growth of the psychological novel and particularly the novel with a purpose is the vogue of the day.

*Thomas Hardy* is the greatest novelist of this period. He has a philosophy of his own. Primarily he is a tragedian like Shakespeare. The important factor in Hardy's novels is the blind will, which is the controlling force in his novels. His hero is like a helpless creature, who can be tossed asunder by the forces of heredity and environment. Some of his famous novels are 'Tess,' 'Far From the Madding Crowd', 'The Return of the Native,' 'Jude the Obscure'.

*Rudyard Kipling* being the product of British Imperialism, is the prophet of imperialism. He is a great short story writer and a novelist. 'Kim' is his best novel relating to Indian life.

*John Galsworthy* is a novelist with a difference. He is the painter of his age. His novels deal with the burning questions of the day. He brings forth into his novels, the rank distrust of upper middle class for the poor, and clearly manifests their hypocrisy and cunningness. He describes vividly the conflict between Labour and Capital, but gives us no solution. Galsworthy is a pessimist.

His famous novels are : 'The Man of Property', 'The Country House,' Fraternity,' 'The Dark Flower.'

*H. G. Wells*. He is a man of versatile genius. He is a novelist of the first rank, an eminent historian, a great short story writer too. He is a Fabian, and believes that millennium can be attained, if science is properly applied to every sphere of human life. His style is vivid, colloquial, lot of humour and satire, quite a well developed plot.

His famous novels are : *Kipps*, *Tono Bungay*, *Ann Veronica*, *The History of Mr. Polly*.

*D. H. Lawrence.* The theme of his novels is sexual. For him, there is no difference between moral and immoral. For him sex is an ordinary phenomenon of life, and should not be tabooed from literature. His novels arouse in us an extreme sense of eroticism, sensuality, and extreme sense of sex hunger. Some of his novels which aroused quite hostile criticism from the public are, 'Lady Chatterly's Love,' 'Sons and Lovers.'

Some of the more important novelists of this period are George Meredith, Charles Kingsley, Joseph Conrad, Henry James, Adous Huxley, Rose Macaulay E. M. Forster, Virginia Wolf.

### I. LITERARY TERMS.

**Allegory.** Narrative description of a subject under guise of another suggestively similar subject.

**Anthology.** Collection of selected works of various authors in a single book.

**Aphorism.** Concise sentence embodying an important truth.

**Apologia.** A statement by a writer in the nature of a defence.

**Blank verse.** Unrhymed verse.

**Comedy.** A work that has a happy ending.

**Dialogue.** Conversation between two persons.

**Diatribes.** Bitter criticism.

**Epic.** A heroic narrative poem dealing with important events and introducing supernatural features.

**Epigram.** Short, pithy and witty statement.

**Epilogue.** Short address to round off a dramatic performance.

**Euphemism.** Substitution of refined and delicate words for coarse ones conveying the same idea.

**Limerick.** Form of nonsense verse in five lines.

**Malapropism.** Ludicrous misuse of word, esp. in mistake, for one resembling it.

**Masque.** Theatrical entertainment of an allegorical nature.

**Metaphor.** Application of a name to an object which is not literally applicable.

**Poetic License.** Poet's irregularity in grammar and metre.

**Pun.** Play upon the similarity of sound in words of different significance.

**Renaissance** Revival of classical learning.

**Rhythm.** Measured flow of words and phrases.

**Saga.** A Scandinavian legend.

**Simile.** A figure of speech by which an object or action is compared with another by means of a comparative conjunction.

**Solecism.** Incorrect language.

**Trilogy.** A series of three dramas.

## II. ART TERMS

**Aisle.** A passage between rows of pews or a side wing of a church.

**Auereole.** The radiance placed by an artist round a holy figure.

**Band.** Consists of a number of performers using various kinds of musical instruments.

**Cloister.** An arched way or covered walk running round a courtyard in ecclesiastical buildings.

**Comets.** Heavenly bodies with tails emitting light.

**Contralto.** Female voice approximating to the male alto.

**Cromlech.** An ancient monument in the form of a huge stone supported on vertical stones.

**Crypt.** A subterranean cell or vault.

**Curator.** A person in charge of a museum or art gallery.

**Fresco.** A wall-painting.

**Moat.** A ditch dug round a fortress.

- Monolith. A prehistoric structure consisting of a single upright stone of gigantic proportions.
- Mosaic work. Work done by fitting together pieces of glass, stone, etc.
- Nave. The body of a church.
- Nebulae. Misty patches in the heavens.
- Nimbus. Halo surrounding the head of a holy figure.
- Notation. Written symbolisation of musical sounds. Systems are Tonic Sol-fa and Paris Galin-Cheve.
- Opera. Drama set to music.
- Oratorio. Musical drama of a sacred type e.g., "Last Judgment".
- Orchestra. A band of instrumental musicians.
- Palette. A thin oval-shaped plate used by artists for holding or mixing their paints.
- Pantomime. Acting with gestures and facial expressions only.
- Pigments. Dry earthy substances which being mixed with liquids form colours.
- Planet. Heavenly bodies which revolve round the sun in fixed orbits. Distinguished from stars in that they do not scintillate.
- 'Poster' artist. An artist engaged in 'commercial works' of posters.
- Prestissimio. In music means "as quickly as possible."
- Prima donna. Chief female singer.
- Staccato. Means "with notes cut short."
- Stencil. A thin plate of metal or other material in which a pattern is cut.
- Sky-scrappers. Name given to very lofty buildings in America.

### III. NOTEWORTHY DISTINCTIONS

- Aeroplane. Is a heavier-than-air machine which can only take off or land on the ground.

**Air-ship.** Inflexible, lighter-than-air machine, which can be controlled in respect of direction.

**Asteriods.** A group of planetary bodies.

**Balloon.** Flexible case inflated with gases lighter than the air, capable of flying.

**First water.** The best or the finest quality.

**Fourth Estate.** The Press.

**Free kick.** Indicates penalty for a foul awarded in football against the defaulting side.

**Free trade.** Absence of restrictions on the exchange of goods.

**Freemason.** Members of the Freemasons' Brotherhood.

**Freehold.** Complete ownership.

**Freebooter.** Plunderer.

**Free City.** A city free from feudal obligations.

**Freelance.** One who acts as his inclinations prompt.

**Free wheel.** Driving wheel of a cycle and similar machines.

**Germ.** Rudimentary form of living thing—the vital beginning from which an organism can develop.

**Hundred.** The ancient divisional name in old England given to a portion of a country for administration or military purpose—implies the territory occupied by a hundred families, or having the capacity of providing 100 soldiers.

**Hundred days.** Refers to the period between Napoleon's escape from Elba and his final overthrow at Waterloo.

**Hydroplane.** Is an appliance used by submarines to rise to the surface or go under water.

**Krait.** Black snake with no hood.

**King Cobra.** Has a hood with white U-shaped mark on it.

**Parasite.** An organism, which nourishes itself partly or wholly on something else.

- Pit Viper. Has a hollow between the nostrils and eyes.
- Russel's Viper. Brown coloured snake with three rows of white margined spots.
- Stars. Fixed heavenly bodies of varying intensity of light.
- Second sight. A gift of prophetic vision supposed to belong to certain persons.
- Seaplane. Is a heavier-than-air machine, landing on and taking off from water.
- Stud. Large headed nail, boss or knob.
- Stud. Number of horses kept for some purpose as breeding, racing, hunting, coaching.
- Studio. Working room of painter, sculptor, photographer.
- Studious. Given to study, occupied with reading.
- Strut. Pompous or affected gait.
- Strut. Price of wood or iron inserted in a frame work.
- Third Degree. (U.S.) Severe and protracted examinations of accused persons by the police to extract information or confession.

## IV. AUTHORS WITH

| AUTHOR                        | NATIONALITY,<br>SUBJECT, ETC.          |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Addison, Joseph               | British Essayist and Prose Writer.     |
| Arbuthnot, John               | British Writer ...                     |
| Arnold, Edwin                 | British Poet & Orientalist ...         |
| Arnold, Matthew               | " " ...                                |
| Arnold, Thomas                | British Writer ...                     |
| Austen, Jane                  | British Novelist ...                   |
| Aeschylus 525—456 B. C.       | The great Athenian tragic poet ...     |
| Aristo Ludovico (1474—1533)   | Italian ...                            |
| Aristophanes (444—380 B. C.)  | The Athenian comic poet.               |
| Bronte, Charlotte             | British Novelist ...                   |
| Bronte, Emily                 | " " ...                                |
| Bennet, Arnold                | " " ...                                |
| Barie, James                  | British Dramatist ...                  |
| Brenhardi                     | German Writer ...                      |
| Blake, William                | British Poet ...                       |
| Browning, Robert              | English Poet ...                       |
| Browning, Mrs.                | English Poetess ...                    |
| Bunyan, John                  | English Preacher ...                   |
| Burke, Edmund                 | English Writer and Statesman. ...      |
| Burton, Sir Richard           | British Orientalist ...                |
| Byron, Lord                   | English Poet ...                       |
| Barker, Harley Granville 1877 | English Dramatist ...                  |
| Butler, Samuel (1835—1902)    | (Novelist) ...                         |
| Caine, Sir Hall               | British Novelist ...                   |
| Carlyle, Thomas               | British Historian and Prose Writer ... |
| Chaucer, Geoffrey             | English Poet ...                       |

THEIR WORKS

## IMPORTANT WORKS.

## REMARKS

The Spectator, Cato, The Tatler

History of John Bull.

Light of Asia.

Thyrsis. The Gypsy Scholar.

Tom Brown's School Days.

Sense and Sensibility

...

Female

Pride and Prejudice.

Orlando Furoso

...

Jane Eyre. Shirley. Villette

...

Female

Wuthering Heights

...

Female

Anna of the Five Towns

Peter Pan.

Germany and the Next War

Songs of Innocence

Strafford, Dramatist Personæ, Sordello

Aurora Leigh.

...

Female

Pilgrim's Progress.

(Reflections on the French Revolution,

(Sublime and Beautiful

A Pilgrimage to Mecca.

Childe Harolde. Don Juan. The Prodigal Son.

The Secret life.

The Way of All Flesh.

...

The Shadow of a Crime.

Sartor Resartus. French Revolution

Canterbury Tales.

| AUTHOR                                | NATIONALITY, SUBJECT,<br>ETC.   |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Chesterton, G. K. ....                | British Author ...              |
| Collins, W. W. ....                   | English Novelist ...            |
| Coleridge, S. Taylor ....             | British Poet ...                |
| Conan Doyle, Sir Arthur (1859—1930)   | British Novelist ...            |
| Corelli, Marie ....                   | " " ...                         |
| Cowper, William ....                  | English Poet ...                |
| Crocket, S. R. ....                   | Scottish Novelist ...           |
| Chekhov (1860—1904).                  | Russian Novelist ...            |
| Conrad, Joseph (1857—1924).           | English Novelist ...            |
| Coward Noel. b. 1899 ...              | English dramatist ...           |
| Darwin, Charles ....                  | British Naturalist ...          |
| Defoe, Daniel ....                    | English Author ...              |
| DeQuincy, Thomas ....                 | British Author ...              |
| Dickens, Charles ....                 | British Novelist ...            |
| Disraeli, Benjamin ....               | " " ...                         |
| Dryden, John ....                     | English Poet ...                |
| Dumas, Alexandre ....                 | French Novelist ...             |
| Dostoevsky (1821—81).                 | Russian Novelist ...            |
| Edgeworth, Marie ....                 | British Writer ...              |
| Eliot, George ....                    | English Novelist ...            |
| Euripides 480—406 B.C.                | A Greek Tragedian ...           |
| Fielding, Henry ....                  | English Poet ...                |
| Firdausi ....                         | Persian Poet ...                |
| Ferber Edna ....                      | American Novelist ...           |
| Flaubert Gustave (1821—80).           | French Novelist ...             |
| Frazer, Sir James George b. 1854 .... | English writer ...              |
| Galsworthy, John. (1867—1933).        | British Novelist and Dramatist. |
| Gibbon, Edward ....                   | English Historian ...           |

| WORKS                                   | REMARKS                   |
|---|---------------------------|
| The Return of Don Quixote.              |                           |
| The Woman in White                      |                           |
| Ancient Mariner. Kubla Khan.            |                           |
| { Sherlock Holmes                       | ... 'Crack' novel.        |
| { Uncle Borne                           |                           |
| Master Christian. Sorrows of Satan ...  | Female.                   |
| John Gilpin.                            |                           |
| The Standard Bearer                     | ... (1864—1924)           |
| '(Uncle Vanya)', The Three Sisters ...  |                           |
| Lord Jim.                               |                           |
| Origin of Species. Descent of Man.      |                           |
| Robinson Crusoe.                        |                           |
| Confessions of an English Opium-eater.  |                           |
| { Pickwick Papers. Oliver Twist. A Tale |                           |
| { of Two Cities. Nicholas Nickleby.     |                           |
| Vivian Grey.                            |                           |
| Absalom and Achitophel.                 |                           |
| { Count of Monte Cristo. The Three      |                           |
| { Musketeers. Twenty Years After.       |                           |
| Crime and Punishment. The Posses-       |                           |
| sed.                                    |                           |
| The Absentee                            | ... Female.               |
| { Adam Bede. Silas Marner. The Mill on  |                           |
| { the Floss.                            | { Pen name of<br>Mary Ann |
| Hecuba,. Suppliants.                    |                           |
| Tom Jones. Joseph Andrews. Amelia.      |                           |
| Shah'Nama.                              |                           |
| Show Boat.                              | ...                       |
| Madame Bovary.                          |                           |
| The Golden Bough                        |                           |
| { Forsyte Saga                          | ... Nobel Prize           |
| { The Silver Box. Loyalties.            | (1932).                   |
| Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire    |                           |

| AUTHOR                                 |     | NATIONALITY, SUBJECT,<br>ETC.              |
|--|-----|--|
| Gilbert, Sir William                   | ... | British Dramatist ..                       |
| Goldsmith, Oliver                      | ... | Irish Writer ...                           |
| Gorky, Maxim                           | ... | Russian Author ...                         |
| Gray, Thomas                           | ... | English Poet ...                           |
| Gissing, George Robert<br>(1857—1903)  | ... | English Novelist ...                       |
| Hardy, Thomas<br>(1848—1928)           | ... | British Novelist, Poet and<br>Dramatist .. |
| Hawthorne, Nathaniel                   | ... | American Novelist ...                      |
| Herbert, A. P.                         | ... | English Novelist ...                       |
| Homer                                  | ... | Greek Epic Poet ...                        |
| Hood, Thomas                           | ... | British Poet ...                           |
| Hugo, Victor                           | ... | French Novelist ...                        |
| Huxley, Aldous. b. 1894                | ... | English Novelist ...                       |
| Ibsen, Henrik                          | ... | Norwegian Poet ...                         |
| Irving, Washington                     | ... | American Author ...                        |
| Iqbal                                  | ... | Indian Poet and Philosopher                |
| Johnson, Dr. Samuel                    | ... | British Writer ...                         |
| Joyce James. b. 1882                   | ... | Irish Novelist ...                         |
| Keats, John                            | ... | English Poet ...                           |
| Kingsley, Charles                      | ... | British Writer ...                         |
| Kali Das                               |     | Indian poet & prose writer                 |
| Kipling, Rudyard<br>(1865—1936)        | ... | British Novelist and Poet                  |
| Knut Hamsun                            | ... | Novelist ...                               |
| Lamb, Charles                          | ... | English Essayist ...                       |
| Longfellow, H. W.                      | ..  | American Poet ...                          |
| Lytton, E. B.                          |     | British Writer ...                         |
| Lawrence, David Herbert<br>(1885—1930) | ... | English Novelist and poet.                 |
| Macaulay, Lord                         | ... | British Writer ...                         |
| Marlowe, Christopher                   | ... | British Poet ...                           |

## WORKS

## REMARKS

|                                       |                         |                     |                         |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|
| The Mikado.                           | Trial by Jury.          | Patience.           |                         |
| { The Vicar of Wakefield.             | The Deserted            | Village.            | "Citizen of the World." |
| Village.                              | She Stoops to Conquer.  |                     |                         |
| Short Stories.                        |                         |                     |                         |
| Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard |                         |                     |                         |
| The Unclassed.                        | Born in Exile.          | ...                 |                         |
| { Tess of the D'Urbervilles.          |                         |                     |                         |
| Mayor of Casterbridge.                | The Dynasts.            |                     |                         |
| { The Scarlet Letter                  |                         |                     |                         |
| The House of Seven Gables.            |                         |                     |                         |
| The Water Babies.                     | Holy Deadlock.          |                     |                         |
| Odyssey.                              | Iliad.                  |                     |                         |
| The Bridge of Sighs.                  | The Song of the         |                     |                         |
| Shirt.                                |                         |                     |                         |
| Antic Hay.                            | Point Counter point.    | ...                 |                         |
| Les Misérables                        |                         |                     |                         |
| Emperor and Galilean.                 |                         |                     |                         |
| Rip Van Winkle.                       |                         |                     |                         |
| Message of the East.                  | Secrets of Self, etc.   |                     |                         |
| Lives of Poets.                       | Rasselas.               |                     |                         |
| { The Vanity of Human Wishes.         |                         |                     |                         |
| Ulysses                               |                         |                     |                         |
| Endymion.                             | Isabella.               |                     |                         |
| Westward Ho !                         | Alton Locke.            |                     |                         |
| Shakuntala                            |                         |                     |                         |
| { The Jungle Book.                    | Light that Failed ...   |                     | Nobel Prize             |
| Kim.                                  | Fairies.                | Rewards A Ballad of | / (1907)                |
| East and West                         |                         |                     |                         |
| Growth of the Soil.                   | Children of the Age.    |                     |                         |
| Essays of Elia.                       | Tales from Shakespeare. |                     | 'James Elia.'           |
| The Psalm of Life.                    |                         |                     |                         |
| The Last Days of Pompeii.             | The Caxtons             |                     |                         |
| Sons and Lovers.                      | The White Peacock.      |                     |                         |
| Lays of Ancient Rome.                 | History of              |                     |                         |
| England.                              |                         |                     |                         |
| Dr. Faustus.                          | Tamburlaine the Great.  |                     | --                      |

| AUTHORS                             | NATIONALITY,<br>SUBJECT, ETC.                 |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Masefield, John ...                 | British Poet ..                               |
| Maupassant, Guy de ...              | French Writer ..                              |
| Mayo, Katherine (Miss) ...          | American Writer ..                            |
| Meredith, George ...                | British Novelist ..                           |
| Mill, John Stuart ...               | British Statesman ..                          |
| Milton, John ...                    | British Poet ..                               |
| More, Sir Thomas ...                | British Poet ..                               |
| Morris, William ...                 | English Poet ..                               |
| Macaulay, Rose ...                  | English Novelist ..                           |
| Newman, Cardinal ...                | English Writer ..                             |
| Omar Khayyam ...                    | Persian Poet ..                               |
| Poe, Edgar Allan ...                | American Writer ..                            |
| Pope, Alexander ...                 | English Poet ..                               |
| Pater, Walter Horatio<br>(1839-94). | An eminent English writer                     |
| Priestly, John Boynton. b.<br>1894. | English Novelist, Play-<br>wright and critic. |
| Raleigh, Sir Walter ...             | English Writer ..                             |
| Reade, Charles ...                  | English Novelist ..                           |
| Richardson ...                      | English Novelist ..                           |
| Ruskin, John ...                    | English critic ..                             |
| Saadi ...                           | Persian Poet and Sage ..                      |
| Scott, Sir Walter ...               | Scotch Novelist ..                            |
| Shakespeare, William<br>(1564-1616) | Greatest English Poet and<br>Dramatist.       |
| Shaw, George Bernard ...            | Irish Dramatist ..                            |
| Shelley, Percy B. ...               | English Poet ..                               |

| WORKS   | REMARKS.                  |
|---|---------------------------|
| { Gallipoli. The Everlasting Mercy, ...<br>Salt Water Ballads. Reynard the Fox.<br>Short Stories.<br>Mother India. Slaves of Gods ...<br>{ Ordeal of Richard Feverel. Evan<br>Harrington. The Egoist. The Amazing Marriage.<br>Essays on Liberty. Utilitarianism.<br>Paradise Lost.<br>Utopia.<br>Earthly Paradise.<br>Dangerous Ages. Told by an Idiot.<br>Lead, Kindly Light!<br>Rubaiyat. (Translated by Fitzgerald.)<br>Tales of Mystery.<br>Essays on Man.<br>Studies in the History of Renaissance.       | Poet-Laureate.<br>Female. |
| The Good Companion.   |                           |
| History of the World.<br>{ Never too late to Mend. The Cloister<br>and the Hearth.<br>Pamela.<br>Sesame and Lilies. Munera Pulveries.<br>{ The Orchard. The Garden of Roses.<br>The Seven Pillars of Wisdom.<br>{ Lady of the Lake. Ivanhoe. Rob Roy...<br>Kenilworth. Lay of the Last Minstrel.<br>The Merchant of Venice. As you<br>Like It. Hamlet. Julius Cæsar. A<br>Mid-Summer Night's Dream. Romeo<br>and Juliet. Othello. Cymbeline King<br>Lear. Much Ado about Nothing,<br>Comedy of Errors. Macbeth. | "Waverly<br>Novels."      |
| { Man and Superman. The Apple Cart.<br>Joan of Arc. etc. etc.<br>Adonais. The Revolt of Islam.  |                           |

| AUTHORS.                       | NATIONALITY, SUBJECT,<br>ETC.          |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Sheriff, R. C.                 | English ...                            |
| Sheridan, R. B.                | Irish Dramatist ...                    |
| Shirley, James                 | British Dramatist ...                  |
| Smiles, Dr. Samuel             | American Writer ...                    |
| Smith, Adam                    | British Statesman ...                  |
| Spenser, Edmund                | British Poet ...                       |
| Spohr, Ludwig                  | German Composer ...                    |
| Stevenson, Robert L.           | Scotch Novelist ...                    |
| Stowe, H. B.                   | American Authoress ...                 |
| Sullivan, Sir A. S.            | British Composer ...                   |
| Swift, Jonathan                | English Satirist ...                   |
| Schiller (1759—1805)           | German dramatist and<br>lyric poet ... |
| Sophocles (495—406<br>B.C.)    | Great Attic tragedian ...              |
| Spender Stephen b. 1939        | Modern poet, a left wing<br>writer.    |
| Tagore, Rabindranath           | Indian poet ...                        |
| Tennyson, Lord                 | English Poet ...                       |
| Thackeray William<br>Makepeace | British Novelist ...                   |
| Thomson, James                 | Scottish Poet ...                      |
| Tourguen Ivan                  | Russian Novelist ...                   |

| WORKS                                       | RFMAKKS     |
|---|-------------|
| Journey's End                               |             |
| The Rivals. The School of Scandal.          |             |
| Love Tricks. The Maid's Revenge.            |             |
| Self Help.                                  |             |
| Wealth of Nations.                          |             |
| Faerie Queene. Shepherd's Calendar.         |             |
| The Last Judgment. The Fall of Babylon.     |             |
| Kidnapped. Catriona. Treasure Island.       |             |
| { Uncle Tom's Cabin, The Minister's Wooing. | Female.     |
| The Prodigal Son. The Light of the World.   |             |
| Gulliver's Travels. A Tale of a Tub.        |             |
| Wallenstein. The Maid of Orleans.           |             |
| Oedipus the King. Antigone.                 |             |
| Vienna.                                     |             |
| { Gitanjali. The Post Office. The Wreck.    |             |
| { Chitra.                                   | Nobel Prize |
| In Memoriam. Princess. Idylls of the King   |             |
| { Vanity Fair. Pendennis                    |             |
| { The New comes. The Virginians.            |             |
| The Seasons. The Castle of Indolence.       |             |
| Fathers and Sons. A Nest of Gentle Nobles.  |             |

| AUTHORS.                              | NATIONALITY, SUBJECTS,<br>ETC.         |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Tolstoy (1828-1910)                   | ... A Russian Novelist ...             |
| Turgenev (1818—83)                    | ... Greatest Russian Novelist          |
| Virgil (17—19 B.C.)                   | ... Famous Roman Poet ...              |
| Walpole, Hugh                         | ... English Novelist ...               |
| Wells, H.G.                           | ... British Novelist ..                |
| Wolfe, Charles                        | ... Irish Poet ..                      |
| Wordsworth, William                   | ... English Poet ..                    |
| Wallace, Edgar (1875—<br>1932)        | (English) a writer of<br>thrillers.    |
| Waugh, Evelyn. b. 1903...             | A writer of Satirical<br>Novels.       |
| Woolf, Virginia                       | ... A great English Woman<br>Novelist. |
| Yeats, William Butler<br>(1865—1939.) | An Irish poet of great<br>eminence.    |
| Zangwill Israel                       | ... Jewish Playwright                  |

| WORKS                                      | REMARKS |
|--|---------|
| War and Peace. Anna Karenina.              |         |
| Torrents of Spring.                        |         |
| Aeneid.                                    |         |
| The Cathedral. The Wooden Horse.           |         |
| Tono Bungay. Kipps. The Time Machine, etc. |         |
| The Burial of Sir John Moore.              |         |
| The Excursions.                            |         |
| The Four Just Men. The Angel of Terror.    |         |
| Vile Bodies. Edmund Champian               |         |
| Jacob's Room. Mrs. Dalloway.               |         |
| Secret Rose. The Shadowy Waters.           |         |
| The Melting Pot.                           |         |

## V. BOOKS AND WHO WROTE THEM

| <i>Books</i>                          | <i>Authors</i>          |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| A Voyage to Lilliput                  | ... Jonathan Swift.     |
| Aeropagitica                          | ... John Milton.        |
| All Quiet on the Western Front        | ... E M Remarque.       |
| Adonis                                | ... Shelley.            |
| Age of Reason                         | ... Thomas Paine        |
| Alice's Adventures in Wonderland      | ... Lewis Carroll.      |
| Amazing Marriage                      | ... G. Meredith.        |
| Anna Karenina                         | ... Tolstoy (Russian).  |
| The Aeneid                            | ... Virgil.             |
| Apologie for Poetrie                  | ... Sir P. Sidney.      |
| A Tale of Two Cities                  | ... Charles Dickens.    |
| As We Were'                           | ... Benson.             |
| Adam Bede                             | ... George Eliot.       |
| Beau Geste                            | ... P. C. Wren,         |
| Barrack-Room Ballads                  | ... Rudyard Kipling.    |
| Battle of Books                       | ... Swift.              |
| Ben Hur                               | ... Louis Wallace.      |
| Beyond the Horizon                    | ... Eugene O'Neill.     |
| Bride of Lammermoor                   | ... Sir Walter Scott.   |
| Canterbury Tales                      | ... Chaucer.            |
| Candide                               | ... Voltaire (French).  |
| Count of Monte Cristo                 | ... Alexandre Dumas.    |
| Cenci                                 | ... Shelley..           |
| Charge of the Light Brigade           | ... Tennyson.           |
| Childe Harold's Pilgrimage            | ... Byron.              |
| Citizen of the World                  | ... Oliver Goldsmith.   |
| Confessions of an English Opium Eater | ... De Quincey.         |
| David Copperfield                     | ... Dickens.            |
| Dynasts                               | ... Thomas Hardy.       |
| Don Quixote                           | ... Cervantes (Spanish) |
| Dodsworth                             | ... Sinclair Lewis      |
| Egoist                                | ... George Meredith.    |
| Emma                                  | ... J. Austen.          |
| Endymion                              | ... Keats.              |

*Books**Authors*

|   |     |                           |
|---|-----|---------------------------|
| Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard               | ... | Thomas Grey.              |
| Faerie Queene                                       | ... | Spenser.                  |
| Far from Madding Crowd                              | ... | Thomas Hardy.             |
| Father and Son                                      | ... | Edmond Gosse.             |
| Gitanjali   | ... | Rabindranath Tagore.      |
| Gallipoli   | ... | John Masefield.           |
| Golden Bowl   | ... | Henry James.              |
| Gulliver's Travels                                  | ... | Swift                     |
| Hard Cash   | ... | Reade                     |
| History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire |     | Edward Gibbon.            |
| Heroes and Hero Worship                             |     | Carlyle.                  |
| In Memoriam   | ... | Tennyson.                 |
| Idylls of the King                                  | ... | Tennyson.                 |
| Iliad   | ... | Homer                     |
| Ivanhoe   | ... | Scott.                    |
| Jungle  | ... | Upton Sinclair,           |
| Jean Christopher                                    | ... | Romain Rolland.           |
| Jane Eyre   | ... | Charlotte Bronte.         |
| Just-so Stories                                     | ... | Rudyard Kipling.          |
| Joan of Arc   | ... | G. B. Shaw.               |
| Kipps   | ... | H. G. Wells.              |
| Kidnapped   | ... | R. L. Stevenson           |
| Kissing Time  | ... | P. G. Wodehouse.          |
| Kim   | ... | Rudyard Kipling.          |
| Les Misérables                                      | ... | Victor Hugo.              |
| Last Days of Pompeii                                | ... | Bulwer Lytton.            |
| Light of Asia                                       | ... | Sir Edwin Arnold.         |
| Lord Jim  | ... | Joseph Conrad.            |
| Lady Chatterley's Lover                             | ... | D. H. Lawrence.           |
| Love's Pilgrimage                                   | ... | Upton Sinclair.           |
| Maud  | ... | A poem by Tennyson.       |
| Mysteries of Udolpho                                | ... | A Novel by Mrs. Redclife. |
| Modern Painters                                     | ... | John Ruskin.              |
| Man and Superman                                    | ... | G. B. Shaw.               |
| May Fair  | ... | Michael Arlen.            |
| Novum Organum                                       | ... | Francis Bacon.            |
| Pilgrim's Progress                                  | ... | John Bunyan.              |

*Books**Authors*

|                                   |     |                          |
|-----------------------------------|-----|--------------------------|
| Prometheus Unbound                | ... | Shelley                  |
| Paradise Lost                     | ... | Milton                   |
| Pickwick Papers                   | ... | Charles Dickens.         |
| Pleasant and Unpleasant           | ... | G. B. Shaw.              |
| Robinson Crusoe                   | ... | Daniel Defoe             |
| Round the world in eighty days.   | ... | Jules verne              |
| Riceyman Steps                    | ... | Arrold Bennet.           |
| Rip Van Winkle                    | ... | Washington Irving.       |
| Studies in Psychology of Sex      | ... | Havelock Ellis.          |
| Salt Water Ballads                | ... | John Masefield.          |
| The Scholar Gypsy                 | ... | Matthew Arnold.          |
| The Seven Pillars of Wisdom       | ... | John Ruskin.             |
| The Jungle Book                   | ... | Rudyard Kipling.         |
| The Forsyte Saga                  | ... | John Galsworthy.         |
| The Prisoner of Zenda             | ... | Anthony Hope             |
| The School for Scandal            | ... | Sheridan.                |
| The Divine Comedy                 | ... | Dante (Italian).         |
| The Canterbury Tales              | ... | Geoffrey Chaucer.        |
| The Merry Wives of Windsor        | ... | Shakespeare.             |
| The Vicar of Wakefield            | ... | Oliver Goldsmith.        |
| The Ring and the Book             | ... | Robert Browning.         |
| Treasure Island                   | ... | R. L. Stevenson.         |
| The Apple Cart                    | ... | G. B. Shaw.              |
| Tales of Unrest                   | ... | Joseph Canvas.           |
| The Way of the World              | ... | Congreve.                |
| The Three Musketeers              | ... | Alexandre Dumas.         |
| Tono Bungay                       | ... | H G. Wells.              |
| Treatise of Human Nature          | ... | By Hume.                 |
| Tom Janes                         | ... | Henry Fielding.          |
| Tess of the D'Urbervilles         | ... | Thomas Hardy.            |
| The Good Companion                | ... | J. B. Priestley.         |
| The Oxford Book of Verse          | ... | Sir Arthur Quiller-Couch |
| The Adventures of Sherlock Holmes | ... | Arthur Conan Doyle.      |

*Books**Authors*

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| The Mayor of Casterbrigde | Thomas Hardy.   |
| The Origin of Species ... | Charles Darwin.   |
| The Little Minister ...   | James Barrie.   |
| The Scarlet Letter ...    | Nathaniel Hawthorne.  |
| The Dance of Life ...     | Havelock Ellis.   |
| Typhon ...                | Joseph Conrad.  |
| Uncle Tom's Cabin ...     | H. B. Stowe.  |
| Vanity Fair ...           | W. M. Thackeray.  |
| Virgin Soil up turned ... | Mikhail Sholokhoy.  |
| Venus and Adonis ...      | Shakespear.   |
| Westward Ho ! ...         | Charles Kingsley.   |
| Wealth of Nations ...     | Adam Smith.   |
| Wuthering Heights ...     | E Bronte.   |
| Zend-Avesta ...           | Zoroastrian Scripture written in Zend Parsi's religious book. |

## VI IDENTIFICATION OF CHARACTERS

*Character.**Book and Author.*

|                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| Achitophel ...             | In Absalom and Achitophel (Dryden).        |
| Achilles ...               | Iliad (Homer).                             |
| Aeneas ...                 | Aenead (Virgil).                           |
| Alice ...                  | Alice in Wonderland (Lewis Caroll).        |
| Alladin ...                | Alladin and the Magic Lamp—Arabian Nights, |
| Ariel ...                  | Tempest (Shakespeare).                     |
| Alison ...                 | In Scott, 'Old Mortality'.                 |
| All worthy ...             | In Fielding's 'Tom Jones'                  |
| Amory Blanche ...          | In Thackeray's 'Pendennis'                 |
| Athos, Porthos, Aramis ... | In Dumas, 'Three Musketeers'.              |
| Bacchus ...                | The wine god in Greek mythology.           |
| Bassanio ...               | Merchant of Venice (Shakespeare).          |
| Banquo ...                 | Macbeth (Shakespeare).                     |
| Becky Sharp ...            | Vanity Fair (Thackeray).                   |
| Bedivere ...               | Mort D'Arthur (Tennyson).                  |

| <i>Character</i>       | <i>Book and Author</i>  |
|------------------------|---|
| <b>Ben Hur</b>         | ... Ben Hur (Louis Wallace).  |
| <b>Betty Sharp</b>     | ... Thackeray's 'Vanity Fair'   |
| <b>Brobdingnag</b>     | ... Gulliver's Travels (Swift).   |
| <b>Brown, Tom</b>      | ... Tom Brown's School Days (Thomas Hughes).                              |
| <b>Beatrice</b>        | ... In Dante's 'Divine Comedia.'  |
| <b>Belinda</b>         | ... The heroine of Pope's 'Rape of the Lock.'                             |
| <b>Bulstrode</b>       | ... In George's Eliot's 'Middlemarch.'                                    |
| <b>Cassandra</b>       | ... Iliad (Homer).  |
| <b>Caliban</b>         | ... The Tempest (Shakespeare).  |
| <b>Christian</b>       | ... Pilgrim's Progress (John Bunyan).                                     |
| <b>Cordelia</b>        | ... King Lear (Shakespeare).  |
| <b>Coverly.</b>        | Sir   |
| <b>Roger de</b>        | ... The Spectator (Addison and Steele)                                    |
| <b>Chuffey</b>         | ... In Dickens' 'Martin Chuzzlewit'.                                      |
| <b>Clara Middleton</b> | ... The heroine of Meredith 'The Egoist.'                                 |
| <b>d'Artagnan</b>      | ... In Scott's 'Three Musketeers'   |
| <b>Desdemona</b>       | ... Othello (Shakespeare).  |
| <b>Dina</b>            | ... Uncle Tom's Cabin (H. B. Stowe).                                      |
| <b>Don Quixote</b>     | ... Adventures of Don Quixote de la Mancha (Cervantes).                   |
| <b>Dushyanta</b>       | ... Shakuntala (Kalidasa) Sanskrit Drama.                                 |
| <b>Dandie Dinmont</b>  | In Scott's 'Guy Mannering'.   |
| <b>Darnay Charles</b>  | In Dickens' 'Tale of Two Cities'.   |
| <b>Diana Vermon</b>    | ... In Scott's 'Rob Roy'  |
| <b>Dr. Primrose</b>    | ... In Goldsmith's 'Vicar of Wakefield.'                                  |
| <b>Emma Bovary</b>     | ... Madame Bovary (Flaubert).   |
| <b>Falstaff</b>        | ... Henry IV.<br>Henry V.<br>The Merry Wives of Windsor. } (Shakespeare). |
| <b>Fluellen</b>        | ... King Henry (Shakespeare).   |

| <i>Character</i>   | <i>Book and Author</i>   |
|--------------------|--|
| Friday             | ... Robinson Crusoe (D. Defoe).                                      |
| Gamp               | ... Martin Chuzzlewit (Dickens).                                     |
| Guinevere          | ... Idylls of the Kings (Tennyson).                                  |
| Hook, Captain      | ... Peter Pan (J. M. Barrie).  |
| Iago               | ... Othello (Shakespeare).   |
| Jeeves             | ... In the novels of P. G. Wodehouse.                                |
| Kim                | Kim (Kipling). <sup>1</sup>  |
| Lydia Languish     | The Rivals (Sheridan).   |
| Lochinvar          | ... Marmion (Scott).   |
| Lupin, Arsene      | ... Exploits of Arsene Lupin (Maurice Le Blanc).                     |
| Malaprop, Mrs.     | The Rivals (Sheridan).   |
| Micawber           | ... David Copperfield (Dickens).                                     |
| Mowgli             | ... The Jungle Book (Kipling).                                       |
| Miss Bates         | ... In Jane Austen's 'Emma'.   |
| Malvolio           | ... In Shakespeare's 'Twelfth Night'.                                |
| Mr. Toots          | ... In Dickens' 'Dombeey and Son.'                                   |
| Paul Pry           | ... Paul Pry (John Poole).   |
| Peter Pan          | ... Peter Pan (J. M. Barrie).  |
| Portia             | ... Merchant of Venice and Julius Caesar (Shakespeare).              |
| Pollonius          | ... Hamlet (Shakespeare).  |
| Quasdimodo         | ... Hunchback of Notre Dame (Victor Hugo).                           |
| Quilp              | ... The Old Curiosity Shop (Dickens)                                 |
| Rab                | ... Rab and His Friends (Dr. Brown).                                 |
| Rip Van Winkle     | Sketch Book (Washington Irving).                                     |
| Rob Roy            | ... Rob Roy (Scott).   |
| Robin Hood         | ... Legendary Character of the Chivalrous Type in English Literature |
| Rosalind           | ... As You Like it and Julius Caesar (Shakespeare).                  |
| Schcherazade       | ... Arabian Nights Entertainments.                                   |
| She                | ... She (Rider Haggard).   |
| Shylock            | ... Merchant of Venice (Shakespeare).                                |
| Sindbad the Sailor | Arabian Nights Entertainments.                                       |
| Stalky             | ... Stalky & Co. (Kipling).  |
| Slpi Slop          | ... In Fielding's 'Joseph Andrew.'                                   |

| <i>Character.</i> | <i>Book and Author.</i>  |
|-------------------|--|
| Tarzan            | ... Tarzan of Apes, etc. (Edgar Rice Burrough).  |
| Tess              | ... Tess of the D'Urbervilles (Thomas Hardy).  |
| Toby, Uncle       | ... Tristram Shandy (Sterne).  |
| Tony Weller       | ... Pickwick Papers (Dickens).   |
| Topsy             | ... Uncle Tom's Cabin (H. B. Stowe).   |
| Troy, Sergeant    | ... In Hardy's 'Far From Madding Crowd.'   |
| Viola             | ... Twelfth Night (Shakespeare).   |
| Watson, Dr.       | Sherlock Holmes (A. Conan Doyle).  |
| World by Wise man | In Bunyan's 'Pilgrim Progress.'  |
|                   | ...  |

## VII. WHO WROTE...?

We look before and after,  
 And pine for what is not ;  
 Our sincerest laughter,  
 With some pain is fraught  
 Our sweetest songs are Those that  
 tell of saddest thought.

*Shelley—To a Skylark.*

The lunatic, the lover, and the poet  
 Are of imagination all compact.

*Shakespeare—A Midsummer Night's Dream.*

✓ All that lives must die,  
 Passing through nature to eternity.

*Shakespeare—Hamlet.*

Love is boy by poet's styl'd ;  
 Then spare the rod and spoil the child.

*Butler—Hudibras.* 

Not a drum was heard, not a funeral note,  
 As his corpse to the rampart we hurried.

*Wolfe—Burial of Sir John Moore.*

The King is dead ! Long live the King !

*Pardoe—Life of Louis XIV.*

Some one had blundered ;  
 Their's not to make reply,  
 Their's not to reason why,  
 Their's but to do and die.

*Tennyson—Charge of the Light Brigade.*

The quality of mercy is not strained,  
 It droppeth as the gentle rain from heaven  
 Upon the place beneath.

*Shakespeare—Merchant of Venice.*

Reading maketh a full man, conference a ready  
 man, and writing an exact man.

*Bacon—Of Studies.*

The mind is its own palace and in itself  
 Can make a heaven of hell, a hell of heaven.

*Milton—Paradise Lost.*

Grow old along with me  
 The best is yet to be.

*Robert Browning—Rabbi Ben Ezra.*

As idle as a painted ship  
 Upon a painted ocean.

*Coleridge—The ancient Mariner.*

Tell me where is fancy bred,  
 Or on the heart or in the head ?  
 How begot, how nourished ?

Reply, reply.

*Shakespeare—Merchant of Venice.*

Honour and shame from no condition rise ;  
 Act well your part, there all the honour lies.

*Pope—Essay On Man.*

To be, or not to be : that is the question ;  
 Whether 'tis nobler in the mind to suffer  
 The stings and arrows of outrageous fortune.  
 Or to take arms against a sea of troubles,  
 And by opposing end them ?.....

*Shakespear—Hamleet.*

God save our gracious King !  
 Long live our noble King !  
 God save the King !

*H. Carey—God Save the King.*

The time is out of joint : O cursed spite,  
 That I was ever born to set it right !

*Shakespeare—Hamlet.*

Defer not till to-morrow to be wise  
 To-morrow's sun to thee may never rise.

*Congreve—Letter of Cobham.*

A Daniel come to judgment ! Yea a Daniel !

*Shakespeare—Merchant of Venice.*

Water, water, everywhere,  
 Not a drop to drink.

*S. T. Coleridge—The Ancient Mariner.*

All the world's a stage,  
 And all the men and women merely players.

*Shakespeare—As You Like It.*

Lead, kindly light, amid the encircling gloom,  
 Lead thou me on !

*Newman—The Pillar of the Cloud.*

Sweet are the uses of adversity,  
 Which like the toad, ugly and venomous,  
 Wears yet a precious jewel in his head.....

*Shakespeare—As You Like It.*

God's in His heaven,  
 All's right with the world !

*Browning—Pippa Passes.*

Brevity is the soul of wit.

*Shakespeare—Hamlet*

A thing of beauty is a joy for ever.  
 Its loveliness increases ; it will never  
 Pass into nothingness.

*Keats—Endymion.*

Blow, Blow, thou winter wind !  
 Thou art not so unkind  
 As man's ingratitude.

*Shakespeare—As You Like It.*

Histories make men wise ; poets, witty ; the mathematics, subtle ; natural philosophy, deep ; moral, grave ; logic and rhetoric, able to contend.

*Bacon—Of Studies.*

If music be the food of love, play on.....

*Shakespeare—Twelfth Night.*

Life is real, life is earnest !  
 And the grave is not its goal....

*Longfellow—A Psalm of Life.*

Some are born great, some acquire greatness, and some have greatness thrust upon 'em.

*Shakespeare—Twelfth Night.*

To wipe off the froth of falsehood, from the foaming lips of inebriated virtue, when fresh from the sexless orgies or morality and reeling from the delirious riot of religion, may doubtless be a charitable office.

*Swinburne—Under the Microscope.*

The world's a bubble and the life of man .  
 Less than a span.

*Bacon—The World.*

The glories of our blood and state.  
 Are shadows, not substantial things ;  
 There is no armour against fate ;  
 Death lays its icy hands on kings,

*Shirley—Death the Leveller.*

Long is the way  
 And hard, that out of hell leads up to light,  
*Milton—Paradise Lost.*

Aldeborontiphoscophornio !  
Where left you Chrononhotonthologos !

*H. Carey—Chrononhotonthologos.*

Some for renown, on scraps of learning dote,  
And think they grow immortal as they quote.

*Young—Love of Fame.*

Ill fares the land, to hastening ills a prey,  
Where wealth accumulates and men decay.

*Goldsmith—The Deserted Village.*

Beauty is truth, truth beauty...

*Keats—Ode on a Grecian Urn.*

Lives of great men all remind us,  
We can make our lives sublime.....

*Longfellow—A Psalm of Life.*

To me the meanest flower that blows can give  
Thoughts that do often lie too deep for tears.

*Wordsworth Ode—Intimation of Immortality.*

As idle as a painted ship  
Upon a painted ocean

*Coleridge—The Ancient Mariner.*

Ring out the old, ring in the new,  
Ring, happy bells, across the snow !

*Tennyson—In Memoriam.*

In the olden days of Art,  
Builders wrought with greatest care.  
Each minute and unseen part ;  
For the gods see everywhere.

*Longfellow—The Builders.*

Fool me no fools.

*Bulwer—Last days of Pompeii.*

Madam me no Madam.

*Dryden—The Wild Gallant.*

Vow me no vows.

*Beaumont and Fletcher—Wit Without Money.*  
But me no buts.

*H. Fielding—Rape upon Rape.*

End me no ends.

*Messenger—A New Way to Pay Old Debts.*  
Grace me no grace, nor uncle me no uncle.

*Shakespeare—Richard II.*

Petition me no petitions.

*H. Fielding—Tom Thumb.*

Front me no fronts.

*Ford—The Lady's Trial.*

Thank me no thanks, nor proud me no prouds.

*Shakespeare—Romeo and Juliet.*

O me no O's.

*Ben Jonson—The Case is Alpereds.*

Play me no plays. *Foote—The Knight.*

England expects that every man will do his duty.  
*Lord Nelson addressed these words to his men before the battle of Waterloo.*

## IX. IMPORTANT LITERARY DATA

### 1. Nobel Prize Winners in Literature :

|      |     |   |
|------|-----|---|
| 1932 | ... | John Galsworthy (English Novelist).     |
| 1933 | ... | Ivan Bunin (exiled Russian Novelist).   |
| 1934 | ... | Signor Prinadello (Italian Playwright). |
| 1935 | ... | Deferred.                               |
| 1936 | ... | Eugene O'Neils (American Playwright).   |
| 1937 | ... | Roger Martin du Gard (French).          |
| 1938 | ... | Peare Buck (America).                   |
| 1939 | ... | Eemil Sillanpa (Finland).               |

No award in 1940 due to war.

### 2. Biographies and Autobiographies :

|             |     |     |                         |
|-------------|-----|-----|-------------------------|
| Curzon      | ... | ... | <i>Lord Ronaldshay.</i> |
| Dr. Johnson | ... | ... | <i>Boswell.</i>         |

|                                   |                                  |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Frederick the Great ...           | ... <i>Thomas Carlyle.</i>       |
| Donne ...                         | ... <i>Izaak Walton.</i>         |
| Lives of Famous Greeks and Romans | <i>Plutarch.</i>                 |
| Biographia Literaria ...          | ... <i>Coleridge.</i>            |
| Lives of Poets ...                | ... <i>Dr. Johnson.</i>          |
| Autobiography ...                 | ... <i>Mussolini.</i>            |
| My Struggle ..                    | ... <i>Hitler.</i>               |
| Autobiography                     | <i>Pandit Jawahar Lal Nehru.</i> |
| My Experiments with Truth         | <i>Mahatma Gandhi.</i>           |

### 3. Greatest Poets of Different Literatures :

|          |     |     |                      |
|----------|-----|-----|----------------------|
| English  | ... | ... | Shakespeare.         |
| Sanskrit | ... | ... | Kalidas.             |
| Italian  | ... | ... | Dante.               |
| German   | ... | ... | Goethe.              |
| Persian  | ... | ... | Saadi.               |
| Hindi    | ... | ... | Tulsidas.            |
| Greek    | ... | ... | Homer.               |
| Urdu     | ... | ... | Ghalib, and Iqbal.   |
| French   | ... | ... | Sully Prudhomme.     |
| Bengali  | ... | ... | Rabindranath Tagore. |

### 4. Literary Facts :

- (i) Wordsworth, Coleridge, Keats, Shelley and Byron are called *Lake Poets* because they visited Grasmere in the English Lake country for inspiration.
- (ii) The Bible was first translated from the original Hebrew into English in 1611 A. D.
- (iii) "Ye Game and Plays of Chess," was the first book printed in England (by Caxton).
- (iv) John Masefield is the Poet-Laureate of Great Britain since 1930.
- (v) Chaucer is called "the Father of English Poetry."
- (vi) Poet-Laureate in Great Britain is appointed by Letters Patent. Some holders since 1610 have been Chaucer, Spencer, Dryden, Ben Jonson, Southey, Wordsworth, Tennyson, Robert Bridges and John Masefield.
- (vii) The *Diary* by Samuel Pepys is a famous work which gives a graphic picture of the social life of the period.

(viii) *Ralph Roister Doister* was the first English comedy, written by Thomas Uddal.

### INTERNATIONAL COPYRIGHT

The Act of Foundation of the International Union is the Convention of Berne, signed on September 9, 1886, and brought into force on December 5, 1887. This Act was amended at Paris on May 4, 1896, by an additional Act; then entirely recast at Berlin on November 13, 1908. The Act of Berlin, which came into force on September 9, 1910, is known as the "Revised Convention of Berne."

An additional Protocol was signed at Berne on March 20, 1914 in order to allow countries belonging to the Union to restrict in certain circumstances the protection accorded to authors of a country not belonging to the Union.

The Convention of Berne, revised at Berlin, has in its turn been subjected to revision at Rome on June 2, 1928. The Act of Rome came into force on August 1, 1931.

The aims of the International Copyright is (1) The grant to the citizens, in one of the countries of the Union, copyright in the other countries of the Union, without any technicalities such as registration, printing, etc., and (2) to obtain a uniform duration of copyright for the life of the author and fifty years afterwards. In a short treatise it is impossible to put forward all the details of a complicated series of Conventions with their varied exceptions, but (1) has been universally obtained; and (2) has been obtained in the majority of countries.

There are two essential points which every Author should be acquainted with :

1. What this International Copyright covers;
2. The list of countries bound to the Union.

1. This covers without exception the work published in the language of the country of origin in all other countries, as also translation rights.

(a) Under the Conventions of Berne endured in other countries for ten years only from the date of publication in the country of origin.

(b) Under the Act of Paris for the full term of copyright in other countries, provided that if no translation was published in the language of any of the other countries in which the author desired to obtain copyright within ten years from the date of publication in the country of origin, the right of translation fell into public domain.

(c) under the revised Conventions of Berne and Rome for the term of Copyright in other countries without limitation.

2. Nearly all European countries, with the exception of Russia, are members of the International Conventions. The United States stand outside but grants copyright to other countries by proclamation of the President. Great Britain is one of the countries included, and has agreed to accept the proclamation.

### LITERARY PRIZES

The Name Tait Black Memorial Prizes were inaugurated by the late Mrs. Black in memory of her husband, a partner in the publishing house of A. and C. Black, Ltd. A sum now totalling £12,430 was set aside to be used for providing two prizes of whatever income the fund should produce after paying expenses, including a fee to the judge, for (First) the best biography or literary work of that nature each year, and (Second) the best novel of each year, the choice to be made by the Professor of Literature of Edinburgh University or failing him, the Professor of Literature in the University of Glasgow.

The Rose Mary Crawshay Prize is of the value of £100. It was originally founded in 1888, by the late Rose Mary Crawshay, for yearly prizes on Byron, Shelley and Keats. In 1915 the scheme passed into the administration of body of a Trustees consisting of the President and Secretary of the British Academy

and others. The prize is to be awarded annually to a woman of any nationality who, in the judgment of the Council of the British Academy, has written or published within three calendar years next preceding the date of the Award an historical or critical work of sufficient value on any subject connected with English Literature, preference being given to a work regarding one of the poets Byron, Shelley, or Keats.

The *Femina Vie Heureuse Prize* is a literary entente instituted under the auspices of the *Femina* newspaper. The annual prize is of the value of £40 and is offered for what, in the opinion of the Committee, is the best work of imagination produced within a given time by one of the younger British authors or by one who is considered not to have received adequate recognition. There are confidential meetings during the year at which books are placed upon the voting list. At the final meeting, by a careful system of voting, the Committee makes a choice of three works to be sent to the French Committee for final adjudication. The same process applies to the reciprocal prize to France provided by Messrs. Heinemann, and known as The Heinemann Prize, when three French works are submitted to the English Committee for selection.

The *Hawthornden Prize*, for which books do not have to be specially submitted, is awarded annually to the author of what, in the opinion of the Committee, is the best bit of imaginative work in prose or verse published during the preceding twelve months by a British author under forty-one years of age. The prize is £100. It was founded by Miss Alice Warrender in 1919.

The *Rogers Prize*, awarded by the University of London, may be said to be competitive in that it is open to all persons whose names appear on the Medical Register of the United Kingdom. The prize consists of a sum of £100, and is awarded approximately every five years; it is given for an Essay or Dissertation on some Medical or Surgical subject, which shall be named by the University.

The S. H. Prior Memorial Prize consists of a sum of £100 to be awarded annually for the best work submitted. Entries, which close on 6th June of each year, will be limited to the unpublished work of Australian authors (Australian for this purpose means born or naturalised in Australia, New Zealand, or the British South Pacific islands or a *bona fide* resident of any of these places for the two years preceding the closing date).

The Irish Academy of Letters offers three prizes annually :

- (1) The Harmsworth Award of £100 for the best work of imaginative literature by an Irish author.
- (2) The Casement Award of £50 for the best book of verse or the best play by an Irish author. (This prize alternates each year between poetry and plays. The prize in 1936 was for a play produced or published in 1934-35. The prize in 1937 was for poetry published in 1935-36).
- (3) The O'Growney Award of £50 for the best imaginative work published in Gaelic.

#### LEADING SOCIETIES OF AUTHORS, JOURNALISTS, ARTISTS AND MUSICIANS

**Academy of Arts.** Royal Burlington House. W. I. Academicians (R. A.) and Associated (A. R. A.) are elected from the most distinguished artists in England. Women are eligible for membership, and their work is exhibited equally with that of men every year.

**British Artists' Royal Society** of Suffolk Street, Pall Mall, S. W. 1. Membership (R. B. A.) open to both men and women. Annual subscription £7, Non-members may submit works for inclusion in the Exhibitions on payment of a small fee.

**India Society (Art and Letters)** 3, Victoria Street, S. W. 1. Founded in 1910 to promote the study and appreciation of Indian Art and Literature and their relations to Java, Indo-China, Siam, Persia, Afghanistan, and the Far East. Publications: Journal

(Indian Art and Letters) ; books. Arranges lectures and visits for members to collections. Subscription £1-11-6 per annum.

**Institute of Journalists.** Stewart Nicholson (General Secretary), 2-4 Tudor Street, E. C. 4. T. Central 3376 (2 lines) ; T. A. Instijourn, Fleet. A professional society founded in 1884 and incorporated by Royal Charter 1890, in which men and women are equally eligible for Fellowship (F. J. I.) and Membership (M. J. I.).

**Painter-Etchers and Engravers Royal Society.** 5-A, Pall Mall, East, S. W. 1. Fellows (R. E.) and Associates (A. R. E.) may be either men or women.

**Poetry Lovers' Fellowship and International Fellowship of Literature.** President. Lascelles Abercrombie, M.A., London, 29 Pembridge Gardens, W. 2, (Miss D. Scouloudi) General. 24 Denby Lane, Loscoz, Derby (Miss Marjorie Dawson, M. A.). A federation of literary, scientific, artistic, and philosophical societies. No contributory fees of any kind. Societies are assisted. Exceptional authors are published. Principal London group is the Apollo Society.

**Scottish Academy.** Royal Princess Street, Edinburgh Academicians (R. S. A.) and Associates (A.R.S.A.) are men, but all artists, both men and women, may exhibit in the Annual Exhibition of Painting, Sculpture, and Architecture. President : George Pirie, P. R. S. A.; Secretary, David Foggie, R. S. A. ; Treasurer : W. M. Frazer, R. S. A.

**Women Journalists' Society of Stationers' Hall, E. C. 4.** Founded in 1894 for the association of women writers and press artists. Advantages offered include pleasant social amenities and free professional advice from the Hon. Officers and from the Hon. Physician, Hon. Oculist and Hon. Solicitor. Entrance fee : 5s. Subscription : Town, £1 1s; Continent and Overseas, 10s. 6d. Hon. Secretary : Miss Burford

## XIII. FOREIGN PHRASES USED IN ENGLISH

## 1 French

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>Apropos</i>                                  | ... To the point.   |
| <i>Amende honorable</i>                         | ... Satisfactory apology.   |
| <i>Au fait</i>                                  | ... Expert.   |
| <i>Au revoir</i>                                | ... Adieu till we meet.   |
| <i>Bourgeois</i>                                | ... Middle class  |
| <i>Coup d'etat</i>                              | ... A stroke of policy. A violent measure of state in public affairs    |
| <i>Carte blanche</i>                            | ... Blank card  |
| <i>Coup de main</i>                             | ... A sudden injurious attack.  |
| <i>De luxe</i>                                  | ... Of elegance.  |
| <i>Eau-de-cologne</i>                           | ... Perfume.  |
| <i>Elite</i>                                    | ... Choice, select, pick.   |
| <i>En bloc</i>                                  | ... As a whole.   |
| <i>En route</i>                                 | ... On the way  |
| <i>Esprit de corps</i>                          | ... Corporate spirit.   |
| <i>Lese majeste</i>                             | ... High treason.   |
| <i>Nom-de-plume</i>                             | ... An assumed title.   |
| <i>Par excellence</i>                           | ... By way of excellence.   |
| <i>Poste Restante</i>                           | ... A department in Post Offices where letters remain until called for. |
| <i>Protege</i>                                  | ... Dependent.  |
| <i>Raison d'etre</i>                            | ... Reason or existence.  |
| <i>Respondez s'il vous plait<br/>(R.S.V.P.)</i> | Reply, if you please.   |
| <i>Valet-de-chamber</i>                         | ... A personal attendant.   |

## 2. Latin

|                           |                                 |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>Ab extra</i>           | ... From without.               |
| <i>Ab initio</i>          | ... From the beginning.         |
| <i>Ad hoc</i>             | ... For this.                   |
| <i>Ad interim</i>         | ... Meanwhile.                  |
| <i>Ad libitum</i>         | ... At pleasure.                |
| <i>Ad referendum</i>      | ... For further consideration.  |
| <i>Ad valorem</i>         | ... According to value.         |
| <i>Alma mater</i>         | ... One's university or college |
| <i>Anno domini (A.D.)</i> | ... In the year of our Lord.    |

|                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| <i>Ante-meridien</i>    | ... Before noon (A. M.)                              |
| <i>Bona fide</i>        | ... In good faith.                                   |
| <i>De jure</i>          | ... By right of law.                                 |
| <i>Errata</i>           | ... Errors.  |
| <i>Et cetera (etc.)</i> | ... And others.                                      |
| <i>Ex gratia (e.g.)</i> | ... For example.                                     |
| <i>Exit</i>             | ... The way out.                                     |
| <i>Ex officio</i>       | ... By virtue of the office.                         |
| <i>Ex parte</i>         | ... On one side only.                                |
| <i>Facsimile</i>        | ... An exact copy.                                   |
| <i>Id est (i.e.)</i>    | ... That is.   |
| <i>In camera</i>        | ... In private.                                      |
| <i>In extenso</i>       | ... At full length.                                  |
| <i>Infra dig</i>        | ... Below dignity.                                   |
| <i>In tempore</i>       | ... In the meantime.                                 |
| <i>Inter alia</i>       | ... Amongst other things.                            |
| <i>In transitu</i>      | ... On the passage.                                  |
| <i>Ipsso facto</i>      | ... As a matter of fact.                             |
| <i>Locum tenens</i>     | ... A temporary substitute.                          |
| <i>Modus operandi</i>   | ... The manner of doing it.                          |
| <i>Mutatis mutandis</i> | ... The necessary changes being made.                |
| <i>Nem con</i>          | ... Unanimously.                                     |
| <i>Nota bene</i>        | ... Take note.                                       |
| <i>Pari passu</i>       | ... Equally.   |
| <i>Per capita</i>       | ... Per head.  |
| <i>Per se</i>           | ... By itself considered.                            |
| <i>Pinx.</i>            | ... He painted it.                                   |
| <i>Pourparlers</i>      | ... Informal discussions preliminary to negotiation. |
| <i>Post meridien</i>    | ... Afternoon (P. M.).                               |
| <i>Post mortem</i>      | ... After death.                                     |
| <i>Prima facie</i>      | ... At first glance.                                 |
| <i>Pro bono publico</i> | ... For the public good.                             |
| <i>Pro forma</i>        | ... For the form's sake.                             |
| <i>Pro tempore</i>      | ... For the time being.                              |
| <i>Sine die</i>         | ... Without a day appointed.                         |
| <i>Sine qua non</i>     | ... A thing indispensable.                           |
| <i>Sub judice</i>       | ... Under consideration of a court.                  |
| <i>Status quo</i>       | ... The present condition.                           |
| <i>Ultra vires</i>      | ... Beyond one's powers.                             |

|                   |                          |
|-------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>Via media</i>  | ... A middle course.     |
| <i>Vice versa</i> | ... In reversed order.   |
| <i>Vira voce</i>  | ... By oral testimony.   |
| <i>Viz.</i>       | ... Namely.              |
| <i>Vox-populi</i> | ... Voice of the people. |

### 3. Others

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <i>Ab intra</i>          | ... From within.                       |
| <i>Ab origine</i>        | ... From the beginning.                |
| <i>A compte</i>          | ... In part payment, on account.       |
| <i>Ad diem</i>           | ... Dated.                             |
| <i>Ad infinitum</i>      | ... To infinity.                       |
| <i>Ad diem</i>           | ... To the same (point).               |
| <i>Ad nauseam</i>        | ... Disgusting.                        |
| <i>A fortiori</i>        | ... With stronger reason.              |
| <i>Alter idem</i>        | ... Another exactly similar.           |
| <i>A fond</i>            | ... At the bottom.                     |
| <i>Agenda</i>            | ... Things to be done.                 |
| <i>Aide</i>              | ... An assistant.                      |
| <i>Alias</i>             | ... Otherwise.                         |
| <i>Alibi</i>             | ... Elsewhere.                         |
| <i>Amor vincit omnia</i> | ... Love conquers all things.          |
| <i>Annus mirabilis</i>   | ... Year of wonders.                   |
| <i>Ante bellum</i>       | ... Before the war.                    |
| <i>A outrance</i>        | ... To the bitter end.                 |
| <i>Bonhomie</i>          | ... Good nature.                       |
| <i>Bon voyage !</i>      | ... A good journey to you !            |
| <i>Ca cany</i>           | ... Means to act cautiously.           |
| <i>Cafe</i>              | ... A Coffee House.                    |
| <i>Ceteris paribus</i>   | ... Other things being equal.          |
| <i>Commune bonum</i>     | ... Common good.                       |
| <i>Con</i>               | ... With.                              |
| <i>De facto</i>          | ... Actually.                          |
| <i>Detenu</i>            | ... A prisoner.                        |
| <i>Dien et mon droit</i> | ... God and my right.                  |
| <i>Doi gratia</i>        | ... By the Grace of God.               |
| <i>Depot</i>             | ... Store.                             |
| <i>Dramatis persona</i>  | ... Characters represented in a drama. |
| <i>Ex tempore</i>        | ... Without meditation.                |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <i>En passant</i>                                    | ... In passing.                        |
| <i>En tout</i>                                       | ... Wholly.                            |
| <i>Fait accompli</i>                                 | ... Something already achieved.        |
| <i>Fame pas</i>                                      | ... A false step.                      |
| <i>Franco</i>  | ... Post free.                         |
| <i>Felo de se</i>                                    | ... Suicide.                           |
| <i>Fete</i>  | ... A feast.                           |
| <i>Hic jacet</i>                                     | ... Here lies.                         |
| <i>Idem</i>  | ... The same.                          |
| <i>In re</i>   | ... In the matter of.                  |
| <i>In toto</i>                                       | ... Entirely.                          |
| <i>Inter se</i>                                      | ... Amongst themselves.                |
| <i>Jeu d'esprit</i>                                  | ... Witty or humorous trifle.          |
| <i>Letter de cachet</i>                              | ... A sealed letter.                   |
| <i>Locus standi</i>                                  | ... A right to interfere.              |
| <i>Magnum bonum</i>                                  | ... A great good.                      |
| <i>Mala fide</i>                                     | ... With bad faith.                    |
| <i>Matinee</i>                                       | ... A morning performance.             |
| <i>Modus vivendi</i>                                 | ... A mode of living.                  |
| <i>Non-possimus</i>                                  | ... Absolute refusal.                  |
| <i>Octroi</i>  | ... Duties paid at the gate of a city. |
| <i>Ubique</i>  | ... Everywhere.                        |
| <i>Corrigenda</i>                                    | ... Corrections to be made.            |
| <i>Personnel</i>                                     | ... Persons employed.                  |
| <i>Persona grata</i>                                 | ... Acceptable person.                 |
| <i>Pro rata</i>                                      | ... In proportion.                     |
| <i>Proximo</i>                                       | .. Next month.                         |
| <i>Quad erat demonstrandum</i><br>or <i>Q. E. D.</i> | Which was to be demonstrated.          |
| <i>Resume</i>  | ... An abstract.                       |
| <i>Sub rosa</i>                                      | ... Privately.                         |
| <i>Versus</i>  | ... Against.                           |
| <i>Vis-a-vis</i>                                     | ... Opposite.                          |
| <i>Via</i>   | ... By way of.                         |
| <i>Vice</i>  | ... In the place of.                   |
| <i>Volte face</i>                                    | ... Complete change of policy.         |

### III. SOME COMMON PHRASES AND IDIOMS.

*Silver lining*—Ray of hope in an otherwise disappointing condition.

*A bolt from the blue*—Complete surprise.

*The mailed first*—Physical force.

*A cat's paw*—A person used as a tool.

*A dog in the manger*—One who prevents others from enjoying things useless to himself.

*Crossing the line*—Used in sports, when crossing the boundary or the marks.

*Safety first*—Movement for reducing the number of accidents on the roads and in the industrial life.

*To take the bull by horns*—To tackle a difficult problem squarely.

*On one's beam's end*—On the end of resources.

*Great guns*—Eminent persons.

*Fair game*—A game legitimately pursued.

*To fall between two stools*—To fail because of vacillation between two courses.

*A Herculean task*—A very difficult and taxing work.

*White elephant*—A burdensome possession.

*Fauna and flora*—Plants and animals.

*To show a white feather*—To betray cowardice.

*To raise the wind*—To obtain money needed.

*Buying a pig in a poke*—Buying a thing without knowing its value.

*A red-letter day*—An auspicious or happy day or occasion.

*The pot calling the kettle black*—Calling one names which apply to one's self.

*An inferiority complex*—An assumed sense of one's inferiority.

*A blue stocking*—A woman affecting or having literary tastes.

*Paul Pry*—An inquisitive, meddlesome person.

*Red-tape*—A too strict official formality.

*To cudgel one's brains*—To think with effort.

*To fly in the face*—To act in direct opposition.

*Storm in a tea pot*—Great commotion about a trifling matter.

*To put forth a feeler*—to ascertain general views.

*To read between the lines*—To see the unwritten.

*An off-hand rattle*—Empty talk.

*Gordian knot*—An inextricable difficulty.

*Steal a march*—To gain advantage stealthily.

*Pros and cons*—For and against.

*A hole and corner policy*—Underhand policy.

*To be at loggerheads*—On inimical terms.

*Apple-pie order*—Extreme neatness.

*To make assurance doubly sure*—To take every precaution.

*Backstair influence*—Unworthy influence of a private nature.

*To back out*—To refuse after consenting.

*To have a bee in one's bonnet*—To be crazy in a certain direction.

*To beg the question*—To assume the thing to be proved.

*To burn one's boats*—To leave no means of retreat.

*To compare notes*—To exchange opinions.

*Confusion worse confounded*—A still worse state of affairs.

*The chief corner-stone*—The chief support.

*To die in the last ditch*—To resist to the utmost.

*Double-dealing*—Deceiving.

*To take exception*—To be offended.

*The fag-end*—The closing portion.

*A far cry*—A long distance.

*The flag at half-mast*—In mourning.

*To split hairs*—Dispute over petty points.

*To give a handle to*—To supply with occasion.

*Hush money*—Bribe.

*The small hours*—The morning hours after midnight.

*Worth one's while*—Advantages.

*To go to the winds*—To be utterly lost.

*White lie*—A statement verbally true but really and essentially false.

*Under weigh* In motion,

*To make a virtue of necessity*—To do willingly what cannot be avoided.

*Tooth and nail*—With great energy.

*To turn tables*—To reverse position of rivals.

*A brown study* Reverie.

*Stock-in-trade*—Marketable goods

*On the spur of the moment*—Without deliberation.

*To put a spoke in another's wheel*—To hinder other's scheme

*Only so-so*—Not well.

*To snap one's fingers*—To defy.

*Sinews of war*—money.

*To run amuck*—To rush ahead violently.

*To run riot*—To be lawless.

*To cross the Rubicon*—To take a decisive step.

*A red rag to a bull*—Provoking.

*Hard pu: to*—In great trouble.

*At a premium*—Much sought after.

*Pointblank*—Plainly, directly.

*To shake a pagoda tree*—To gain fortune easily.

*Out and out*—Thoroughly.

*To scw one's wild oats*—Of youthful dissipation.

*In a nutshell*—Simply and tersely.

*Much of a mushness*—Very similar,

*Mare's nest*—An annoying sympathiser.

*A Jack of all trades*—One who is devoted to different occupations.

*To take French leave*—Be absent without permission,

*To throw up the sponge*—To admit defeat.

*Facing the music*—Confronting a disagreeable situation bravely.

*Drawing the long bow*—Exaggerating.

*To smell a rat*—To be suspicious.

*Yeomen's duty*—Excellent service.

*A rough diamond*—An ill-mannered person.

- A scapegoat*—A person who is made to bear the blame for the misdeeds of others.
- To paddle one's own canoe*—To be independent.
- Wear and tear*—Damage resulting from constant use.
- In a cleft stick*—In an awkward position.
- To live in a fool's paradise*—To live oblivious of the coming dangers.
- At a white heat*—Very angry.
- A broken reed*—A person on whom one cannot rely.
- A derelict*—Anything which has been abandoned.
- The sword of Damocles*—Probability of disaster taking place at any time.
- To turn over a new leaf*—Trying to lead a better life.
- A bird of passage*—Refers to temporary stay of a person.
- To be in a clover*—To enjoy a period of prosperity.
- At the eleventh hour*—Just in time.
- To pour oil on troubled waters*—To ease the situation.
- Al frescoe*—In open air.
- Via media*—A middle course.
- Hot air*—Foolish, violent talk.
- Born with a silver spoon in one's mouth*—Pertains to luxurious birth; born in a rich family.
- Sharp practice*—Lawful but crafty business.
- The run of people*—The common folk.
- Burning the candle at both ends*—Extravagance.
- Hand and glove*—Very intimate.
- The green-eyed monster*—Jealousy.
- To burn midnight oil*—To study late at night.
- A chip of the old block*—A young person resembling his parents.
- A tete-a-tete*—A private conversation.
- As the crow flies*—In a straight line.
- According to cocker*—Exact.
- To cut him dead*—To decline to recognize a person.
- To give him the go-by*—To avoid purposely.

## COLOUR EPITHETS

### 1. Black.

*Black ape.* Species of monkeys found in Celebes.

*Black art.* Magic.

*Black and Tan.* Force raised by the British Government in 1920 for service in Ireland, to suppress the rebellion there.

*Black Death.* Plague which caused many deaths in European countries in the 15th Century.

*Black Forest.* Mountainous district of Germany. A holiday resort.

*Black Friday.* May 11, 1866 in England, when financial panic became acute.

*Black leg.* A workman who works against the interests of his fellows.

*Blackmail.* Crime of attempting to obtain money by threats.

*Black Maria* Police van in which prisoners are conveyed from the police court to the prison.

*Black Prince*—Name given to Prince Edward, the eldest son of Edward III of England.

*Black Rod.* Officer of the royal household and the House of Lords, who summons members.

*Black Sea.* Inland sea between Europe and Asia.

*Black Shirt.* The Fascists.

*Black Watch.* Popular name of the Royal Highlanders —British Regiment.

*Black water fever.* A disease of malarial countries,

### 2. Blue.

*Blue bird.* A song-bird of N. America.

*Blue Book.* Documents printed by order of the British Parliament, so-called because of their covers.

*Blue Blood.* The blood of aristocracy (England).

*Blue bottle.* Insect like the house-fly.

*Blue Cross.* Organisation for the care of the dogs and horses in warfare, irrespective of nationalities.

*Blue Ensign.* Flag of the Royal Navy Reserve.

*Blue Grass.* Perennial grass.

*Blue jay.* A bright coloured bird of U. S. A.

*Blue laws.* Phrase used in U. S. A., for the laws that interfere with personal freedom.

*Blue Peter.* Flag flown by British seamen as a signal of the time to sail.

*Blue Ribbon.* A high distinction of any kind.

*Blue Stocking.* Humorous term for a woman of literary pretensions.

*Bluz stone.* Building stone.

### 3. Green.

*Green eye.* Jealous.

*Green wound.* Fresh, not healed.

*Green book.* Official publication of Indian Government.

*Green gage.* Fine flavoured plum.

*Green room.* Room for actors and actress when off stage.

*Green tea.* Tea made from dried leaves.

*Green back.* U. S. Legal Tender Note first issued in 1862.

*Green cloth.* Lord Stewards department of royal household.

*Green drake.* May fly.

*Green horn.* Simpleton.

*Green man.* Golf course-keeper.

*Green sickness.* A disease.

*Green yard.* Enclosure for stray beasts.

### 4. Red.

*Red Admiral.* A beautiful butterfly.

*Red Book.* A Book containing the names of all persons in the service of the state in Great Britain.

*Red Cross.* International Agency for the alleviation of human suffering, especially for giving relief to the sick and the wounded in time of war.

*Red Flag.* Symbol of international socialism.

*Red Letter day.* Any day of auspicious significance.

*Red Sea.* Name of sea joining Indian Ocean and the Mediterranean by Suez Canal.

### 5. White.

*White bait.* Small fish found in Thames estuary.

*White City.* The stadium erected in London for the Olympic Games, 1908.

*White elephant.* A thing which costs more than it is worth.

*White feather.* A sign of cowardice and bad breed.

*White flag.* Sign of truce or surrender.

*White Hall.* London thoroughfare in which the Cenotaph is situated.

*White horse.* Figure of a horse cut in chalk on a hill side; a brand of whisky.

*White House.* Official residence of the President of United States,

*White Sea.* Branch of Arctic Ocean.

*White-cat schemes.* Bank ventures of an unsound character,

*Whiteman's burden.* Supposed responsibility of the white races of the world for the care of the coloured people.

### 6. Yellow.

*Yellow boy.* (Slang) gold coin.

*Yellow fever.* A tropical fever with jaundice and black vomit.

*Yellow jacket.* A state garment in China for royal persons and subjects selected for high honour.

*Yellow races.* Chinese, Mongols, Japanese etc.

*Yellow metal.* Brass.

*Yellow peril.* The danger that yellow races may overwhelm the white.

*Yellow press.* Sensational newspapers especially of chauvinistic tendencies.

*Yellow spot.* Point of acutest vision in the retina.

## ART ASSOCIATIONS

| Place                      |     | Known for  |
|----------------------------|-----|--|
| Karnak                     | ... | Ruined temples.  |
| Ellora                     | ... | Rock-hewn temples.   |
| Granada                    | ... | Moorish remains.   |
| Salisbury                  | ... | Prehistoric monumental remains of stoneage.                |
| Athens                     | ... | Ionic architecture.  |
| Anuradhpura (Ceylon)       | ... | Inscriptions of Buddha.                                    |
| Moscow (Russia)            | ... | Brightly coloured domes and Kremlin.                       |
| Ajanta                     | ... | Caves.   |
| Golgumbaz (Bijapar)        | ... | Tomb of Mohammad Adil Shah, second largest in the world.   |
| Eiffel Tower (Paris)       | ... | A colossal iron three storeyed structure served by a lift. |
| Humpi                      | ... | Ruined Capital of Vijayanagar kings.                       |
| Sandri                     | ... | Buddhist Stupa of about 2nd Century B.C.                   |
| Taxila                     | ... | Ruins of an ancient City of about 3rd Century B.C.         |
| Elephantine Caves (Bombay) | ... | Fine work of sculptor.                                     |
| Perspolis (Iran)           | ... | Ancient excavations.                                       |

## Pseudonyms

|                                    |     |   |
|------------------------------------|-----|---|
| <i>The Sea Green Incorruptible</i> | ... | Robespierre.                              |
| <i>The Iron Duke</i>               | ... | Duke of Wellington.                       |
| <i>Le Petite Corporal</i>          | ... | Napoleon.                                 |
| <i>The Mountain Rat</i>            | ... | Shivaji.                                  |
| <i>The Bull Bule Hind</i>          | ... | Sarojini Naidu.                           |
| <i>The Tiger</i>                   | ... | M. Clemenceau, a French statesman (dead). |
| <i>The Swan of Avon</i>            | ... | Shakespeare.                              |
| <i>The Lion of the Punjab</i>      | ... |   |
| Lala Lajpat Rai                    | ... | Maharaja Ranjit Singh;                    |

*The Man of Blood and Iron* ... Bismark.

*The Bard of the East* ... Poet Tagore.

## WONDERS OF THE WORLD

### Seven Wonders of the old World

- (i) The Pyramids of Egypt.
- (ii) The Colossus of Rhodes.
- (iii) The Hanging Gardens of Babylon.
- (iv) The Pharos or Light House at Alexandria.
- (v) The Temple of Diana at Euphesus.
- (vi) The Ivory and Gold Statue of Jupiter at Olympus.
- (vii) Mausoleum of Mausolus,

### Seven Wonders of the Middle Ages

- (i) Great Wall of China.
- (ii) Colosseum of Rome.
- (iii) Catacombs of Rome.
- (iv) Leaning Tower of Pisa.
- (v) Stone-henge of England.
- (vi) Porcelain Tower of Nanking.
- (vii) Mosque of St. Sophia at Constantinople.

### Seven Wonders of the Modern World

- (i) Wireless Telegraphy and Telephony.
- (ii) Aeroplanes.
- (iii) Radium.
- (iv) X-Rays and Ultra violet rays.
- (v) Automobiles and locomotives.
- (vi) Anaesthetics and Anti-toxins.
- (vii) Televison.

### Another List of Seven Wonders

- (i) Empire State Building (New York).
- (ii) Panama Canal.
- (iii) London's underground.
- (iv) Golden Gate Bridge (San Francisco)

- (v) Assuan Dam (Egypt).
- (vi) Washington Memorial.
- (vii) Lloyd Barrage on the Indus.

### FAMOUS PAINTINGS WITH PAINTERS

|                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| <i>Mona Lisa</i>               | ... Leonardo Da Vinci (now in Louvre in Paris).          |
| <i>The Light of the World</i>  | ... Holman Hunt.   |
| <i>Salisbury Cathedral</i>     | ... John Constable (English).                            |
| <i>Maids of Honour</i>         | ... Diego Velasquez (Spanish).                           |
| <i>The Holy Family</i>         | ... Michael Angelo.                                      |
| <i>The Garden of the Loves</i> | ... Titian (Venetian), a master colour painter.          |
| <i>Exiled Rakhsa</i>           | .. Abanindra Nath Tagore.                                |
| <i>The Flight of Lakhshman</i> | ... Surendra Nath Ganguly.                               |
| <i>The Madonna Anside</i>      | Raphael. (Painter of the Blessed Virgin and the Christ.) |

### RANDOM NOTES

- (i) The Norman style of architecture is characterised by massive walls and towers; flat roofs; narrow holes for windows; and roofs with raised parapets; semicircular arches; massive piers and columns.
- (ii) The Gothic architecture is characterised by pointed arch, slim columns and windows—appearance of lightness and grace.
- (iii) Paris has the finest street architecture in the world. Amongst many magnificent buildings are the Louvre, the Tuilleries, and the Hotel des Invalides.
- (iv) Western musicians employ French and Italian languages, as these are free from gutturals and are therefore most musical.
- (v) An *artist* is a person whose work is creative. An *artisan* is one whose work is imitative and mechanical.

## WELL-KNOWN STYLES IN ARCHITECTURE

### (1) Gothic.

The style of the Goths, characterised by crude decorations and the pointed Arch, prevalent in Western Europe and England from twelfth to sixteenth century.

### (2) Greek.

The Greek style of architecture consists of three well-known orders or different types : (a) Ionic, (b) Doric, and (c) Corinthian.

(a) Ionic order was invented by Ionian Greeks in Western Asia Minor. The distinguishing characteristic of the Ionic order consisted in the double lateral volutes of the capital.

(b) The Dorian order of architecture was followed by the Dorians in Greece. It is one of the earliest orders in architecture and is characterised by columns having no base. The flutings are large and few and not deep. The capital is of the plainest character. It is one of the earlier rustic Greek styles.

(c) Greek architecture which originally arose from Corinth. It is a much more refined and ornamented style than the two styles mentioned above, and is characterised by fluted columns and the capitals engraved with acanthus leaves.

### (3) Romanesque

The Roman style of architecture prevalent in the Roman Empire and in Western Europe from 5th to 12th century. Unlike the Gothic style, the Romanesque is characterised by a round-headed arch.

### (4) Norman.

A variety of the Romanesque style. It is also characterised by a round-headed arch. First originated in Normandy (France).

### (5) Byzantine.

This style first originated in Constantinople.

formerly known as Byzantine. The style has been greatly the product of Oriental influence. It is characterised by a rounded arch, and dome and the frequent use of cross, circle and mosaic.

#### (6) Arabesque.

Style of architecture perfected by the Arabs. It was characterised by minarets, round domes, the use of half circle, mosaic and fanciful floral forms for the ornamentation of flat surfaces.

#### (7) Moorish.

A variety of Arabesque, followed by the Moham-medan conquerors in Spain. The Alhambra is the finest example of Moorish Art.

#### (8) Moghul.

Another variety of the Arabesque, but consider-ably influenced by Hindu architecture. It is charac-terised by the use of domes and squares, triangular arches, and floral mosaic and fine decorations cut in stone. Taj Mahal at Agra is one of the finest examples of Moghul Art in India.

#### (6) Hindu.

This style embodies nature symbolism in outer decoration. Madura temples are the finest example of Hindu architecture and their outer decorations remind one of a forest teeming with life. The dome is not round-headed like the Arabesque but pointed at the top and rectangular at the base. The use of triangle and square is very common, and human forms are a general feature of outer decora-tion.

#### (10) Mongol.

The style mostly prevalent in China, Japan, Siam, Malay, Tibet, Burma, and Kashmir. It is characterised by fine wood tracery and broad rectangular facades one over another like a palm grove. The style is crude and primitive.

### (11) Egyptian.

Invented by ancient Egyptians. Hieroglyphic decoration and Pyramidal structures are the common features of the Egyptian style. The Great Pyramids of Egypt are a wonderful example of the high and rugged beauty and strength of this old type of architecture.

## THE CINEMA

### 1. HISTORY

Experimental work in the 19th century culminated in 1899, in the researches of Thomas Edison, leading to the Kinetoscope. From this rudimentary peep-show there gradually evolved the modern cinematographic art. In 1928 the introduction of photo-electric apparatus revolutionised the industry by making possible the reproduction of sound.

The film has come to occupy an important position in the field of recreation. It has, moreover, an undeniable educational and scientific value.

The preparation of cinema films is now one of the world's greatest industries in which close on £1000 million is invested. The world centre is Hollywood (Los Angeles, California). In England the chief centres are Elstree and Boreham Wood. In India the chief centres are Bombay, Calcutta, Poona and Kolhapur and Lahore.

Cinema offers a romantic career with fabulous salaries and the young mind is not often attracted towards this line.

In the near future television is expected to play an important part in the film art.

### 2. FILM INDUSTRY IN INDIA

#### (a) Film Producers

*Calcutta.* New Theatres, East India Film Company.  
Metropolitan Pictures, Film Corporation of India.

*Poona.* Prabhat Film Co.

*Kolhapur.* Kolhapur Cinetone.

*Bombay.* Ranjit Movietone, Imperial Film Co., Bombay Talkies, Bhavnani Production, Huns Pictures, Parkash Pictures, Sagar Movietone, General Films Ltd., Saroj Movietone, Minerva Movietone, Wadia Movietone, National Studio, Circo Production.

*Lahore.* Kamla Movietone, Pancholi Art Pictures.

(b) Famous Indian Films.

*New Theatres.* Yahudi-ki-Larki, Chandi Das, Puran Bhagat, Raj Rani Mira, Dev Das, Dhup Chhaon, Mukti, Vidyapati, President Abhagan, Dhartimata, Adhikar, Street Singer, Zindgi, Preet-ki-Reet, Har Jeet, Nartaki.

*Parbhat.* Amrit Manthan, Mahatma, Rajput Ramni, Beyond the Horizon, Unexpected, Amar Jyoti, Gopal Krishna, Sant Tuka Ram, Gautam Buddha, Sant Gyaneshwar, Padosi.

*Ranjit* Toofan Mail, Miss 1933, College Girl, Chandal Chaukri, Rangila Raja, Zamin-ka-Chand, India To-day, Pagal, Diwali, Shadi, Pardesi.

*Imperial.* Alam Ara, Indira M. A., Kisan Kanya.

*Bombay Talkies.* Karma, Jawani-ki-Hawa, Mian Bivi, Achhut Kanya, Jiwan Parbhat, Izzat, Nirmala, Kangan, Bandhan, Naya Sansar, Anjan.

*Minerva Movietone.* Jailor, Vasiyat, Pukar, Promise, Bharossa, Alexander the Great.

*Pancholi Pictures.* Gul Bakavali, Yama Jat (Punjabi), Khazanchi (Urdu), Chaudry.

*Circo Movietone.* Aurat.

*National Studios.* Sister.

*Film Corporation.* Raj Nartaki.

(c) Some Indian Actors and Actresses.

*Actresses.* Mrs. Durga Khote, Uma, Gohar, Madhuri, Shanta Apte, Mukhtar Begum, Bibbo, Jadda Bai, Naseem, Noor Jahan (Baby), Lila Chitnis, Sardar Akhtar, Shanta Hublikar, Vasanti ('Indian Shirley Temple'), Devika Rani, Sabita Devi, Rattan Bai, Lila

Desai, Enakshi Rama Rao, Kanan Bala, Maya Kamlesh Kumari, Rose, Maya Bannerji, Khurshid, etc.

Actors. Prithvi Raj, Saigal, Pahari Sanyal, K. C. Dey, Surendra, B. A., Moti, Chandra Mohan, Jagdish, Ram Marathe, Parshram (comic), Dixit, Ghori, Ismai Nawab-ul-Hassan, Ishwar Lal, Charlie etc. A. K. K. K.

#### (d) Miscellaneous Notes.

(i) The first silent picture in India was produced in 1909 by Madan Elphinstone Bioscope Company.

(ii) *Alam Ara* was the first Indian talkie produced by Imperial Film Co. in 1930.

(iii) *Karma* was the first talkie produced in English by Indians—The Himansu Rai Talkies.

|   |                 |                      |                 |
|---|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| Number of Permanent Cinemas   | ...             | ...                  | 1136            |
| „ „ Seasonal and Travelling Cinemas                                 |                 |                      | 400             |
| Number of Cinemagoers per year whether<br>of India or foreign films | ...             | ...                  | 14,39,74,000    |
| Seating accommodation in cinema halls                               | ...             |                      | 6,32,5000       |
| Patrons of foreign films per year                                   | ..              |                      | 2,15,96,100     |
| Annual gross collections of these cinemas                           | Rs. 3,62,88,000 |                      |                 |
| From Indian Films   | ...             | ...                  | Rs. 2,92,00,000 |
| From Foreign Films  | ...             | ...                  | Rs. 70,00,000   |
| Share of Foreign Film Distributors                                  | Rs.             | 28,00,000            |                 |
| Share of Foreign Film Exhibitors                                    | ...             | Rs.                  | 42,00,000       |
| Annual Taxation of Film Industry exclusive<br>Excess Profits Tax    | ...             | over Rs. 1,29,00,000 |                 |
| Only the Metro., Bombay, has 1500 seats.                            |                 |                      |                 |

### 3. FILM INDUSTRY IN FOREIGN COUNTRIES

#### British Film Producing Companies and Studios.

Gaumont-British Picture Corporation. Gainsborough Pictures. Criterion Film Productions, British Lion Film Corporation. Associated British Picture Corporation. London Film Productions. British and Dominion Film Corporation. Herbert Wilcox Productions. Warner Bros. First National Productions.

Fox British Pictures. Sound City Films. Pinewood Studios. Rock Studios. Amalgamated Studios. Stall Studios. Highbury Studios. Welwyn Studios. Worton Hall Studios.

*News-Reels Producers :*

British Movietone News. Gaumont-British News. British Paramount News. Universal Talking News.

**American Film Producing Companies**

Metro Goldwyn-Mayer. 20th Century Fox. Warner Brothers. United Artistes Paramount. Universal. RKO Radio. Columbia. Republic. Major-Paramount, First National, Monogram.

**Prominent British Film Directors**

Michael Balcon. Alfred Hitchcock. Alexander Korda. Victor Saville. Herbert Wilcox. Anthony Asquith. Maurice Elvey.

**Some Famous English Films**

*Silent :*

The Gold Rush (Charlie Chaplin); City Lights (Charlie Chaplin); Three Musketeers (Douglas Fairbanks); Son of Zoro (Douglas Fairbanks); Hunchback of Notre Dame (Lon Chaney); Birth of a Nation (Henry Walthal); The Count of Monte Cristo (Leon Methot); Humoresque. Tol'Able David, The Covered Wagon; Orphans of the Storm (Lillian Gish). Prisoner of Zenda (Lewis Stone); Robin Hood (Fairbanks); Abraham Lincoln (George Billings); Ben Hur (Ramon Novarro); Big Parade (John Gilbert); Way of All Flesh (Emil Jennings); Uncle Tom's Cabin (Margarita Fischer); Noah's Ark (Dolores Costello); Show Boat (Laura La Plante); Beau Geste; 7th Heaven; Four Sons; Disraeli.

*Talkies :*

Queen Christiana (Greta Garbo); Count of Monte Cristo (Robert Donat); I Am Not Angel; The Song of Songs (Mae West); The Scarlet Empress (Marlene Dietrich); Les Misérables; All Quiet on the Western Front; Smilin' Through; Little Women;

The Barrets of Wimpole Street, Naughty Marietta ; San Francisco, David Copperfield, Frankenstein (Boris Korloff) ; The Good Earth (Paul Muni) ; Black Fury (Paul Muni) ; Till We Meet Again ; The Man about Town (Dorothy Lamour) ; Romeo and Juliet (Norma Shearer) ; Mr. Deeds Goes to Town (Gary Cooper) ; Fifth Avenue Girl (Ginger Rogers) ; The Man who could not be hanged (Boris (Karloff)) ; A Tale of Two Cities (Ronald Colman) ; The Invisible Man ; Shape of Things to Come ; Wuthering Heights ; Pygmilion (Leslie Howard) ; Marie Walyeska, (Charles Boyer) ; Mutiny on the Bounty (Charles Laughton) ; Hurricane; Prisoner of Zenda (Ronald Colman) ; Life Dances On (French) ; Doctor ; A Mid-Summer Night's dream ; All this and Heaven too ; Gone with the wind ; The Great Dictator ; The Thief of Bagdad.

### Famous Stars.

Greta Garbo ("Empress of Emotions"), Maurice Chevalier, Constance Benner, John Barrymore, Norma Shearer, Ann Hardinge, Wallace Beery, William Powell, Joan Crawford, Janet Gaynor, Louise Rainer, Marlene Dietrich, Mae West, Grace Moore, ("the Golden Voiced"), Lionel Barrymore, Boris Korloff, Eddie Cantor, Charlie Chaplin, Robert Donat, Shirley Temple ("the Child Prodigy") "Micky Mouse." Stan Laurel, Oliver Hardy, Ronald Coleman, Douglas Fairbanks (Junior), Ginger Rogers, Claudette Colbert, Loretta Young, Melvyn Douglas, Jean Arthur, Robert Taylor, Frederick March, Dolores Del Rio, Kay Francis, Dorothy Lamour, Deanna Durbin, Sovie Henji, Marie Obeross, Janet Macdonald, Charles Boyer, Charles Laughton, Garry Cooper, Leslie Howard, Bette Davis, Paul Muni, Victor Maclagen, Herbert Marshall, Myrna Loy, Warner Baxter, Margaret, Sullivan, Anna Bella.

# **INDIAN POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS**



## SECTION I.—INLAND POST

### Letters

1. (i) The prepaid rate of postage is as follows:—

Not exceeding one tola in weight ...  $1\frac{1}{4}$  anna.  
For every additional one tola or fraction thereof ... ...  $\frac{1}{4}$  anna.

- (ii) A letter if posted unpaid or insufficiently paid is charged on delivery with double the deficiency.

### Postcards

2. (i) The prepaid rates of postage :—

On every single postcard ... 9 pies.  
On a reply postcard ...  $1\frac{1}{4}$  anna.

### Book and Pattern Packets

3. (i) The prepaid rates of postage on book and pattern packets are as follows :—

For the first 5 tolas or fraction ... 9 pies.  
For every additional  $2\frac{1}{2}$  tolas or fraction ... 3 pies.

### Registered Newspapers

4. (i) The prepaid rates of postage are as follows :—

#### For Single copies

For a weight not exceeding 10 tolas... 3 pies.

For a weight exceeding 10 but not exceeding 20 tolas ... ... 6 pies.

Every additional 20 tolas or fraction thereof ... ... 6 pies.

For packets containing more than one copy of a newspaper :—

For first 10 tolas or fraction thereof 6 pies.  
 For every additional 5 tolas or fraction thereof ... ... 3 pies.

or the total amount payable as postage on the copies contained in the packet, if each such copy had been sent separately, whichever is less. Such packets will be delivered only to the authorised local agents of the newspaper at the window of the office of delivery.

### Parcels

5. (i) The prepaid rates of postage on parcels are as follows :—

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Not exceeding 40 tolas ...                        | ... 4 annas. |
| For every additional 40 tolas or fraction thereof | ... .        |
|   | ... 4 annas. |

(ii) The prepayment of postage on parcels is compulsory.

(iii) All parcels exceeding 440 tolas must be registered.

(iv) No parcel weighing more than  $12\frac{1}{2}$  seers (1,000 tolas) is accepted for transmission by post.

(v) Postmasters have authority, in the case of suspected parcels, to insist upon the addressees to take open delivery at the post office.

### Registration

6. The fee for registration is 3 annas for each article to be registered whether it is a letter, post-card, book or pattern packet, registered newspaper or parcel. The pre-payment of postage and registration fee is compulsory.

The sender can obtain an acknowledgment of delivery signed by the addressee by payment of one anna in addition.

### Insurance

7. (i) Registered letters, value-payable registered letters, registered parcels and value-payable registered parcels may be insured up to the value of Rs. 3,000

per article at such post offices as are authorised to perform this work. In the case of certain branch offices authorised to perform insurance work the limit up to which any individual article can be insured is Rs. 600.

(ii) The fees for insurance, which are compulsorily prepayable, are as follows :—

|   |                      |
|---|----------------------|
| Where the value insured does not exceed Rs. 100                                   | ... 3 annas.         |
| Where it exceeds Rs. 100 but not Rs. 150  | ... ... 4 annas.     |
| Where it exceeds Rs. 150 but not Rs. 200  | ... ... ... 5 annas. |
| For every additional Rs. 100 or fraction thereof over Rs. 200 and up to Rs. 1,000 | ... ... ... 2 annas. |
| For every additional Rs. 100 or fraction thereof over Rs. 1,000                   | ... ... 1 anna.      |

(iii) In the case of gold coin or bullion, the maximum value for which an individual article can be insured is Rs. 700.

#### Value-Payable Post

8. Registered letters, registered parcels, registered book packets and newspapers prepaid with postage at newspaper rates of postage and with registration fee may be transmitted by the inland post as value-payable postal articles provided that the amount specified for remittance to the sender in the case of any such postal article does not exceed Rs. 1,000 and does not include a fraction of an anna.

#### Money Orders

9. (i) The commission to be paid on ordinary money orders is as follows :—

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| On any sum not exceeding Rs. 10                      | ... 2 annas |
| On any sum exceeding Rs. 10 and not exceeding Rs. 25 | ... 4 annas |
| On any sum exceeding Rs. 25                          | ... 4 annas |

for each complete sum of Rs. 25 and 4 annas for the remainder, provided that if the remainder does not exceed Rs. 10, the charge for it shall be only 2 annas.

(ii) The amount for which a single money order may be issued must not exceed Rs. 600 and must not include a fraction of an anna.

### Telegraphic Money Orders

10. For the issue of a telegraphic money order the fee will be charged at the rate of commission on an ordinary money order for the same amount added to a telegraph charge calculated at the rates for inland telegrams for the actual number of words used in the telegram advising the remittance according as the telegram is to be sent as an "Express" or as an "Ordinary" message. In addition to these charges a supplementary fee of 2 annas will also be levied on each telegraphic money order issued.

### Indian Postal Orders

11. Indian postal orders of 20 denominations starting from annas 8, and rising by steps of 8 annas to Rs. 10 are sold by all head and sub-post offices. The commission charged in respect of each order is 1 anna.

Broken amounts up to 7 annas may be made up by affixing on the postal order postage stamps not exceeding two in number.

### Miscellaneous Services

12. *Express Delivery*.—Unregistered letters, postcards and book packets may be transmitted by post for "Express Delivery." "Express Delivery" articles will be transmitted like ordinary articles to the post office of destination whence they will be transferred to the nearest Government Telegraph Office for delivery like a telegram. The fee for "Express Delivery" is annas 2 in addition to the ordinary postage. A special label having the words "Express Delivery" printed on it is supplied gratis and the sender is re-

commended to use this printed label instead of writing the superscription "Express Delivery."

13. *Business Reply Postcards and Envelopes.*—The fee for permission to use business reply cards and envelopes is Rs. 10 for one year.

14. *Certificate of Posting.*—A Certificate of Posting may be obtained in respect of any postal article for which a receipt is not given by the post office. The fee is half an anna for every three articles or any less number.

*Post Boxes and Bags.*—A post box may be rented at places where the post box system is in force. The fee for one official year is Rs. 15 and for a period of less than one official year Rs. 5 for every three calendar months or a portion thereof.

15. *Identification Cards.*—Identity cards are issued by post offices to enable the members of the public to establish their identity in connection with postal transactions. The fee for a card is Re. 1. A card once given will remain current for three years from the date of its issue.

16. *Savings Bank.*—Savings Bank work is done in all head and sub-post offices and in certain branch post offices specially authorised to do this class of work. The total amount that may be deposited in any official year from the 1st April to 31st March inclusive after deducting the amount withdrawn during the year, may not exceed Rs. 750. The total amount which a depositor may have at any time exclusive of interest for the current year is Rs. 5,000. A depositor may withdraw money from his account only once a week.

17. *Post Office 5-Year Cash Certificates.*—The Post Office 5-Year Cash Certificates for Rs. 10, 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 2,000, 3,000, 4,000, and 5,000 are obtainable at any Post Office doing Savings Bank work at an issue price of Rs 8-13, 44-1, 88-2, 440-10, 881-4, 1762-8, 2643-12, 3,525 and 4,406-4 respectively. The total

amount of Cash Certificates which may be held by one person, either singly or jointly with another person is limited to Rs. 10,000 (face value).

*18. Post Office 10-Year Defence Savings Certificates.*

—Post office 10-year defence savings certificates for Rs. 10, Rs. 50, Rs. 100, Rs. 500 and Rs. 1,000 are obtainable at any post office doing savings bank work. On completion of ten years from the date of purchase, Rs. 13-9, Rs. 67-13, Rs. 135-10, Rs. 678-2 and Rs 1 356-4 respectively will be payable on the certificates. The maximum holding of these certificates by one person, either singly or jointly with any other person, is limited to Rs. 5,000 (issue price).

*19. Wireless Licences and Certificates.*—Broad-

cast Receiver Licenses can be obtained from all Head Post Offices and from certain other post offices on payment of a fee of Rs. 10 and fee of Rs. 25 for a Commercial Broadcast Receiver License for one year. The renewal fee for a commercial broadcast is Rs. 5 less than that of the original, provided that the application for renewal is made before the date the license expires and the license and the fee are presented at the time of application.

## SECTION II

### FOREIGN POST

**20. (A) Foreign Postage Rates and Fees :—**

*(i) Letters—*

*(a) For the undermentioned countries participating in the Empire Air Mail Scheme:—*

Anglo-Egyptian Sudan, Bechuanaland Protectorate, British Solomon Islands Protectorate, Brunei, Canada, Commonwealth of Australia (including Tasmania, Papua or British New Guinea and Norfolk Island), Egypt, Eire (Ireland), Fiji Islands, Friendly or Tonga Islands, Gilbert and Ellice Islands Protectorate, Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Hong Kong, Johore Kedah, Kelantan, Kenya, Malaya, Marshall Islands (Nauru), Mauritius, Newfoundland, New Guinea, Man-

dated Territories, New Hebrides, New Zealand and its dependencies, North Borneo, Nyasaland Protectorate, Palestine, Perlis, Rhodesia (Northern and Southern), Sarawak, Seychelles, South West Africa, Tanganyika, Trans-Jordan, Trengganu, Uganda, Union of South Africa (including Basutoland and Swaziland), Western Samoa (Apia) Zanzibar, and

(b) For other British Possessions and Protectorates except Burma, Aden and Ceylon and Nepal, and Portuguese India—

|   |               |
|---|---------------|
| For a weight not exceeding<br>one ounce           | ... 3½ annas. |
| For every additional ounce or<br>fraction thereof | ... 2 annas.  |

(c) For Burma—

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| For a weight not exceeding<br>1 tola               | ... 2 annas. |
| For every additional 1 tola or<br>fraction thereof | ... 1 anna.  |

(d) For Aden, Ceylon, Nepal and Portuguese India. Indian inland rates

(e) For all other countries of the world served by the Foreign Post--

|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| For a weight not over 1 oz.                  | ... 3½ annas. |
| For every additional oz. or fraction thereof | ... 2 annas.  |

(ii) Postcards—

(a) For all countries of the world served by the Foreign Post except Burma, Aden, Ceylon, Nepal and Portuguese India—

---

*Note.* Service temporarily suspended to Germany, Denmark, Norway, Holland, Belgium and Luxemburg, Italy, all Italian Colonies and certain other foreign countries.

|        |              |
|--------|--------------|
| Single | ... 2 annas. |
| Reply  | ... 4 annas. |

## (b) Burma—

|        |              |
|--------|--------------|
| Single | ... 1 anna.  |
| Reply  | ... 2 annas. |

## (c) Aden, Ceylon, Nepal and Portuguese India Indian inland rates.

NOTE.—A letter or postcard if posted unpaid or insufficiently paid is charged on delivery with double the deficiency.

## (iii) Printed Papers—

## (a) For Burma—

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| For the first 5 tolas                            | ... 9 pies. |
| For every additional 5 tolas or fraction thereof | ... 6 pies. |

(In the case of registered newspapers which for the purposes of the inland post are treated as registered newspapers, the rate per copy is 6 pies for every 10 tolas or fraction thereof.)

## (b) For Aden, Ceylon, Nepal and Portuguese India Indian inland Book Pack rates.

(In respect of registered newspapers to Aden, Ceylon, Nepal and Portuguese India the rate is the same as inland rates for registered news papers.)

## (c) For all other countries—

For every 2 oz. or part thereof... 9 pies.

## (iv) Business Papers—

## (a) For Burma—

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| For the first 5 tolas                            | ... 9 pies. |
| For every additional 5 tolas or fraction thereof | ... 6 pies. |

(b) For Aden, Ceylon, Nepal and Portuguese India. Indian inland Book Packet rates

(c) For all other countries—  
 For a weight not exceeding 10 oz. 3½ annas.  
 For every additional 2 oz. or fraction of it ... 9 pies.

(v) *Sample packets*—

(a) For Burma—

For the first 5 tolas ... 9 pies.  
 For every additional 5 tolas ... 6 pies.

(b) For Aden, Ceylon, Nepal and Portuguese India. Indian inland rates

(c) For all other countries—

For a weight not exceeding 4 oz. 1½ anna.  
 For every additional 2 oz. or part thereof ... 9 pies.

**NOTE.—**Prepayment of postage in (iii), (iv), (v) and (vi) is compulsory.

(vi) *"Blind Literature" packets*—

Half anna for every  $2\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. or fraction thereof upto  $17\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. except to Aden and Portuguese India to which Indian inland rates apply.

(vii) *Parcels*—

The rates for parcels, *Insurance fee* vary with countries.

*Registration fee*—3 annas for each letter, post card or packet for all countries. Acknowledgment fee 3 annas except to countries to which Indian inland rates apply.

## MONEY ORDERS

### Ordinary Money Orders

21. (1) On Foreign Rupee Money Orders, *i.e.*,

orders expressed in Indian currency, the rates are as follows :—

|  | Rs. A. |
|--|--------|
| On any sum not exceeding Rs. 10                      | 0 3    |
| On any sum exceeding Rs. 10 but not exceeding Rs. 25 | 0 6    |

On any sum exceeding Rs. 25, 6 annas for each complete sum of Rs. 25 and 6 annas for the remainder provided that, if the remainder does not exceed Rs. 10, the charge for it shall be only 3 annas.

*Exception.*—The rates of commission on money orders drawn on Aden are the same as in the case of inland money orders.

(2) On Sterling Money Orders, i. e. orders expressed in sterling money, the rates are as follows :—

|  | Rs. A. |
|--|--------|
| On any sum not exceeding £1                        | 0 4    |
| For each additional pound or part thereof up to £5 | 0 3    |

Above £5, Re. 1 for each complete sum of £5 and for the remainder as for money orders not exceeding £5.

(3) As an emergency measure, certain restrictions have been imposed on the booking in India of money orders for payment abroad.

*N. B.*—Money orders can be advised by air on payment of an air fee as noted below :—

|                  |     |                    |
|------------------|-----|--------------------|
| Ceylon and Burma | ... | 1½ anna per order. |
| Other countries  | ... | 6 annas per order. |

### Telegraphic Money Orders.

22. (1) Telegraphic money orders can be sent to Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Ceylon and a few other countries. The charge payable for a telegraphic money order addressed to any of these countries and places will be made up of—

(2) the money order commission payable on an

## Air Fees—Foreign

26. (i) For a letter, postcard or a packet—

| Country of destination.  | Rate per half ounce or part thereof in addition to ordinary postage<br><i>(Letters and packets.)</i> | Rate per postcard (inclusive of ordinary postage). |
|--|--|--|
|  | Rs. A. P.  | Rs. A. P.  |
| Iran ... ... ...   | 0 15 0   | 0 8 0  |
| Greece ... ...   | 1 2 0  | 0 8 0  |
| France ... ...   | 1 2 0  | 0 8 0  |
| French Equatorial Africa ...   | 1 3 0  | 0 8 0  |
| Nigeria ... ...  | 1 3 0  | 0 8 0  |
| Gold Coast ... ...   | 1 3 0  | 0 8 0  |
| Thailand (Siam) ... ...  | 0 15 0   | 0 8 0  |
| French Indo-China ...  | 1 0 0  | 0 8 0  |
| Netherland Indies ...  | 1 2 0  | 0 8 0  |
| French Oceania, New Caledonia, Pago Pago, Santa Cruz Islands ...   | 1 4 6  | 0 8 0  |
| Argentine, Bahamas, Barbados, Bermuda, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dutch West Indies, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Guadeloupe, Guatemala, British Guiana, French Guiana, Dutch Guiana, Hayti, British Honduras, Honduras Republic, Leeward Islands, Martinique, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama Republic, Panama Canal Zone, Paraguay, Peru, Porto Rico, El Salvador, Surinam, Trinidad, Uruguay, Venezuela, Virgin Islands, Windward Island and Jamaica ... ... | 3 6 0  | 1 4 0  |
| Portuguese East and West Africa ... ...  | 1 4 0  | 0 8 0  |
| Belgian Congo ... ...  | 1 4 0  | 0 8 0  |
| Saudi-Arabia ... ...   | 1 0 0  | 0 8 0  |

### Complaints.

Complaints against the service of the Post Office should be addressed to the Post Master of the Post Office or to the Divisional Superintendent of Post Office.

### TELEGRAPH SECTION

#### Telegraph Rates

##### 27. CHARGES FOR INLAND (PRIVATE, STATE OR RAJ) TELEGRAMS.

| Class    | Unit No. of words | For delivery in India |                       | For delivery in Burma |                       | Unit No. of words | For delivery in Ceylon |                       | Address. |              |
|----------|-------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|----------|--------------|
|          |                   | Unit rate.            | Each additional word. | Unit rate.            | Each additional word. |                   | Unit rate.             | Each additional word. |          |              |
| Express  | 8                 | Rs. A.                | Rs. A.                | Rs. A.                | Rs. A.                | 12                | 2                      | 2                     | 0 3      | Charged for. |
| Ordinary | 8                 | 0 10                  | 0 1                   | 1 3                   | 0 2                   | 12                | 1 1                    | 0 2                   | Ditto.   |              |

The rates for Private, State or Raj telegrams to Lhasa (Tibet) are Rs. 1/8 for express and annas 12 for ordinary for 12 words or less. For each additional word the charge is 2 annas and 1 anna according as the class is express or ordinary.

The rate for telegrams to Jellalabad, Kabul, Qualaijadicid, Qandhar and Torkhan in Afghanistan is 3 annas per word.

**28. CHARGES FOR FOREIGN TELEGRAMS AND RADIO TELEGRAMS**

(A) *Charges for foreign telegrams for India.*

| To   | Per word.<br>Ordinary Telegrams |  |  | Letter<br>Telegrams  |                       |
|--|---------------------------------|--|--|--|-----------------------|
|  | Full Rate.                      | Code (CDE) Rate<br>(Minimum charge<br>as for 5 words). | Deferred<br>Telegram<br>LG Rate (Minimum<br>Charge as for 5<br>words). | For 25 words or less<br>(including the in-<br>dication NLT or<br>DLT). | Each additional word. |
| Great Britain and all places in the British Empire <i>via</i> IRC ... (For Empire places in the Americas these rates apply only " <i>via</i> IRC—Imperial"). ... | Rs. A. 0 13                     | Rs. A. 0 8½  | Rs. A. 0 6½  | Rs. A. 7 0½  | Rs. A. 0 4½           |
| Belgium <i>via</i> IRC ...   | 1 2                             | 0 11   | 0 9  | 9 6  | 0 6                   |
| Denmark <i>via</i> IRC ...   | 1 3                             | 0 11½  | 0 9½   | 10 2   | 0 6½                  |
| France <i>via</i> IRC ...  | 1 3                             | 0 11½  | 0 9½   | 10 2½  | 0 7                   |
| Germany <i>via</i> IRC ...   | 1 4                             | 0 12   | 0 10   | 10 15  | 0 7                   |
| Italy <i>via</i> IRC ...   | 1 4                             | 0 12   | 0 10   | 10 15  | 0 7                   |
| Norway <i>via</i> IRC ...  | 1 4                             | 0 12   | 0 10   | 10 15  | 0 7                   |
| Sweden <i>via</i> IRC ...  | 1 3                             | 0 11½  | 0 9½   | 10 2½  | 0 6½                  |
| Turkey <i>via</i> IRC ...  | 1 5                             | 0 13   | ...  | ...  | 0 6½                  |
| Japan <i>via</i> IRC ...   | 2 3                             | 1 5  | 1 1½   | 18 12  | 0 12                  |
| Do. <i>via</i> IRC—Madras, Java and Sumatra <i>via</i> IRC—Madras ...  | 2 3                             | 1 5  | 1 1½   | 18 12  | 0 12                  |
| China Shanghai <i>via</i> IRC—Madras ...   | 1 13                            | 1 1½   | 0 14½  | 15 10  | 0 10                  |
| UNITED STATES OF AMERICA—  | 1 14                            | 1 2  | 0  | 15 10  | 0 10                  |
| 1st Zone <i>via</i> IRC—Imperial or N.A. Cables  | 1 11                            | 1 0½   | 0 13½  | 14 1   | 0 9                   |
| Argentine <i>via</i> IRC—Imperial or N. A. Cables ...  | 3 4                             | 1 15½  | 1 10   | 27 5½  | 1 11                  |

Urgent telegrams are accepted at double the full rate.

*29. (B) Charges for Radio-telegrams.*

(i) Charges for Radio-telegrams from telegraph offices in India for transmission to *ships at sea* through the coast stations in India.

Per word.  
Ordinary. Code.

| (1) All Government or Private<br>Radio-telegrams excepting<br>those mentioned in (2)<br>and (3) below  | Rs. a.      Rs. a. |
|--|--------------------|
|  | ... 0 13      0 8  |
| (2) Radio-telegrams to His<br>Britannic Majesty's Ships<br>of War or Ships of the<br>Royal Indian Navy | ... 0 8      0 5   |
| (3) Radio-telegrams to Spanish<br>or Swedish Ships   | ... 0 12      0 7½ |

(ii) The charges for Radio-telegrams through coast stations abroad may be ascertained from telegraph offices.

### GREETING TELEGRAMS

30. *Greetings and messages of congratulation may be sent by telegrams at reduced rates on occasions of :—*

- (1) Christmas and New Year. (2) Christmas,
- (3) New year. (4) Dewali. (5) Birthday,
- (6) Id, (7) Conferment of title, (8) Marriage,
- (9) Examination, (10) Bijoya, (11) Journeys,
- (12) Elections, (13) Acknowledgment for greetings.

31. *The charges payable will be 7 annas or 14 annas for each such telegram according to class, Ordinary or Express, consisting of not more than 6 words :—*

- (a) 4 words in the addressee's name and address.
- (b) 1 word as sender's name.
- (c) the message itself will be counted as 1 word and should consist either of a stock phrase

given below or of the number written in words corresponding to that phrase in the list.

32. *Stock phrases:*—

1. Diwali. My heartiest Diwali greetings to you.
2. Id. Id Mubarik.
3. Bijoya. Heartiest Bijoya Greetings.
4. Christmas and New year. A merry Christmas and happy New Year.
5. New Year. A happy New Year to you.
6. Birthday. Many happy returns of the day. Best congratulations on new arrivals.
7. Conferment of title. Congratulations on the distinctions conferred on you.
8. Marriage. Best wishes for a long and happy married life.
9. Christmas. A merry Christmas to you.
10. Examination. Hearty Congratulations on your success in the examination.
11. Journeys. Best wishes for a safe and pleasant journey.
12. Elections. Hearty congratulations on success in elections.
13. Acknowledgment for greetings. Many thanks for your good wishes.

33. *Each additional word over 4 words in (a) or 1 word in (b) will be charged at one anna for ordinary and 2 annas for express. In the message no additional word is allowed.*

34. *Phonograms.*

Telephone subscribers may telephone messages to a telegraph office for onward transmission as telegrams without prepayment. A confirmatory copy of the message received on the phone will be sent to the subscriber by the first available post.

The charges are an additional fee of two annas in respect of each such telegram.

### 38. Reply Paid Telegrams.

The copy of a reply may be prepaid by the sender, but the amount paid must not be less than the minimum charge for an ordinary telegram.

## TELEPHONE SECTION

### Telephone Rates

#### *Connection to Government Telephone Exchanges.*

39. (a) For all exchanges excepting those specified in (b) below :—

#### Rates payable in advance.

Radial distance from  
Exchange.

|  | <u>MONTHLY.</u>   | <u>ANNUAL.</u>       |
|--|-------------------|----------------------|
|  | With<br>discount. | Without<br>discount. |

|                    | With<br>discount. | Without<br>discount. | Rs. |
|--------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-----|
| Within one mile    | ... 16            | 18                   | 168 |
| Within two miles   | ... 17            | 19                   | 180 |
| Within three miles | ... 18            | 20                   | 192 |

(b) For the following Exchanges :—

Delhi, Simla, Mashobra, Rawalpindi, Lahore, Lahore Cantonment, Amritsar, Peshawar, Ghaziabad, Bombay (Government), Poona, Ahmedabad (Government), Quetta, Nagpur, Cawnpore, Lucknow, Patna, Dinapore, Gulzarbagh, Loyabad, Sinidih, Jharia, Calcutta—Regent, Storeyard, Barrackpore, Calcutta—West.

#### Rates payable in advance.

Radial distance from  
Exc ange.

|  | <u>MONTHLY.</u>   | <u>ANNUAL.</u>       |
|--|-------------------|----------------------|
|  | With<br>discount. | Without<br>discount. |

|                    | With<br>discount. | Without<br>discount. | Rs. |
|--------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-----|
| Within three miles | ... 18            | 20                   | 192 |

(c) The following special rate, provided the connection is within half a mile of the exchange, is applicable only to exchanges which are not connected to the Telephone Trunk System :—

Rates payable in advance,

Radial distance from

Exchange.

MONTHLY      ANNUAL.

With      Without  
discount.      discount.

| Within half a mile | Rs. | Rs. | Rs. |
|--------------------|-----|-----|-----|
| ... 15             | 17  | 156 |     |

(d) For lines in excess of three miles special rates based on the capital cost will ordinarily be quoted.

A telephone connection to a Government Telephone Exchange will be supplied on an initial payment of two months' rent in advance with discount and an installation fee of Rs. 10 for each telephone installed. No refund will be admissible of the initial rent paid in advance. The installation fee is not subject to discount.

**Shifting Charges**

40. The following are the scales of charges for shifting private exchanges, telephone connections, extensions, bells, etc. :—

(a) For a shift from one position to another in the same room—No charge.

(b) For an internal shift in the same building :—  
Rs. 10 for each telephone or extension telephone and Rs. 5 for each extra bell or plug point.

In the case of private exchanges the charges will be Rs. 10 per line including junctions connected to the exchange.

(c) After an external shift of any kind a telephone connection shall be treated as new one entailing the payment of the prescribed installation charge.

### Trunk Telephone

41. Most of the important places in India are now connected to the Trunk Telephone System. Charges for Trunk Calls are very moderate. For particulars of rates and other details consult any Government Telephone Directory or enquire from the local Government telephone exchange.

NOTE.—Half rate trunk calls are allowed daily between the hours of 8 P. M. and 8 A. M. and on Sundays.

### \*Indo-Burma Radio Telephone Service

42. Telephone communication is available between India and Burma via Madras-Rangoon Radio link. The calls will be charged for at the following Rates :—

|   | Rs.       |
|---|-----------|
| For an effective conversation of 3 min. or less | 16        |
| For every additional minute                     | ... ... 5 |
| Report charge                                   | ... ... 5 |

### \*Indo-Ceylon Telephone Service

Telephone communication is available between India and Ceylon. The rates for telephone Calls of three minutes for stations in Ceylon will be the charges applicable from the Calling station to Rameswaram in India *plus* the rates from Rameswaram to the station concerned in Ceylon.

---

\*As an emergency measure, certain restrictions have been imposed, details of which may be obtained from the local Telephone Exchange.

# **SPORTS**



## 1. INTERNATIONAL TROPHIES & GENERAL INFORMATION

**America Cup.** Trophy for international yacht race.

**The Ashes.** The name of a mythical trophy (being the ashes of the wickets used in the first series of the Matches) fought for by English and Australian Cricket teams every three years in 'test' matches in England and Australia alternately.

**Brighton Cup.** Cup for hockey contest held at Calcutta.

**Davis Cup.** Silver trophy for an international lawn tennis team Championship presented by the American politician, Dwight F. Davis, in 1900. It is a challenge trophy.

**Derby.** Principal horse race in the United Kingdom, held annually at Epsom summer meeting on a course of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles.

**Dice.** Small cubes marked on each side with dots from one to six, so arranged that one or ace opposite six or deuce, two opposite five and three opposite four.

**Discus.** Round or oval piece of metal the throwing of which figures as an item in the Olympic games.

**Durand.** All-India Football Tournament held at Simla.

**Eclipse Stake of India.** Horse race held in India.

**The Golden Arrow.** British Racing Motor Car.

**Grand National.** The principal cross-country horse-race in the United Kingdom, course 4 m. 856 yds. Run at Aintree (Liverpool).

**I. F. A. Shield.** Shield for football tournament held at Calcutta.

**Javelin.** Short, light spear which can be thrown.

**Kadir Cup.** Trophy for pig-sticking contest held at Sujymana near Sherpur-Bachraon (E.I.R.) under Meerut Tent Club.

**London Melbourne Air Race.** The Mac Robertson International Air races were arranged in connection with the Melbourne centenary in October 1934. Sir Macpherson Robertson, the Melbourne millionaire chocolate manufacturer, offered prizes of the total value of £15,000.

The race was divided into two sections—*speed race* and *handicap race*. There were three prizes for the speed race and two for the handicap race—the highest being for the speed race amounting to £10,000 with a gold cup costing £500.

The control points were Baghdad, Allahabad (Bamrauli), Singapore, Port Darwin and Charlivelli. The distance from London to Melbourne—covered by the race—was 11,300 miles.

The Sixty-two competitors from 15 countries started at 6-30 A.M. (Greenwich Time) on October 20, 1934.

The speed race was won by C. W. A. Scott and T. Campbell-Black in one of the British D. H. Comets which covered the distance in 70 hours, 54 minutes and 18 seconds. The handicap first prize went to Paramentier and Moll, the Dutch pilots, who reached Melbourne after Scott and Black in Douglas D. C. 2.

**Lord's Cricket Ground.** Headquarters of the M. C. C. and of Cricket generally in England.

**Marathon Race.** Long distance running race of 26 m. 385 yds. named after the Battle of Marathon (in Greece).

**M. C. C.** Marylebone Cricket Club, which is the governing body of cricket in England.

**Miss England II.** British Racing Motor Boat.

**Muttra Cup.** Trophy for hog-hunting.

**The Oaks Stakes.** Horse race at Epsom over a distance of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles.

**Olympic Games.** Revival in 1896 of the old Greek athletic festival in honour of Zeus at Olympia, as a modern international festival by Baron Pierrie de Coubertin. They are held every four years, and include contests in various athletic items. So far they have been held at Athens (1896), Paris (1900), St. Louis (1904), London (1908), Stockholm (1912), Antwerp (1920), Paris (1924), Amsterdam (1928), Los Angeles (1932), Berlin (1936). Next Olympic contest was to be held in Finland in 1940. But it was not held on account of war.

**Putting the Shot.** An item in athletic meetings consisting of throwing an iron ball weighing 16 lb. from within a circle of radius approximately 12 feet.

**Rabia Sultan Gold Cup.** Trophy for hockey contest Kurwai.

**"Rainbow."** American racing yacht, which won the America Cup in 1934.

**The Rand Race.** (Portsmouth-Johannesburg Race) run on October 2; C. W. A. Scott and G. Guthrie won at average speed of 123 m. p. h. in *Percival Vega Gull* and received the first prize of £4,000 offered by I. W. Schlesinger.

**Ryder Cup.** Trophy for golf championship.

**St. Ledger.** English classic horse race run at Doncaster in September.

**Schneider Trophy.** International Sea-plane race trophy offered by Jacques Schneider. Permanently annexed by Great Britain.

**Shamrock V.** British racing yacht.

**Stadium.** Greek measure of length for a race. Subsequently the place where such races are held.

**Swedish Drill.** System of physical exercise without apparatus originated in Sweden.

**Sweepstake.** Form of competing for money or other prizes. Noted ones are: Calcutta Turf Club and Irish Hospital Sweeps.

**Test Match.** Name given to cricket matches between countries of the British Empire, originally from England-Australia test matches.

**Walker Bowl.** Annual Golf championship between England and Scotland.

**Westchester Cup.** Polo trophy for an annual contest between America and England.

**Wightman Cup.** Trophy for women's international tennis championship held at Wimbledon.

## 2. ACQUAINTANCE WITH IMPORTANT GAMES

**Archery.** An ancient game which is becoming very popular now with the womenfolk of all civilized countries.

**Auction Bridge.** Card game in which the highest bid decides the playing suit.

**Badminton.** A game played over a 5 ft. high net with a shuttle cock. Field : 44 ft. by 20 ft.

**Base-ball.** National game of America. 9 players on each side.

**Basket-ball.** Ball game in which hands are used for propelling the ball.

**Bezique.** Card game played by two or four persons, in which all cards below the 7th are discarded.

**Billiards.** Game played with 3 balls—one red, two white—upon a flat table, with a cue.

**Bull fighting.** National sport of Spain, Mexico and Spanish America.

**Chess.** Game of skill played by two players with "pieces" on a chequered board of 64 squares. The pieces include king, queen, rooks, knights, bishops and pawns. It originated in India, but some say it originated in Iran.

**Contract Bridge.** A card game, in which the declarer receives advantage for the fulfilment of his declaration only.

**Cricket.** National summer game of England. Played between two sides of 11 players, each side having two innings taken alternately except in the case of a follow on.

Length of Pitch is 22 yards.

Weight of cricket ball,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  to  $5\frac{3}{4}$  ounces.

**Croquet.** The game of croquet is played on a court 28 yards wide and 35 yards long between two sides either of one or two players. Hoops and pegs are set out on the court and the game is played by four balls coloured Blue, Red, Black and Yellow, one side playing Blue and Black and the other Yellow and Red. The game is won by the side which first scores its points.

**Draughts.** Game of skill played on a chequered board of 64 alternate black and white squares with 24 disks or draughtsmen.

**Football.** Open air game played with a large leather ball containing inflated rubber bladder. There are two kinds of football :

(a) *The Association Football* with a spherical ball.

11 players a side.

Length of Field : 130—100 yards.

Breadth of Field : 100—50 yards.

(b) *The Rugby Football* with an oval ball.

15 players each side. Confined to amateurs.

**Golf.** Game played on a course of 4 miles or more in length, laid out on links, i.e., sandy ground. These links contain 18 holes of statutory diameter of  $4\frac{1}{4}$  inches into each of which it is the player's object to strike his ball successively in fewer strokes than his opponent.

**Gymnastics.** Art of developing the body by suitable exercises.

**Hockey.** Outdoor game played between two teams of 11 players each with sticks and a ball.

**Field :** 100 yards into 55—60 yards.

**Horse Racing.** The National Sport of England. The five classic races are Derby, the Oaks, the St. Ledger, Two Thousand Guineas, and One Thousand Guineas.

**Jiu-jitsu.** Japanese art of wrestling.

**Lacrosse,** A game played like hockey but the ball is driven and carried in a crosse which in its widest part does not exceed one foot.

**Lawn Tennis.** Game played with a ball and racquets with two or four persons on a lawn or other smooth surface.

Doubles' court is 78 ft by 36 ft.

Singles' court is 78 ft. by 27 ft.

**Polo.** Ancient game. Two teams of 4 horsemen on each side. Ground should be 300 yards by 200 yards. Goals to be not less than 250 yards apart. The ball is brought to be carried to the opponents' goal by a T-shaped polo stick.

**Skating.** Exhilarating game with skates on an ice-field.

**Ski-ing.** (Pronounced : skeeing or sheeing.) Art of walking on boards strapped to feet, called skis. Originated in Scandinavia. Popular in Switzerland.

**Squash rackets.** Game played on a small court with ordinary rackets and an India-rubber ball.

**Steeplechasing.** Form of horse racing (like Grand National) with obstacles.

**Sprinting.** Short distance running.

**Surf-riding.** Moving over the sea towards shore. (Originated in Hawaii Islands.)

**Water-Polo** Played in water. The water shall not be shallower than 3 ft. The distance between the goals not to exceed 30 yards or less than 19 yards. A popular aquatic sport. Each side consists of seven players.

**Whist.** Regarded as the best of all social card

games. Played by 4 persons—two in partnership against the two—and the complete pack.

**Yachting.** Navigation of a sailing, steam, or motor yacht for pleasure.

**Yo yo.** Game of one person, popular in England in 1932, consists of two wooden disks fastened together.

### 3. TERMS ASSOCIATED WITH SPORTS

| <i>Term</i>     | <i>Sport</i>        |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| A 'fault'       | Tennis              |
| A 'live ball'   | Tennis              |
| A tee           | Golf                |
| A caddie        | Golf                |
| A 'let'         | Tennis              |
| A losing hazard | Billiards           |
| A penalty goal  | Football            |
| Bowes           | Archery             |
| Bowling Crease  | Cricket             |
| Bully off       | Hockey              |
| Bye             | Cricket             |
| Bowling         | Cricket             |
| Convicted try   | Rugby Football      |
| Crosse          | Lacrosse            |
| Corner          | Hockey and Football |
| Check           | Chess               |
| Chukker         | Polo                |
| Drop Kick       | Rugby Football      |
| Dribble         | Football and Hockey |
| 'Deuce'         | Tennis              |
| Drive           | Boxing              |
| Dead-ball lines | Rugby Football      |
| Fair Catch      | Rugby Football      |
| 'Follow on'     | Cricket             |
| Foot fault      | Tennis              |
| Gogly           | Cricket             |
| Heave           | Wrestling           |
| Hoops           | Croquet             |
| Hole            | Golf                |

| <i>Term</i>                  |     | <i>Sport</i>                     |
|------------------------------|-----|----------------------------------|
| Huff                         | ... | Draughts                         |
| Hook                         | ... | Boxing                           |
| Half volley                  | ... | Tennis                           |
| In baulk                     | ... | Billiards                        |
| Jack                         | ... | Bowles                           |
| Jab                          | ... | Boxing                           |
| Love                         | ... | Tennis, Volleyball,<br>Badminton |
| Luff                         | ... | Yachting                         |
| I. b. w. (leg before wicket) |     | Cricket                          |
| M. Goal                      | ... | Rugby Football                   |
| Offside                      | ... | Hockey and Football              |
| Popping Crease               | ... | Cricket                          |
| Putt                         | ... | Golf                             |
| Revoke                       | ... | Bridge                           |
| Rink                         | ... | Bowles                           |
| Riposte                      | ... | Fencing                          |
| Run out                      | ... | Cricket                          |
| Rubber                       | ... | Bridge                           |
| Scrum                        | ..  | Rugby Football                   |
| Side-step                    | ... | Boxing                           |
| Slam                         | ... | Bridge                           |
| Slip                         | ... | Boxing                           |
| Square Leg                   | ... | Cricket                          |
| Stalemate                    | ... | Chess                            |
| Stone walling                | ... | Cricket                          |
| Strike                       | ... | Baseball                         |
| Stymie                       | ... | Golf                             |
| Tackle                       | ... | Rugby Football                   |
| Touch-Down                   | ..  | Rugby Football                   |
| Uppercut                     | ... | Boxing                           |
| Vulnerable                   | ... | Contract bridge                  |

### 3. SPORTS DATA

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| Football Field  | ... 100—130 yds. by 50—100 yds.                                |
| Hockey Ground   | ... 100 yds. by 55 to 60 yds.                                  |
| Tennis Court    | ... 78 ft. by 36 ft. (doubles).<br>78 ft. by 27 ft. (singles). |
| Badminton Court | ... 44 ft. by 20 ft.   |
| Boxing Ring     | ... 24 ft. square.   |

|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| Cricket Pitch          | ... 22 yds from wicket to wicket             |
| Derby Course           | ... $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles.                    |
| Weight of cricket ball | ... $5\frac{1}{2}$ to $5\frac{3}{4}$ ounces. |
| Size of cricket ball   | ... Circumference $8\frac{1}{8}$ to 9 in.    |
| Length of cricket bat  | ... 38 in. (maximum).                        |
| Width of cricket bat   | ... $4\frac{1}{2}$ in. (maximum).            |
| Size of Golf hole      | ... $4\frac{1}{2}$ in.                       |
| Shuttlecock            | ... $\frac{1}{4}$ ounce (approx.)            |
| Polo ground            | ... 300 yds. into 200 yds.                   |
| Water Polo             | ... 30 yds. by 20 yds.                       |
| Rugby Football         | ... 165 yds. by 75 yds.                      |
| Croquet                | ... 35 yds. by 28 yds.                       |

## 5. WORLD SPORTS CHAMPIONSHIPS

### Davis Cup Winners :

|      |     |                             |
|------|-----|-----------------------------|
| 1935 | ... | England beat U. S. A., 5-0. |
| 1936 | ..  | England beat America, 3-2.  |
| 1937 | ... | U. S. A. beat England, 4-1. |
| 1938 | ... | U. S. A. (Donald Budge).    |
| 1939 | ... | Australia beat U. S. A.     |

### Wightman Cup.

From 1931-39 America is the winner of this trophy.

### Wimbledon Tennis Championship.

#### Men's singles :

|      |     |                        |
|------|-----|------------------------|
| 1936 | ... | F. Perry (England)     |
| 1937 | ... | D. Budge (U. S. A.)    |
| 1938 | ... | D. Budge (U. S. A.)    |
| 1939 | ... | R. L. Riggs (U. S. A.) |

#### Women's singles :

|      |    |                                |
|------|----|--------------------------------|
| 1936 | .. | Miss. H. Jacobs (U. S. A.)     |
| 1937 | .. | Miss. Dorothy Round (England). |
| 1938 | .. | Mrs. Wills Moody (U.S.A.)      |
| 1939 | .. | Miss. Alice Marble (U.S.A.)    |

#### Men's doubles

... R. L. Riggs and Cooke (U.S.A.)

#### Women's doubles

... Mr. Fabyan and Miss Marble (U. S. A.)

#### Mixed doubles

... R. L. Riggs and Miss Marble (U. S. A.)

### Lawn Tennis Championship.

In the American Professional Lawn Tennis Championship –

*Singles* : Donald Budge beat Fred Perry.

*Doubles* : Budge and Perry beat Bill Tilden and Vincent Richards.

Fred Perry and Donald Budge won the World Professional doubles championship by beating Stoefen and Gledhill.

### D. P. Vase Competition.

Mrs. Hurst beat Mr Bickford.

### World Base Ball.

Cincinnati Reds, National League Champions beat Detroit "Tigers" American League Champions.

## BOXING CHAMPIONS 1940– 41

### World Bantam Weight Title.

Louis Salica beat Montana of the Philippines.

### Light Heavy Weight.

Billy Coise beat Bob Pastor, the New York heavy weight champion.

### Welter weight.

Fritzie Zivic beat Henry Armstrong the welter-weight title holder.

### Heavy weight.

Joe Louis retained the World Heavy Weight Championship by knocking out Billy Coan.

## DERBY

|      |     |                                 |
|------|-----|---------------------------------|
| 1935 | ... | Bahram (H. H. The Agha Khan's). |
| 1936 | ... | Mahmood (H.H. The Agha Khan's). |
| 1937 | ... | Middy Sun (Mrs. G. Miller's).   |
| 1938 | ... | Bois Roustell.                  |
| 1939 | ... | Blue Peter (Lord Rosebery).     |
| 1940 | ... | Pont l' Eveque. (New Market).   |

**Miscellaneous Championship.**

|                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Wightman Cup (1939)                   | ... Stalbridge.                             |
| Grand National Race (1940)            | ... U.S.A. "Bogskar" owned by Lord.         |
| All India Billiards (Amateur) 1941.   | ... V. R. Freer.                            |
| Do (Professional)                     | ... J. Davis.                               |
| Wrestling (1939)                      | ... Gama (India).                           |
| The Oaks (1939)                       | ... Mr. R. Clark.                           |
| Bowls (1939)                          | ... J. J. Laws.                             |
| Chess                                 | ... Dr. Alekhine.                           |
| Simla Chess (1941)                    | ... Kanwar Mohinder Singh. of Jubbal State. |
| Sculling                              | ... H. R. Pearce.                           |
| Skating                               | ... Karl Schafer (Austria)                  |
| Archery                               | ... Beday (British).                        |
| Badminton                             | ... T. Matson (Denmark).                    |
| Draughts                              | ... Sabre (France).                         |
| Golf (Open)                           | ... R. Burton (England).                    |
| Croquet                               | ... Mr. H. O. Hicks.                        |
| Squash Rackets                        | ... K. Gandar Daner.                        |
| Ski-Jumping cleared 311'6 ft.         | Reidar Andehr.                              |
| Table Tennis                          | ... R. Bergmann (Eng.)                      |
| Ice-Hockey                            | ... Canada.                                 |
| Rackets                               | ... D. S. Wilford.                          |
| Ski-running 150 km. per hour.         | ... Kjelland (Norwegian)                    |
| Endurance Swimming hours 12 minutes   | 88 ... Robin Chatterjee                     |
| Hand cuffed swimming hrs. 25 minutes. | 72 ... Robin Chatterjee                     |

**6. RECORDS****WORLD'S RECORDS IN SPORTS***Distance*                                   *Winner and Time*

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| 100 metres race | ... J. Owens (U. S. A.)<br>10.2 secs (1936). |
| 200 metres race | ... J. Owens (U. S. A.)<br>20.3 secs. (1933) |
| 400 metres race | ... R. Harbig(Germany)<br>46 secs. (1939)    |

| <i>Distance</i>                 | <i>Winner and Time</i>                                    |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 500 metres race                 | ... R. Malott (U.S.A.)<br>1 m. 1½ secs. (1938).           |
| 400 metres Relay                | ... U.S.A. 39'8s.   |
| 800 metres race                 | ... R. Harbig (Germ.)<br>1 m. 46 s. (1939).               |
| 1,500 metres race               | ... J. Lovelock (New Zealand)<br>3 m. 47'8 s. (1936).     |
| 3,000 metres race               | ... G. Hoeckert (Funeland)<br>8 m. 14½ s. (1936).         |
| 5,000 metres race               | ... T. Macki (Finland)<br>14 m. (1939).                   |
| 10,000 metres race              | ... J. Balimen (Finland)<br>29 m. 5'6 s. (1939).          |
| Marathon<br>(26 miles 385 yds.) | ... K. Son (Japan)<br>2 hrs. 30 m. 19'2 s.                |
| 50,000 metres walk              | ... T. W. Green 4 hrs. 13 m.<br>10 secs. (Great Britain.) |
| 400 metres Hurdles              | ... Glen Hardin (Sweden)<br>50'6 sec.                     |
| 110 metres Hurdles              | ... F. G. Towns (U.S.A.)<br>13'7 secs.                    |
| 1,600 metres Relay              | ... U.S.A. 3 min. 8½ secs.                                |
| High Jump                       | ... Less Steers (Oergan) 6 ft. 10½<br>(1940)              |
| Long Jump                       | ... J. Owens (U.S.A.) 26 ft 8½ in.                        |
| Hop, Step and Jump              | ... Tajima (Japan) 52 ft. 5½ in.                          |
| Pole Vault                      | ... Warmerdam (U.S.A.) 15 ft.<br>1½ in (1940).            |
| Discus                          | ... Schroder (Germ.) 174 ft. 2½ in.                       |
| Javelin                         | ... Nikinan (Finland) 258 ft. 2½ in.                      |
| Throwing the Hammer             | E. Black (Ger.) 193 ft. 6½ ins.                           |
| Putting the shot                | ... J. Torrance (U.S.A.) 57 ft. 1 in.                     |
| One mile race                   | ... S. C. Wooderson (England)<br>4 min. 6½ s.             |
| Two miles' race                 | ... D. R. Lash 8 min. 54 s.                               |
| Three miles' race               | ... L. Lehtmen (Finland) 13 m.<br>50'6 secs.              |

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| Four miles' race | ... V. Isoholo (Finland) 19 min 1s.                        |
| Ten miles' race  | ... P. Nurmi (1928)...50 min. 15<br>secs.                  |
| 200 yards race   | ... C. W. Paddock (U. S. A.)<br>19 secs.                   |
| 25 miles' race   | ... M. Fanelli (Italy). 2 hrs. 26m.<br>10 $\frac{1}{2}$ s. |

## 2. SWIMMING RECORDS

## MEN

| Distance        | Name           | Country                | M. S.         |
|-----------------|----------------|------------------------|---------------|
| 100 y.          | J. Weissmuller | U.S.A.                 | ... 0 51      |
| 1000 y.         | J. Medica      | U.S.A.                 | ... 11-37.4   |
| 1000m.          | T. Amano       | Japan                  | ... 12-33.8   |
| 1500m.          | J. Medica      | U.S.A.                 | ... 18-59 3   |
| 1 mile          | R. Flannagan   | U.S.A.                 | ... 20-4.2    |
| 800m.           | Relay          | Yale Coll.<br>(U.S.A.) | ... 8-24.6    |
| 100m.           | P. Fick        | U.S.A.                 | ... 0-56.40   |
| 500m.           | T. Reingolt    | Finland                | ... 7-36.8/10 |
| 200 y.          | J. Medica      | U.S.A.                 | ... 2 07.21   |
| English Channel |                | Michel (France)        | 11 h. 5m.     |

## First to Cross the Channel

Capt. Webb was the first man and Miss Gertrude Ederle was the first woman to swim across the English Channel.

Delayed Parachute Drop. The airman Jevdo Kinos dropped 20,000 ft. from a plane before pulling the parachute after which he descended safely 2,000 ft. to the earth.

### 3. SPEED RECORDS

| <i>Event</i>                 | <i>Speed<br/>(Miles per hour)</i> | <i>Holder</i>   |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| Motor Car                    | 368·85                            | John Cobb   |
| Motor Cycling                | 171·674                           | Earnest Henne (Hungary)   |
| Motor Baby Car               | 130·89                            | Kohlsrausch.  |
| Motor Boat                   | 141·74                            | Sir Malcolm Campbell (British)  |
| Flying                       | 440·29                            | Warrant Officer Agello (Italy) in<br>1934,  |
| Fastest electric train       | 91 miles                          | <i>Flying Hamburger</i> —a two coach<br>train.                                      |
| Fastest Railway run          | 125                               | London and North Western Rail-<br>way (England) in 1938. 'Coro-<br>nation Express.' |
| Transcontinental Railway run | 84                                | Union Specific Aluminum Steam-<br>line train from Los Angeles to<br>Chicago.        |
| Seaplane                     | 469·11                            | .....   |
| Submarine                    | 24                                | <i>The Thames</i> (Great Britain).  |

## 4 AVIATION RECORDS

## A. CHRONOLOGICAL RECORDS

| <i>Date.</i> | <i>Pilot.</i>  | <i>Nature and Distance.</i>   |
|--------------|--|---|
| 1890         | Clement Ader<br>(France)                                 | <i>First machine to leave the ground</i> (54 yards).  |
| 1897         | " "  | First European Flight (328 yards)   |
| 1903         | Orville Wright<br>(England)                              | First controlled flight in power-driven aeroplane (850 ft.)                                   |
| 1909         | L. Bleriot (France)                                      | <i>First Cross-channel aeroplane flight</i> (26 miles).                                       |
| 1911         | G. H. Curtiss<br>(U. S. A.)<br>Lt. Connellan<br>(France) | First flight rising from water in a Hydroplane.<br>First Great Britain Circuit (1,010 miles). |
| 1919         | Sir John Alcock<br>and Sir Arthur Whilter Brown,         | <i>First non-stop Atlantic flight</i> (1890 miles) from West to East.                         |
| 1919         | Sir Ross Smith<br>and Sir Keith Smith                    | <i>Flight in stages from England to Australia</i> 11,295 miles).                              |
| 1920         | Col. Van Ryneveld and Ft. Lt. Brand.                     | First flight from London to Cape Town (7,500 miles).  |
| 1924         | U. S. Army Airman  | <i>In stages round the world</i> (27,000 miles),  |
| 1926         | Lt. Com. Byrd  | To North Pole and back (1300 miles).  |
| 1926         | Sir Alan Cobham  | England to Australia and back (28,000 miles).   |
| 1927         | Capt. Linberg  | First Solo flight across Atlantic (3,639 miles).  |
| 1928         | Capt. Kol. Baron Von Hunefeld,<br>Com. Fitzmaurice.      | First non-stop North Atlantic aeroplane flight from East to West.                             |

| <i>Date</i> | <i>Pilot</i>                                 | <i>Nature and distance</i>  |
|-------------|--|---|
| 1928        | Capt. Kingsford Smith with 3 companions      | Trans-Pacific flight in stages (7,300 miles).   |
| April       | Squadron - Leader                            | <i>England to India, non-stop</i>   |
| 1929        | Jones Williams and Lt. J.H Jenkin            | (4,130 miles—50½ hours.)  |
| 1929        | Squadron - Leader Kingsford Smith, Ulm, etc. | Australia-England in 12 days 21½ hours.   |
| 1930        | Miss Amy Johnson (Note Mrs. Jim Mollison).   | <i>First flight from England to Australia by a woman pilot</i> (9990 miles in 19 days). |
| 1931        | J. A Mollison                                | Australia to England in stages (10,000 in 9 days approx.)                               |
| 1931        | Bert Hinkler                                 | First light aeroplane South Atlantic crossing.  |
| 1932        | Miss Amelia Earhart (Mrs. Putnam)            | <i>First solo Atlantic flight by woman aviator</i> (2,026 miles in 13½ days).           |
| 1932        | J. A. Mollison.                              | First solo flight across N. Atlantic from East to West.                                 |
| 1933        | Wiley Post                                   | <i>Record flight round the world for all craft in a seaplane.</i>                       |
| 1933        | Marshall Balbo and 100 Italian airmen.       | Return squadron flight across Atlantic—First of its kind.                               |
| 1934        | C. W. A. Scot and Campbell Black.            | England to Australia in stages in 71 hours approximately.                               |
| 1935        | H. L. Brook                                  | Fastest light plane solo Australia-England flight (10,000 miles).                       |

| <i>Date</i> | <i>Pilot</i>                      | <i>Nature and Distance</i>   |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1935        | Miss Jean Batten<br>(New Zealand) | Australia-England in stages<br>—First woman pilot to make a record return flight on England-Australia route.   |
| 1935        | Miss Laura Ingalls<br>(America).  | First woman to fly non-stop across the Atlantic from East to West.<br>Broke Mrs. Putnam's record for trans-Atlantic flight.  |
| Oct 1935    | Lt.-Com. Mc-<br>Guinnis and crew. | From Panama to Alameda (California)— <i>world's record non-stop seaplane flight.</i>   |
| 1936        | Flight-Lt. Rose.                  | Broke the London-Cape Town record by finishing in 3 days 17 hrs. 38 mts. previously held by Mrs. Mollison for 4 days 6 hrs. 53 mts. Created even better records later. |
| 1936        | Mrs. Amy Molli-<br>son.           | Bettered the London-Cape Town record time to 3 days 6 hrs. 26 mts. Also created Cape Town—London record.   |
| 1936        | Mrs. Bryl Markham                 | <i>First woman to cross the Atlantic by Air from East to West.</i>   |
| 1936        | Miss Jean Batten                  | Broke the solo record from England to Australia.   |
| 1936        | Capt. Lehmann                     | German Zeppelin "Hindenburg" created a record for airships by crossing from Germany to New Jersey (U. S. A.)—5,000 miles in 59 hours.                                  |

| <i>Date</i> | <i>Pilo</i>                                | <i>Nature and Distance</i>   |
|-------------|--|--|
| 1937        | Timuna and others.                         | <i>Divine Wind</i> , Japanese monoplane completed in 94 hours from Tokio to Croydon.   |
| May 1937    | H. L. Brook.                               | England-Capetown-England record per double journey.  |
| June 1937   | Chkaloft Bajdu-koft Bejlakoft.             | Moscow-Vancouver-Washington. First Arctic non-stop flight.   |
| March 1938  | Flying Officer Cluston and Mr. Ricketto.   | New Zealand to England record flight.  |
| July 1938   | Capt. Bannet and Wireless Operator Caster. | 3,240 miles. From Foynes (Ireland) to New York. First North Atlantic flight by a heavier than air machine carrying a commercial load in 22½ hours. |
| July 1938   | Howard Hughes and four companions.         | 14,874 miles in 3 days 19 hrs. 17 min. Established a new round-the-world aeroplane record.   |
| Aug. 1938   | Capt. Henke and Flight Capt von Movean.    | First non-stop flight from Berlin to New York. And fastest non-stop flight from New York to Berlin.  |
| April 1939  | M. Kokinako and Gondienko.                 | New long distance flight record. Flown from Moscow to New York. 4,350 miles in 23 hrs 40 min.  |
| April 1939  | Herr Fritz Wendl.                          | Established new world speed air record. Speed: 469'11 miles per hour. The machine was powered by a Mercedes-Benz Engine of 1,175 horsepower.       |

| <i>Date</i>   | <i>Nature and Distance</i>  |
|---------------|---|
| November 1940 | The flight from Pretoria to Nairobi over (2000) miles in an American Lockheed in 10½ hrs. |

### B. ALTITUDE RECORDS

#### Stratosphere Ascent.

| <i>Date</i> | <i>Pilot</i>  | <i>Nature and Distance</i>              |
|-------------|---|---|
| 1932        | Prof. Piccard   | ... 10'12 miles.                        |
| 1933        | Soviet Balloon "U.S.S.R."   | ... 11½ miles.                          |
| 1934        | G. T. Settle (U.S.A.)   | ... 11 miles.                           |
| 1934        | Soviet Balloon "Oaviaklin."   | ... 12'8 miles.                         |
| 1935        | Automatic Stratosphere sounding balloon at Moscow   | ... 130,000 ft.                         |
| 1935        | <i>Explorer II</i> world's largest balloon piloted by Capts. Stevens and Anderson (America) | attained record altitude ... 72,000 ft. |
| 1936        | George Detra (France set up world's altitude record for aeroplane ascent for (over 9 miles) | ... 47,836 ft.                          |
| Sept. 1936  | { Sq. Leader F. R. D. Swain beat George Detra's record (9½ miles).                          | 48,689 ft.                              |
| Oct. 1938   | { Lieutenant-Colonel Mario Pazzi  |   |
|             | { World's new altitude record for an aeroplane. Attained a height of                        | 56,017 ft.                              |

Mr. M. A. Engineer won the Agha Khan's prize of £500 for a solo flight between India and England.

Highest point reached by a passenger balloon 72,395 ft.

#### WOMEN'S FLIGHT RECORDS

|                  |  |                       |
|------------------|--|-----------------------|
| Non-Stop flight  | Mrs. Dupeyron (France) from Ovan to Iraq | 2,447'728 miles.      |
| Altitude Record. | Mile Hilsz (France)                      | height 46,948'725 ft. |

**Atlantic Flight.** Mr. Amelia Earhart (U.S.A.) from Harbour Grace to Ireland 2626·5 miles in 13 hrs. 30 mins. in 1932.

**Refuelling Endurance.** Misses E. Front and May remained in air for 123 hours.

### WOMEN'S SPORTS RECORDS

|                     |                       |                         |                             |
|---------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 100 yds. race       | ...                   | B. Burke (South Africa) | 11 secs.                    |
| 220 yds. race       | ...                   | Walasiewicz (Poland)    | 24 3 secs.                  |
| 880 yds. race       | ...                   | O Hall (Eng.)           | 2m. 17 $\frac{2}{5}$ secs   |
| High Jump           | ...                   | D. Ratjan (Germany)     | 5 ft. 5 $\frac{1}{4}$ in.   |
| Long Jump           | ...                   | K. Hitomi (Japan)       | 19 ft. 11' 1 in.            |
| One mile            | ...                   | P. Dewar (Canada)       | 28 min. 32 $\frac{3}{8}$ s. |
| 200 metres race     | Stella Walsh (1934)   | ...                     | 26 secs.                    |
| Shot put            | G. Mauermezer (Germ.) | 47 ft, 2 in.            |                             |
| Running, 100 metres | S. Walasiewicz        | ...                     | 10·5 secs.                  |
| High Jump           | ...                   | D. Ratjan               | 5 ft. 5 $\frac{1}{4}$ in.   |
| Discus              | ...                   | G. Mauermezer (Germ.)   | 158 ft. 4 $\frac{7}{8}$ in. |
| Hurdles, 80 metres  | ...                   | B. Burka (Eng.)         | 11·5 secs.                  |
| Javelin             | ...                   | M. Didrikson (U.S.A.)   | 184 ft. 4 in.               |

### Women's Swimming Records (World)

|  |               |                              |                                     |
|--|---------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 100 yards free style                     | ...           | Miss R. Hueger Denmark       | 59 $\frac{3}{4}$ secs. (1939)       |
| 400 yards free style                     | ...           | Den Ouencten                 | 5 min. 9 $\frac{2}{3}$ secs. (1937) |
| 880 yards free style                     | ...           | R. Hueger (Denmark)          | 11 mts. 11 7 s. (1937)              |
| One mile free style                      | ...           | R. Hueger (Denmark)          | 23 min. 11-5 secs. (1938)           |
| 220 yards breaststroke                   | ...           | J. Waal berg (Holland)       | 2 min 41 $\frac{2}{3}$ secs. (1937) |
| 150 yards back stroke                    | ...           | Miss Ivan Feggelen (Holland) | 1 min. 43-3 secs. (1938)            |
| English Channel, Miss G. Ederle (U.S.A.) | 14 hrs. 30 m. |                              |                                     |

### ENGLAND-AUSTRALIA FLIGHT RECORDS

|      |                 |     |                        |
|------|-----------------|-----|------------------------|
| 1919 | Keith Smith     | ... | 28 days.               |
| 1928 | Bert Hinkler    | ... | 15 $\frac{1}{2}$ days. |
| 1929 | Kingsford Smith | ... | 12 days 14 hrs,        |

|      |                  |     |                                  |
|------|------------------|-----|----------------------------------|
| 1930 | Kingsford Smith  | ... | 9 days 21 hrs.                   |
| 1933 | "                | ... | 7 days 4 hrs.                    |
| 1933 | Uima             | ... | 6 days 17 hrs.                   |
| 1934 | C. W. A. Scott   | ... | 6 days 4 hrs.                    |
| 1937 | Miss Jean Batten | ... | 5 days 18 hrs. 6 m. (in stages). |
| 1938 | H. F. Broadhent  | ... | 5 days 4 hrs. 21 m. (in stages). |

### Blue Riband of the Atlantic

|       |                                       |
|-------|---------------------------------------|
| 1934. | Won by Rex (Italian ship 50,000 tons) |
| 1935. | " " Normandie, (French, 87,799 tons)  |
| 1936. | " " Queen Mary (British, 81,235 .. )  |
| 1937. | " " Normandie.                        |
| 1938. | " " Queen Mary.                       |

### Heavy-Weight Boxing Champions

|                |     |     |           |
|----------------|-----|-----|-----------|
| Jack Dempsey   | ..  | ... | 1919-1926 |
| Gene Tunney    | ... | ..  | 1926-1929 |
| Mac Schmelling | ... | .   | 1930-1932 |
| Jack Sharkey   | ... | .   | 1932-1933 |
| Primo Camera   | ..  | ... | 1933-1934 |
| Max Baer       | ... | ... | 1934-1935 |
| J. Bradcock    | ... | ... | 1935-1937 |
| Joe Lewis      | ... | ... | 1937-1939 |

### Table Tennis World Champions

#### Singles

|         |                             |
|---------|-----------------------------|
| 1930    | V. Barna (Hungary)          |
| 1931    | M. Szabudos (Hungary).      |
| 1932-35 | V. Barna (Hungary).         |
| 1936    | S. Kolar (Czechoslovakia).  |
| 1938    | V. Barna (Hungary).         |
| 1939    | R. Bergman (Great Britain). |

### Wightman Cup

(International Tennis Competition between women of England and America.)

|      |   |
|------|---|
| 1933 | America won by 4 matches to 3 (Forest Hills). |
| 1934 | " " " 5 " to 2 (Wimbledon).                   |

|      |         |                       |                 |
|------|---------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| 1935 | America | won by 4 matches to 3 | (Forest Hills). |
| 1936 | " " "   | 4 " 3                 | (Wimbledon).    |
| 1937 | " " "   | 6 " 1                 | (Forest Hills). |
| 1938 | " " "   | 5 " 2                 | (Wimbledon).    |
| 1939 | " " "   | 5 " 2                 | (Wimbledon).    |

*Men's Singles*

|      |                         |
|------|-------------------------|
| 1930 | W. T. Tilden (America). |
| 1931 | S. B. Wood (America).   |
| 1932 | H. E. Vines (America).  |
| 1933 | J. Crawford (Australia) |
| 1934 | F. Perry (England).     |
| 1935 | " "                     |
| 1936 | " "                     |
| 1937 | D. Budge (U.S.A.)       |
| 1938 | " "                     |
| 1939 | R. L. Rigs (U.S.A.)     |

*Women's Singles*

|      |                              |
|------|------------------------------|
| 1933 | Mr. Wills-Moody (U.S.A.)     |
| 1934 | Miss Dorothy Round (England) |
| 1935 | Mrs. Wills-Moody (U.S.A.)    |
| 1936 | Miss H. Jacobs (U.S.A.)      |
| 1937 | Miss Dorothy Round (England) |
| 1938 | Mrs. Wills-Moody (U.S.A.)    |
| 1939 | Miss Alice Marble (U.S.A.)   |

*Men's Doubles*

|      |   |
|------|---|
| 1934 | G. M. Lot and L. T. Stoefen             |
| 1935 | J. H. Crawford and A. R. Quist          |
| 1936 | G. P. Hughes and C. R. D. Tuckey (Eng.) |
| 1937 | D. Budge and G. Ma Ko (U.S.A.)          |
| 1938 | D. Budge and G. Ma Ko (U.S.A.)          |

*Horse Speed*

Call Boy and Flested (Derby, 1 mile 4 ft. 29 yds) in 2 minutes.

*Handcuffed Endurance Swimming*

Prafulla Ghosh established a new record for handcuffed endurance swimming by remaining in water for 71 hours 13 min. thus beating Robin Chatterjee's record of 63 hours Robin Chatterjee

recaptured the world menaced endurance swimming record when he completed 72 hours and 25 minutes (8-9-1936). He again improved his record (Allahabad) by remaining in water for 88 hours and 12 minutes.

### Endurance Swimming Record

Ruth Litzig (German girl), record 79 hours.

P. K. Ghosh (Calcutta), record 79 hours 24 mins.

Pedro Candiotis (Buenos Aires), record 87 hours 19 mins.

Robin Chatterjee (Allahabad), record 88 hours 12 mins.

### Topsy-Turvy Flying

Italian pilot Flt. Lt. Boscola broke a record by staying in the air upside-down for 5 hours 51 min. near Rome.

### Sea Plane Around the World

Mr. Wiley Post of America broke all the world records by completing the flight round the world in 7 days 18 hours 49½ mts. He covered 16,000 miles.

## 7. INDIAN SPORTS CHAMPIONSHIPS

### Tennis

Men's Singles (1940) ... E. Puncic Yugoslavia defeated Y. Singh.

Women's Singles (1940) ... Miss L. Woodbridge.

Men's Doubles (1940) .. Sawhney and Iftikhar Ahmed.

Mixed Doubles (1940) ... Iftikhar Ahmed and Miss L. Woodbridge.

### Northern India Tennis Championship

Men's Singles ... Ghaus Mohd. defeated F. Kukuljee.

Men's Singles ... S.L.R. Sawhney and H. L. Soni Kukuljevic and Iftikhar Ahmed,

Mixed doubles ... Mrs. Cosens and F. Kukuljevic beat N. Rama Rao and Mrs. Kandawala

Women's singles... Mrs. Kandawala beat Mrs. Cosens.

**Mens Double....S. L. R. Sawhney and Shamsher Singh beat Ghaus Mohd. and Y. Singh.**

### All India Ranking List 1939-40

#### *Women*

1. Miss Leila Row.
2. Miss Woodbridge.

Class A—Miss C. Corgin, Miss Hadi, Miss Dubush Mrs. Massey all are judged equal.

#### *Men*

1. Ghaus Mohammad.
2. Iftikhar Ahmed.
3. Y. Singh.
4. S. L. R. Sawhney.

### Football Championship

The following was the personnel of the Indian Davis Cup Team, 1938 :—

1. L. Brook Edwards, Captain.
2. Ranbir Singh, Vice-Captain.
3. Ghaus Mohammad.
4. S. L. R. Sawhney.
5. Yudhishtra Singh.
6. Jimmy Mehta.
7. Mohammad Alam.

League Championship at Calcutta (July 1947) ... Mohammedan Sporting Club.

Durand (1940) ... Mohammedan Sporting Club.

Rovers Cup, B o m b a y (1940) Mohammedan Sporting Club

De Montmorency Tournament (1940) D. C. L. I. won the final.

I F. A Shield (1947) ... Mohammedan Sporting Club.

N. I. F. (1940) ... The South Wales Borders.

### Hockey

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Calcutta Hockey League        | B. G. Press.   |
| Champions (1940)              |  |
| Aga Khan Cup (1940)           | .. B. B. and C. I. defeated all others (Tikamgarh).  |
| Bighton Cup (1941)            | ...Drawn between Bhopal Wanderers and Bhagwant Club. |
| Yadvindra Cup (1941)          | ...Bhagwant Club.                                    |
| Iqbal Memorial (1940)         | ...Islamia College, Lahore.                          |
| Lahore Pentangular (1940)     | ...The Muslims.                                      |
| Sir Sikander Cup              | ... 'Varsity Old Boys' Club.                         |
| Sir Fazil-i-Hussain Memorial. | St. Anthony School.                                  |

### Rugby

*In India not played.*

|                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Red Cross International Rugby (1940) | . England and Wales beat Scotland and Ireland. |
|--------------------------------------|--|

### Cricket

|                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| Inter-varsity Cricket (1940) | ...Bombay defeated others,                                      |
| Pentangular Cricket (1940)   | . The Mohammedans defeated the rest. Hindus boycotted the game. |
| Ranji Trophy (1941)          | ...Maharashtra won it.  |
| Inter-Provincial (1940)      | ...U. P. beat Bombay.   |
| C. P. Quadrangular (1940)    | ...Hindus defeated the Muslims.                                 |

### Billiards

|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Amateur (1939)      | .. P. Deb.     |
| Professional (1939) | .. M. Hasheem. |

### All India Badminton (1940)

|                 |                                  |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| Men's singles   | ...Chee Chun Keng (Penang)       |
| Women's singles | .. Miss P. Goss                  |
| Women's doubles | ...Miss P. Cook and Miss Catalik |
| Mixed doubles   | ...Miss P. Goss and Miss Catalik |
| Men's doubles   | ...Mongue and Mougue.            |

**Punjab University Sports Championship (1940)**

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| Football Final | ...Draw between F. C. College,<br>and Khalsa College, Amritsar. |
| Hockey final   | ...Government College, Lahore.                                  |
| Cricket final  | ...Islamia College  |
| Swimming       | ...Islamia College  |

**Basket Ball**

1938 Bengal beat Punjab by 24 points to 20.

**Volley-Ball**

1940 Punjab beat Bengal.

**Swimming Championship (1938)**

100 metres back-stroke, Raja Ram (Bengal), 1 minute

100 metres free style, Dilip Mitter (Bengal), 1 minute

100 metres (women) free style, Miss. Lila Chatterjee, 1 m. 32 s (Bengal).

400 metres free style, Durga Das (Bengal), 5 mts.

1500 metres free style Durga Das (Bengal), 21 m. 56 $\frac{2}{3}$  s.

200 metres back-stroke, Prafulla Mullick, 3 mts. 9 secs. (All India record).

Medley race won by Bengal.

30 miles (1937), Sk. Kubuth, 4 hrs. 55 mts. 5 secs.

**Weight-Lifting**

1939 ...Mohd. Naq (Punjab)

**Golf**

D. L. Woods won the Northern India Golf title.

**Punjab Badminton Championship**

*Men's singles* ... G. Lewis beat Kartar Singh.

*Men's doubles* ... Zahur and Harnarain beat Lewis and Kartar Singh.

*Mixed doubles* ... Mrs. Easdon and Kartar Singh beat Mrs. Lewis and Lewis.

*Ladies single* ... Miss Pushpa beat Mrs. Lewis.

## 6. ALL-INDIA OLYMPICS, 1940

**Running High Jump.** Gornam Singh (Punjab), Height —5 ft. 10 $\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

**16 lbs. Shot Put.** Zahoor Ahmed (Punjab), New India record). 45 ft. 2 ins.

**Javelin Throw (Women).** Miss Easdon (Punjab), Distance 93 ft. 7 $\frac{3}{4}$  inches.

**Running Broad Jump.** Naranjan Singh (Patiala), Distance 22 ft. 10 $\frac{1}{2}$  inches. (1940), L. T. Boosey (Madras); Distance 22 ft 9'5 ins (1941)

**Hammer Throw.** Som Nath (Patiala), Distance 130 ft. 8 $\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

**800 Metres.** Hazura Singh (Patiala), Time 1 minute 59'8 seconds. (New India record).

**High Jump (Women).** Miss U. Lyons (Punjab), Height 4 ft. 11 $\frac{3}{4}$  inches.

**10,000 Metres.** Raunak Singh (Punjab), Time 32 minutes 19 seconds.

**10 000 Metres Cycle Race.** Janki Das (Punjab), Time 18 minutes 27'8 seconds.

**Putting the Shot.** Z. A. Khan (Patiala), Distance 45 ft. 2 inches.

**1600 Metres Relay.** Punjab, Time 26'2 secs.

**400 Metres Hurdles.** H S. Munir (U. P.), Time 57 2 seconds.

**100 Metres.** L. C. Woodlock (Bombay), Time 19 seconds.

**400 Metres.** Gurbachan Singh (Punjab), Time 50 seconds

**5,000 Metres.** Raunak Singh Gill (Patiala), Time 15 minutes 27 $\frac{1}{2}$  seconds.

**110 Metres—Hurdles.** Munir Ahmed (U. P.), 15 6 seconds.

**100 Metres—Women.** Miss B. Edwards (Bengal), Time 12 $\frac{1}{2}$  seconds.

**200 Metres.** F. H. Gantzer (Bengal), Time 22 $\frac{1}{2}$  seconds. All-India record equalled.

**80 Metres—Hurdles (Women).** Miss L. Civil (Bengal), Time  $17\frac{3}{4}$  seconds.

**1000 Metres (cycle).** — 1 min. 30'3 secs. Janki Dass.

**10 miles (Road race cycle).** 22 mins. 18 secs. Janki Das (Punjab).

**50 Miles (cycle).** 2 hrs. 4 mins.  $18\frac{1}{2}$  secs. Janki Das.

**3,000 Metres (Cycle).** Janki Das (Punjab).

**1,000 Metres Run.** Chand Singh (Patiala), Time 8 m. 57'6 secs.

**15,000 Metres.** Chand Singh (Patiala) 1; Hardar Singh (Patiala) 2; Asbli (Mysore) 3. Time 4 minutes.

**5,000 Metres Walk.** B. T. Karkera (Bombay), Time 27 mins. 18 secs.

**Pole Vault.** A. K. Amar Singh (Patiala) 1; Mukerji (Bengal) 2; Faqir Mohd. (Punjab) 3. Height 11 feet  $9\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

**Discus Throw.** Lt. Nazar Mohd. (Punjab) Distance 117 ft.  $4\frac{3}{4}$  inches.

**Discus (Women).** Miss J. Wellons (U. P.); Distance 80 feet  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

**Hop, step and Jump.** Boosey (Madras) 1; Distance 49 feet  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

**Javelin Throw.** M. C. Dhawan (Rajputana) 1; A. H. Priestly (Bengal) 2; Hazura Singh (Patiala) 3. Distance 170 feet 5'5 inches.

**Kabaddi.** In the final of the Kabaddi tourament Bengal beat the Central Provinces by 16 points to 14.

**Basket Ball.** Bengal defeated the Punjab by 24 points to 20.

**Light heavy weight.** M. C. Goho (Benga) beat Mohammad Bashir (Punjab) by a fall in 14 minutes 9 seconds.

**Heavy-weight.** Sgt. Jardine (Bengal) beat Kaloo (Punjab) by a fall in 10 minutes 52 seconds.

**Bantam-weight.** Ram Dev (Punjab) beat S. Bose (Bengal)

**Feather-weight.** K. Singh (Punjab) beat Sudhir Shaw (Bengal) on points : Sudhir Shaw (Bengal) beat R. C. Sinha (U.P.) by a fall.

**Light heavy-weight.** M. C. Goho (Bengal) beat P. Dass (Bengal) on points.

## CHAMPIONSHIP RESULTS AT A GLANCE

### Athletics (Men)

1. Patiala - 65 points.
2. Punjab—41 pts.
3. Bombay—21 pts.
4. Bengal—19 pts.

### Athletics (Women)

1. Bombay—27 pts.
2. Punjab—15 pts.
3. Bengal—14 pts.
4. U. P.—7 pts.

## Table Tennis 1940.

### *Men's Singles.*

- i. Izzat Awan, Punjab.

### *Men's Doubles.*

K. H. Kapadia and D. H. Kapadia (Bombay).

### *Inter Provincial.*

Punjab beat Delhi.

### Endurance Cycling Record.

Robin Chatterjee created a record of endurance in cycling. He completed 74 hours 3 minutes (9-3-1937) beating the previous record of 74 hours set up by Alburas Ganpat Raj (Madras).

## OLYMPIC 1941

**Putting the Shot (Women).** Miss L. Carrau (Bengal) Distance 25'5 feet.

**50 Metres.** Miss R. Salway (Bombay) Time 7 seconds.

**1500 Metres (Cycle Run).** Miss B. Griffiths (Bombay) Time 3 minutes, 41 seconds.

**100 Metres.** Miss R. Salway (Bombay) Time 13 secs.

**Throwing the Javelin.** Miss V. Easdon (Punjab) Distance 93 ft. 7 $\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

**80 Metres (Hurdles).** Miss L. Civil (Bengal) Time 15 seconds.

### Wrestling

**Bantam weight.** 1. Dutt (Bengal), 2. C. Barot (Baroda).

**Feather weight.** 1. Abdul Aziz (C.P.), 2. Shadi Lal Ahir (Bengal).

**Light weight.** 1. G Misra (Bengal), 2. Sultan (Punjab).

**Welter weight.** 1. J. Singh (Bengal), 2. M. Rafiq.

**Light heavy weight.** 1. Karam Rasul (Punjab), 2. R. Roy (Bengal).

**Heavy weight.** 1. S. Singh (Bengal), 2. R. Singh (Bengal).

**1600 Metres (Relay).** 1. Punjab, 2. Patiala, 3. Bombay Time 3 minutes 26'2 seconds.

**400 Metres (Relay).** 1. Bengal, 2. Punjab, 3. U. P. Time 44 seconds.

### CYCLING RECORDS

**1000 Metres.** 1 min. 30 seconds. Janki Das (Punjab 1939).

**1 Mile.** 2 minutes 32 seconds. Janki Das (Punjab 1937).

**3000 Metres.** 4 mins. 33'6 secs. Janki Das (Punjab 1937).

**10,000 Metres.** 18 mins. 21'4 seconds. R. K. Mehra (I.O. Championship 1938).

4 Miles. 11 mins. 12·3 secs. Janki Das (Punjab University 1937). ...

5 miles. 14 mins. 19 seconds. Rup Kishen (Railway games 1936).

10 miles. 24 minutes 49 seconds. Janki Das (P. O. Championship 1936).

### Road Cycling.

10 Miles. 22 mins. 18·4 secs. Janki Das (P. O. Championship 1937).

50 Miles. 2 hrs. 4 mins. 18·2 secs. Janki Das (P. O. 1937).

### HORSE RACES

*Eclipse Stakes* 1940. Maharaja of Kashmir's "Steel Helmet".

*The Rajpipla Gold Cup* 1940. Mr. H. Madhath's "Passeposse".

*King Emperor's Cup* 1940. Mr. G. N. Murry's 'Beglava'.

*The Viceroy's Cup* 1940. Mr. G. N. Murry's Baglava. ...

### SOME ALL-INDIA RECORDS

|                              |                                     |                            |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <i>Six-mile Race</i>         | ... Raunak Singh (Patiala)          | ... 31 m. 33·5 secs.       |
| <i>Hop-Step and Jump</i>     | ... Boosey (Madras)                 | ... 49 ft. 4½ in.          |
| <i>Pole Vault</i>            | ... Abdul Shafi Khan<br>(Pun.)      | ... 12 ft. ½ in.<br>(1936) |
| <i>Hammer Throw</i>          | ... Somnath (Patiala)               | ... 130 ft. 8½ in.         |
| <i>Long Jump</i>             | ... Naranjan Singh<br>(Punjab) 1934 | ... 22 ft. 10½ in.         |
| <i>High Jump (women)</i>     | ... Miss Uma Lyons<br>(Punjab) 1940 | ... 4 ft. 11¾ in.          |
| <i>High Jump</i>             | ... A. H. Priestly (Madras)         | ... 9 ft. 7⅝ in.           |
| <i>Javelin Throw</i>         | ... A.H. Priestly (Bangalore)       | 185 ft. 7 in               |
| <i>Javelin Throw (women)</i> | ... Mrs. Easdon (Punjab)<br>1940    | ... 93 ft. 7¾ in.          |
| <i>Shot-put</i>              | Zahur Ahmed (Punjab)                | ... 45 ft. 2 in.           |

|  |     |                                    |                                    |            |
|--|-----|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------|
| <i>One mile Running</i>                  | ... | Gunner Danick                      | ...                                | 4 m. 31 s. |
| <i>5000 meters</i>                       | ... | Raunak Singh (Patiala)             | 15 m. 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ s.           |            |
| <i>3 miles</i>                           | ... | Chanan Singh                       | .. 15 m. 3 s.                      |            |
| <i>4400 yds. Race</i>                    | ... | Gyan Chand Bhalla<br>(Punjab) 1934 | 50 secs.                           |            |
| <i>3000 metres</i>                       | ... | Chand Singh (Patiala)              | 8 mins 57 $\frac{3}{4}$ s.<br>1940 |            |
| <i>210 yds. Hurdles</i>                  | ... | M. Sutton (Bengal) 1934            | 15 $\frac{9}{10}$ s.               |            |
| <i>All-India Weight-Lifting champion</i> | ... | Md. Naqi (Punjab)                  | ...                                |            |
| <i>100 yds. Race</i>                     | ... | E. Whiteside                       | ... 9 $\frac{6}{7}$ secs.          |            |
| <i>440 yds. Hurdles</i>                  | ... | Ashgar (Punjab) 1934               | ... 58 m. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ s.       |            |
| <i>880 yds. Race</i>                     | ... | G. P. Bhalla (B. & O.)<br>1934     | 1 m. 59 $\frac{1}{6}$ s.           |            |
| <i>500 meters (walk)</i>                 | ... | B. T. Karkora (Bomb.)<br>1940      | ... 27 mins. 14 s.                 |            |
| <i>220 yds. Race</i>                     | ... | Whitesides 1936                    | ... 22 m. $\frac{1}{6}$            |            |
| <i>One mile swimming</i>                 | ... | D. Das (Calcutta)                  | ... 24 m. 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ s.       |            |
| <i>100 meters Free Style</i>             | ... | Rajaram Sahu (Cal.)                | ... 1 m. 7 $\frac{1}{5}$ s.        |            |
| <i>1,500 meters Free Style</i>           | ... | Madan M. Sinha (Cal.)              | 22 m. 21 $\frac{1}{2}$ s.          |            |
| <i>Non-stop Swimming</i>                 | ... | R. Chatterjee<br>(Allahabad)       | ... 88 hrs. 12 mins.               |            |
| <i>220 yds. Swimming</i>                 | ... | A. Trounce (R. A. F.)              | 3 m. 35 $\frac{3}{5}$ s.           |            |
| <i>220 yds. Breast Stroke</i>            | ... | Haidar Ali (1937)                  | ... 3 m. 23 s.                     |            |
| <i>100 yds. Back Stroke</i>              | ... | Ramkumar (1937)                    | ... 1 m. 25'6 s.                   |            |
| <i>800 meters Race</i>                   | ... | Hazura Singh (Patiala)             | ... 1 m. 56 $\frac{4}{5}$ s.       |            |
| <i>400 meters Race</i>                   | ... | Gantzer (Bengal)                   | ... 49 $\frac{4}{5}$ s.            |            |
| <i>100 meters Race</i>                   | ... | J. Hart (Punjab)                   | ... 10'6 secs.                     |            |
| <i>Discus Throw</i>                      | ... | Gurdip Singh (Patiala)             | ... 127 ft. 5 $\frac{3}{4}$ in.    |            |
| <i>Marathon</i>                          | ... | R. C. Michel (Bom.)                | ... 3 hrs. 9 m. 10 s.              |            |
| <i>1600 meters (Relay)</i>               | ... | Punjab (1941)                      | ... 3 m. 26'2 s.                   |            |

### Sir Victor Sassoon Trophy

Sir Victor Sassoon Challenge Trophy has been again awarded to Karachi Aero Club for the year 1938-39. The Trophy is awarded together with a cash prize of Rs. 3,000 to the Club for its work in promoting the interests of civil aviation through the Flying Clubs movement in India.

### 7. SPORTS CASUARIE

#### M. C. C's first tour in India

The first M. C. C. team to tour India under the leadership of Arthur Gilligan in 1926-27 played 34 matches, of which 11 were won, none lost; 23 drawn.

D. R. Jardine's team in 1933-34 played 34, won 16, drew 17 and lost one.

The unofficial Australian side in 1935-36 captained by J. S. Ryder, won 11 out of the 23 games played, lost three, and shared honours in nine games. In 1937-38 Lord Tennyson's team played 24, won eight, lost five and drew 11.

In 1926-27 the M. C. C. played two All-India games, the one against a purely Indian side was drawn. The second a mixed team including four Indians, was won by Gilligan's team by 4 wickets. Of the three Tests played in 1933-34, England won two, by 9 wickets and 202 runs, and one match was drawn. The Australian team played four All-India games of which the tourists won two, by 9 wickets, and 8 wickets, and lost two, by 68 and 33 runs. Lord Tennyson's team played five such games, winning three by 9 wickets, 6 wickets and 156 runs, and lost two by 93 runs, and by an innings and 6 runs.

#### Indian Cricket Team for England

Seventeen players sailed for England on April 14, 1936 under the managership of Major Britain Jones. The players were :—

The Maharajkumar of Vizianagram (Captain), C.K. Nayuddu (Indore), Wazir Ali (Central India), Mohd. Nisar (Pb.) Amar Nath (Pb.), Merchant (Bombay), Baqa Jilani (Pb.), Amir Elahi (Pb.), Mushtaq Ali (C.I.) Mehromji (Sind), Jai (Bombay), Bannerjee (Bengal).

Gopalan (Madras), Palia (U. P.), Hindlekar (Bombay), Husain (Hyderabad), Ramaswamy (Madras).

The following players were available for Test Matches in England : Amar Singh, Jahangir Khan and Dilawar Husain.

#### *Results —*

(i) Matches played 31 ; won 5 ; lost 13 ; drawn 13

(ii) (a) First test at the Lords.

All-India 147 and 93 ; England 134 and 108 for 1. India lost by 9 wickets.

(b) Second Test at Manchester :

All-India 203 and 39 for 5 ; England 571 for 8 drawn.

(c) Third Test at the Oval :

All-India 222 and 312 ; England 471 for 8 and 64 for 1. India lost.

Amar Nath was ordered back to India on June 20, 1936 for insolence to his Manager and Captain.

The highest batting average for India by V. M. Merchant was 4808.

The highest batting average for England by Hammond was 194.50.

#### *Test Centuries—*

For England : Hammond 217 (Oval) and 167 (Manchester), Worthington 128 (Oval).

For India : Merchant 114 (Manchester).

Mushtaq Ali 112 (Manchester).

#### *Cricket Records*

Individual Score— Bradman in January 1930—452 runs not out.

Highest Innings (1st class) 1, 107 Victoria v. New South Wales, 1926.

First Wicket Partnership 555, Sutcliffe and Holmes against Essex, 1932.

Second Wicket Partnership—541 by Bradman and W. H. Ponsford (1934).

Third Wicket Partnership—473 by Ponsford (281 not out) and Mc Cabe (192) against M. C. C. 1934.

Highest Test Score—Hutton (England) scored 364 against Australia at Oval in 1938.

### Indian Hockey Team

The Indian Hockey Team that sailed from Bombay on June 27, 1936, to defend the world title at the Berlin Olympiad consisted of :

Allen (Bengal), Tapsell (Bengal), Mohammad Hussain (Manavader), Phillips (Bombay), Ashan Khan (Bhopal), Cullen (Madras), Gallibardy (Bengal), Nirmal (Bombay), Mas'ood (Manavader), Carr (Bengal), Dhyan Chand (Army), Rup Singh (U.P.), Emmet (Bengal), Jaffar (Punjab), Fernandes (Sind), Shahabuddin (Manavader), Gurbachan Singh (Pb.), Dara (Army) (called by Air later).

Prof. Jagan Nath was the Manager and P. Gupta the Assistant Manager.

### Results :—

|                    |     |      |
|--------------------|-----|------|
| India beat America | ... | 7—0  |
| India beat Japan   | ... | 9—0  |
| India beat France  | ... | 10—0 |
| India beat Germany | ... | 8—0  |

Thus by winning the Olympic Hockey Championship for the third time in succession India also won the World Hockey Championship at the Olympic Games held at Amsterdam in 1928, and at Los Angeles in 1932. The Captains on these occasions were respectively Penniger and S. Lal Shah.

Early in 1936 an Australian team, under the captaincy of Ryder was invited to tour India by H. H. the Maharaja of Patiala. The Manager of the Team was Mr. Frank Terrant; the Captain was J. S. Ryder. The score was 2 all.

An Indian Hockey Team, under the captaincy of Dhyan Chand successfully toured New Zealand in 1935 scoring 318 goals and conceding only 28.

At the Berlin Olympiad, Germany scored the highest number of points (181), Great Britain stood 10th (29 pts.), India stood 22nd (3 pts.)

**Manavadar Hockey Team's Australian Tour, 1938.**

The team played 40 matches and scored 239 goals while 19 were scored against them.

### All-India Hockey Team

Two Punjab players, Asghar and Charanji, have been included in the All-India Hockey team, which was selected by the Selection Committee of the Indian Hockey Federation. The team will be captained by R. Carr of Bengal and will play exhibition matches at important centres in the country.

The following are the selected players : -

**Goal** :—R. Allen (Bengal). Reserves : Francke (Madras) and Fazal Rehman (N. W. F. P.).

**Backs** :—J. Phillips (Bombay) and C. Hodges (Bengal). Reserves : Mushtaq (Delhi) and Nabi Shah (Central India). C. Tapsell (Bengal) will play in the matches at Calcutta only.

**Half-backs** :—Man Singh (N. W. F. P.), W. Fernandes (Bombay) and J. Gallibady (Bengal). Reserves : Zahir (United Provinces) and L. Charanji (Punjab).

**Forwards** :—Kishen (Central India), Hakim (Bombay), Latif (Bombay), R. Carr (Bengal), Yusuf, (United Provinces), Charanjit Rai (Bengal) and Asghar (Punjab). Reserve : Irshad (U. P.)

The team played at Bombay, Calcutta, Delhi, Madras, Lucknow and Lahore. Matches were also played during the Aga Khan Hockey Tournament at Bombay.

# PROMINENT PEOPLE



## I. PERSONALITIES OF THE PAST

Abruzzi, Duke of. (1873-1933). Distinguished Italian explorer, who in 1899 advanced nearer to the North Pole than any previous explorer. C-in-C. Italian Navy, 1915-17.

Abraham Lincoln. American President who was responsible for the abolition of slavery.

Abul Fazal. Famous courtier of Akbar the Great. Wrote *Ain-i-Akbari*.

Acquinas, Thomas. Italian father of moral philosophy.

Adler, Prof. Alfred. (1870-1937). A famous psychologist. Pupil of Dr. Freud. Author of many books on psychology.

Æsop. (About 570 B. C.). Celebrated fable-writer of Æsop's Fables.

Ahmad Khan, Sir Syed. Founder of Aligarh Muslim University.

Akbar the Great. Moghul Emperor (1542-1605). An enlightened and powerful monarch.

Alberuni. An Historian who accompanied Mahmud Ghazni to India.

Alexander the Great. (356-323 B. C) King of Macedon. A great warrior. Conquered the Thebans. Syria, Phoenicia, Egypt and invaded India. Died at Babylon.

Albuquerque. (1453-1515). The Portuguese statesman who established the influence of Portugal in Cochin in 1503 A. D.

Allenby, Viscount, Field Marshal. (1861-1936). British general. Distinguished himself in the Great War on the Western Front and in the Palestine Campaign. High Commissioner for Egypt, 1919-25.

**Andrews, Charles Freer** (1871—1933). An eminent author. Formerly Professor at Shantiniketan. Rendered great service to the Indians in British Colonies and Africa and was a great champion of their cause. Follower of M. Gandhi.

**Andrea del Sarto** (1874-1931). Italian painter of international fame.

**Andree, Salomon August** (1854-1897). Swedish explorer who attempted to reach the North Pole by balloon.

**Ansari, Dr. M. A.** (1880-1936). A great nationalist Muslim leader. First President of the Congress Parliamentary Board of Elections.

**Antony, Mark.** (*circa* 83-39 B. C.) Celebrated Roman general. Adherent of Cæsar. Romance with the Egyptian Queen, Cleopatra.

**Archimedes.** (287-212 B. C) Famous ancient Greek Philosopher and Mathematician Discovered the principles of specific gravity.

**Aristides.** Philosopher who taught that sensual pleasure was the only happiness—Cyrenaic school.

**Aristotle.** (384-322 B. C) The most famous of Greek Philosophers. Disciple of Plato.

**Asoka.** Great Buddhist emperor of India. Known for Edicts.

**Asaf Jah, Nizam-ul-Mulk.** Founder of the Hyderabad State.

**Asquith, H. H., Earl of Oxford and Asquith.** (1852-1928). British statesman. Prime Minister and First Lord of the Treasury (1908-16), His Premiership was noted for the Home Rule Bill, the Welsh Church Bill and the Parliament Bill abolishing the veto of the Lords. Created peer in 1925.

**Attila.** King of Huns, achieved many conquests over Roman forces committing many ravages and laying large tracts waste.

**Augustus, Cainsoclawianus.** Was the first Emperor of Rome A great man of letters.

**Augustine, St.** Missionary monk who converted King Ethelbert of Britain and introduced Christianity in England. First Archbishop of Canterbury.

**Aurangzeb.** (1618-1707). The last of the Great Moghuls. Succeeded his father Shah Jahan in 1658. A great scholar and able ruler. For some reasons he alienated the sympathy of the Hindus. The fall of the Moghul Empire of India dates from his death.

**Babar.** (1483-1530). The Founder of the Moghul Empire in India.

**Bacha Saqqa.** The water-carrier brigand who in the days of revolution against King Amanullah in Afghanistan, rose to power, ruling for over a year. Finally assassinated by King Nadir Shah.

**Bacon, Francis.** (1561-1626). One of the greatest English philosophers and statesmen.

**Baden-Powell of Gilwell, Lieut.-General Lord.** (1857-1941). Became very popular during the Boer War, after which he organised the South African Constabulary. Founded the Boy Scouts Organisation in 1908. Chief Scout of the World since 1920. Visited India in 1937, died on January 8, 1941.

**Balbas.** A famous Italian aviator and Air Marshal. Died recently.

**Balzac, Honore de.** (1799—1850). One of the greatest French Novelists and founder of the Realistic School of Fiction.

**Balliol, John De.** The famous college of Balliol at Oxford is named after him. He was claimant to the Scotch throne, but after an unsuccessful attempt to overcome Simon de Montfort he was exiled and died in 1269.

**Barrie, Sir James.** (Died 1938). A great writer of plays.

**Barry, Sir Charles.** The architect of the first Houses of Parliament.

**Barthou, Jean L.** (1862-1934). French statesman. A prominent member of French cabinet. Prime Minister 1913. Chairman of the Reparations Commission. Assassinated 1934.

**Beaconsfield, Benjamin Disraeli, Earl of.** (1834-1881). British statesman and novelist. He first became famous with the publication of *Vivian Grey*. Made Premier 1868 and again 1874-1880. His spirited foreign policy, on Eastern question in particular, was aggressive. Created peer in 1876

**Beatty, Earl.** (1871-1936). Admiral of the main British fleet 1916-19. Won great victories against the Germans during the war for which he was granted £100,000 and an earldom in 1919.

**Becket, Thomas.** (1118-1170). Archbishop of Canterbury under Henry II. He boldly supported the Pope against the wishes of the English king. Was assassinated in Canterbury Cathedral.

**Bell, Alexander Graham.** (1847-1922). Invented Telephone in 1876.

**Benes, Dr. Edward.** (b. 1884). Was President of the State of Czechoslovakia from Dec. 1935 to Oct. 1938 when Germany established a Protectorate over the country. Resigned after the Munich Pact.

**Bentham, Jeremy.** (1748-1832). British philosopher and law-giver. Expounded the Utilitarian system of political philosophy.

**Besant, Mrs. Annie.** (1847-1933). Irish convert to Hinduism. Took prominent part in the Irish Home Rule Movement. Shifted to India during the later part of her life. Arrested in connection with the Indian National movement. President of Theosophical Society 1907-33.

**Bhupindra Singh, H. H. Maharaja of Patiala.** (1891-1938). Renowned for Cricket interest and President of Chamber of Princes.

**Bismark, Prince.** (1815-1898). Most prominent statesman of Germany in the 19th century. The

founder of the German Empire. Known for the "Blood and Iron policy."

Boccaccio, Io. An Italian author, called the "Father of Novel-writing."

Booth, "General" William. (1882-1912). Founded Salvation Army in 1878.

Bose, Sir J. C. (1858-1937). The great Indian Botanist of international research reputation.

Botha, General, the Rt. Hon. Louis. (1862-1919). The Boer general who commanded the Boer War 1899-1902. First Prime Minister of the Transvaal in 1907 and the first Prime Minister of South African Union in 1910. Rendered useful help during the Great War by conquering a large portion of German Africa. Took prominent part in the Peace Conference of 1919.

Boyle, Anne. (1507-1536). Queen of Henry VIII and sister of Queen Elizabeth. Was beheaded by order of her husband on a charge of treason.

Braille, Louis. (1809-52). Author of the system of reading and writing for the blind. Was a French educationist.

Briand, Aristide. (1862-1932). 11 times Premier of France, and 16 times Foreign Minister.

Browning, Robert. (1812-1889). One of the two greatest poets of the later Victorian era. His *Men and Women*, *Dramatic Personae* and *The Ring and the Book* are very famous.

Buddha Lord. Founder of Buddhism. Originally Prince of Kapilavastu.

Bunyan, John. (1628-88). Originally a thinker, fought with the Cromwellians. After the Restoration he was thrown into prison, and there wrote *Pilgrim's Progress* and *The Holy War*, the world's best allegories.

Burke, Edmund. 18th Century Orator and Statesman of great force. Famous for his impeach-

ment of Warren Hastings and *Reflections on French Revolution.*

**Butler Sir, Harcourt.** (1869-1938). Governor of United Provinces.

**Caesar, Julius** (100-44 B.C) Roman General. Invaded Gaul and Britain In Alexandrine War met Cleopatra and was infatuated with her. Finally assassinated by Brutus

**Calvin, John.** (1502-64). One of the leading Reformers of the 15th Century. Calvinism is indistinguishable from Lutheranism by its great austerity.

**Campbell, Sir Malcolm** (b. 1885). Famous motorist and was holder of world-speed record.

**Campbell, Bannerman.** (1836-1908). Prime Minister of England in the Liberal ministry of 1905-1908.

**Canning, Rt. Hon. George.** (1770-1829). Became Prime Minister of England in 1827

**Canute, the Great.** (995-1035). Conquered England in 1013.

**Carnegie, Andrew.** (1835-1919). An American millionaire who gave munificent gifts to the American nation. Rose from a very humble position.

**Catherine II, Empress of Russia.** (1729-1796). Russian Empress who ruled Russia after her husband Peter III had been murdered. A capable ruler but licentious in her habits.

**Cavour, Count De.** An Italian Statesman who worked for the unification of Italy.

**Caxton, William.** (1422-1491). Set up the first printing press in England.

**Chamberlain, Rt. Hon. A. Neville.** (1869-1940). British politician and statesman. Chancellor of Exchequer August 1923—January 1924, and 1933-1937. Succeeded Rt. Hon Stanley Baldwin as Prime Minister in May, 1937. Tendered his resignation on 10th

May, 1940 under pressure. Died on November, 9, 1940.

**Chamberlain, Sir Austen.** (d. 1937). Noted British statesman. Author of *Locarno Pact*.

**Chamberlain Austin.** (1863-1937). Was elder brother of the previous Premier of England. Was Chancellor of the Exchequer 1903-1906 Secretary of State for India 1915-17. Awarded Nobel Peace Prize for 1926.

**Chamberlain, Joseph.** (1836-1914). A prominent English politician. Father of the previous Prime Minister. Was Secretary of State for Colonies in 1895.

**Charlemagne.** (742-814) A great emperor who ruled over the great territory comprising Gaul, Italy, Spain and Germany.

**Charles I.** (1630-1649). The English king who opposed parliament and was the cause of the Great Civil War. He was beheaded Jan. 30, 1649.

**Chesterton, G. K.** (1874-1936). The noted British author, poet and journalist.

**Chisholm Hugh.** (d. 1924) Editor of *Encyclopaedia Britannica*.

**Churchill, John Duke of Marlborough.** (1650-1722). One of England's greatest Generals. Distinguished in the War of Spanish Succession. Entered Parliament.

**Cicero.** A great Roman Orator and Philosopher.

**Clemenceau, G. E.** (1841-1929) A prominent French statesman. Minister of the Interior 1906-09, Prime Minister and Minister for War 1917-20. Represented France at the Peace Conference.

**Cleopatra.** (69-30 B. C.) The Egyptian Queen of great personal charms. Was the beloved of Julius Cæsar and later of Mark Antony. She poisoned herself at the death of Antony.

**Clive, Lord Robert.** (1725-1775), Founder of the British Empire in India. Rose from a clerk

to be a virtual Commander-in-Chief of the East India Company. Raised to peerage in 1760. Committed suicide following financial difficulties.

**Cobden, Richard.** (1804-65). Rose to great prominence as an advocate of Free Trade during the Corn Law agitation.

**Cohn, Ferdinand.** (1828-1898), German scientist. The founder of the Science of Bacteriology.

**Coleridge, S. T.** (1772-1834). One of the great poets of the early 19th century. Author of *Ancient Mariner*.

**Columbus, Christopher.** Famous navigator. Discovered American Islands in 1492.

**Confucius.** Chinese saint, mystic and philosopher. Founded Confucianism or the Worship of Ancestors.

**Constantine I.** (1868-1923). King of Greece (1913-17) and 1920. Exiled in 1922, Constantine the Great was the first Christian King.

**Coolidge, Calvin.** (1872-1933). President of U. S. A. during 1923-29.

**Cook. Capt. James.** (1728-79). An adventurous navigator. Discovered the Sandwich Islands. Was murdered at Hawaii by natives.

**Cromwell, Oliver.** (1599-1658), Lord Protector of England from 1653-58. General of the Roundheads who defeated the Royalists in the English Civil War.

**Curie, P. of Pierre** (1859-1906) and **Curie, Madam Maice.** (1867-1934), Both husband and wife were scientists of note. They shared the Nobel Prize for Physics in 1903 for their discovery of radium.

**Curzon, of Kedleston, Marquess.** (1859-1925). Imperial Statesman, Governor-General of India 1899-1905 (reappointed 1904). Leader of the House of Lords 1916. Foreign Secretary 1919, and Lord President of Council Nov. 1924—March 1925.

**Dadabhai Naoroji.** A great nationalist of India and was President of Indian National Congress.

Daimler. (1834-1890). Inventor of the famous Otto-gas Engine and the Motor Car that is named after him.

Dalhousie, Marquis of. (1812-60). One of the makers of British India. Governor-General of India (1848-56) during a period of great difficulty. Made many annexations.

Damocles. A flatterer of Dionysius. It is stated that one day he used some evil expression against his master and was later invited by his master Dionysius to a banquet where he found himself to be seated beneath a naked sword suspended by a single horse-hair. Hence the phrase 'Sword of Damocles.'

Darwin, Charles Robert. (1809-82). Distinguished British evolutionist, known for his *Origin of Species* and *Descent of Man*.

Danton. (1759-1794). The great orator of French Revolution regime. President of the Committee of Public Safety. Later guillotined.

Das, Chittaranjan. A powerful speaker and a brilliant politician. Founded Swarajist Party in the Assembly. Elected Mayor of Calcutta.

Dayanand, Swami. Founder of Arya Samaj and a great saviour of the Hindus.

Devadhar, G. K. Founder of the Poona Sewa Sadan Society. President, Servants of India Society. Toured abroad as a member of Press Delegation.

Demosthenes. A great orator with 61 famous orations to his credit.

Dickens, Charles. (1812-70). Most popular novelist of the 19th Century. *Pickwick Papers* is his best-known work.

Doumer, Paul. (1857-1932). President of French Republic (1931-32). Assassinated by a Russian fanatic, 1932.

Dolfus. Chancellor of Austria, was shot dead by Nazis.

**Doyle, Sir A. Conan.** (1859-1930). The famous writer of detective novels in which "Sherlock Holmes" is the central figure.

**Drake, Sir Francis.** (1540-96). Elizabethan admiral and adventurer who was the first to circumnavigate the globe. Figured conspicuously in the defeat of Spanish Armada.

**Du Barry.** Favourite Mistress of King Louis XV of France. Fled during French Revolution to England. Returned to Paris in 1793 and was guillotined.

**Dupleix, J. F.** (1697-1763). Governor of French East Indian possessions who struggled hard to establish a French Empire in India, without success.

**Earhart, A.** (1898-1937). Famous woman aviator, first to cross the Atlantic.

**Edward VII.** (1841-1910). King of England, and Emperor of the British Empire. Was known as Edward the Peace-maker.

**Eiffel, A. G.** (1832-1923). Famous French Engineer. Built the well-known Eiffel Tower at Paris and the locks at Panama Canal.

**Elizabeth, Queen.** (1533-1603). Famous Queen of England who ruled for 45 years in a very able manner. Never married.

**Euripides.** (480-406 B.C.) Athenian tragic poet.

**Fahien.** Famous Chinese Buddhist traveller. Came to India on a pilgrimage and stayed for three years in the territories of Chandragupta II.

**Fairbanks, Douglas.** Famous film star.

**Faraday.** (1791-1867). An eminent chemist, well-known for his researches in Electricity.

**Fazl-i-Husain, Sir.** (1877-1936). Punjab's brilliant public man. Twice Minister of Punjab Government. Member-in-Charge of Education, Health and Lands of the Governor-General's Executive Council,

1930-35. Delegate to the League of Nations, 1927 and also to the South African Conference, 1932.

Fichte, Johann Gottlieb. Belonged to the School of Idealist Philosophy. Professor of Philosophy at Tena and Berlin. A great German philosopher.

Firdausi, Abul K. M. (1941-1020). Greatest epic poet of Persia. Famous for his *Books of Kings*. (*Shahnama*) containing 60,000 verses.

Foch, Field-Marshal Ferdinand. (1851-1929). Chief of the Allied armies in France in 1918. Created Field Marshal 1919.

Fourier. (1772-1837). Prominent French Socialist belonging to the Utopian school.

Fox, Charles James. A distinguished British orator and statesman. Pitt's greatest opponent.

Francis of Assissi, St. (1182-1226). A pious saint. Founded the Franciscan Order of Monks.

Franklin, Benjamin. (1706-90). Famous American philosopher and statesman. Invented Lightning Conductor.

Frederick the Great. (1712-1786) German Monarch of Russia. A great scholar and able ruler.

Froebell, F. W. (1782-1852). Founder of the Kindergarten system of education.

Fuad I, King Ahmad. (1836-1935). Late King of Egypt. Was succeeded by his son King Farouque.

Gabriel d' Annunzio. (1863-1938). A famous Italian author and statesman.

Galsworthy, John. (1867-1933). British dramatist and novelist. Awarded Nobel Prize for Literature in 1932.

Galton, Sir Francis. (1822-1911). Originator of the study of "Eugenics," and the finger-print identification.

Gama, Vasco da. (1450-1524). Portuguese discoverer of the sea-route to India in 1498 by doubling the Cape of Good Hope.

**Ganga Ram, Sir.** A great engineer and the greatest philanthropist of his age in Northern India. He created a trust of over 5 million rupees to run the institutions he founded.

**Garibaldi, G.** (1870-1882). Famous, Italian soldier and patriot of the middle 19th century.

**George V. King-Emperor.** (1865-1933). Second son of Edward VII, King of England. On the death of his brother Prince Clarence, he became heir to the throne. Visited India in 1905. Became Emperor in 1910. Celebrated his Silver Jubilee on May 6, 1935. Died Jan. 20, 1936.

**Gladstone, William.** (1809-98). Distinguished Liberal statesman of the latter part of the 19th century. Became Premier four times. Famous for his Irish Home Rule Bill.

**Goethe, J.W. Von.** (1739-1832). Greatest German poet.

**Gosse, Sir Edmund.** (1849-1928). Distinguished critic and poet of England.

**Gough, Viscount, Field Marshal.** A British warrior who had a brilliant career in China and India. Defeated the Sikhs at the Battle of Gujrat.

**Gokhale, G. K.** Highly respected leader. Founded the Servants of India Society. Rendered sterling service in Councils. Member, Public Service Commission

**Goodyear, Charles.** (1800-60). American discoverer of the art of Vulcanising rubber.

**Gordon, Charles George.** (1833-85). Distinguished British soldier and administrator. Saw service in Crimea, China and India. While holding Khartoum against the Mahdi Revolt he was captured and killed.

**Gorky, Maxim.** (1868-1936). Bolshevik Russia's leading novelist.

**Gregory the Great.** (540-604). The great pope who was the first of sixteen popes of that name. Introduced the Gregorian Calendar.

**Grattan Henry.** (1745-1820). An Irish orator and statesman who did much memorable work for his country.

**Guy Fawkes.** English conspirator involved in the Gun Powder Plot (1605).

**Hannibal.** The renowned Carthaginian general who led an army against Rome and achieved many victories.

**Hardy, Keir.** (1856-1923). Known as "The Father of British labour movement."

**Harvey, William.** (1578-1657). An English Anatomist. Discovered the circulation of blood in 1916.

**Hardyal.** A great Indian patriot who died in exile.

**Hahnemann, S. C.** (1755-1843). German physician. Founder of the Homœopathic system.

**Hansraj, Mahatma.** A great educationist in Arya Samaj.

**Haig of Bemersyde, Field-Marshal, Earl.** (1861-1928). Distinguished British soldier. Succeeded Viscount French in 1915 as Commander of British Forces in France.

**Hampden, John.** (1594-1643). The English patriot who opposed the "Ship Money," a tax imposed by Charles I.

**Hardinge, Warren G.** (1865-1923). President of America 1921-23. Author of Washington Conference.

**Henry VIII.** (1491-1547). British king of licentious habits. Married half dozen times. A great diplomat. Accepted Reformation.

**Herodotus.** (484-424 B. C.) The Greek who is known as the "Father of History."

**Henderson, Rt. Hon'ble Arthur.** (1863-1935). British Labour statesman. President of World Disarmament Conference from 1932. Awarded Nobel Prize for Peace in 1934.

Hegel, G. W. F. A famous German philosopher and professor. Claimed "Whatever is rational is real and whatever is real is rational."

Hill, Sir Rowland. (1795-1879). The originator of the penny post system in England.

Hindenburg, President, Marshal Poul Von. (1847-1933). Distinguished German soldier. Became President of the Reich in 1925 and remained in the office up till his death.

Haeckel, Professor Ernest Heinrich. (1834-1919). An eminent German scientist and philosopher. Supporter of Darwinian Theory of Evolution.

Homer. Greatest Greek Epic poet. Author of *Iliad* and *Odyssey*.

Houston, Lady. One of the wealthiest women in the world in Great Britain. She led an expedition to climb Mount Everest. She succeeded in flying over it.

Howard of Effingham. (1536-1624). Commander of the British fleet which defeated the Spanish Armada.

Howard, J hn. Renowned for prison reforms.

Heun Tsang, A famous Chinese Buddhist pilgrim. Visited India in the reign of Harsha.

Hume, Allan{Octavian. Founded Indian National Congress in 1885.

Huxley, Prof., the Rt. Hon Thomas Henry. (1825-1895). An eminent scientist and upholder of Darwinian Theory of Evolution. President of Royal Society in 1883.

Humphrey, Mrs. D. A great novelist.

Irving, Sir Henry. (1838-1905) The celebrated British actor who gave brilliant Shakespeare's impersonations notably of Shylock and Prince Hamlet of Denmark.

Iqbal, Sir Muhammad Died April 1938. A philosopher and a great Urdu and Persian poet. Composer of Indian National Anthem in Urdu.

Ivan the Great. (1440-1505). First Czar of Russia.

Jameson, Sir Leander Starr. (1853-1917). One of the notable South Africans and close friend of Cecil Rhodes Led the Jameson raid for which he suffered imprisonment.

Jefferson, President Thomas. (1773-1826). Took part in American revolution. Twice elected President.

Jellicoe of Scapa, Admiral of the Fleet, Earl. (1859-1935). Commander-in-Chief of the British Fleet 1914-1916 and First Sea Lord 1916-1917. Governor-General of New Zealand 1920-24.

Jenghiz Khan. (1162-1227). Famous Mongol Emperor. Conquered China twice.

Joan of Arc (1412-1431). The French wonder girl who inspired the French to drive the English out of Orleans. Was accused and burnt as witch. Canonised in 1920.

Johnson, Amy. (b. 1904). The first woman aviator to fly solo from England to Australia, died in an aircraft crash.

Justinian. (483-565 A.D.) Roman Emperor and author of *Corpus Juris Civilis*, a classic in Roman Law and Roman Jurisprudence.

Kant, Emmanuel. German scientist and philosopher. A great rationalist thinker.

Kamal Ataturk. 1881-1938. The maker of modern Turkey. First President of Turkey.

Kellog, Frank Billings. (1886-1937). American politician of note. American Ambassador of England, 1932-25. Judge of the Permanent Court of International Justice. The Hague.

Kerensky, Alexander (b. 1881). A Russian revolutionary. Leader of the Menshevik party in Russia. Prime Minister of Russia from July to Nov. 1917 when his government was turned out by the Bolshevik party.

Kipling, Rudyard. (1866-1936). The famous British novelist and poet who started his journalistic career as an Assistant Editor of the *Civil & Military Gazette*, Lahore. Awarded Nobel Prize for Literature in 1907.

Kitchner of Khartoum, Earl. (1850-1916). Distinguished British soldier. Commander-in-Chief in India 1902-1909. Secretary for War 1914. Drowned in 1916 while on his way to Russia.

Kingsford-Smith, Sir Charles. (1897-1935). A well-known aviator. Met with disaster while attempting a record flight to Australia.

Kossuth, Louis. (1802-1894). A great Hungarian patriot who struggled in his time for his country's liberation.

Kropotkin, Prince Peter. (b. 1842) Russian royal anarchist, geographer and explorer.

Krupp, Alfred. A famous German Engineer, the founder of Gun Factories at Essen which are the largest in Germany.

Kruger, Paul. (1825-1904). S. African statesman of fame. President of the Transvaal Republic 1881-1900.

Lajpat Rai, L. A brilliant writer and a powerful orator. National leader of the Punjab. One of the founders of Dayanand Anglo-Vedic College, Lahore. Leader of the Nationalist Party in Assembly.

Laval, P. Ex-premier, was expelled from the Petains Cabinet on account of his pro-Nazi leanings, was shot at by a French youth.

Laud, William. (1573-1645). Eminent British ecclesiast, appointed Archbishop of Canterbury in 1633. His religious policy fermented the Civil War against Charles I.

Lavoisier, Antoine Laurent. (1743-1794). Known as the 'Father of Modern Chemistry.'

Law, Rt. Hon. A Bonar. (1858-1923). Prime

Minister of England 1922-23. Plenipotentiary for the Versailles Peace Conference.

Lawrence, T. E. (1888-1935). Changed the name to Shaw in 1927. Stirred the Arab revolt against Turkey which led to their independence.

Lenin, Vladimir Ilyich Ul'yanov. (1870-1924). Leading spirit of the Bolshevik party ever since its inception. In 1917 overthrew the Czardom, and became the President of the Soviet Government.

Leonardo da Vinci. (1452-1519). Eminent artist, Painter of "The Last Supper" and "The Head of Medusa."

Lipton, Sir Thomas Johnstone. Adventurous early career, started shop-keeping and became famous. Lipton Tea is after his name.

Lincoln, Abraham. (1809-65). President of U. S. A. 1861-65. His anti-slavery pronouncement led to the Civil War 1861-65. Was assassinated.

Louis XVI. (1754-1793). The French King who married Marie Antoinette and whose rule was cut short by French Revolution.

Lud, King. The traditional founder of London.

Ludendorff, Marshal. (1865-1937). A great German War Commander.

Luther, Martin. The great German Reformer who caused disaffection against old dogmas. He lived to see the Reformation established.

Macaulay, Thomas B. Lord. Most brilliant historian of the Victorian era. Responsible for introducing the system of English education in India. First Law Member of the Government of India.

MacDonald, Rt. Hon. J. Ramsay. (1866-1937). British statesman of humble Scottish birth, who became the first Labour Prime Minister in 1924, and again from 1929 to 1935 when he resigned his office for reasons of health. Defeated in the general election 1935; but returned from Scottish Universities in Feb. 1936 retaining the Lord Presidency of Council.

Fellow of the Royal Society. Retired from Cabinet in 1937.

Machiavelli, Nicolo. (1459-1527). Florentine diplomat and historian. Author of *The Prince*.

Magasthenese. Greek envoy at the Court of Chandra Gupta Maurya. His account forms a source of History.

Marconi, Marchese (1874-1937) Italian Scientist, Inventor of 'Wireless.' Awarded Nobel Prize for Physics in 1909.

Marco Polo. (1256-1323). Famous Venetian traveller who journeyed extensively in the East under the extremely difficult conditions of his age.

Marie Antoinette. (1755-1793). The gay Queen of France, who was one of the causes of French Revolution. Her gay court life with its consequent lavishness made her an object of hatred with the people. She was guillotined during the Revolution.

Marlborough. (1650-1722). Well-known English Commander of Queen Anne's period.

Marx, Karl. (1818-83). An active Socialist. He identified himself with the cause of the labouring classes.

Masaryk, Dr. Thomas. (1859-1937). Thrice President of Czechoslovakia.

Mellon, Arthur, (d. 1937), Aluminium 'King' of America.

Mazzini, Giuseppe (1805-72). Italian patriot and author. He lived to see the unification of Italy.

Michael Angelo, B. (1474-1564). Renowned Italian painter, sculptor and architect.

Mill, John Stuart. (1806-73). Eminent British philosopher and law-giver Supported women suffrage.

Millais, Sir John Everett. (1829-1896). Most prominent of English Pre-Raphaelites. Excellent artist.

Mirabeau, Gabriel. (1749-91). A prominent leader of French Revolution.

Mohammad, the Prophet. (570-632) Founder of the religion of Islam.

Mohammad Ali, Maulana. A brilliant journalist and Muslim Khilafat leader. Attended the R. T. C., pleaded the cause of Indians forcefully and died in England.

Montagu, Rt. Hon. E. S. British statesman. Secretary of State for India (1917-22). Responsible for the Montagu-Chelmsford Reforms.

Monroe, James. (1758-1831). Fifth President of U. S. A. Formulated the 'Monroe Doctrine' by which the supremacy of U. S. A in the affairs of the 'New World' was sought to be established.

Morley, Viscount. (1838-1923). Secretary of State for India. Known for the Minto-Morley Reforms, 1909.

Morgan, Pierpont. (1837-1913). Great American financier and philanthropist.

Morrison Herbert. (b. 1888). Prominent labour leader. Minister for Transport in 1929-31.

Nansen, Fridtjof. Norwegian explorer. Attained highest latitude in N. Polar regions. Nobel Peace Prize, 1922.

Napoleon I. (1769-1821). The famous French emperor and one of the world's greatest soldiers. Defeated by Nelson at Trafalgar. Subdued almost the whole of Europe, but was defeated at Waterloo and exiled to St. Helena.

Nanak Dev, Guru. Founder of Sikhism. A great saint and Punjabi poet whose sacred sayings are embodied in the *Granth Sahib*.

Nehru, Pt Motilal. A great patriot, an eminent lawyer and a prominent leader, who sacrificed his all for his country. Leader of the Swarajist Party in Assembly. Known for the Nehru Report.

Nelson, Viscount. (1758-1805). Great English naval commander. The victor of the Battle of Trafalgar.

Nero, Cladius (A.D. 37-68). The notorious cruel Emperor of Rome.

Nietzsche, Fredrick. (1844-1900). German philosopher who exercised great influence over the philosophic trends of his time.

Nightingale, Florence (1820-1910). "The lady with the lamp." Notable figure in the Crimean War where she organized a band of nurses.

Nobel, Dr. Alfred B (1833-96). Swedish inventor of Dynamite. Created a trust for the award of five annual prizes of about £8,000 each to such persons as during each year shall have contributed most materially to the benefit of mankind. The prizes are in Physics, Chemistry, Physiology, Literature and Peace promotion.

Northcliffe, Viscount. (1865-1922). One of the most prominent men in Modern Journalism. Started the greatest English daily, *The Daily Mail*, in 1896.

Omar Khayyam. Persian poet. Flourished in the 11th and 12th centuries. His *Rubaiyat* were translated into English by Edward Fitzgerald in 1859.

Omar the Great. (581-644) The Second Caliph of Islam. A great military general who conquered Syria, Persia, Egypt, and Palestine.

Owen, Robert. (1771-1858). Prominent British Socialist and Philanthropist. Established many Utopian Colonies in England and America.

Oxford and Asquith, Earl of. (1852-1928). Prime Minister of England, 1908-1916.

Palmerston, Viscount. (1784-1865) Prime Minister of England, 1859-1865. Formerly a Conservative, later he joined the Liberal party. Buried in Westminster Abbey.

Panini. A great Sanskrit grammarian and author of the *Sutras*.

Park, Mungo. (1771-1806). Famous British explorer of the African regions.

Parr, Thomas. (1583-1635). The most famous English centenarian, known as "Old Parr."

Parnell, Charles Stewart (1846-1891). Leader of the Irish nationalists in the House of Commons during the days of Gladstone's premiership.

Partap, Rana. A great Hindu patriot who struggled hard against Akbar the Great.

Pascal. (1623-62). Noted French Scientist and Mathematician. Made brilliant researches in Mechanics.

Patel, Hon. V. J. First elected president of Indian Legislative Assembly 1923-1930. Later imprisoned for taking part in the Civil Disobedience movement. Left a will and trust giving over one lakh of rupees for foreign propaganda for Indian cause.

Pavlov, Ivan. (1849-1936). Famous Russian physiologist. Nobel Prize winner.

Peary, Rear-Admiral. (1854-1920). An American Arctic explorer. He reached the N. Pole on April 6, 1909, was the first man to reach it.

Peel, Sir Robert. (1788-1850). Prominent British statesman. Was Prime Minister twice. Inaugurated Free Trade Policy in England.

Peel, Lord. (d. 1937). Twice Secretary of State for India.

Pericles, A distinguished Athenian statesman, general and orator who raised Athens to its fullest prosperity.

Peter the Great (1672-1725). The great Czar of Russia. An enlightened ruler. Established St. Petersburg.

Pilsudski, Marshal Joseph Clemens (1867-1935). Virtual Dictator of Poland from 1920 until his death.

**Pitman, Sir Isaac** (1813-97). Inventor of Pitman's Shorthand.

**Pitt, William.** (1759-1806). Britain's wonder statesman. Became Chancellor of the Exchequer when 23, and Prime Minister at the age of 24, which office he held for 17 years during French Revolution.

**Plato.** (427-347 B C.) The renowned Greek Philosopher Disciple of Socrates and teacher of Aristotle His *Dialogues* and *Republic* are among the greatest works of the ancients.

**Plutarch.** Famous biographer. Wrote *Lives of Great Men*.

**Polo, Marco** (Italian) was first Westerner to visit China.

**Poincare, Raymond.** (1860-1934). French statesman. President of the Republic (1913-20). Several times the Premier.

**Pollock, Sir Frederick.** (1845-1937). Eminent British jurist. With the late Sir Dinshaw Mulla, he annotated the Indian Contract Act. Was a Privy Councillor.

**Pompey, the Great.** A great Roman General, became one of the triumvir with Cæsar and Crassus.

**Pythagoras.** (Circa 582-500 B. C.) Eminent Greek Philosopher and Mathematician who believed in the doctrine of transmigration of souls.

**Rabindra Nath Tagore** (b. 1861-1941). Was Eminent Indian poet. Won Nobel Prize for Literature in 1913. Founded the International University, Shantinekatan (Bolepur), Bengal.

**Raleigh, Sir Walter.** (1552-1618). Elizabethan statesman, soldier and sailor Author of the *History of the World* Once a great favourite of Queen Elizabeth, he was ultimately beheaded by royal order.

**Ram Mohan Roy.** Founder of Brahmo Samaj, A great Bengalee scholar and reformer.

**Ranjit Singh.** (1780-1839) Punjab Sikh chief, called "the Lion of the Punjab." On his death the administration suffered.

Raphael, Sanzio. (1483-1520). Distinguished Italian painter, is considered to be the greatest painter the world has produced

Reading, Rufus Daniel Issacs, 1st Marquess of. (1860-1935). British Imperial statesman and administrator. Chief Justice of England 1913-21, Viceroy of India 1921-26. Visited U. S. A. on Special Mission, relating to the War in 1916 and 1917.

Reuter, Baron, P. J. de. (1821-99). Pioneer of Telegraphic press services in the world.

Reuter, Rt. Hon. Cecil John. (1852-1902). British Statesman, prominent in South African history, Premier, Cape Town in 1890, and again in 1896.

Rhodes, Cecil John. (1853-1902). Diamond mining enterpriser at Kimberley, acquired a considerable fortune, became premier in 1890, founded a scholarship at Oxford.

Richelieu, Cardinal. Eminent French cardinal and statesman. Minister to Louis XIII for eighteen years. A very able administrator.

Robespierre (1758-94). President of the Committee of Public Safety during the Reign of Terror in Paris. Later guillotined.

Rockefeller, John D. (1839-1937). American oil magnate and philanthropist. Founder of the Rockefeller Foundation "to promote the well-being of mankind throughout the world" and the General Education Board.

Rontgen, W. K. (1845-1923). German scientist Discoverer of Rontgen X-Rays.

Roosevelt, Theodore. (1858-1919). President of U.S.A. 1901-09. Awarded Nobel Prize for Peace in 1906.

Ross, Col. Sir Ronald. (1857-1932). A leading authority on tropical diseases. Awarded Nobel prize for medicine in 1902.

Rossetti, Dante G (1828-82). One of the Pre-Raphaelites. Talented Italian painter.

Rothschild, A. M (1743-1812). The founder of the famous banking house of Rothschild. Began his

financial career as a petty clerk in a bank in Austria.

Rousseau, Jean-Jacques. Original thinker and versatile writer of France.

Runciman, Lord (d. 1937). The wealthiest shipping magnate of his day.

Saadi. Eminent Persian Poet of the 13th Century.

Saklatwala, Shapurji. Member of Parliament. Worked in Indian jungles for iron, coal, and limestone, which led to the foundation of Tata Works. Founded "Workers' Welfare League of India in London." Noted Indian communist.

Saladin. (circa 1137-93). Warrior Sultan of Egypt and Syria. Noted for his wars with the Crusaders. Captured Jerusalem.

Salisbury, Robert Arthur. (1830-1903). Gladstone's contemporary. Prime Minister of England three times. A conservative politician.

Sappho. Famous lyric poetess of ancient Greece. Wrote *Unrequited Love*, a story.

Sassoon, Philip. (1880-1939). First Commissioner of Works since 1937-39. Died in May, 1939. A great art collector.

Schiller. 1759-1805). Famous German dramatist. Author of *William Tell*, *Maid of Orleans*. etc. Friend of Goethe.

Schopenhauer, Arthur. (1788-1860). Celebrated German Philosopher of a pessimistic cast of mind.

Segrave, Major Sir Henry. Britain's racing motorist. Motor-speed record-holder at 231 m. p. h. in 1929.

Seneca. Roman Philosopher. Tutor of Nero.

Sennacherib. King of Assyria (704-681 B. C.) According to scriptures his great host of 165,000 men, while on the eve of attacking Palestine, was destroyed while on the eve of attacking Palestine, was destroyed in a single night by direct Divine visitation.

Shackleton, Sir Ernest. Was the commander of the expedition to the South of Pole.

Shakespeare, William. (1564-1616). England's

greatest poet and dramatist. Born at Stratford-on-Avon. Connected with Globe Theatre. Wrote 35 plays and many poems.

**Shah, Sir Mohd. Sulaiman.** Chief Justice of Allahabad High Court, was Judge of the Federal Court of India. Prominent Mathematician, disputed Einstein's theory of Relativity. Died in 1941.

**Shivajee, Chhattarpati.** A great Maharatta warrior and administrator. Founded an empire and attacked Moghul army several times.

**Sinha, Lord.** A lawyer of distinction. First Indian to become Under Secretary of State for India, to be created a British Peer and to be appointed a Governor. Also a Privy Councillor.

**Smith, Adam.** (1723-90). Father of the science of Political Economy. Famous for his *Wealth of Nations*.

**Smuts, J. C.** (b 1870). Prominent South African Statesman, Friend of M. Gandhi. Prime Minister of Union of South Africa in 1933.

**Snowden, Viscount.** (1861-1938). A great Socialist Chancellor of Exchequer.

**Socrates,** Distinguished Greek philosopher.

**Spencer, Edmund.** (1552-99). Elizabethan man of letters. Famous for his *Shepherd's Calendar* and *Faerie Queene*.

**Spinoza, Baruch** (1632-77). Jewish philosopher. Believed in Pantheism. Author of *Ethics*.

**Sun Yat Sen.** (1867-1925). Chinese statesman and philosopher. First President of the Chinese Republic.

**Swedenborg, E.** Swedish philosopher and mystic.

**Talleyrand, Prince.** (1754-1838). Prominent French statesman under the reign of the Directory.

**Tamerlane.** (1335-1405). A famous warrior and terrible ruler. Conquered Turkestan, Persia and Syria.

**Tata, Jamshedji.** A great Parsi industrialist who founded the famous Tata Iron Works. Created Trust of 3 crores of rupees for Hospitals in India.

**Titus.** (40-81). Renowned Roman Emperor.

**Tilak, Bal Gangadhar.** 'Father of Indian unrest'—a great leader and a profound religious scholar.

**Todar Mal.** The versatile revenue and finance minister of Akbar the Great.

**Tolstoi, Count Leo.** (1828-1910). Most distinguished personality in modern Russian literature.

**Trotsky, Leon D. B.** A well-known Russian revolutionary, 'father of the Red Army, strong supporter of Lenin, was dismissed from office in 1925, was exiled in 1928, several attacks on his life were made. Died on August 21, 1940 as a result of an attack by his guest.

**Vanderbilt.** (1794-1877). Prominent American millionaire add philanthropist.

**Venizelos, E.** (1864-1936). Prominent Greek Statesman. Was eight times Premier of Greece.

**Victoria.** (1819-1901). Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, Became Empress of India, Ruled for over 60 years.

**Vivekanand, Swami.** (see Narendar Nath Dutt). Indian philosopher, follower of Rama Krishna Parmhans as Lectured in England and America on Vedantism.

**Voltaire, F. M.** One of the greatest French philosophers and writers.

**Vimy, Baron Byng of Field-Marshal, Viscount.** (1862-1935). Distinguished British soldier. Successfully attacked the Hindenburg Line in Nov. 1917. Governor-General of Canada 1921-26.

**Wacha, Sir Dinshaw.** (1844-1936). Prominent Bombay businessman. One of the founders of Indian National Congress. Was a Director of the Reserve Bank.

**Walpole, Sir Robert.** (1676-1745). A great Whig statesman, Prime Minister 1720-42.

**Wallace, William.** A great Scottish patriot, who worked for Scottish independence, was beheaded in London.

**Washington George.** (1732-99). First President of U. S. A., who helped the States to win Independence (1789-97).

**Wellington, Arthur Wellesley, Duke of.** (1769-1852). Most famous British General of 19th century. Victor of Waterloo. Prime Minister 1828-30.

**Willingdon, Marquis of Freeman.** (b. 1866-41). Imperial statesman of high rank. Viceroy of India, 1931-36. Governor-General of Canada, 1936-41. Successfully suppressed the Civil Disobedience Movement in India during his term. Admiral since 1936. Died in August 1941.

**Wesley, John.** The soul of Methodist movement in Britain.

**Wilberforce, William.** (1759-1833). Prominent in connection with anti-slavery agitation in Britain.

**William, Sir George.** (1821-1905). Founder of Y. M. C. A.

**Wilson, Woodrow.** (1856-1924). President of U. S. A. (1913-21). Was a deciding factor in the victory for the Allies in the last Great War. Helped in the peace conference by laying down his 14 points.

**Wright, Wilbur.** American airman pioneer in the field of aviation.

**Wycliffe, John.** (1324-84). Translated the Bible into English.

**Younghusband, Col.** Headed the British Mission to Tibet 1903-04. President, Royal Geographical Society, 1919.

**Youn-shi-Kai.** (1859-1916). President of the Chinese Republic 1912-1916. Proclaimed Emperor 1915.

**Zaharoff, Sir Basil.** (d. 1936). Mystery man of Europe. Supposed to be the richest man of the world and styled as the "Sixth Great European Power." Was the first man to sell submarines and Maxim guns.

**Zaghlul Pasha.** Great Nationalist Leader of Egypt. Founded the Wafd Party.

**Zeppelin, Count Ferdinand von.** (1838-1917). German Inventor of the huge airship bearing that name.

**Zinoviev.** (1883-1936). Russian revolutionary leader. Executed in Aug. 1936 on charge of counter-revolutionary activities.

**Zoroaster.** Supposed to have lived in 5th century. Parsee religion bears his name.

### LIVING PERSONALITIES

**Allama Mashraqi.** Founder of the Khaksar movement with his headquarters at Ichhra near Lahore, was once a member of educational service.

**Allaha Bux, Khan Bahadur.** Premier of Sind and is president of the Azad Muslim Conference held in Delhi in 1940.

**Aga Khan, Sultan Sir Muhammad Shah.** (b. 1877). The spiritual head of the Khojas and head of the Ismailites. Has had striking successes on the English turf, winning the Derby in 1930 and 1935. Granted the rank and status of a first class chief in recognition of his war services. Created Privy Counsellor in 1934. Head of the British Indian delegation to the Round Table Conference. Celebrated his Golden Jubilee in 1936.

**Ahmed, Sir Zia-ud-Din.** Member, Legislative Assembly (Central). First Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Muslim University, Aligarh. Member of the Skeen Committee on the Indianisation of Army.

**Alfonso, XIII.** (b. 1886). Ascended the Spanish throne in May 1886 ; was deposed on April 14, 1931.

**Amanullah Khan.** (b. 1892). Ex-King of Afghanistan 1919-1929. Returning from a European tour in 1928, he attempted to introduce radical social reforms which led to religious revolt against him. He had to abdicate. Settled in Italy in 1929.

**Ambedkar, Dr. B. R.** A leader of the depressed classes. Delegate to the Round Table Conferences.

Founder of the Depressed Classes Institute. Author of many books on finance and caste matters.

**Aney, M. S.** (b. 1880). Pleader politician from Berar. Acting President, Indian National Congress, 1933. Leader of the Nationalist Party in Assembly in 1935. Pt. Malaviya's right hand man in anti-Communal Award campaign. President of Hindu League, now a member of expanded Executive Council of the Viceroy.

**Angell, Sir Norman.** (b. 1874). A distinguished publicist of radical views, was awarded Nobel Prize for peace in 1933.

**Arundale, George Sydney.** (b. 1878). President of the Theosophical Society since June, 1934. Various activities for Australia's development (1926-29). Worked for national regeneration and freedom of India within the Empire. For many years Organising Secretary of the Indian Home Rule League.

**Asaf Ali.** Prominent Muslim Politician of Delhi. Member of the Central Legislature. Muslim Nationalist of Congress views

**Astor, Viscountess** (b. 1879). First woman M. P. to take her seat in the House of Commons.

**Attlee, Rt. Hon. Major Clement Richard.** (b. 1883) Leader of the British Labour Party since 1935. Joined the British national cabinet at the beginning of the war.

**Austin, Herbert William.** (b. 1906). English Lawn Tennis player. Leading member of the English Davis Cup team in 1934, 1935, 1936.

**Azana, Senor.** Ex-President of Spain 1926.

**Azad, Maulana.** President of the Indian National Congress (1940).

**Bajaj, Jamna Lal** Member of the Working Committee of Indian National Congress, Renounced his title of Rai Bahadur in 1926.

**Rajpai, Sir G. S.** (b. 1891) Education Secretary to the Government of India, went on deputation to New Zealand, Canada, etc. During 1929-30, he was

Private Secretary to Indian Delegation to Geneva. Temporary member of Viceroy's Executive Council 1935-1936. Commercial Adviser in U. S. A.

Baldwin, Earl. (b. 1867) Eminent British politician. Prime Minister, May 1923—January, 1924, November, 1924-29, and again June 1935—May 1937. Created Earl 1937. Saved Empire from a constitutional crisis over ex-King Edward VIII's marriage question. Retired from public life May, 1937. Earldom May, 1937.

Barton, Sir Sidney. British Minister at Addis Abbaba during the Italo-Abyssinian War, 1935-36. He defended the British Legation against mob riot most heroically following the Negu's flight.

Batten Jean. The famous New Zealander aviator, created Solo flight record.

Benes. Dr. Ex-President of Czechoslovakia. President of Czechoslovakia Government in England.

Bhatnagar, Dr. S. S., Director of Chemical Industries, Punjab, was director of University Chemical Laboratory, Punjab.

Bhore, Sir Joseph. Commerce Member, Viceroy's Executive Council. High Commissioner for India in U. K. in 1922-23. Represented Government of India on the Silver Jubilee in London.

Birdwood, Field-Marshal Sir William R. (b. 1886). Field-Marshal of the British Army. Commander-in-Chief in India, 1925-30, A.-D.-C. General to the King.

Birla, Ghanshyam Dass. Indian philanthropist, industrial magnate and mill-owner. Responsible, for founding a number of educational and public institutions. Member Royal Commission on Labour, Employers' Delegate to International Labour Conference at Geneva, 1927.

Bleirot, Louis. (b. 1872). French airman; the first to fly the English Channel from Calais to Dover in 1909.

**Blum, M. Leon.** French Premier during 1936-37 and March—April 1938 Leader of the French Socialist party. Conceded 40 hours week to the workers during his first premiership. Now reported to be prisoner of Petain's Government.

**Bonnet, M. George.** French Minister of Justice entered the ministry of M. Daladier.

**Bondfield, Rt. Hon. Margaret,** (b. 1973). Minister of Labour, 1929-31. The first woman member of a British Ministry.

**Booth, "General" Evangeline.** Head of the Salvation Army since 1934.

**Bose, Sarat Chandra.** (b. 1889). Elder brother of Subash Chandar Bose. Leader of the Opposition in Bengal Assembly. Member of the Congress Working Committee, 1938. Has been imprisoned many times.

**Bose, Subash Chandra.** Was President of the Indian National Congress twice. Resigned in April 1930 owing to differences with Gandhiji. Founded the 'Forward Block', a Left party within the Congress.

**Carol II, King of Rumania.** (b. 1893). Renounced his right of succession in 1926, as a result of a love marriage. Assumed kingship in 1930 after a coup d'etat. Abdicated the throne in favour of his son, on September 6 1940 under pressure of his subjects left Rumania. Wife: Mme. Lupescu.

**Cassels, General Sir Robert Archibald.** (b. 1876). General of the British Army. Commander-in-Chief in India since November 1935.

**Cecil, Viscount.** (b. 1864). The famous English pacifist. Awarded Nobel Peace Prize for 1937. Awarded Woodrow Wilson Foundation Medal and Prize for meritorious services in the cause of international co-operation in 1924. Tendered his resignation on 10th May 1940, was succeeded by Mr. Churchill.

**Chaman Lal, Diwan.** (b. 1892). Punjab's lawyer politician ; Member, Royal Commission on Labour 1929-31.

**Chatterjee, Sir Atul Chandra.** (b. 1874). Stood first in list in I. C. S. open competition. Government of India delegate to International Labour Conference, Washington, 1919 and Geneva, 1921, 1924-33, (President, International Labour Conference, 1927), and to League of Nations Assembly, 1925. Indian Government delegate to London Naval Conference 1930. High Commissioner for India in London, 1925-31. Leader of Indian delegation to Imperial Conference, Ottawa, 1932. Member, India Council, 1931-36.

**Chaplin, Charlie.** A great comedian.

**Chetty, Sir Shanmukham.** Ex-President, Legislative Assembly. Visited Australia as representative of Empire Parliamentary Association, 1926. Employers' representative to I. L O. in 1928, 1929, 1932. Dewan of Travancore.

**Chetwode, Field Marshal, Sir Philip W.** (b. 1869). Field-Marshal of the British Army, C.-in-C. in India 1930-35.

**Chhatari, Capt. Nawab Sir Muhammad Ahmad Said Khan.** (b. 1888). Prominent U. P. Official. Minister of Industries, 1923-25. Home Member 1926-1933. Acting Governor June 1928, August 1928, and again in 1933. Member of the 1st and 2nd R. T. C. Chief Minister, U. P. in 1937.

**Chintamani, Sir C.Y.** (b. 1880). Eminent journalist. Editor of *The Leader*, Allahabad. Member R. T. C. and Franchise Committee. Minister of Education U. P. 1921-23.

**Chiang Kai Shek, General.** (b. 1888). China's soldier statesman. A dictator behind the scenes. Commanding forces against Japan. The implacable resister of the Japanese invasion of China. A great general and the greatest man in Modern China.

**Chopra Lt, R N.** The celebrated Director of the School of Tropical Medicine, Calcutta Was President

of Indian Drugs Enquiry Committee. An Honorary Physician to His Britannic Majesty. Attained international fame by his researches in tropical diseases.

**Churchill, Rt. Hon. Winston S.** (*b.* 1874). British Conservative politician. Chancellor of Exchequer 1924, 1929. Minister of War 1918-21; Minister of Air, 1919-21. Present Prime Minister of England.

**Ciano Count.** Prominent Italian politician. Mussolini's son-in-law. Foreign Minister.

**Citrine, Sir Walter.** A great trader. Union leader of the English labouring class. President of International Federation of Trade Unions. General Secretary of Trade Union Congress.

**Clarendon, Earl of.** (*b.* 1877). British statesman. Chairman B. B. C. (1927-30). Became Governor-General of the Union of South Africa, 1931.

**Compton, Prof. A. H.** (*b.* 1892). American Scientist. Prof. of Physics at Chicago University. Awarded Nobel Prize 1927.

**Connaught and Strathearn, H. R. H. the Duke of.** (*b.* 1850). Third and the only surviving son of Queen Victoria. Governor-General of Canada 1911-1916. Inaugurated the Parliament of the South African Confederation (1910) and the Indian Legislative Assembly (1921).

**Cosgrave, William Thomas.** (*b.* 1880). President of Executive Council of Irish Free State, 1922-32. At present leader of Opposition in Eire.

**Cripps, Sir Stafford.** (*b.* 1889). Prominent Socialist politician of England. Member of Parliament. British Ambassador in Russia.

**Csaky, Count.** Foreign Minister of Hungary.

**Dadabhoy, Sir Maneckji Byramjee.** Member, Fiscal Commission, Sept. 1912. Member of the Royal Commission on Indian Currency and Finance, 1925-26. Member, R. T. C. President, Council of State.

**Daladier, Edward.** (*b.* 1884). Premier of France

from April 1938. A staunch supporter of Mr. Chamberlain's Foreign policy. Now Petain's prisoner.

Daleepsinghjee, K. S. (b. 1905). Indian prince and cricketer of international fame. Test player of England for many years. Has now retired.

Knight, Dame Laura. The first woman to be appointed in 1736 as Royal Academician.

Dawes, Brig. General Charles G. (b. 1865). Famous for his plan of Reparations, arranging for certain payments to be made annually by Germany to various claimant countries, but not fixing the total liability.

De Havilland. Famous aviator and pioneer of Civil and Military aviation in England since the Great War. Won King's Cup Air Race in 1933. Designer of famous De Havilland moth machines.

Desai, Bhulabhai J. (b. 1887). Brilliant Bombay lawyer. Leader of Opposition in Indian Legislative Assembly since 1934.

De Valera, Eamon. (b. 1882). Eminent Irish statesman. President of Executive Council of Irish Free State since 1932. Has been responsible for abolishing oath of allegiance and land annuities to Britain, causing a good deal of friction between the two countries.

Disney, Walter. (b. 1910). Famous Cartoonist.

Doumergue, Gaston. (b. 1863) French statesman. President of French Republic 1924-31, and again in 1934.

Drummond, Rt. Hon. Sir Eric. (b. 1876). British statesman. The first Secretary-General to the League of Nations, 1919-33. British Ambassador in Italy, after 1933.

Datt, A. C. Deputy President, Indian Legislative Assembly. Deputy Leader, Congress Nationalist Party foremost criminal lawyer of East Bengal.

Dutt, G. S. Founder of the *Bratachari* movement. Member of the Indian Civil Service.

**Eddington, Sir Arthur S.** (b. 1882). British Scientist. Director of Cambridge Observatory since 1914. Fellow of the Royal Society.

**Eden, Anthony.** (b. 1897). Noted British statesman, known for his peace efforts in the League in connection with Italo-Abyssinian hostilities. Foreign Secretary in new British Cabinet (1937). Resigned 1939. Foreign Secretary again in Churchill's Government.

**Einstein, Prof. Albert.** (b. 1879). Jew. Great mathematician. Famous for his Theory of Relativity. Professor of Mathematical Physics at the College of France since 1933.

**Fazl-ul-Haq, A. K.** Premier of Bengal.

**Farooque.** King of Egypt. Young, enlightened ruler.

**Ford, Henry.** (b. 1863). President of Ford Motor Co., U. S. A. One of the world's richest men.

**Franco, General.** (b. 1894). The youngest general in the Spanish Army, was the leader of Spanish insurgents carrying on the Civil War in Spain. Now victor and Dictator of Spain.

**Gama.** The world champion in wrestling.

**Gandhi, M. K.** (b. 1869). India's mystic, saint and politician of charming and irresistible personality. Led the Satyagraha movement (1918-19) and the Non-co-operation movement (1920). Now conducts the Civil Disobedience movement. Resides at Segaon. One of world's greatest men.

**George VI.** (b. 1895). Succeeded to the throne on the abdication of his brother Edward VIII, on Dec. 11, 1936.

**Ghosh, Aurobindo.** (b. 1872). Prominent Indian religious teacher and philosopher. Lives in seclusion at Pondicherry, French India. Was at one time a great political figure in the political movement in Bengal.

**Ghosh, J. C.** Prominent Indian Scientist. Member of the Imperial Council of Agricultural Research. President of the Indian Science Congress, 1939. Director, Science Institute, Bangalore.

**Gidney, Sir Henry.** (b. 1873). I.M.S. (retired). Accredited leader of the domiciled European community in India. Member, Indian Sandhurst Committee, and Joint Parliamentary Committee. M.L.A.

**Goebbels, Dr.** (b. 1897). Prominent German politician. Minister for Propaganda in Nazi Government since 1933. President of the Reich Culture Chamber.

**Goering, Field Marshal, Hermann.** (b. 1893). Herr Hitler's right-hand man. Minister for Police, Aviation, Reconstruction and President of Reichstag.

**Gour, Sir Hari Singh.** (b. 1872). Eminent Indian politician, M. L. A. Delegate to J. P. C. 1932, first Vice-Chancellor of the Delhi University.

**Gort, Viscount.** (b. 1886) former C.-in-C. of the British Army, was C.-in-C. of British Expeditionary Forces in France, was transferred as I. G. Police after retreat from Dunkirk, now Governor of Gibraltar.

**Gunthor, John.** Famous writer, author of *Inside Europe* and *Inside Asia*.

**Greta, Garbo,** the famous film star.

**Grandi.** (b. 1895). Italian Ambassador to Great Britain since 1932 and prominent Fascist.

**Graziani, Marshall.** Was Italian Viceroy of Abyssinia ; C.-in-C. of Italian Forces.

**Haakon, King.** King of Norway.

**Haile Selassie I.** (b. 1891). Enlightened Emperor of Abyssinia since 1930. Following reverses in the Italo-Abyssinian War, forced to flee to England (Palestine) on 3rd May, 1936. Now has regained his throne.

**Hanson, Per Albin.** Socialist Premier of Sweden since 1932.

**Horthy, Admiral.** Regent of Hungary since 1919.

Haldane, J. B. S. (b. 1892). A brilliant English Biologist and Marxist. His latest work *Marxism and the Sciences* is very thought-provoking.

♦ Haksar, Col. K. N. (b. 1876). Secretary to the Indian States delegation to R. T. C. Political Member of Gwalior Durbar at present.

Halifax, Viscount. (b. 1881). British statesman, Viceroy of India as Lord Irwin (1926-31). Secretary for War 1935-1937. Lord President of Council since May 1937. Now Ambassador in U. S.

Hertzog, General, the Hon. J. B. M. (b. 1866). Eminent South African statesman. Prime Minister, from 1924 was replaced by General Smuts in 1939.

Hess, Rudolf. Minister without portfolio of Germany and Deputy Leader of Nazi Party, was member of the War Cabinet. Now prisoner of war in England.

♦ Hidaytullah, Sir Ghulam Hussain. (b. 1878). Delegate to the R. T. C. President of Sind Advisory Council. First Premier of Sind under provincial autonomy. Now a Minister in Sindh Cabinet.

Hitler. German Fuehrer and dictator.

Himmler, Heinreich. (b. 1900). Chief of the German Gestapo.

Hoare, Sir Samuel. British statesman. Ex-Secretary of State for India. Tendered evidence before the Joint Select Committee on India Bill, 1935. Foreign Secretary, 1935-37. Now Ambassador in Spain.

Hoover, H. C. (b. 1874). United States politician. President of the Republic 1929-32.

Hoore-Belisha. (b. 1893). British Secretary of State for War since May, 1937. Resigned early in 1940. A capable organiser and administrator.

Hull, Cordell. Secretary of State (U. S. A.).

Hydari, Rt. Hon. Sir Akbar. (b. 1869). Eminent Indian politician. Member of the Joint Select Committee, 1933. Created Privy Councillor, 1935. Presi-

dent, Federal Committee of States, President Executive Committee, Hyderabad State. Now member of the Viceroy's Executive Council.

Ibn Sau'd. (b. 1880). Maker of modern Arabia.

Ineunu, Ismet. (b. 1884). Elected President of Turkey after the death of Kemal Pasha. A great statesman and military general.

Jacobs, (Miss) Helen Hill. (b. 1908). American lawn tennis player. Winner of women's singles championship at Wembley. Four times single champion of U. S. A.

Jayakar, Sir M. R. An eminent Bombay lawyer. Known as 'peace-maker'. A delegate to the Round Table Conference, member of Judicial Committee of the Privy Council.

Jehangir, Rt. Hon. Cowasji. (b. 1879). Eminent Bombay Knight. Executive Councillor, (1922-28). M.L.A. from the city of Bombay since 1930. Delegate to the R. T. C.

Jha, Amarnath, Dr. Prominent Sanskrit scholar. Fellow of Royal Society of Literature. Vice-Chancellor of Allahabad University.

Jinnah, M. A. A great Muslim leader known for his 14 points. Leads the Muslim League Party in the Assembly. Member of various committees. Delegate to R. T. C., President of the All India Muslim League.

Joshi, N. M. A great labour leader. Member, Round Table Conference and the Joint Select Committee.

Kalinin, Michael. Chairman of the Presidium of U. S. S. R. as well as President of the Executive Committee of U. S. S. R.

Karve, D. K. (b. 1858). Founder of Indian Women's University at Poona.

Kelkar, N. C. The celebrated disciple of Tilak and editor of *Kesari*. Prominent Marhatta leader. Member of R. T. C.

**Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan.** Great Pathan leader of N.-W. F. P. A disciple of Gandhiji. Widely revered by his countrymen. Founder of the Red Shirts movement among the Pathans. Member of the All-India Working Committee.

**Khan, Haji Mirza Ali, Faqir of Ipi.** (b. 1902). An influential Faqir of the Tribal territory who receives much support from the Tribal people while making an attack on the North-West Frontier of India.

**Khan Sahib, Dr.** Elder brother of Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan. Ex-Premier of N. W. F. P. Government. Prominent Congress leader.

**Khare, M. B.** Ex-Premier of C. P.

**Khan, Sir Shafaat Ahmad.** Prominent Muslim League leader. Member of R. T. C. Professor of Modern History, Allahabad University.

**Kher B. G.** (b. 1882). Prominent Congress leader. Ex-Premier of Bombay Government.

**Kidwai, Rafi Ahmad.** (b. 1884). Prominent Muslim leader, Ex-Minister in the U. P. Cabinet. Ex-President of U. P. Provincial Congress.

**Krishnaswami Iyer.** (b. 1883). Advocate-General of Madras in 1929. A prominent philanthropist.

**Krishnamurti, J.** A great Philosopher and a spiritual leader.

**Lamas, Dr. Savendra.** Elected President of the League of Nations Assembly, 1936.

**Lang, Most Rev. Cosmo Gordon.** (b. 1864). Archbishop of Canterbury since Nov. 1928.

**Lansbury, George.** (b. 1859). A prominent British Labour leader. First Commissioner of Works under Labour Government.

**Leacock, Stephen.** (b. 1869). Well-known humorous writer. Head of the Department of Political Economy, McGill University.

**Liaqat Hayat Khan, Sir.** (b. 1887). Prime Minister of Patiala State. Member of R. T. C. in 1931.

**Lebian, Albert.** Ex-President of France.

**Lindberg, Col.** Celebrated U. S. aviator. Known also for his baby's kidnapping case.

**Linlithgow, Marquess of.** (b. 1887). Eminent British public man. President, Royal Commission on Indian Agriculture, 1926-28. President, Joint Select Committee, 1933. Appointed Governor-General and Viceroy of India in 1936.

**Litvinov, M. N.** Ex-Foreign Commissar of U. S. S. R. Now Russian Ambassador in Washington.

**Lloyd George, Mr.** (b. 1863). British Liberal statesman. Prime Minister 1916-22. Displayed great activity and resourcefulness during the last great war. At the Peace Conference, in conjunction with M. Clemenceau and President Wilson, he was a master spirit. "Father" of the House of Commons since 1929.

**Llewellyn, Sir William.** (b. 1863). President of the Royal Academy since 1928.

**Lothian, Lord.** British Ambassador to U. S. A., was chairman of the Indian Franchise Committee.

**Lutyens, Sir Edwin.** (b. 1869). A famous architect. Designer of the Cenotaph, New Delhi, etc.

**Mahmud, Dr. Syed.** (b. 1885). Prominent Congress leader of Bihar and an Ex-Minister in the Bihar Government.

**Malaviya, Pandit Madan Mohan.** (b. 1861) Prominent Hindu leader of India. President, Indian National Congress, 1909 and 1918. Chief Scout, Sewa Samiti Scouts Association, maker of Benares Hindu University.

**Malik Sir Feroz Khan Noon.** (b. 1893). Minister, Punjab Government since 1927. Appointed High Commissioner for India in London in 1936, now member of the Viceroy's extended Executive Council.

**Mannerheim, Baron.** (b. 1887). Finnish Field Marshal. Commanded the Finnish Army in the Russo-Finnish War.

**Manohar Lal, Mr.** Finance Minister, Punjab, since 1937. Education Minister, 1927-30.

**Masefield, John.** (b. 1878) British poet. Poet Laureate since 1930.

**Maxton, James.** (b. 1885). Prominent Socialist of Great Britain. Chairman of Independent Labour Party

**Mehta Jamnadas.** (b. 1884). Eminent labour leader, President, All India Railwaymen's Federation, President, National Trade Union Federation, 1933-35. Finance Minister in the Minority Ministry, 1937.

**Merchant, V. N.** An Indian cricketer.

**Mira Ben.** (Miss Madeline Slade). Daughter of a British Admiral, who renounced life of luxury, to become Gandhiji's disciple.

**Mitra, Sir B. N.** (b. 1875). Brilliant Government of India official. Has held many important posts, including Law Membership of Government of India. Also Controller of War Accounts. High Commissioner for India in U. K. 1931-36.

**Molotov.** Foreign Commissar of U. S. S. R.

**Montessori, Maria.** (b. 1869). A brilliant American woman educationist and inventor of the "Montessori" method of infant education.

**Moonje, Dr. B. S.** Leader of Hindu Sangathan movement. Founder of the Military School, Poona.

**Mosley, Sir Oswald.** (b. 1896). Leader of the British Fascists.

**Mody, Sir. H. P.** (b. 1881). Director of Tata Sons Ltd. Member of R. T. C. Chairman of the Mill-owners' Association, Bombay, 1927, 1929-34. Now member Viceroy's expanded Executive Council.

**Munshi, Mr. K. M.** Was Congress Minister in charge Law and order of Bombay, has recently resigned from Congress owing to difference with M. Gandhi on the creed of non-violence. Founder of Akhand Hindustan Party.

**Mudalier, Sir A. Ramaswami.** Commerce member of the Government of India, was elected Mayor of Madras in 1928. Was delegate to R. T. C.

**Mussolini, Signor Benito.** (b. 1881). Italian Dictator. Chief of Fascist movement. Italian Premier since 1922. Now in deep waters.

**Naidu, Mrs. Sarojini.** A great Indian poetess of international fame and an orator of eloquence. Specifically connected with women's movement in India and welfare of Indian students. President, Indian National Congress, 1925. Toured Europe and America, lecturing on Indian affairs.

**Nariman, K F** (b. 1857). Prominent Congress leader of radical views. One of the prominent leaders of 'Forward Bloc' Leader of Bombay Swarajya Party in 1922-25. President of Bombay Provincial Congress Committee in 1929. Mayor of 'Bombay in 1935.

**Nawaz, Begum Shah.** (b. 1896). Daughter of the late Sir Mohammad Shafi. Member of the Punjab Board of Film Censors since 1925. Woman delegate to R. T. C. Member, Lahore Municipal Committee since 1932. Now Parliamentary Secretary. M. L. A. and member of National Defence Council.

**Naidu, C. K.** (b. 1895). Prominent Indian cricketer of international repute. Captained All-India Cricket Team in 1931.

**Nehru, Pandit Jawaharlal.** Young Indian Nationalist leader. Scion of the great Nehru family. Brilliant author of *Soviet Russia*, *Letters to My Daughter*, *History of the World*, *Autobiography*. President, Indian Congress 1929, 1936 and 1937.

**Niemeyer, Sir Otto.** British finance expert. Inquired into the Budgetary position of the Central and Provincial Governments and certain other financial allocations between the Centre and Provinces under the Government of India Act, 1935.

**Nizam of Hyderabad, H. E. H. Sir Osman Ali.** (b. 1886) Ruler of the premier State in India. World's richest man. Celebrated his Silver Jubilee in 1937.

**Nihal Singh, St.** A renowned Indian journalist. Known all over the world. Visited America, Europe and Japan and edited several papers.

**Nuffield, Viscount.** (b. 1877). Prominent British magnate and philanthropist. Chairman of the Morris Motors Limited.

**Ottama, Bhikshu.** Buddhist monk and leader of Burmese Nationalists. Travelled extensively in Europe, America and Japan. A famous linguist. Knows Bengali, Hindi, Japanese, German, English, Chinese, Tibetan. President, Hindu Mahasabha.

**Oxford and Asquith, Countess of.** Widow of Earl of Oxford and Asquith. Her autobiography published in 1922 caused a stir in literary and political circles.

**Paderewski.** (b. 1860). A great Russian Pianist and Composer, now dead.

**Pahlvi, Raza Shah** Ex-King of Persia.

**Pandit, Vijay Lakhshmi.** Sister of Pt. Jawahar Lal Nehru. Woman Minister of U. P. Government. One of the founders of women's movement in India.

**Pant, Govind Vallabh.** Was Deputy Leader of the Congress Party in Central Legislature. Ex-Premier of U. P.

**Parmanand, Bhai.** Leader of Hindu Sangathan movement. President, Hindu Mahasabha. Sentenced to death in first Ghadar Conspiracy, sent to Andamans and later released. Now an M.L.A. (Central).

**Patel, Vallabhbhai, Sardar.** Eminent Congress leader.

**Pataudi, Nawab of.** Prominent cricketer.

**Patro, Sir A. P.** President, All-India Justice Party. Minister of Madras Government 1921-27. A Member of R.T.C. Delegate to League of Nations 1931.

**Petain, Marshal Henri Philipee.** Chief of the French State since June 1940.

**Paranjpye, R. P.** (b. 1876). Eminent Educationist Bracketed Senior Wrangler at Cambridge. Principal, Fergusson College, Poona, 1902-24. Minis-

ter, Bombay Government 1921-23 and 1927. Vice-Chancellor, Lucknow University since 1932.

**Pirandello, Luigi.** (b. 1867). Eminent Italian dramatist and novelist. Awarded Nobel Prize for Literature in 1934.

**Prasad, Dr. Rajendra.** (b. 1884). Indian Nationalist leader. President, Indian National Congress, 1935 and 1939.

**Radhakrishnan, Sir S.** Indian Philosopher of distinction. Lectured several times in the West. Appointed Professor of Eastern Religions at Oxford, 1936 (the first Indian to gain this distinction). Now Chancellor of Benares University.

**Rahim, Abdur, Sir.** Member of Royal Commission on Public Services, 1912. An ex-High Court Judge. President, Indian Legislative Assembly since 1935.

**Rahimtoola, Sir Ibrahim.** (b. 1862). Executive Councillor, Bombay, 1918-23. President, Bombay Legislative Assembly 1931-33.

**Raja, M. C.** A well-known Harijan leader.

**Raja Gopalachariar, C.** A prominent Congress leader and ex-Premier of Madras.

**Raman, Sir C. V.** (b. 1880). Eminent Indian Physicist. Fellow of the Royal Society. Awarded Nobel Prize for Physics (1930). Director, Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore.

**Ramaswami Iyer, Sir C. P.** (b. 1879). Eminent educationist of Madras. Senior member and Vice-President, Governor-General's Executive Council, 1925. Indian delegate to League of Nations, 1926 and 1927. Law Member, Government of India, 1931. Member of the Joint Select Committee, 1933. Drafted a new constitution for Kashmir, 1934.

**Ram Saran Das, Hon'ble Rai Bahadur.** (b. 1876). Punjab's leading businessman and mill-owner. Leader of the Progressive Party in Council of State.

**Rao, E. Raghavendra.** Chief Minister of Central

Provinces (1936). Acted as Governor of C. P. for 4 months in 1936. Now Internal Defence Member.

**Ray, Sir P. C.** (b. 1861). Founder-director of Bengal Chemical and Pharmaceutical Works, Ltd., Calcutta.

**Reddi, Sir K. V.** Agent to the Government of India in South Africa, 1929-32. Member of Executive Council of the Governor of Madras since 1934. Appointed to officiate as Governor, Madras (1936) in place of Lord Erskine. Chief Minister, Madras in 1937.

**Reynaud, M. Paul.** (b. 1878). Premier of France after the fall of the Daladier Cabinet in 1940, was succeeded by Marshal Petain, now reported to be a prisoner.

**Ribbentrop, Herr.** (b. 1893). German Foreign Minister since February 1938.

**Rolland, Romain.** Eminent French author.

**Roosevelt, F. D.** President of U. S. A. since 1933. Sponsored the New Deal aiming at national economic recovery.

**Roy, M. N.** Indian revolutionary of International fame. A close friend of Lenin and a member of the first Comintern in 1917. Guided Chinese revolution in 1927. Established communist party in Mexico and South American States. Guided the Communist movement in Germany and France after the War. Came to India in 1930. Arrested in 1931 and sentenced to 6 years' imprisonment. Released in 1936 and joined Indian National Congress; founded 'League of Radical Congressmen' in June, 1939. Editor of *Independent India*. Prominent Congress leader of Gorkian views.

**Rutherford of Nelson, Lord.** (b. 1871). Eminent scientist. Nobel Prize for the Chemistry, 1908. President of Royal Society, 1925-30.

**Russell, Sir Guthrie.** (b. 1887). Agent, G. I. P. Railway, 1926-28. Chief Commissioner of Railways

since 1929. President, Institute of Engineers, India, 1933-34.

**Saha, Meghnad.** (b. 1893). Brilliant Physicist. Head of Physics Department, Allahabad University. Eminent scientist. Fellow of the Royal Society.

**Sahni, Dr. Birbal.** (b. 1891). Prominent Punjabi Scientist. Represented India at the International Botanical Congress, Amsterdam. A Fellow of the Royal Society.

**Sankey, Viscount.** (b. 1865). English lawyer and politician. Lord Chancellor 1929-35.

**Sarajoglu.** Turkish Foreign Minister.

**Sapru, Rt. Hon. Sir Tej Bahadur.** (b. 1875). Eminent Indian politician and lawyer. Law Member of Governor-General's Executive Council till 1922. Privy Councillor. Member R. T. C. Convened Non-Party Conference in 1941.

**Sarda, Har Bilas** Member of Indian Legislative Assembly Introduced the well-known measure for the Restriction of Child Marriage in India which was passed in Sept. 1929. Prominent social reformer.

**Sastri, Rt. Hon. V. S. Srinivasa, P. C.** (b. 1869). India's eminent public man. President, Servants of India Society, since 1915. Delegate to League of Nations and Washington Conference (1921). High Commissioner for India in South Africa (1927-29). Member, Royal Commission on Labour, 1929.

**Savarkar, Vir Vinayak.** (b. 1883). Prominent Indian revolutionary. Now the President of Hindu Mahasabha.

**Schuschnigg, Dr.** Was Chancellor of Austria.

**Shadi Lal, Sir.** (b. 1874). Was Chief Justice, Lahore High Court (1920-34). Unionist Party Member. Judge, Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in 1934.

**Sikandar Hayat Khan, Hon Capt. Sardar Sir.** (b. 1892). Popular Punjab Leader. Deputy Governor, Reserve Bank of India, 1935-36. Acted as

Governor of the Punjab in 1932 and 1934. Prime Minister, Punjab since 1937.

**Sircar Sir. N. N.** Advocate-General of Bengal in 1928. Member of R.T.C. Former Law Member of the Government of India.

**Salazar, Antonio.** Prime Minister of Portugal.

**Sircar, N. R.** (b. 1888). President of the Federation of Indian Chamber of Commerce in 1933; elected Mayor of Calcutta 1934-35. Minister of Finance of Fazl-ul-Haq Government, resigned ministership in 1939, now member of Viceroy's Executive Council.

**Simon, Rt. Hon. Sir J.** British Conservative politician. Chairman, Indian Statutory Commission, 1927-30. Foreign Secretary, 1931-35. Home Secretary, 1935-37. Chancellor of Exchequer since 1937.

**Smigly, Rydz.** Polish Field Marshal and dictator until Poland's fall.

**Smuts, Rt. Hon. Sir Jan Christian.** (b. 1870). S. African statesman of Empire fame. Prime Minister of S. Africa since 1933. Fellow of the Royal Society. Awarded Marshall's baton in 1941.

**Srinivasa Iyangar.** Was President of I. N. C. in 1927 and a prominent Liberal leader, was Deputy Leader of the Swarajist Party in Assembly.

**Stalin.** (b. 1871). General Secretary of the Communist party of U. S. S. R. Prime Minister and Defence Minister of Russia and virtually the Dictator of Russia since the death of Lenin.

**Stein, Aurel.** A famous British archaeologist. Conducted archaeological expeditions in Chinese Turkistan.

**Sultan Ahmad, Sir.** (b. 1880). A judge of Patna High Court. Vice-Chancellor, Patna University. Prominent Member of the Muslim League. Officiated as Commerce Member of the Indian Government in 1936-37. Law Member of the Viceroy's Council.

**Swynnerton, Mrs. Annie L.** Eminent British painter. First woman to be elected Associate of the Royal Academy (1921).

**Syed Raza Ali, Sir.** (b. 1882). Agent to the Governor-General of India in South Africa. Now M. L. A.

**Tabouis, Madame.** Renowned French journalist.

**Thakurdas, Sir Purshotamdas.** A prominent Cotton Merchant and mill magnate of Bombay. Governor, Imperial Bank of India. Director of Reserve Bank of India, Chairman of East India Cotton Association, Bombay. Member, Royal Commission of Indian Currency. Member R. T. C. Staunch Nationalist.

**Uday Shanker.** Famous Indian dancer of international repute.

**Victor Emmanuel III.** (b. 1869). King-Emperor of Italy.

**Voronoff, Serge.** (b. 1867). Celebrated Russian Surgeon. Inventor of the 'Monkey-gland' treatment for rejuvenation.

**Vijayaraghavachariar, Sir.** (b. 1875). Secretary, Board of Revenue 1917-18. Member of Public Service Commission 1926-29. Vice-Chairman, Imperial Council of Agricultural Research.

**Walchand Hirachand.** A business magnate of repute. President Indian National Shipowners Association. Chairman, Scindia Steam Navigation. Has started shipbuilding yard at Vizagapatam as well as manufacture of aeroplanes at Bangalore.

**Wavell, General, Sir Archibald.** Was Commander-in-Chief of the British Forces in the Middle East, became C.-in-C. of India in July 1941.

**Webster, Tom.** Famous cartoonist.

**Weygands General.** French General, was Commander-in-Chief of the Allied Forces in France. In charge defence of the French colonies in Africa till Nov. 1941 when he was dismissed.

**William II.** (b. 1859). Ex-German Emperor. Abdicated at the conclusion of the Great War.

**Windsor, H. R. H. the Duke of.** (b. 1894). Eldest son of late King George V, whom he succeeded to the British throne as world's most accomplished and popular bachelor King in January, 1936. Abdicated on December 11, 1936 following his marriage crisis.

**Wright, Orville.** (b. 1871). American scientist. Invented power-driven aeroplane. First man to fly successfully in an aeroplane.

**Zaffarulla Khan, Chaudhri Sir Mohammad.** (b. 1893). Punjab lawyer, Member, Round Table Conference. Now Member for Commerce and Industries, Government of India.

**Zetland, Marquess of.** British administrator. Governor of Bengal, 1917-22. Secretary of State for India from June 7, 1935 to July 1945. Author of *Life of Curzon. The Heart of Arvavarta.*

**Zog I.** (b. 1895). Ex-king of Albania. Now settled in London.

### ARTS (General)

**Abercrombie, Lascelles.** (1881-1938). English critic. Was Professor of English Literature at London University 1929-35.

**Angelo, Michael.** A well-known Italian painter and sculptor.

**Aristides.** a Greek writer who inaugurated the style of prose romance.

**Aristophanes.** Ancient Greek playwright with a satiric bent of mind, wrote about fifty plays. A great poet who exposed the social black spots of his times.

**Aristotle.** (384-322 B. C.) Most famous Greek philosopher, the disciple of Plato, Founded Lyceum at Athens.

**Arnold, Matthew.** (1822-1888.) A great poet and critic. A good stylist.

**Barbusse, Henri.** (1874-1935). A great French writer of radical views. Wrote the famous war novel *Le Fen*.

**Balzac, Honore de.** (1799-1850). One of the greatest of French novelists. Wrote about eighty novels. Vividly portrayed contemporary life.

**Beethoven, Ludwig van.** (1770-1827). One of the greatest composers of music that the world has seen. Born at Bonn, died in Vienna. A disciple of Mozart.

**Beerbohm, Max** (b. 1872—). The most famous English Cartoonist and Caricaturist.

**Bergner, Elizabeth.** (b. 1898). The great Austro-German stage-actress. Has attained unrivalled popularity on the Western stage.

**Bergson, Henri.** (1859—1941). The celebrated French philosopher. Believes in the theory of vitalism like Iqbal.

**Boticelli.** (1444-1515). Famous Italian painter. Producer of illustrations to Dante's Divine Comedy.

**Bronte Charlotte.** (1810-1855). The celebrated woman novelist of nineteenth century. Authoress of *Jane Eyre*. Her other two sisters, Emily and Anne, too, were gifted novelists and poets. *Jane Eyre* has become a classic in English fiction.

**Browning, Elizabeth Barret.** (1812-1889). Wife of Robert Browning, and herself poetess of great merit. Her work is marked by great sincerity and idealistic fervour.

**Burn-Jones, Sir Edward.** (1833-1898). A great English painter of Pre-Raphaelite school. *The Days of Creation*, and *The Briar Rose* are some of his well-known works.

**Butler, Samuel.** (1612-1680). English satirist

poet, who wrote *Hudibras*, one of the most popular and witty poems in the English language.

◆ **Byron, Lord.** (1788-1824). Famous English poet. Exercised great influence over continental poetry too. Died while proceeding to aid Greece against Turkey.

**Carlyle, Thomas.** (1795-1881). Author of the classic *Sartor Resartus*. English prose writer of power.

**Chopin.** (1809-1849). A great pianist and composer. Gave some of the most brilliant compositions for the piano to the world.

**Cicero.** (106-43 B.C.) A Roman Republican orator and statesman.

**Chekov.** (1860-1904). Famous Russian short story writer and dramatist.

**Cole, G. D. H.** (b. 1889). Well-known English writer on Economic topics. Holds left views.

**Cowper, William.** (1731-1800). Famous English poet. Wrote *The Task*, one of the greatest poems of the eighteenth century.

**D'Annunzio, Gabriele.** (1863-1938). Italian poet, dramatist and novelist. Served in the Great War and was wounded.

**Dante.** (1265-1321). Author of *Divine Comedy*. The greatest of all Italian poets.

**De La Mare, Walter.** (b. 1873). A well-known imaginative writer of England. Poet of phantasy.

◆ **Demosthenes.** (385-322 B.C.) The great Greek orator.

**De Quincey.** (1785-1859). English Essayist. Author of *Confessions of an Opium-eater*—an English classic.

**Descartes.** (1596-1650). French Philosopher

and Mathematician. Embodies the philosophy of 'doubt'.

Dewey, John. (b. 1859). Eminent American educationist.

Dreiser, Theodore. (b. 1871.) Great American author of contemporary American life.

Drinkwater, John. (1882-1937). Well-known poet. Wrote many poetical dramas.

Dumas, Alexandre. (1802-1870) and his son Alexandre Dumas Fils (1824-1895). Both father and son were great French novelists. *Monte Cristo* and *Three Musketeers* of the former and *La Dame aux Camelias* of the latter are world famous novels.

Dunsany, Lord. (b. 1878.) Irish dramatist. Has written a number of imaginative and powerful plays.

Epstein, Jacob. The celebrated Sculptor. Belongs to the school of *Cubism* in sculptor. Important works : *Rima*, *Day*, *Genesis*, etc.

France, Anatole. (1844-1924). Gifted French novelist. Author of the well-known novel *Thais*. Nobel Prize winner.

Fitzgerald Edward. (1809-1883). English poet, famous for his translation of *Rubaiyat* of Omar Khayyam.

Gainsborough (1727-1788). A great landscape and portrait painter of English life.

Garrick, David (1717-1779). A leading actor of his times. Highly successful in tragic roles. Buried in Westminster Abbey.

Gaskell, Mrs. E. C. (1810-1865). The well-known woman novelist. Authoress of *Crawford* which has become a classic in the English language.

Gide, André. (b. 1869). Eminent French novelist and poet. His works portray acute psychological study.

Goethe. (1749-1832). The greatest German poet

and literary man. Author of *Faust*, a world classic, and *Sorrows of Werther*.

**Hamsun, Knut.** (b. 1859). Well-known Norwegian author who received no education. Won Nobel Prize in Literature.

**Hardy, Thomas.** (1840-1928). The most distinguished novelist of Georgian era. Author of *Tess* which has become a world classic.

**Heine, Heinrich.** (1797-1856). Russian violinist of international fame.

**Holbein, Hans.** A famous painter.

**Houseman, Laurence,** (b. 1865). A prominent English author.

**Homer.** The author of the ancient classics *Iliad* and *Odysssey*. One of the greatest of the epic poets. (Date, birth place and even existence are disputed.)

**Hugo, Victor.** (1802-1885.) A prominent French novelist, poet and dramatist of nineteenth century who led the Romantic movement in France. Among his novels *Les Misérables* and *Notre Dame* are famous throughout the world. Hugo held radical views and was exiled in his later life.

**Huxley, Aldous.** (b. 1894.) A brilliant English novelist. Author of *Point Counterpoint*.

**Ibsen, Henrik.** (1828-1906). Famous Norwegian dramatist. The author of the famous drama *A Doll's House*. His works excited considerable interest in the literary world and his style has been followed by many eminent playwrights.

**Jonson, Ben.** (1573-1637). A friend of Shakespeare. Poet Laureate from 1619 to 1637. Buried in Westminster Abbey. *Every Man in His Humour* is his best work.

**Joyce, James.** (b. 1882). Irish novelist. Author of the famous novel *The Ulysses*. Has set a new standard for younger novelists by his deep penetrating psychological study.

**Kant, Immanuel.** (1724-1804). Eminent German philosopher. He believed in the theory of transcendentalism. Exercised great influence over nineteenth century philosophy. His *Critique of Pure Reason* is a standard work.

**Kean, Edmund.** (1787-1833). One of the greatest English actors. A great tragedian.

**Kipling, Rudyard.** (1865-1936). 'Poet of the glory of British Empire'. Has written very clever but biased sketches of Indian life. Awarded Nobel Prize in 1907.

**Lamb, Charles.** (1775-1834). A great English essayist. Author of *Essays of Elia*.

**Loti, Pierre.** (1850-1923). Well known French novelist. 'Romanticism' and 'sex life' were his predominant traits.

**Marlowe, Christopher.** (1564-1593). One of the greatest of Elizabethan dramatists. Author of *Dr. Faustus*.

**Mann, Thomas** (b. 1856). Great German novelist whose works are banned in Nazi Germany.

**Menuhin, Yehudi.** (b. 1917) A Palestinian. One of the greatest musical prodigies of 20th century. An exquisite violinist.

**Michael Angelo.** (1474-1564). One of the greatest of Italian painters and sculptors. His 'The Last Judgment' is a notable painting.

**Masefield, John Edward.** (b. 1878). Appointed Poet-Laureate in 1930. Has written many poetic plays.

**Maupassant, (Guy de).** (1850-1893). The celebrated French short story writer. Wrote some of the finest short stories of the world.

**Moliere.** (1622-73). The greatest of French comic actors and dramatists. His greatest works are *Le Misanthrope* and *Le Tartuffe*.

**Milne, A. A.** (b. 1882). Contemporary English

Essayist and humorist. He possesses a delightful style.

**More, Sir Thomas.** (1478-1535). Author of *Utopia*. He was executed on his refusal to recognise Henry VIII as head of the Church.

**Morris, William.** (1834-1896). An artist, poet and designer of pre-Raphaelite school. Held socialist views. Greatly influenced nineteenth century furniture-designing.

**Mozart.** (1756-1791) Great Austrian musical composer. Wrote beautiful opera. Produced *Don Giovanni*.

**Newman, Cardinal.** (1801-1890). Author of *Apologia*. Leader of the Oxford Movement in England. Exquisite stylist and essayist of Victorian era.

**Pavlova, Anne.** (1881-1931). World-famous Russia ballet dancer.

**Pepys, Samuel.** (1633-1703). Author of the famous Diary, in which he gave all the important literary events of his time.

**Phidias.** The famous Greek Sculptor. Some of his works are preserved in the British museum, which are popularly known as the 'Elgin Marbles.' (5th B.C.)

**Pindar.** (522-443 B. C.) Ancient lyric poet of Greece.

**Pirandello, Luigi.** (1867-1936). The celebrated Italian dramatist. Awarded Nobel Prize in 1934.

**Pound, Ezra.** A well-known poet and translator of oriental poetry. An imagist in style.

**Priestly, J. B.** (b. 1894). Contemporary British novelist of note.

**Proudhon, P. J.** (1809-1865) French Philosopher of Anarchism. Contemporary of Carl Marx.

**Quiller-Couch, Sir Arthur.** (b. 1863). Professor of English Literature, Cambridge. A well-known critic and essayist.

**Rabelais.** (1495-1553). French humorist. Author of *Gargantua*, a classic in literature of humour.

**Racine.** (1639-1699). French playwright. wrote many tragedies.

**Rembrandt.** (1607-1669). A great painter and etcher belonging to the Dutch school.

**Robeson, Paul.** (b. 1898). Famous Negro singer of international fame.

**Ruskin, John.** (1819-1900). Victorian art critic and a delightful essayist.

**Russel, Bertrand.** Third Earl Russel. (b. 1872). A pacific, Imprisoned for an article against U.S. Army. A social revolutionary philosopher.

**Sand, George.** (1804-76). A prominent woman novelist and dramatist of France.

**Schubert.** (1797-1828). A great Austrian musical composer.

**Schumann.** (1810-1856). Famous German composer and musical critic.

**Sheridan.** (1751-1816). A great British dramatist and orator.

**Strauss, Johann.** (1804-76). A great Austrian musical composer.

**Strauss, Pickard.** (b. 1864). Contemporary Austrian composer. Has written delightful symphonies.

**Thorndike, Dame Sybil.** (b. 1885). Contemporary British actress of note.

**Titian (tishan).** (1477-1576). One of the greatest of Venetian painters.

**Turner, J. M. W.** (1775-1851). British oil painter and artist. Friend of Ruskin.

**Van Dyck.** (1599-1641). Flemish portrait-painter.

**Verne, Jules.** (1828-1905). One of the noted French authors of wonder stories. Author of *Twenty Thousand Leagues Under the Sea*.

**Wagner.** (1813-1883). The great German musical composer of nineteenth century. Author of *Parsifal*.

**Wilde, Oscar.** (1856-1900). Irish dramatist of great satiric power. Believed in art for art's sake. *The Importance of Being Earnest* and *Lady Windermere's Fan* are his greatest achievements in dramatic art.

**Zola, Emile.** (1840-1902). Prominent French novelist.

### Indian

**Abdur Rahman Chughtai.** Contemporary Punjabi painter of great power. His works show a great wealth of detail, exquisite beauty and grace. A Persian stylist in the Art of Painting. His illustrations to the poems of Ghalib are some of his immortal works.

**Abinandra Nath Tagore.** Brother of Rabindranath Tagore. A great Painter, known as the Father of 'Bengal School of Painting.'

**Abul-Fazl.** Flourished in the days of Akbar. Wrote *Ain-i-Akbari*.

**Abul Kalam Azad.** The foremost prose writer in Hindustani. Former editor of *Al-Hilal*. An authority in Muslim theology.

**Agha Hashar Kashmiri.** Indian dramatist of nineteen-twenties. Wrote in Hindustani. Was greatly influenced by Shakespearean dramas. Important works: *Surdas*, *Bhisham*.

**Anand, Mulk Raj.** Contemporary Indian novelist of international fame. Writes in English and has made his mark in contemporary English literature. Author of *Coolie*, *Two Leaves and a Bud*, *The Village*, etc.

**Bankim Chander Chatterjee.** First Bengali novelist. Author of the famous poem *Bande Mataram*. Author of *Anand Math*.

**Bachan.** Contemporary Hindi poet of great merit. Has been greatly influenced by Omar Khayyam, and

other Irani poets. Has written verses of marvellous beauty and grace.

**Bokhari, Ahmad Shah.** Contemporary Urdu humorist. Author of *Mazamini-Pitras*. One of the finest writers of humour in Hindustani.

**Chanakya.** Flourished in the days of Chandra Gupta Maurya. Wrote the *Art of Diplomacy*, known as the *Chanak Niti*.

**Charagh Hasan Hasrat.** Urdu humorist of note. A great stylist in prose.

**Chatterjee, Sarat Chandra.** One of the greatest of Bengali novelists. Author of *Bari Didi*, *Devdass*, etc. Died in 1938.

**Chattpadhyaya, Harindar Nath.** Contemporary Indian poet of radical views. Enjoys great reputation in India and abroad.

**Fayyaz Mahmud.** Prominent short story writer. Has written fine short stories of the life of Muslim middle classes in India. Writes in Hindustani.

**Ghalib.** Great Urdu and Persian poet. *Diwan-i-Ghalib* is a classic in Urdu language. Flourished in the reign of Bahadur Shah, the last of the Moghul kings.

**Iqbal, Sir Mohammad.** Great poet of nineteen-twenties. Author of *Bal-i-Jabriel*, *Payam-i-Mashriq*, *Bangi-i-Dara*, etc. A Philosopher of international fame. His poetry is marked by a quiet strength, and resilient dignity. He is not a mystic like Tagore. He emphasised the importance of 'Self' above everything. Died in 1938.

**Intiaz Ali Taj.** Contemporary Urdu dramatist. Author of *Anarkali*. Has brought Urdu drama out of the Elizabethan rut.

**Jinandra Nath.** Contemporary Hindi novelist, short story writer and art critic.

**Josh.** Hindustani poet of progressive views.

**Kalidas.** Classical Sanskrit dramatist. His play *Shakuntala* is a world classic. Goethe was a great

admirer of *Shakuntala*. Author of *Megh Doot* and other fine plays. Rich in imagery and poetic symbolism.

**Krishna, Lord.** Author of *Gita*, a world famous book on Philosophy and critique of life.

**Krishan Chandar.** Prominent short story writer and essayist. Author of *Talism-i-Khiyal* and *Hawai-Qilay*. His short stories constitute a departure in the contemporary Hindustani literature in the fact that they are based upon moods rather than upon incidents.

**Kaifi, Brijmohan.** Art critic and philologist of modern Hindustani.

**Kabir.** A mystic poet of India. Wrote in Hindi.

**Munshi, K. M.** The famous Gujarati novelist, ex-Minister of the Bombay Government.

**Mirabai.** A Rajput princess and poetess of great power. Wrote some of the finest devotional songs in Hindi.

**Naidu, Sarojini.** One of the greatest of contemporary poets. Her verses are marked by exquisite grace and beauty of imagery. Delightful diction. Writes in English.

**Nehru, Jawahar Lal.** A great Indian leader and a great writer. Writes exquisite English. Author of *Autobiography* and *Glimpses of World History*. His books have attracted considerable attention in the English press for their artistic merit.

**Pant, Sumitranandan.** Contemporary Hindi Poet. One of the great Romantics of the present era.

**Prem Chand, Munshi.** Died in 1938. Famous novelist and short story writer in Hindustani. His short stories are among the greatest of the world. Famous novels : *Chogan-i-Hasti*, *Go-Dan*, *Rang Bhumi*, *Parda-i-Majaz*, *Maidan-i-Amal*.

**Rabindranath Tagore** (1861—1941). Author of *Gitanjali*, *Fruit Gathering*, *Post Office*, *Chitra*, etc. Won Nobel Prize for literature in 1913. His poems are marked by sublime Idealism and Pantheism. Has

written short stories, dramas, novels and essays. A man of versatile genius.

**Ravi Verma.** The celebrated Indian painter.

**Rattan Nath Sarshar.** Author of *Fasana Azad*. The first novelist in Hindustani.

**Rashid Ahmed.** Brilliant writer of Humour in Hindustani.

**Shirani, Akhtar.** Great contemporary Urdu Poet. Introduced Sonnet into Urdu poetry. Founder of Modern Romantic school in Urdu poetry.

**Tan Sen** Well-known classical musician of India. A courtier of Akbar.

**Tulsidas.** Classical Hindi Poet. Author of *Ramayana* in Hindi.

**Valmiki.** Author of *Ramayana*. Epic poet of ancient India.

**Vatsyana.** Contemporary Hindi short story writer and poet.

**Zafar Ali Khan.** Contemporary fine Urdu poet and literary man.

**Zauq.** Contemporary of Ghalib. Appointed poet-laureate to the last of the Moghul Kings.

### LATEST CABINETS

#### British Cabinet

**Mr. Churchill.**—Prime Minister and Minister of Defence.

**Mr. Greenwood.**—Minister without portfolio and Member of the War Cabinet.

**Mr. A. V. Alexander.**—First Lord of Admiralty.

**Mr. Anthony Eden.**—Foreign Secretary.

**Sir Archibald Sinclair.**—Secretary for Air.

**Sir John Simon.**—Lord Chancellor.

**Sir Kingsley Wood.**—Chancellor of the Exchequer and Member of the War Cabinet.

**Sir John Anderson.**—Lord President of the Council.

- Mr. Herbert Morrison*—Minister for Home Security.
- Mr. Duff Cooper*.—Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster.
- Mr. R. C. Attlee*.—Lord Privy Seal and Member of the War Cabinet.
- Lord Beaverbrook*.—Minister of Supply and Member of the War Cabinet.
- Hugh Dalton*.—Minister for Economic Warfare.
- Mr. Ernest Bevin*.—Minister for Labour and National Service and member of the War Cabinet.
- Lord Woolton*.—Minister for Food.
- Lord Cranborne*.—Secretary of State for the Dominions.
- Sir Walter Monckton*—Director General of the Ministry of Information.
- Viscount Cranborne*.—Chief Foreign Office spokesman in the Lords.
- Lt.-Col. J. Tob Moore Brabazon*.—Minister of Aircraft Production.
- Captain David Margesson*.—War Minister.
- Lord Moyne*.—Secretary of State for Colonies and Leader of the House of Lords in place of the late Lord Lloyd.
- Duke of Norfolk*.—Joint Parliamentary Secretary to the Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries.
- Major Givilyam Lloyd George*.—Parliamentary Secretary to the Ministry of Food.
- Mr. Malcolm Macdonald*.—High Commissioner in Canada.
- Mr. Ernest Brown*.—Minister of Health.
- Lord Halifax*.—British Ambassador to the United States.
- Mr. L. H. Cross*.—High Commissioner.
- Mr. R. K. Law*.—Under Secretary of State.

*Mr. E. D. Sdyas.*—Financial Secretary of War Office.

*Mr. E. Thurtle.*—Under Secretary of Ministry of Information.

*Mr. Herewald Ramsbotham.*—Chairman of the unemployment Assistance Board.

*Mr. Harold Nicholson.*—Governor of B.B.C.

*Colonel Cr. S. H. Watt.*—Prime Minister's Parliamentary Secretary.

*Sir Hugh Seely.*—Add. Parliamentary Under Secretary of State of the Air Ministry.

*Capt. Balfour Tom Williams.*—Privy Councillor.

*Major Lloyd George.*—Privy Councillor.

*Mr. F. Leathers.*—Minister of Shipping and Transport.

*Colonel R. A. Butter.*—President of the Board of Education.

*Mr. Brandon Bracken.*—Minister of Information.

*Lord Hankey.*—Paymaster General.

*Lord Lyttleton.*—Minister of State.

### New Vichy Cabinet

On August 12, the Vichy Government announced the following constitution of the new Government :—

*Marshal Petain.*—Chief of the French State.

*Admiral Darlan.*—Vice-Premier, Minister for National Defence, Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and Secretary of State for the Navy.

*General Huntziger.*—Secretary of War. Died of air crash.

*M. Barthelemy.*—Minister of Justice.

*M. Bucheux.*—Minister of Interior.

*M. Bouthillier.*—Minister of National Economy and Finance

*M. Caziot.*—Minister of Agriculture.

*M. Charbin.*—Minister of Supplies.

*M. Moyset.*—Minister of Co-ordination of New Institutions.

*M. Romier.*—Minister of State and Permanent Delegate and Chief of State to National Council.

### Australian Cabinet.

There are three main parties—the United Australian Party, the Country Party and the Labour Party. The Labour Party with Mr. Curtin as its leader emerges as the largest single party. The first Cabinet was announced on October 27, 1940, with Mr. A. Menzies as Prime Minister of the Coalition Government, Labour Party remaining in Opposition.

In August 1941 Mr. Menzies was pressed for resignation. Accordingly he resigned on August 29, 1941 and Mr. Fadden was sworn in as Prime Minister, Mr. Menzies continuing as Defence Minister.

Mr. Fadden's Cabinet, however, was defeated on October 3, 1941 and the All Labour Government with Mr. Curtin as Premier was formed on October 6, the personnel of which is :—

*Mr. Curtin.*—Premier and Minister of Defence and Co-ordination ;

*Mr. Forde.*—Army Minister ;

*Mr. Chifley.*—Treasury Minister ;

*Mr. Evatt.*—Attorney General and External Affairs ;

*Mr. Besley.*—Supply and Development ;

*Mr. Collings.*—Interior.

*Mr. Makin.*—Navy and Munitions ;

*Mr. Holloway.*—Social Services and Health ;

*Mr. Keane.*—Trade, Customs and Vice-President of the Executive Council ;

*Mr. Drakeford.*—Air and Civil Aviation ;

*Mr. Scullin.*—Commerce;

*Mr. Ahley.*—Postmaster-General and Minister of Information;

*Mr. Ward.*—Labour and National Services;

*Mr. Frost.*—Repatriation and War Service Homes;

*Mr. Dedman.*—Minister of War Organisation and Industrial Research;

*Mr. Lazzarini.*—Home Secretary;

*Mr. Fraser.*—External Territories;

*Mr. Cameron.*—Aircraft Production.

*Mr. Lawson.*—Transport;

The War Cabinet will consist of Messrs. Curtin, Forde, Chifley, Evatt, Beasley, Makin and Drakeford.

Messrs. Beasley, Evatt and Makin have all been members of the Australian War Council.

Oppositions representative in the Australian War Advisory Council are M. Fadden (ex-Prime Minister), Mr. Hughes who was Navy Minister in the last Government, Mr. Menzies, the former Prime Minister, Mr. McEven who was Minister of Air and Civil Aviation in Mr. Fadden's Cabinet and Mr. Spender, former Army Minister.

### Japanese Cabinet.

*General Tojo.*—Prime Minister and War Minister.

*Admiral Togo.*—Minister of Foreign Affairs.

*Baron Kirchro Hiranuma.*—Minister for Home Affairs.

*Okinori Kaya.*—Finance Minister.

*Lieut.-General Hideki.*—War Minister.

*Admiral Shimada.*—Navy Minister.

*Lieut.-General Heisuki Yanagwa.*—Minister for Justice.

*Mr. Eiichi Moriyama.*—Director of the Legislative Bureau.

*Mr. Kuniko Hashido*—Minister for Education.

*Mr. Tadatsu Ishigure*,—Minister of Agriculture.

*Mr. Sinsuki Kisha*—Minister of Commerce and Industry.

*Vice Admiral Ken Tergima*.—Minister of Communication and Railway.

*Lieut-Genl. Chakahiko Koiznnu*.—Minister of Welfare.

#### Burma Cabinet

*U. Saw*—the Premier holding Forest and Education portfolios.

*U. Aye*—Minister of Home Affairs.

*U. Suw Pe Thaw*—Minister of Judicial Affairs.

*Sir Paw Tun*—Revenue Minister.

*U. Ba Thi*—Finance Minister.

*U. Ba Than*—Minister of Commerce.

*U. Tharawaddy Maung*—Minister for Health and Public Works.

*Mr. Naoki Hoshino*—Cabinet Secretary.

*Mr. Masapuki Tani*—President of the Information Board.

#### Iranian Cabinet

*Mr. Faruqi*.—Prime Minister.

*Mr. Lahir*.—Minister of Justice.

*Mr. Suevir*.—Minister of Foreign Affairs.

*Mr. Avam*.—Minister of Posts and Telegraphs.

*Mr. Merat*.—Minister of Education.

*Mr. Sajjadi*.—Minister of Health.

*Mr. Javad Ahmeri*.—Minister of Interior.

*General Ladjavun*.—Acting Minister of War.

*Mr. Wassedi*.—Acting Minister of Commerce.

*Mr. Valshiam*.—Acting Minister of Finance.

*Mr. Rams*.—Director-General of the Department of Agriculture.

### Irish Cabinet Changes

*Mr. Ruttledge.*—General Solicitor for Wards of Court.

*Sean Macentee*, becomes Minister for Local Government and Public Health in Mr. Ruttledge's place.

*Lean Lemass.*—Minister of Industry and Commerce; he retains his present position of Minister of Supply.

### Cabinet Changes in Thailand

*Songgram*, *Premier of Thailand*, who used to hold portfolios of Defence, Foreign Affairs and Interior and who recently divested himself of the Defence Minister, has appointed two independent Ministers of Foreign Affairs and Interior.

*Foreign Minister.*—*Nai Direg*, formerly Deputy Minister, appointed Foreign Minister.

*Minister of Interior.*—*Luang Ceavengsakadi* formerly Deputy Minister of Interior, becomes Minister of Interior.

With a view to relieving the Premier of pressure of work and for greater convenience *Luang Adun Det Charat* has been appointed to act for *Songgram* in all his capacities as Premier.

*Minister of Defence.*—Lieut. General *Luang Prow Yothi*, the commander of the Thai forces in Cambodian sector and Deputy Minister of Defence has been promoted as Minister of Defence.

*Minister of Communications.*—Major *Luang Kowit Aphaiwong*, Deputy Minister for Public Instruction.

### Soviet Council of Defence

*M. Stalin.*—Prime Minister and Minister of Defence is the president.

*M. Molotov.*—Foreign Commissar is the Vice-President.

*Marshal Voroshilov.*—Defence Commissar.

*M. Malenkov.*—Member of the Presidium.

*M. Beria.*—Commissioner for Internal Affairs.

### Russian Commanders

*Marshal Voroshilov*—C.-in-C. Northern Command (Leningrad sector).

*Marshal Timoshenko*.—C.-in-C. Western Command (Central Sector) now in charge Southern Command.

*Marshal Budeny*.—C.in-C. Southern Command.

*Major General Semenchenko*.—C.-in-C. of Soviet Tank Corps.

*General Zhokov*.—New C.-in-C. of Western Command and defender of Moscow.

*M. Litvinoff*.—Soviet Ambassador in Washington.

### U. S. S. R. New Politburo

Central Committee of Defence :—

Stalin, Chadanoff, Kaganootch, Andreyeff, Kalinin, Kikoyan, Molotov, Khausheff, Voroshiloff.

Substitute—M. Beria, M Shvernik.

### Reshuffle in Turkish Cabinet.

The Turkish War Minister and the Minister of Transport, Dr. Arikān and Dr. Cevdit Kerim Inudayi tendered their resignation. The Turkish President appointed General Ali Riza Artunkal and Admiral Fahiri in their place, was reported on November 12.

### Free France's Big Ten

The names of the members of the new French National Committee have been announced as follows:-

*President*.—General de Gaulle.

*Economy, Finance and Colonies*.—M. Plevén.

*Foreign Affairs*—M. Jean.

*War*.—General le Gentilhomme.

*Navy and Mercantile Marine*.—Vice-Admiral Muselier.

*Justice and Public Education*.—Professor Caffin.

*Interior, Labour and Information.*—M. Diethelm.

*Air.*—Air Commodore Calin.

*Without Department.*—Captain Thierry Largen-lieu.

*Director of Labour.*—M. Hauck.

*Economic Affairs.*—M. Alphand.

M. Pleven will also be Co-ordinator of the Civil Commissariat.

## PERSONNEL OF INDIAN ADMINISTRATION

### A—Home Government

*Secretary of State for India*—Col. L. S. Amery.

*Permanent Under-Secretary of State*—Sir F. Stewart, G. C. I. E., C. S. I.

*Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State.*—Rt. Hon. Sir Hugh O' Neill.

*Deputy Under Secretary of State.*—Sir L. D. Wakely.

*Advisers to the Secretary of State.*—Sir Courtenay Latimer, Sir Horace Williamson, Sir Joseph Clay, Sir Henry Strakoach, Sir John Woodhead, K. C. S. I., Sir Hussain Suhrawardy, Gilbert Wills.

*High Commissioner of India.*—Dewan Bahadur Ranganathan.

*Trade Commissioner of India.*—Dr. D. B. Meek.

### B—Government of India

*Viceroy and Governor-General.*—His Excellency the Most Honourable, the Marquess of Linlithgow. (Rs. 20,900 p. m.)

*Commander-in-Chief.*—His Excellency General Sir Archibald Wavell. (Rs. 8,333-5-4 p. m.)

*Members of the Executive Council*

*Home*—Sir Reginald Maxwell.

*Communication*—Mr. A. G. Clow.

*Commerce*—D. B. Sir A. Ramaswami Mudaliar.

*Labour*—Malik Sir Firoz Khan Noon.

*Finance*—Mr. A. I. Raisman.

*Home*—Mr. A. I. Thorne.

*Health and Lands and Education*—Mr. N. R. Sarkar.

*Law*—Sir Sultan Ahmad.

*Supply*—Sir Hormusji D. Mody.

*Information*—Sir Akbar Hydari.

*Civil Defence*—Mr. E. Raghavendra Rao.

*Indians Overseas*—Mr. M. S. Aney.

*High Commissioner in United States*—Sir Girja Shanker Bajpai.

*High Commissioner in South Africa*—Sir Shafaat Ahmad Khan.

### Secretaries of the Government of India

*Home*—Mr. E. Conran-Smith.

*Political*—Sir Francis Wylie (Political Adviser) and G. C. Herbert (Secretary).

*Finance*—Sir C. E. Jones.

*External Affairs*—O. K. Caroe.

*Controller of Currency*—J. W. Kelley.

*Commerce and Industry*—Sir Alan Lloyd.

*Education, Health and Lands*—J. D. Tyson.

*Communication*—S. N. Roy.

*Legislative*—Sir George Spence.

*Defence*—C. M. G. Ogilivie.

*Supply*—E. M. Jenkins.

*Labour*—Mr. H. C. Prior.

### Others.

*Chief Press Adviser*.—B. J. Kirchner.

*Military Advisor-in-Chief, Indian State Forces*. —

Major-General F. Gwatkin.

*Director General of Information.*—F. H. Puckle.

*Chief Surveyor.*—Captain J. E. Moloney.

*Superintendent of Insurance.*—J. H. Thomas.

*Textile Director.*—D. M. Passmore.

*Timber Director.*—D. Stewart.

*Miscellaneous Store Director.*—A. E. Hampson.

*Leather Manufacture Director.*—R. Wilmot.

*Co-ordination Director.*—Rai Bahadur Kirpa Ram.

*Food Stuff Director.*—S. M. Cookson.

*Clothing Director.*—Col. H. D. Goldthorp.

*Chemical Director.*—P. R. Crerar.

*Munition Production Director General.*—Sir Guthrie Russell.

*Director, Civil Aviation.*—Sir Frederick Tymms.

*Director General, Archaeological Survey.*—Rao Bahadur Kashinath Narayan Dikshit.

*Director, Military Lands and Cantonments.*—G. F. J. Paterson.

*Auditor-General*—Sir Cameron Badenoch.

*Principal Information Officer*—Jossleyn Hennessy.

*Census Commissioner*—M. W. D. M. Yeats.

*Director-General, Posts and Telegraphs*—W. H. Shoobert.

*Chief Sub-Inspector of Railways*—Sir Leonard Wilson.

*Director-General of Supply*—Brigadier E. Wood.

*Financial Commissioner, Railways*—B. M. Staig.

*Surveyor General*—Brigadier C. E. Lewis.

*Director General of Medical Services*—Lieut.-General Gr. Gr. Jolly.

*Public Health Comissioner with Government of India*—Lt.-Col. E. Cotter.

*Education Comissioner, with Government of India*—Mr. John Sargent.

*Controller of Patents and Designs*—K. Rama Pai.

*Central Board of Revenue*—J. F. Sheehy and M. Slade.  
*Imperial Council of Agricultural Research*—Secretary,  
 (designate) B. Sahey.

Controller of Broadcasting in India—Mr. A. S. Bukhari.  
*Private Secretary to H.E. the Viceroy*—Sir G. Laithwate.  
*Reforms Commissioner*—H. V. Hodson.  
*Financial Adviser, Military*—E. T. Coates.  
*Director, Geological Survey of India*—C. S. Fox.  
*Director, Botanical Survey of India*—(Vacant)  
*Actuary*—N. Mukherji.  
*Nautical Adviser*—Capt. H. L. Davis.

*Director-General of Observatories*—C. W. B. Normand.  
*Director, Zoological Survey of India*—Dr. Baini Pra-  
 shad.

*Governor of Reserve Bank*—Sir James Taylor.

#### Public Service Commission.

*Chairman*—Mr. E. Gordon.

*Members*—Dr. A. Rahman; Sir John Dain; R. B.  
 P. L. Dhawan.

*Secretary*—H. V. Hampton.

*Bombay*—G. F. S. Collins, C. S. I., C. I. E.

*Central Provinces*—C. M. Trivedi, C. S. I., C. I. E.

*Madras*—S. V. Ramamurthy.

*N.W.F.P*—Major W. C. Leeper.

*Orissa*—V. E. Davies.

*Punjab*—J. D. Penny.

*Sind*—C. B. B. Clee, C. I. E.

*United Provinces*—R. F. Mudie, C. S. I., C.B.E., O.B.E.

#### National Defence Council

In pursuance of the desire of His Majesty's Government to associate Indian non-official opinion as fully as possible with the prosecution of the war, a National Defence Council has

been established. The following are the members from British India :—

Dr. B. R. Ambedkar, M. L. A.

The Hon'ble Maulvi Saiyid Sir Mohammad Saadulla, M. L. A., Chief Minister of Assam. (Since resigned under pressure of Muslim League's High Command.)

The Hon'ble Mr. A. K. Fazl-ul-Huq, M. L. A., Chief Minister of Bengal. (Since resigned under pressure of the Muslim League's High Command.)

Sir Muhammad Ahmad Said Khan, Nawab of Chhatari, K. C. S. I., K. C. I. E., M. B.

Kumara Rajah Sir Muthia Chettiyar of Chettinad, M. L. A.

The Hon'ble Maharajadhiraja of Darbhanga, K. C. I. E.

Mr. Ramrao Madhavrao Deshmukh, M. L. A.

Lieut.-Colonel Sir Henry Gidney, M. L. A.

Sir Cowasjee Jehangir, Bart., K. C. I. E., O. B. E., M. L. A.

Raja Bahadur of Khalikote, M. L. A.

The Hon'ble Malik Khuda Bakhsh Khan, M. L. A.

Mr. Jamnadas Mehta, M. L. A.

Mr. G. B. Morton, O. B. E.

Mr. Biren Mukerjee.

Lieutenant Sardar Naunihal Singh Man, M. B. E., M. L. A.

Begum Shah Nawaz, M. L. A.

The Hon'ble Khan Bahadur Major Sirdar Sir Sikandar Hyat Khan, K. B. E., M. L. A., Premier of the Punjab. (Since resigned under pressure of Muslim League's Executive).

Rao Bahadur M. C. Rajah.

Professor E. Ahmed Shah.

The Hon'ble Khan Bahadur Allah Bakhsh

Muhammad Umar Oomro, O. B. E., M. L. A., Chief Minister of Sind.

Sir Jwala Prasad Srivastava, M. L. A.

Khan Bahadur Sir Muhammad Usman, K. C. I. E.

A Gazette Extraordinary issued on November 26, announced the following Rulers as members of National Defence Council :—

The Nawab of Bahawalpur, the Maharaja of Baroda, Nawab Sir Muhammad Shmiad Said Khan of Chhatari, the Maharaja of Kapurthala, the Maharaja of Kotah, the Maharaja of Mysore, the Jamsaheb of Nawanagar the Chancellor of the Chamber of Princes, the Maharaja of Orchha and the Nawab of Falanpur.

### C—Provincial Governors

*Assam*—Sir Hawthorne Lewis (Rs. 5,500 p. m.)

*Bengal*—Sir J. A. Herbert (Rs. 10,000 p. m.)

*Bihar*—Sir Thomas Stewart. (Rs. 8,333-5-4.)

*Bombay*—Sir L. R. Lumley (Rs. 10,000 p. m.)

*Central Provinces*—Sir H. J. Twynam (Rs. 10,000 p. m.)

*Madras*—Sir Arthur Hope (Rs. 10,000 p. m.)

*N.-W. Frontier Province*—Sir George Cunningham.

*Orissa*—Sir Andrew Clow.

*Punjab*—Sir Bertrand Glancy (Rs. 8,333-5-4 p. m.)

*Sind*—Sir Hugh Dow (Rs. 5,500 p. m.)

*United Provinces*—Sir Maurice Hallet (Rs. 10,000 p. m.)

*Burma*—Sir Reginald Dorman-Smith.

### D—Provincial Government Secretaries

*Assam*—H. G. Dennehy, C. I. E.

*Bengal*—E. N. Bladey, C. S. I., I. E.

*Behar*—Y. A. Godbole, C. I. E.

### D—Chief Commissioners and Residents

*Delhi*—A. V. Askwith, I. C. S.

*Andaman and Nicobars*—C. F. Waterfall (Rs. 3,000 p. m.)

*Ajmere-Merwara*—Mr. C. L. Corfield.

*Mysore and Coorg*—(Resident and Chief Commr.) Lt.-Col. J. de la Hay Gordon.

*Baluchistan*—Lt.-Col. A. E. B. Parsons.

*Persian Gulf*—Sir Trenchard Fowle.

*Punjab States*—C. L. Corfield.

*Central India Agency*—K. S. Fitzie.

*Western India Agency*—Mr. E. C. Gibson.

*Resident of Mysore*—Lieutenant-Colonel M. S. Fraser.

*Kashmere State Resident*.—Lieutenant-Colonel L. E. Barton.

*Resident for Eastern States*.—Lieutenant C. P. Hancock.

*British Minister at Kabul*—Sir Francis Wylie.

### E—Federal Court of India

*Chief Justice of India*—Sir Maurice Gwyer (Rs. 7,000).

*Judges*—Sir M. Zaffarullah and Sir Srinivasa Varadachary (5,500 each).

*Advocate-General of India*—Sir Brojendra Lal Mitter.

### F—Chief Justices

*Calcutta*—Sir Harold Derbyshire (Rs. 6,000 p. m.)

*Bombay*—Sir J. W. F. Beaumont (Rs. 5,000 p. m.)

*Lahore*—Sir J. D. Young (Rs. 5,000).

*Allahabad*—Mr. Justice H. G. Colister (Rs. 5,000).

*Madras*—Sir Lionel Leach (Rs. 5,000).

*Patna*—Sir A. T. Harries ((Rs. 5,000).

*Nagpur*—Sir G. Stone (Rs. 4,175).

*Oudh*—(Chief Court) G. H. Thomas (Rs. 3,333).

### G—Presidents or Speakers of Legislatures

*Council of State*—Sir Maneckji Byramji Dadabhoy.

*Central Legislative Assembly*—Sir Abdur Rahim.

*Assam*—B. K. Dass (Assembly); Heramaba Ch. Barua (Council).

*Bengal*—K. B. Azizul Haque (Assembly); S. C. Mitra (Council).

*Bihar*—Mr. Sachidananda Sinha (Assembly); Ramdayalu Singh (Council).

*Bombay*—G. V. Mavlanker (Assembly); M. M. Pakvasa (Council).

*Central Provinces*—G. S. Gupta.

*Madras*—B. Sambamurthi (Assembly); Dr. V. Rama Rau (Council).

*Orissa*—M. P. Dass.

*Punjab*—Sir Shahab-ud-Din.

*Sind*—Syed Miran Munammad Shah.

*United Provinces*—Parshotam Dass Tandon (Assembly); Sir Sitaram (Council).

*N.W.F. Province*—Malik Khuda Bakhsh Khan.

### {Provincial Ministries

#### 1. Assam..

*Prime Minister*—Sir Muhammad Saadulla.

*Revenue Minister*—Khan Bahadur Sayidur Rahman.

*P.W.D.*—Abdul Maṭin Chowdhury.

*Industry*—Miss Mavis Dunn.

*Medical and Public Health*—Mr. Hirendra Ch. Chakravarti.

*Local Self-Govt.*—Khan Bahadur Mudabbir Hossain Chaudhuri.

*Agriculture*—Mr. Mohendranath Sarkar.

*Education*—Mr. Rohini K. Chaudhuri.

*Forest, Excise*—Moulvi Munawar Ali.

*Finance*—Rup Nath Brahma

## 2. Bengal.

*Chief Minister (Education)*—Abdul Kasem Fazlul Haq.

*Finance, Commerce and Labour*—Mr. H. Suhrawardy.

*Revenue*—Sir Bijoy Prasad Singh Roy, Kt.

*Local Self-Government and Public Health*—Nawab Khwaja Habibulla Bahadur of Dacca.

*Communications and Works*—Maharaja Srish Chandra Nandy.

*Home*—Khawaja Sir Nazimuddin, K.C.I.E.

*Judicial and Legislative*—Nawab Musharruff Hussain, Khan Bahadur.

*Forest and Excise*—Mr. Prasanna Deb Raikut.

*Co-operative Credit and Rural Indebtedness*—Mr. Mukunda Behari Mullick.

*Agriculture and Veterinary*—Mr. Tamizuddin Khan.

## 3. Bihar

The Congress Ministers resigned and the Governor assumed Administrative and Legislative powers assisted by the following Advisers: —

E. R. Cousins, I.C.S.

R. E. Russell, I.C.S.

## 4. Bombay

The Congress Ministry resigned and the Governor assumed Administrative and Legislative powers assisted by the following Advisers: —

C. H. Bristow, C.I.E., I.C.S.

J. A. Madan, C.S.I., I.C.S.

H. F. Knight, C.I.E., I.C.S.

### 5. Central Provinces and Berar

The Congress Ministry resigned and the Governor assumed Administrative and Legislative powers assisted by the following Advisers :—

A. L. Binney, C. L. E.

H. C. Greenfield, C. S. I., C.I.E.

### 6 Punjab.

*Prime Minister*—Khan Bahadur Major Sirdar Sir Sikandar Hyat Khan K. B. E, (Unionist).

*Revenue*—Hon. Rao Bahadur Chaudhuri Sir Chhotu Ram, B.A., LL.B. (Unionist).

*Finance and Prisons*—Hon. Mr. Manohar Lal, M. A., Bar-at-Law, (National Progressive).

*Public Works*—Hon. Honorary Major Nawabzada Malik Khizar Hayat Khan Tiwana, O.B.E., (Unionist).

*Education*—Hon. Mr. Mian Abdul Haye, (Unionist).

*Development*—Sardar Dasundha Singh.

### 7. Sind

*Premier*—K. B. Allah Bux.

*Revenue*—Mr. Nichaldas Vazirani.

*Law and Order*—Sir Ghulam Hussain Hidayatullah.

*Agriculture and Local Self-Government*—Rai Sahib Gokuldas.

*Education etc.*—Pir Elahi Bux.

### 8. Madras

The Congress Ministry resigned office and the Governor assumed Administrative and Legislative powers assisted by the following advisers :—

G. T. Boag, I.C.S.

H. M. Hood, I.C.S.

T. G. Rutherford, I.C.S.

### 9. North West Frontier Province

The Congress Ministry resigned office and the Governor assumed Administrative powers. The adviser is Col. F.W. Campbell.

### 10. United Provinces

The Congress Ministry resigned office and the Governor assumed Administrative and Legislative powers with the following Advisers :—

P. W. Marsh, C.I.E., I.C.S.

Dr. Pannalal, I.C.S.

T. Sloan, I.C.S.

Dr. Narayan Prasad.

### 11. Orissa

The Congress Ministry resigned office and the Governor assumed charge.

The Governor of Orissa, however, revoked the proclamation and a new ministry was framed on November 23, 1941. The personnel is :— *Maharaja of Parlakimedi*—Premier, Pandit Godawari Misra and A. S. Sobhan Khan as ministers.

### Congress Working Committee, 1941—42

*President* :—Maulana Abul Kalam Azad.

*Members* :—Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel, Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan, Dr. Rajindar Parshad, Mrs. Sarojini Naidu, Acharya Kirpalani, Mr. Asaf Ali, Mr. Bhulabhai Desai, Mr. Syed Mahmud, Shanker Rao Deo, Mr. P. C. Ghosh, Mr. Gobind Ballab Pant.

### All-India Muslim League

#### New Working Committee (1941)

Mr. M. A. Jinnah, President of the All-India Muslim League, appointed the following 21 members of the Working Committee of the All-India Muslim League for the ensuing year on June 15, 1941.

The Hon. Moulvi A. K. Fazlul Haq. The Hon. Sir Nizam-ud-Din, Maulana Akram Khan Saheb,

Hon. Sir Sikandar Hyat Khan, Nawab Saheb of Mamdot, Malik Barkat Ali Khan Saheb, Nawab Mohammed Ismail Khan Saheb, Chaudhry Kaliquzaman Saheb, Raja Mohammad Amir Ahmad Khan Saheb, of Mahmudabad, Moulvi Latifut Rahman Saheb Sirdar Mohammad Aurangzeb Khan Saheb, Sir Currimbhoy Ebrahim, Haji Abdus Satar, Haji Essak, Sir Abdoola Haroon, Abdul Matin Choudhry Saheb, Abdul Rauf Shah Saheb, Begum Mohammad Ali and Kazi Mohammad Isa Saheb, Hon. G. M. Syed, Khan Barkhat Jamal Khan, Hon. Mr. Syed Hussan Imam.

### NOBEL PEACE PRIZE

Notables among the winners of Nobel Peace Prize are : Theodore Roosevelt, U. S. A. (1906) ; Woodrow Wilson, U. S. A. (1919), General Dawes, U. S. A., and Sir Austen Chamberlain, Britain (1925) ; M. Briand, France, and G. Stresseman, Germany (1928) ; F. B. Kellogg, U. S. A. (1929) ; Norman Angell, U. S. A. (1933) ; Arthur Henderson, Britain (1934) ; M. Ossietsky, Germany and M. Delmas, Argentine, (1936). Viscount Cecil (Eng.) (1937). Nansen International Office for Refugees, Geneva, 1938.

### Honours List

*Flight Lieutenant D. G. Nicholson*—awarded the first Victoria Cross in this war.

*Sir Archibald Sinclair*—Knight of the Thistle.

*Mr. A. V. Alexander*—Companion of Honour.

*Captain Edward Desmond Bewley MacCarthy*—Commander of "Ajax", awarded D. S. O.

*Second Lieutenant Premindra Singh Bhagat*—first Indian to be awarded V. C.

*Subedar Rachpal Singh*—awarded V. C. posthumously for outstanding gallantry and initiative in two operations on February 7 and February 12, during the fight for Keren.

*Sergeant James Allen Ward*—of Royal New Zealand Air Force, awarded V. C.

### Honorary Ranks for Princes

H. E. H., the Nizam of Hyderabad and Berar—the honorary rank of General.

H. H. the Maharaja of Jammu and Kashmir—the honorary rank of Lieut-General.

H. H. the Nawab of Bahawalpur—the honorary rank of Lieutenant Colonel.

H. H. the Raja of Faridkot—the honorary rank of Captain, in the army with effect from July 4th, 1941.

(2) H. H., the Maharaja Rana Saheb of Porbandar to the honorary rank of Captain.

### *The Honorary rank of Lieutenant*

H. H. the Maharaja of Alwar.

H. H. the Maharaja of Dhar.

H. H. the Maharaja of Nabha.

### *Military Honours*

The following immediate awards have been made by the Commander-in-Chief, Middle East :—

*Military Cross.* Lieut. N. B. Thomas—King George V. Own Bengal Sappers and Miners. Lieut. A. G. Cameron—Queen's own Cameron Highlanders.

*Military Medal.* Private M. Moon—Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders. Lt. Sgt. R. Davidson Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders.

*Indian Distinguished Service Medal.* Subedar Feroz Khan—6th Rajputana Rifles. Hav. Bhima Ram, I. O. M.—6th Rajputana Rifles. Hav. Sardara Ram—6th Rajputana Rifles. Sepoy Babu Desai—5th Maharatta Light infantry. Lt. Naik Dharman—Indian Signal Corps.

These awards are all given in connection with the fighting in the Sollum-Halfaya-Capuzzo Triangle during June.

### Casual Personnel

*Rear Admiral Lyster*—Chief of British Naval Air Service.

*General Viscount Gort*.—Governor of Gibraltar.

*Major-General Sir William George Shedden Dobbie*—Governor of Malta.

*A. W. Tedder*—R. A. F. Commander-in-Chief in the Middle East.

*Air Chief Marshal Sir Arthur Longmore*—Inspector General of R. A. F.

*General Sir Claude Auchinleck*—Commander-in-Chief of Middle East.

*Lieut.-General Sir Clive Liddle*—Inspector of Training in Britain.

*Sir Robert Brooke-Popham*—Commander-in-Chief in the Far East.

*Air Marshal William Welsh*—Air Officer Commanding-in-Chief in the Far East.

*General Sir Robert Haining*—Intendant General of Middle East.

*Rt. Hon. Oliver Lyttleton*—Member of the War Cabinet in the Middle East.

*Lieut General Enzo Galabiate*—Chief of Staff of the Fascist Militia.

*Mr. Justice Harbon Fiske Stone*—Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States.

*Mr. Owen Latimore*—U. S. Political Adviser to

Marshal Chiang Kai-Shek Government.

*Marshal Chakmalk*—Chief of the Turkish General Staff.

- Sir Shenton Thomas*—Governor of Malay States.
- General von Brauchitsch*—Commander-in-Chief of Nazi forces.
- Mr. Ralph Baird*—Asst. Secretary of the United States Navy.
- Mr. John Biggers*—Director of United States Arma-  
ment Production.
- Admiral Kuznetsov*—in charge of four Soviet fleets  
in the Baltic, Black, Arctic and Pacific seas.
- Colonel Donovan*—has been appointed Coordinator of  
Information by President Roosevelt.
- General Boldin*—Soviet General in the Vyazma  
region.
- Dr. Dietrich*—Nazi Press Chief.
- Sir Walter Monckton*—Director General Ministry of  
Information, Great Britain.
- Herr Heydrich*—The German Acting Protector in  
Czechoslovakia.
- General Weygand*—Governor-General of Algiers.
- General von Leeb*—German Commander the Lenin-  
grad sector.
- General Magruder*—head of the American Military  
Mission to China.
- M. Vavaressos*—Minister for Finance, Greece.
- M. Mantzavinos*—Governor of the Bank of Greece.
- M. Jan Masaryk*—Foreign Minister of Czechoslovak  
Government.
- M. Bech*—Minister of Luxembourg Government.
- M. Van Kleffens*—the Netherlands Foreign Minister.
- Count Edward Raczyński*.—Polish Minister.
- M. Lozovsky*.—The Soviet Publicity Chief.
- Admiral Raeder*.—A member of the Nazi War  
Cabinet.

*General Novikov.*—The Soviet Commander of the Russian forces in Iran.

*General Huseyho.*—The Chinese Commander-in-Chief in Hunan area.

*Sir Josiah Crosby.*—British Minister in Thailand.

*Sir Archibald Clark Kerr.*—British Ambassador in Chungking.

*Major-General George H. Brett.*—Chief of the United States Army Air Corps.

*Lt.-General Pavel Rychagov.*—Soviet Air Force Chief.

*Dr. T. E. Gregory.*—Economic Advisor to the Government of India.

*General Italo Garibaldi.*—Governor of Libya and C.-in-C. of Italian forces in North Africa.

*Lord Somers.*—Chief Scout for the British Commonwealth.

*Sveinn Bjoernsson.*—Iceland Minister in Copenhagen elected as the first Regent of Iceland.

*Admiral Sir Charles Forbes.*—Is Commander-in-Chief, Plymouth.

*Major General V. A. H. Sturdee.*—The Chief of General Staff, Australia.

*Viscount Halifax.*—British Ambassador to the United States.

*Mr. John Winant.*—Director of the International Labour Office. U. S. Ambassador to London.

*Sir Ardeshir Dalal.*—Liaison Officer in India for the Ministry of Supply.

*Lieut.-Col. Dennis.*—Governor and Supreme Commander of French forces in the Pacific.

*General Batista.*—The first President of Cuba. He appointed Dr. Carols Saldrigas as Premier.

*Air Chief Marshal Sir Cyril Newall.*—Governor-General of New Zealand (from February 1941.)

# ARMY IN INDIA

## 1. Administration of the Army.

### (a) Control

The Secretary of State for India has a special responsibility and authority in regard to the military administration in India. The Secretary of State's principal adviser on Indian Military affairs is the Secretary in the Military Department of the India Office.

Under the new constitution, Defence will be a reserved department to be administered by the Governor-General of the Federation.

### (b) Command

The executive and administrative control of the Army in India is exercised by the *Commander-in-Chief* who is an extraordinary member of the Governor-General's Executive Council. He is also a member of the Council of State. In addition, he administers the Royal Indian Navy and the Royal Air Force in India. He is assisted in carrying out his responsibility by the Defence Department on the one hand and the Army Headquarters Staff on the other.

### (c) The Defence Department

It deals with all army Services proper, and also the administration of the Royal Indian Navy and the R. A. F. in India, in so far as questions requiring the orders of the Government of India are concerned. The Defence Department has no relations with the commanders of troops or the staff of formations subordinate to the Army Headquarters. The army administration is represented in the Legislature by the Defence Member in the Council of State and the Defence Secretary in the Assembly.

**(d) The Army Headquarters**

It consists of the branches administered by four principal Staff Officers—the Chief of the General Staff, the Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General, the Master-General of the Ordnance—together with others like the Engineering branch (which deals with Engineering Services in war and peace) and the Military Secretary's branch (which deals with appointments and recruitments of officials).

The four principal branches function as under :—

(i) The General Staff Branch concerns itself with the military policy, with plan of operations for the defence of India, with the organisation and training of troops, and the collection and distribution of military intelligence. Chief General Staff Officer is Lieut.-General T. J. Hutton.

(ii) The Adjutant-General's Branch is responsible for matters connected with the raising, organising and maintenance of Military forces, peace time distribution of the army, discipline, pay, pensions, martial, military and international law, medical, personal and ceremonial questions, mobilisation and demobilisation. The Director of Medical Services in India is included in this branch. Adjutant General is Lieut.-General A. B Haig.

(iii) The Quartermaster-General's Branch is responsible for supplies (foodstuff, forage, fuel, etc.) transportation movements, military farms, remounts, veterinary, garrison and questions connected therewith. The present Quartermaster General is Major-General C. D. Royes.

(iv) The Master-General of Ordnance Branch is responsible for the manufacture, supply and inspection of ordnance stores, clothing, munitions, guns, chemicals. This branch also deals with patents, royalties and inventions. The present Master of Ordnance is General Sir Clement Armitage.

**(e) Territorial Division**

Indian territory and the Army in India are divided

into four commands, each under a General Officer Commanding-in-Chief and the Independent district of Burma under a Commander.

Each General Officer Commanding-in-Chief is responsible for the command, administration, training and general efficiency of the troops stationed in his area, and also for the internal security arrangements. The commands are further divided into districts commanded by district commanders

The four commands comprise 13 districts, 4 Independent Brigade Areas and 30 Brigades and Brigade Areas.

The distribution is as under :—

(i) Northern Command (Headquarters at Murree) coincides roughly with the N.-W. F. P. and the Punjab and comprises the districts of Peshawar, Kohat, Rawalpindi, Lahore and Waziristan.

(ii) Western Command (Headquarters at Quetta) coincides with Sind and Baluchistan and comprises the Baluchistan Districts and Sind and Zhob Independent Brigade Areas.

(iii) Southern Command. (Headquarters at Poona) coincides roughly with Bombay and Madras Presidencies, parts of the C. P. and Rajputana, and comprises the Deccan, Bombay and Madras districts and Poona Independent Brigade Area.

(iv) Eastern Command (Headquarters at Nainital) coincides roughly with the U. P. and Bengal Presidency and comprises Meerut, Lucknow, (and Assam) district and Delhi Independent Brigade Area

#### (f) War Organisation.

For purposes of war the Army in India is distributed into three groups.

(i) Internal Security Troops, stationed all over India, ensure tranquillity within India during the absence of the Field Army.

(ii) Covering Force, stationed on the North-West Frontier to ensure that the mobilisation and concentration of the Field Army is carried out undisturbed.

(iii) Field Army which represents the major striking force at the disposal of the Government of India.

The defence forces in India consist of (a) the Army in India, (b) the Royal Indian navy, (c) the Air forces in India consisting of Royal Air force in India and the Indian Air Force.

#### (g) The Royal Air Force in India

It is controlled by the Commander-in-Chief in India as a part of the defence services of the Indian Empire. The Air Force Budget is included in the military estimates. The Commander of the Air Force, the Air Officer Commanding in India, is an Air Marshal, whose rank corresponds to a Lieutenant-General in the Army.

The Headquarters of the Air Force is closely associated with Army Headquarters and is located at the capital of the Government of India. The Air Force Headquarters is divided into six branches, namely, air staff personnel, technical stores, medical and engineering with business analogous to the branches of the Army Headquarters.

The formations subordinate to the R. A. F. Headquarters are :—

(i) Group Command known as No. 1 (Indian) Group Headquarters, at Peshawar, under a Group Captain, with subordinate wing-stations at Kohat and Risalpur.

(ii) One Wing Command located at Quetta.

(iii) The Aircraft Depot at Drigh Road, Karachi which forms the wholesale store and provision department of the R. A. F. It also forms the main workshop and repair shop.

(vi) The Aircraft Park located in peace times at

Lahore, constitutes a central retail establishment. In war time this unit is intended to be a mobile formation.

### (h) The Royal Indian Navy

Or the sea-service under the control of the Government of India was inaugurated on October 2, 1934 at Bombay and the former Royal Indian Marine then ceased to function.

The central head of the Service is the Commander-in-Chief in India, but it is otherwise under the command of the Flag Officer of the Royal Navy. It consists of a Depot-ship, 4 Sloops, 2 Patrol vessels and a Survey vessel.

Its function in addition to the training of its personnel for war, includes fishery protection in the Bay of Bengal and other Navy duties. The R. I. N. maintains a close association with the East Indies Squadron and accordingly India pays £100,000 a year towards the upkeep of certain ships of the squadron. In addition, India pays £3,000 a year on account of Indian Transport Service performed by the Admiralty. India's total naval expenditure is well under half a million pounds.

## 2. Composition of the Army

### (a) Classification of Forces

The Army in India is composed of the following classes of Forces :—

(i) The regular British Forces in India consist of 5 British Cavalry regiments and 45 British Infantry battalions. In addition, there are Royal Artillery batteries, the R. A. F. squadrons and personnel in the Royal Indian Navy.

(ii) The regular Indian Forces consist of ;—

(a) 19 Infantry Regiments.

(b) 21 Indian Cavalry Regiments, and

other units like the Indian Signal Corps, Royal Tank Corps, etc.

(iii) The Auxiliary Force was created in 1920 to include European British subjects in India with a view to train them for service in cases of emergencies. The military service is purely local. It comprises of all branches—Cavalry, Artillery, Engineers, Infantry.

(iv) The Indian Territorial Force aims at training men by means of annual embodiment for a short period in successive years. Membership involves liability for military service in certain cases. It consists of *provincial battalions, urban units and the University Training Corps units.*

(v) The Indian State Forces consist of military forces raised and maintained by the native States at their own expense and for State Service. In cases of emergency the State forces render help to the Government of India.

#### **(b) Strength of the Army (Approximately)**

|                          |     |          |
|--------------------------|-----|----------|
| British Army             | ... | 60,000   |
| Indian Army              | ... | 1,68,000 |
| Indian State Forces      | ... | 44,000   |
| Reserves                 | ... | 39,000   |
| Auxiliary Force          | ... | 30,000   |
| Indian Territorial Force | ... | 12,000   |

#### **(c) Persons admitted for Services**

Recruitment is restricted to the members of the martial classes, most of whom come from the Punjab and Nepal.

The classes at present enlisted are :—

Punjabi Muslims, Sikhs, Dogras or hill Rajputs ; Pathans (only Orakzais, Yusufzais, Khattaks, Mahsuds, Adam Khel Afridis), Jats and Ahirs from the Punjab ; Garhwalis from British Garhwal and Tehri Garhwal ; Kumaonis from Almora district ; Gurkhas from Central and Eastern Nepal ; Rajputs from the U. P. and Rajputana ; Maharattas ; selected Madrasis : Chins, Kachins and Karems from Burma.

### 3. Ranks in various Arms

#### (a) Comparison of Indian and British Ranks

##### *Non-Commissioned Ranks*

| <i>Indian</i>             | <i>British</i>   |
|---------------------------|--|
| (i) Recruit ...           | (i) Private (Recruit).                                 |
| (ii) Trained Sepoy ...    | (ii) Private (Trained).                                |
| (iii) Lance Naik ...      | (iii) Lance Corporal.                                  |
| (iv) Naik ...             | (iv) Corporal.   |
| (v) Havildar or Daffadar. | (v), Company Quarter-Master Sergeant (C. Q. M. S.)     |
|                           | (vi) Company Sergeant Major (C. S. M.)                 |
|                           | (vii) Regimental Quarter-Master Sergeant (R. Q. M. S.) |
|                           | (viii) Regimental Sergeant-Major (R. S. M.)            |

##### *Commissioned Ranks*

|  |                       |
|--|-----------------------|
| (i) Jamadar ...                          | (i) 2nd Lieutenant.   |
| (ii) Subedar or Risaldar ...             | (ii) Lieutenant.      |
| (iii) Subedar Major or... Risaldar Major | (iii) Captain         |
|  | (iv) Major.           |
|  | (v) Lieut.-Colonel.   |
|  | (vi) Colonel.         |
|  | (vii) Brigadier.      |
|  | (viii) Major-General. |
|  | (ix) Lieut.-General.  |
|  | (x) General.          |
|  | (xi) Field Marshal.   |

#### (b) Commissioned Ranks in R. A. F. and the Royal Navy

| <i>Royal Air Force</i>    | <i>Royal Navy</i>                           |
|---------------------------|---|
| (a) Pilot ...             | (a) Commissioned Officer from Warrant Rank. |
| (b) Flying Officer ...    | (b) Sub-Lieut. and Mate.                    |
| (c) Flight Lieutenant ... | (c) Lieutenant.                             |
| (d) Squadron Leader ...   | (d) Lieutenant Commander.                   |

- (e) Wing Commander .. (e) Commander.
- (f) Group Captain ... (f) Captain.
- (g) Air Commodore ... (g) Commodore.
- (h) Air Vice-Marshal ... (h) Rear-Admiral.
- (i) Air Marshal ... (i) Vice Admiral.
- (j) Air Chief Marshal ... (j) Admiral.
- (k) Marshal of the Royal Air Force. (k) Admiral of the Fleet.

**(c) Miscellaneous**

(i) Various ranks are distinguished by the following badges :—

|                   |     |                        |
|-------------------|-----|------------------------|
| Second-Lieutenant | ... | One Star               |
| Lieutenant        | ... | Two stars              |
| Captain           | ... | Three stars            |
| Major             | ... | A crown                |
| Lieut.-Colonel    | ... | A crown and star       |
| Colonel           | ... | A crown and two stars. |

(ii) *The King's Commissioned Officers* are those who command by virtue of the commissions signed by His Majesty the King.

(iii) *Indian Commissioned Officers* are those officers who command by virtue of the commissions signed by His Excellency the Viceroy.

(iv) *Non-Commissioned Officers* are entitled to command their men by the power bestowed upon them by the Officer Commanding their unit.

(v) *Warrant Officers* are those who command by virtue of a document signed by the Secretary of State for War.

**4. Indianisation**

**(a) Policy**

The policy of Indianisation as at present accepted, aims at the Indianisation of all the units of one division of all arms including ancillary services and one cavalry brigade. This will entail the complete Indianisation of certain existing units and the raising of new units of certain arms of which no Indian units previ-

ously existed. The following steps have been taken to realise the object aimed at :—

- (a) An Indian Military Academy has been established at Dehra Dun. The Indian officers commissioned from this institution bear the title "Indian Commissioned Officers."
- (b) The formation of a purely Indian Artillery Brigade has been sanctioned and begun.
- (c) The Indianisation of Divisional Signals has been commenced.

#### (b) Progress

On March 31, 1935, there were 138 King's Commissioned Officers of Indian nationality with cavalry and infantry units under Indianisation, three with the artillery and one each with the Signals and Sappers and Miners while seven aspirants for the engineer service were still doing their post-graduate training. These figures include all those who received their initial training at Sandhurst or Woolwich.

Three Indians were appointed to the Indian Veterinary Corps and a scheme for the further Indianisation of the Corps is under consideration. An Indian regiment of artillery came into being at Bangalore on January 15, 1935, and recruits were enlisted to complete the brigade. Indianisation of the 4th Indian Divisional Signals was continued by the Indianisation of the 2nd Infantry Brigade, signal section.

In 1932, the first batch of 6 Indian cadets passed out of Cranwell, obtaining Commissions as Pilot Officers. These Officers began the first units of the Indian Air Force.

The total number of Indians holding King's Commissions and Indian Commissions in the fighting units of the army had risen to 310 by April 1, 1939.

#### 5. Training Institutions.

The following institutions in India exist for the higher training of Military personnel and for the education of instructors for units :—

(i) Staff College, Quetta, (ii) Senior Officers' School, Belgaum. (iii) School of Artillery, Kakul. (iv) Equitation School, Saugor, (v) Small Arms Schools (India) at Pachmarhi and Ahmednagar. (vi) Army School of Physical Training, Ambala. (vii) Indian Army Ordnance Corps School of Instruction, Kirkee. (viii) Army School of Cookery, Poona. (ix) Army School of Education, Belgaum. (x) Royal Tank Corps, Ahmednagar, (xi) Indian Army School, Jhelum. (xii) Training College at Bangalore. (xiii) Training College at Mhow. (xiv) Training College at Jubbulpore.

Air Training centres are at Sibpur, Dum Dum, Poona, Hyderabad (Deccan), Madras, Jamshedpur and Jamnagar.

### Reorganisation of the Army

The Army in India is passing through a period of reorganisation in regard to equipment and strategic role. The British Government appointed the Chatfield Committee, an expert body, to enquire into the defence problems of India. The Committee came to India in November 1938 and submitted its report in February 1939, only a summary of which was published in September 1939. The concrete recommendations of the committee were :—

### Chatfield Committee Report

The basis of distribution of the Army in India will be: (a) Frontier defence; (b) internal security; (c) coastal defence; (d) general reserve; (e) external defence troops.

Types of modernised units will be as follows :—

*British and Indian Cavalry*—armoured regiments, equipped with light tanks and armoured cars.

*Indian Cavalry*—motor regiments, provided with motor transport for conveyance of personnel who will normally move on foot.

*British and Indian Field Artillery regiments—all regiments are to be mechanized and in due course equipped with 25-pr. guns.*

*Sappers and Miners Units—provided with mechanized first-line transport and mechanical power tools.*

*British and Indian Infantry Battalions—armed with rifles, Bren guns, and two mortars, and fully mechanized first-line transport. Units on the North West Frontier will, however, retain a certain proportion of pack mules.*

The Air Forces in India will be equipped with modern aircraft as follows:—

*Bomber Squadrons—Bristol 'Blenheims' ;*

*Army Co-operation Squadrons—Westland 'Lysanders' ;*

*Bomber Transport Squadrons—Vickers 'Valentias' .*

The Indian Air Force Squadron, at present being formed is expected to be complete by the end of 1940. Volunteer flights for coast defence duties will be raised at certain ports.

*The Royal Indian Navy—The following new vessels will be ordered for the Royal Indian Navy :—*

(a) Four 'Bittern' class escort vessels; (b) four 'Mastiff' class trawlers. The sloops 'Indus' and 'Hindustan' will be re-equipped with new armament.

In order to make India as far as possible self-sufficient in the supply of munitions in war, the existing ordinance factories will be expanded and reconstructed. Where necessary, entirely new factories will be built.

The modernization of the Indian defence forces is expected to take about five years.

#### 6. Expansion during War.

By July 1940, the Army in India had already been expanded by 53,000 men following the departure of several thousands overseas. This was done by recruit-

ment for new infantry battalions and by the embodiment of Indian Territorial Force battalions, garrison companies and ear-marked Indian States Forces. Then came further expansion and the strengthening of the field army by about 1,00,000. Normally a raw recruit takes six to nine months for training, but for war purposes a special emergency procedure was adopted to accelerate training, which was based on drawing a nucleus of trained soldiers from the existing regular units and supplementing both the existing units and the new formations with the necessary quota of reservists and new recruits.

On the outbreak of the war the Indian Territorial Force had a strength of 16½ battalions. Thirteen of these were embodied and placed on permanent duty immediately on September 3, 1939 and two months later another battalion was added. Till September 1940, nine more battalions were raised. These were one of the Maharatta Light Infantry, one of the Rajputana Rifles, one of the Jat Regiment, two of the Punjab Regiment and one Dogras, one Madras and one Bengal. Three of these battalions had already embodied before September, 1940,

It is being further expanded to a force of 500,000 men of all trained, equipped and mechanised on modern scale. Mechanical transport of the Indian Army has been brought up from 5000 to 32,000 vehicles and is to be doubled in 1941.

Plans for the production of armoured fighting vehicles are well advanced. The number of purely Indian officered regiments has been increased from 8 to 21. All Units have now been opened to Indian officer recruitment and Viceroy's Commission has been opened to meet the demand:

#### Five New Regiments to be added to Indian Army

His Majesty the King-Emperor has approved the constitution of the Bengal Regiment, the Assam Regiment and the Bihar Regiment. In addition his Majesty has approved the reconstitution of the

Madras Regiment. Two other regiments to be constituted under this plan are a Mazhabi Sikh Regiment and a Mahar Regiment.

The next step was to provide officers for the new units. Such officers of the A.I.R.O. (India Wing) as had not already been called up were immediately summoned for training. Training establishments were set up for Indian officer cadets to accommodate 500 officer cadets for an intensive six months' course. It was hoped that by 1941, India should have a potential productive capacity of 1000 Indian officers a year. This meant a 20-fold increase in the output of Indian officers as compared with pre-war conditions.

In the new scheme, however, it has been decided to train nearly 2000 Indian officers representing an increase of 100 per cent.

Some of the features of the new scheme are explained as follows :—

While the minimum age for a commission will, at present, be nineteen, the training at the Officers' Training Colleges at Bangalore and Mhow for Indian officer cadets on the short course of seven months may begin at eighteen and a half.

For the duration of the war, the syllabus of the Indian Military Academy is to be reconstituted. There will be no further competitive examination for entry and all cadets, whether for the Indian Military Academy or for the Officers' Training Colleges at Bangalore and Mhow, will go through the Officers' Selection Interview Board. Those selected between the ages of 13 and 18½ will be given a course of one year's training at the Indian Military Academy. Those over eighteen and a half may, if sufficiently mature from the point of view of education, qualify for the seven months' course in one of the three training centres, Dehra Dun, Bangalore or Mhow.

The upper age limit for combatant commissions remains at 35, that is to say, candidates must not have reached their 36th birthday.

Officer cadets at present under training at the Indian Military Academy will have their course shortened and intensified in order to speed up their entry into the army. The new term at the Academy has begun on August 1. Accommodation at the Academy is to be increased from 200 to 600, of whom up to as many as 500 may be of the younger category entering at 18. The Training Colleges at Bangalore and Mhow will increase their capacity by 200 each.

### Royal Indian Navy.

The Royal Indian Navy was reinforced at the outbreak of the war by the requisitioning of the merchant ships which were manned and equipped for mine-sweeping and anti-submarine patrol. Immediately steps were taken to achieve an increase in personnel by about 200 per cent. Naval training establishments in Bombay and Karachi were not only increased to cope with this original expansion, but the enlargement of the gunnery, anti-submarine, mine-sweeping and signalling schools, as well as of the mechanical training establishments and a new school for training 500 boys made possible still greater expansion as more vessels to be constructed in India became available.

Two new warships were added to the Royal Indian Navy and many Indian ratings are being trained in India and in Scotland.

Further expansion of Indian Navy has been undertaken. Contracts have been placed in India and the building of ships, mine sweepers, corvettes and patrol boats powerfully armed are in progress. In addition further construction for Royal Indian Navy are in progress in Australian and United Kingdom shipyards. In November 1941, H. M. S. Baroda, a ship built entirely with Indian labour in Calcutta, has been launched.

### Indian Air Force.

The Air Force was to be quadrupled as announced in May 1940. But it was announced on November

4, 1941 in the Assembly by Sir Guru Nath Bewoor that the Indian Air Force was to be extended to ten squadrons. The necessary quota of pilots and ground staff was selected and the training establishments at Lahore and Ambala were expanded. The civil aviation authorities are busily organising for the training of 300 pilots and 200 mechanics to form an initial reserve upon which the regular Air Force will be able to draw when equipment became available.

But now the training of pilots, air crews and mechanics has been taken in right earnest. There are now eight big Air Training Centres mentioned elsewhere and war material aircraft industry has also been set up.

### War Material

Expansion in war manufactures was equally striking. Ordnance establishments dealing with the manufacture of high grade steel were extended and modernised at a cost of about 10,00,000 rupees. These factories were designed to produce steel for the latest type of field guns and barrels and anti-aircraft guns, as well as non-ferrous alloys required for the manufacture of ammunition, air bombs and small arms ammunition. Extensions costing Rs. 78,00,000 were carried out in ordnance factories producing guns, gun carriages, finished shells and fuses. Factories producing service rifles and light machine-guns were extended at a cost of Rs. 73,00,000, thus doubling India's outturn of light machine-guns and the essential maintenance components. About Rs. 94,00,000 were to be spent in the extension of factories manufacturing propellants for gun ammunition and small arms ammunition; while Rs. 34,00,000 were to be spent in extensions in the field of projectile filling which would increase the output of shells, air bombs, land mines and depth charges. Besides these, aeroplane and warships are being built in India. The first aeroplane built here has already been placed on the Government list.

# MISCELLANY

## PROMINENT -ISMS

**Absolutism.** The system of unlimited Government, in which the governed have no representation, as in most of the Indian States.

**Anarchism.** A social theory which embodies the ideal of equality—fraternity—liberty in its most extreme and logical form. Its main features are :

(1) Total extinction of state. There should be no government but a free and voluntary association of human beings. (2) Complete social liberty and equality. (3) No coercion is to be used in asking a man to work for his living.

Anarchism has been ably advocated by Proudhon, Kropotkin and Tolstoy. The movement was very strong in Spain before the victory of General Franco. The movement was known by the name of Anarcho-syndicalism.

**Authoritarianism.** It is another name for a fascist type of government. See under Fascism.

**Bi-metallism.** When two metals form the standard of a country's currency, e.g., gold and silver in Italy.

**Capitalism.** The political and economic order generally prevailing in the world. It started with the dawn of Industrial Revolution in England. The first country to develop the capitalist order in the world was England. Under capitalism humanity has progressed a step further. Hunger has not been abolished under capitalism but scarcity has been abolished. There is an enormous increase in the production of goods. For the first time in the history of man the general masses have begun to possess certain amenities and luxuries of life which clearly could not be possessed by them in the old order. Machines have

brought capitalism by bringing about the industrial revolution. Machines have made possible the system of general education of the masses. The political system under capitalism is democratic, more or less. People have been given an effective voice in the government. The economic system under capitalism depends upon three cardinal factors : (1) non-intervention by state into the growth of private business ; (2) competition with profit motive ; (3) the system of private property being held sacred. The economic foundation of capitalism is based upon these three factors. Whenever and wherever all or any of these three factors change, the political form of government too undergoes a change as has happened in Italy, Germany, and Japan.

**Centralism.** The political system under which the state is governed from a central point as opposed to *federalism*.

**Christian Socialism.** It is an attempt by the Christian missionaries to conform their Christian tenets to the equalitarian possibilities of Socialism. True Socialism, it is said, can only be obtained by following the precepts and dogmas of Christianity. Christian Socialists too reject the idea of a Socialist revolution, total elimination of Capitalism and private property. What they want is certain reforms in the present order of society in favour of the workers and other poor sections of society. They agree with Fabians in appealing to the judgment of the class in power rather than in coercing them by violent and illegal means.

Like Christian Socialism, Vedic Socialism, Islamic Socialism, and Buddhist Socialism too have sprung up in various countries. These heads of Socialism differ with the above mentioned type in name only.

**Chauvinism.** Exaggerated nationalism or exaggerated devotion to any cause. The word springs from N. Chauvin, an adherent of Napoleon I.

**Clericalism.** The Catholic church political movement.

**Collectivism.** A term covering all economic and political systems based on co-operation.

**Communism.** An extreme form of Socialism. It is the next stage after Scientific Socialism. The word 'Communism' is taken from 'The Commune' which was established in Paris by the workers during 1871. Under Communism : (1) there is complete social, political and economical equality. (2) The wage system prevalent under a Socialist economy is abolished. A man may work according to his capacity and receive according to his needs. (3) The resources of a country are industrialized to the maximum. (4) Communal ownership of things. (5) 'State' is abolished.

**Cubism.** A mode of art which has recently originated. In sculptor its greatest exponent is Epstein. Cubism aims at giving third dimensional effect, so that the object presented gives the verisimilitude of length, breadth and thickness, and in addition to it they look like an assemblage of geometric figures e. g., rectangles, ovals, hexagonals, etc. Cubism is the predominant mode of twentieth century mechanistic art.

**Darwinism.** Theory of the evolution of man as a consequence of gradual material change over the universe, opposed to the theory of divine creation as contained in the revealed books. Formulated by Charles Darwin, an English scientist.

**Escapism.** The tendency, whether conscious or unconscious, on the part of an artist to escape from the hard realities of life ; such an artist would portray things not as they are, but as he wishes them to be. An Escapist either idealises things or deals in phantas-magoria or just ignores the hard realities of life and deals only with the Utopias. T. S. Eliot, the famous English poet, is an escapist. Almost every romantic writer is an escapist to a great extent.

**Expressionism.** Mode of writing that makes a detailed study of the subject. But expressionism as a

mode may be adopted for music, painting and other fine arts. Pre-Raphaelite poetry and painting belongs to the school of Expressionism, William Morris was an expressionist in wood-carving, while Swinburne and Rossetti too used expressionism as an artistic mode both in poetry and in painting.

**Fabianism.** Propagated by the Fabian Society of England. At one time it was advocated by George Bernard Shaw, H. G. Wells, and other prominent men. Fabians do not believe in the total elimination of Capitalism or of private property. They do not believe in the theory of a Socialist Revolution i.e., the theory that maintains that it will not be possible to found Socialism anywhere unless the classes and the people whose interests are bound up with the present Capitalist economy are not defeated by an armed resistance. The Fabians hold that it is possible to bring Socialism in England by gradual or piecemeal method, by bringing political pressure upon the Capitalist class and by appealing to their sense of fairness and justice.

**Fascism.** It is an extreme form of capitalism. The economic basis of society in a country remains the same, but due to adverse factors, the political apparatus of the state is changed. Democratic institutions are scrapped up and dictatorial institutions are implanted. To maintain the capitalistic economic character of society, it is found necessary to have a rigorous state control over the commercial life of the nation. Private property and private profit remain but small, competition is practically eliminated. Fascism, therefore, tends to eliminate small capitalists and encourages the growth of cartels, and combines, and big trusts. Power, wealth and resources of a country are increasingly vested in the hands of big financiers, enterprisers and capitalists.

Fascism is neither a new theory nor a creed. It is another form of capitalist economy trying to maintain itself by maintaining the *status quo* of society. It arises because of the various adverse factors which

threaten the capitalist economy of a country. They are :

(1) When the capitalist country being highly industrialized has no easy access to raw materials. For the large scale production of goods it is necessary to have an abundance of raw material.

(2) Not only an easy access to raw materials is required it is also necessary that the raw materials should be obtained at very cheap prices—at rates not controlled by world prices. This can only happen if a capitalist country possesses its own colonies which should be rich in raw materials or which should not be industrialized to a great extent. If a country has a capitalist economy but does not possess such colonies or has lost its colonies then a fascist type of state is bound to develop in that country provided the economic basis remains the same. This is exactly what has happened in Italy, Germany and Japan.

**Feudalism** The state of society before the beginning of Industrial Revolution and Capitalism. Its main characteristics were (and still are in most parts of India) :

(1) Landlordism in Agriculture. The peasants themselves did not own the land, but Dukes, Barons, Jagirdars, Taluqdars, and Inamdar's held proprietorship in land.

(2) The existence of handicrafts economy. There were no machines, no mills. Trade was small and mainly local. Instead of the modern exchange system, barter system prevailed. Mercantile guild system also prevailed.

(3) Kingship in state. There was no 'vote,' no democratic apparatus of government as came to be established later under capitalism.

(4) Inferiority of womankind. Institution of chivalry prevailed.

(5) There were generally two classes of society : The landlords of might—Nawabs, Barons, Jagirdars. Princes, Dukes and Kings—formed one class. The rest

of the people formed another class. The middle class of merchants, tradesmen, bankers, professors, engineers, etc., which became so powerful under capitalism was practically non-existent and did not count politically.

**Gandhism.** A philosophy of life advocated by Mahatma Gandhi. Gandhiji does not believe in Industrialization, but in a return to the 'handicrafts-economy'. Gandhism hates machines. Non-violence is the basic principle of Gandhism. Gandhism, unlike socialism, does not believe in material equality between man and man. It is not in favour of the abolition of the rich classes of society. It is a semi-religious, semi-political-economic creed which aims at certain necessary reforms in the present state of things. It has a very large number of adherents in India. The practical contribution of Gandhism to the world is the use of non-violence as an effective political weapon. Gandhism has its adherents outside India too, particularly among the Christian Socialists of Europe and America.

**Imperialism.** The cult of the empire, by which a nation does not confine its rule within its own territories but seeks to expand beyond its borders. There have been many imperialisms in the past i.e. Roman Imperialism, Hindu Imperialism, Muslim Imperialism, the form of Imperialism in the twentieth century, and then there are many colonies which sustain and nourish the mother country. Colonies are a great necessity for modern imperialisms. The great imperialisms of to-day are (1) British Imperialism, (2) French Imperialism, (3) American Imperialism, (4) Japanese Imperialism, (5) German Imperialism and (6) Italian Imperialism. With the exception of Japan, all others are non-Asiatic or the Western Imperialism.

**Impressionism.** A mode of art which ignores the detailed treatment of subject whether it be music or painting, aims at giving the general tones without elaborate details. It is a process of art which is opposed to Pre-Raphaelism. In an Impressionistic

picture, for instance, the artist would treat his subject in such manner that all its details are apprehended simultaneously and the focus has not to be shifted successively.

**Isolationism.** A political body, which advocates non-interference in other countries' affairs, e. g., a party in U. S. A. wants complete non-interference in European affairs.

**Materialism.** Embodies a materialist conception of universe. Nothing exists outside matter. Even consciousness is a function of matter.—A philosophy of life which lies at the root of present scientific advance. Avocated by Hegel, Carl Marx and others.

**Marxian Socialism or Scientific Socialism.** Advocated by Carl Marx, a German philosopher. Marx raised Socialism from being a mere political theory to a regular social science, with its definite laws, formulæ and corollaries. Marx wrote a book *Das Kapital*, which is now being universally acclaimed as 'the Bible of the Socialist creed.'

The following are the main characteristics of Scientific Socialism:—

(1) All power to the working class. The working class in a country can wrest power from the Capitalist class neither by mere political coercion nor by appealing to their sense of fairness, but by a revolution.

(2) The existence of a state as a tool in the hands of the workers is necessary in the preliminary stages. In the political language of the Socialists it is called 'Dictatorship of the proletariat.'

(3) Equal opportunity to work for all, but the wages need not be equal. No mathematical equality in the distribution of wealth.

(4) Private ownership in the instruments of production is to be gradually abolished after the seizure of power. The industries are first nationalized, then socialized. The agriculture is gradually put on co-operative basis leading to collective farming and then abolishing private property in land.

(5) Complete social equality between man and man and man and woman. Socialism of the above type prevails in Soviet Russia.

**Mercantilism.** See under Feudalism.

**Monometallism.** When a single metal forms the standard of a country's currency, i.e., silver and gold or copper, etc. the system is known by the name of Monometallism.

**Nationalism.** The political theory by which the social, political or economic interests of a country are placed above all other considerations. Nationalism means in effect "My country, right or wrong!" It is synonymous with patriotism.

**National Socialism.** It is another name for Fascism. The political parties in power in authoritarian countries like Italy and Germany do not call themselves fascists but as National Socialists. Mussolini began his Black Shirt organisation with a pseudo-Socialist programme, and Herr Hitler still calls himself a National Socialist. For a detailed description of National Socialism see Fascism.

**Nazism.** Derived from the word 'Nazi', the name of the political party in power in Germany. It is but another name for Fascism as it prevails in Germany.

**Nihilism.** A form of terrorism which prevailed in Russia during Czarist regime against the cruel autocracy of the regime. Many Czars were killed by the terrorists. The Police, the Government Officials and rich landlords were the victims of the Russian terrorists who called themselves Nihilists.

**Pacifism.** Doctrine of a class of people who believe that abolition of war is both possible and desirable.

**Pan-Islamism.** A movement for the unification of all Muslim countries under a federation.

**Plagiarism.** The practice of using another person's thoughts, writings and inventions as one's own.

**Plagiarism** is a common phenomenon in the world of art.

**Pre-Raphaelitism.** Expressionist mode in art. See Expressionism.

**Realism.** The mode of art that aims at a faithful life-like delineation of the subject. Realism is a predominant mode in the twentieth century art.

**Republicanism.** Political theory opposed to monarchy. The formal head of the state is a president. Embodies the democratic principle of a 'government for the people, of the people, by the people.'

**Romanticism.** The mode of art that lays a greater emphasis upon imagination and Fantasia. Wordsworth, Keats, Shelley are the finest flowers of the Romantic movement in English poetry. Both the Realism and Romanticism are permanent modes of art which have been used through the ages by writers, musicians, sculptors and painters.

**Socialism.** The alternative political and economic theory of state. Opposed to capitalism, and therefore to the present predominant social order. The following are its main characteristics :—

(1) Equable access to work. (2) Equable distribution of social wealth. (3) Elimination of a capitalist economy. (4) State control over the political, social and economic life of a country.

**Spiritualism.** Embodies the philosophic conception that matter and spirit are two separate entities and that it is the spirit which gives substance, life, and plasticity to the matter. The spirit is immortal and indestructible. Spiritualism is the basic principle of all religions.

**Totalitarianism.** A highly centralised government under the control of a political group, based on totality of the state as opposed to the liberal conception of the State.

**Zionism.** Jewish movement to restore a Jewish State in Palestine. It was founded by Dr. Theodore Herzl, a Viennese journalist in 1895.

## DATA OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

### A. English (or F. P. S.) System

#### 1. Linear Measures (for Distances)

|                         |                 |                      |
|-------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|
|                         | 1 inch          | = 25.4 millimetres.  |
| 12 in.                  | = 1 foot        | = 30.48 centimetres. |
| 3 ft.                   | = 1 yard        | = 91.44 "            |
| 5½ yds.                 | = 1 rod or pole | = 5.03 metres. .     |
| 4 rods                  | = 1 chain       | = 20.12 "            |
| 40 poles or<br>220 yds. | = 1 furlong     | = 210.17 "           |
| 8 furlong               | = 1 mile        | = 1.609 kilometre    |
| 1 chain                 | = 100 links     | = 22 yds.            |

#### 2. Square Measures (for Areas)

|             |               |  |
|-------------|---------------|--|
| 144 sq. in. | = 1 sq. foot. | 40 sq. poles = 1 rood.                             |
| 9 sq. ft.   | = 1 sq. yd.   | 4 roods or   |
| 30 sq. yds. | = 1 sq. pole  | 4840 sq. yds. = 1 acre.<br>640 acres = 1 sq. mile. |

#### 3. Land Measures in Punjab

|                   |                              |
|-------------------|------------------------------|
| 8 square karms    | = 1 marla                    |
| 20 marlas         | = 1 kanal                    |
| 4 kanals          | = 1 bigha                    |
| 2 bighas          | = 1 ghumaon                  |
| 1 bigha           | = 1620 sq. yds.              |
| In Lahore 1 marla | = $5 \times 5 = 25$ sq. yds. |

#### 4. Land Measures for U. P.

|              |  |
|--------------|--|
| 20 kachwanis | = 1 biswansi                                 |
| 20 biswanis  | = 1 biswa                                    |
| 20 biswas    | = 1 bigha                                    |
| 1 bigha      | = $55 \times 55$ sq. yds.<br>= 3025 sq. yds. |

#### 5. Avoirdupois Weight (for weighing articles other than precious metals and drugs).

|             |                 |               |
|-------------|-----------------|---------------|
|             | 1 grain         | = 0.0648 gms. |
|             | 7000, grains    | = 1 lb.       |
| 27 1132 gr. | = 1 Dram. (dr.) | = 1.772 "     |
| 16 dr.      | = 1 Ounce (oz.) | = 28.350 "    |
| 16 oz.      | = 1 Pound (lb.) | = 453.592 "   |

|                     |                   |                    |
|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 16 lb.              | = 1 stone         | = 6.350 kilograms. |
| 28 lb. (2 stone)    | = 1 quarter (qr.) | = 12.70 "          |
| 4 qrs               | = 1 hundred-      |                    |
|                     | weight (cwt)      | = 50.802 "         |
| 20 cwt. (2,240 lb.) | = 1 ton           | = 1016 "           |
|                     | 7000 grains       | = 1 lb.            |

### 6. Troy Weights (for precious metals)

|           |                           |                                     |
|-----------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 4 grains  | = 1 carat                 | 25 pounds = 1 quarter.              |
| 6 carats  | = 1 pennyweight<br>(dwt.) | 100 pounds = 1 hundred-weight,      |
| 20 dwt    | = 1 ounce                 | 20 hundred-                         |
| 12 ounces | = 1 pound                 | weights = 1 ton of precious metals. |

### 7. Measures of Capacity

| (Dry)     |             | (Liquid)    |              |
|-----------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| 4 gills   | = 1 pint    | 4 gills     | = 1 pint     |
| 2 pints   | = 1 quart   | 2 pints     | = 1 quart    |
| 4 quarts  | = 1 gallon  | 4 quarts    | = 1 gallon   |
| 8 gallons | = 1 bushel  | 31½ gallons | = 1 barrel   |
| 8 bushels | = 1 quarter | 2 barrels   | = 1 hogshead |

### 8. Apothecaries Weights (for Medicines)

| (Dry Medicines) |             | (Fluid)   |            |
|-----------------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| 20 grains       | = 1 scruple | 60 minims | = 1 drachm |
| 60 grains       | = 1 drachm  | 8 drachm  | = 1 ounce  |
| 480 grains      | = 1 ounce   | 20 ounces | = 1 pint   |
| 12 ounce        | = 1 pound   | 8 pints   | = 1 gallon |
|                 |             | 60 drops  | = 1 drachm |

### B. Metric or (C. G. S.) System.

#### 1. Linear Measures

|                |                |                 |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 10 millimetres | = 1 centimetre | = .39 ins.      |
| 10 centimetres | = 1 decimetre  |                 |
| 10 decimetres  | = 1 metre      | = 39.37 ins.    |
| 10 metres      | = 1 dekametre  |                 |
| 10 dekametres  | = 1 hectometre |                 |
| 10 hectometres | = 1 kilometre  | = .62137 miles. |

#### 2. Weight Measures

|               |               |              |
|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| 10 milligrams | = 1 centigram | = 154 grains |
| 10 centigrams | = 1 decigram  |              |

|               |   |             |               |
|---------------|---|-------------|---------------|
| 10 decigrams  | = | 1 gramme    | = 15·4 grains |
| 10 grammes    | = | 1 dekagram  |               |
| 10 dekagrams  | = | 1 hectogram |               |
| 10 hectograms | = | 1 kilogram  | = 2·2046 lbs. |
| 10 kilograms  | = | 1 myrigram  |               |
| 10 myrigrams  | = | 1 quintal   |               |
| 10 quintals   | = | 1 tonne     | = .984 ton    |

### 3. Capacity Measures

|                |   |              |                |
|----------------|---|--------------|----------------|
| 10 millilitres | = | 1 centilitre |                |
| 10 centilitres | = | 1 decilitre  |                |
| 10 decilitres  | = | 1 litre      | = 1·7598 pints |
| 10 litres      | = | 1 dekalitre  |                |
| 10 dekalitres  | = | 1 hectolitre |                |

### C. Miscellaneous

#### 1. Number Measures

|           |                    |            |           |
|-----------|--------------------|------------|-----------|
| 12 units  | = 1 dozen          | 20 units   | = 1 score |
| 12 dozens | = 1 gross          | 24 sheets  | = 1 quire |
| 12 gross  | = 1 great<br>gross | 516 sheets | = 1 ream  |
|           |                    | 10 reams   | = 1 bale  |

#### 2. Nautical Measures

|             |            |           |                                 |
|-------------|------------|-----------|---------------------------------|
| 6 feet      | = 1 fathom | 10 cables | = 1 nautical<br>mile = 6080 ft. |
| 100 fathoms | = 1 cable  | length    | 60 N. miles = 1 degree          |

#### 3. Circular Measures

|            |            |            |            |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 60 seconds | = 1 minute | 30 degrees | = 1 sign   |
| 60 minutes | = 1 degree | 12 signs   | = 1 circle |

#### 4. English Money Table

|                 |                   |                |                                |
|-----------------|-------------------|----------------|--------------------------------|
| 4 farthings (f) | = 1 penny (d.)    | Half-sovereign | = 10s.                         |
| 12 pence        | = 1 shilling (s.) | Crown silver   | = 5s.                          |
| 20 shillings    | = 1 pound (£)     | Florin silver  | = 2s.                          |
| 21 shillings    | = 1 guinea        | Half penny     | = $\frac{1}{2}$ d.<br>(bronze) |

#### 5. Tables of Indian Money

|                   |   |                   |
|-------------------|---|-------------------|
| 3 pies (p.)       | = | 1 pice (or paisa) |
| 4 pice or 12 pies | = | 1 anna (a.)       |
| 16 annas          | = | 1 rupee (R.)      |

## 6. Coins (Indian)

|                |                        |
|----------------|------------------------|
| 1 Rupee silver | = 2 eight-anna pieces. |
|                | = 4 four-anna pieces.  |
|                | = 8 two-anna pieces,   |
|                | = 16 one-anna pieces.  |
|                | = 64 pice = 192 pies.  |

## 7. Indian Weights

|                     |             |             |             |
|---------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 8 chawals           | = 1 ratti   | 16 chhataks | = 1 seer    |
| 8 rattis            | = 1 masha   | 40 seers    | = 1 maund   |
| 12 mashas           | = 1 tola    | 4 chhataks  | = 1 pao     |
| 5 tolas             | = 1 chhatak | 5 seers     | = 1 panseri |
| 1 tola = 180 grains |             |             |             |

## Standard Temperatures

|                                |     |          |
|--------------------------------|-----|----------|
| Boiling point of Hydrogen      | ... | -252.78° |
| Nitrogen                       | ... | -195.87  |
| Sublimation of CO <sub>2</sub> | ... | -78.483  |
| Melting point of mercury       | ... | -38.832  |
| Melting point of ice           | ... | 0°       |
| Boiling point of water         | ... | 100.0    |
| Boiling point of Naphthalene   | ... | 217.96   |
| Melting point of tin           | ... | 231.85   |
| Falling point of cadmium       | ... | 320.9    |
| Melting point of lead          | ... | 327.3    |
| Falling point of zinc          | ... | 419.45   |
| Boiling point of sulphur       | ... | 446.6    |
| Falling point of antimony      | ... | 630.5    |
| Melting point of silver        | ... | 960.5    |
| Melting point of gold          | ... | 1063.    |
| " " of copper                  | ... | 1083.    |
| " " of nickel                  | ... | 1452.3   |
| Melting point of platinum      | ... | 1770     |
| Falling point of iridium       | ... | 2454     |
| Melting point of molybdenum    | ... | 2670     |
| " " of Tungsten                | ... | 3400     |
| Melting point of carbon        | ... | 3500     |
| Temperature of the carbon arc  | ... | 4000     |

Temperature of stars varies from 25000°C. (red stars) to nearly 30,000°C. (for bluish-white stars).

### 8. Other Data

1. A pint of water weighs a pound and a quarter.
2. A cubic inch of water weighs  $252\frac{1}{4}$  grains.
3. A gallon of water weighs 10 lbs.
4. A cubic foot of water weighs 62.5 lbs.
5. In the Metric System, the various prefixes connote as under :—

|       |                |       |                    |
|-------|----------------|-------|--------------------|
| Deca  | = 10 times     | Deci  | $= \frac{1}{10}$   |
| Hecto | = 100 times    | Centi | $= \frac{1}{100}$  |
| Kilo  | = 1,000 times  | Milli | $= \frac{1}{1000}$ |
| Myria | = 10,000 times |       |                    |

Watt power = 44 foot lbs per minute

One Horse Power = 746 watts = 550 foot pounds per second.

One Kilowatt = 102 Kilogram meters per second.

$\pi = 3.14159$  or  $\frac{22}{7}$  nearly

|                              |                        |   |
|------------------------------|------------------------|---|
| Circumference of<br>a circle | $= 2\pi r$             | Surface of sphere $= 4\pi r^2$            |
| Area of a circle             | $= \pi r^2$            | Volume of cylinder $= \pi r^2 h$          |
| Volume of a sphere           | $= \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$ | Volume of a cone $= \frac{1}{3}\pi r^2 h$ |

### Facts about Calendar

If the number of a given year is a multiple of 4 it is a Leap Year and contains 366 days. But centuries are not leap. Thus 1896 and 1904, are leap years. But 1700, 1900 are not leap. Again centuries which are multiples of four are leap, e.g. 8th, 12th, 16th & 20th centuries are leap.

There was no year as 0 A. D. The year before 1 A. D. was B. C. Hence the number of years between a given date B. C. and a given date A. D. is the sum of the dates minus 1.

"Morse" Telegraph Code.

A---; B... ; C... ; D... ; E.; F... ;  
 G-- ; H.... ; I.. ; J--- ; K .- ;  
 L.... ; M-- ; N-. ; O--- ; P--- ;  
 Q--- ; R... ; S... ; T- ; U... ;  
 V.... ; W--- ; X.... ; Y--- ;  
 Z---.  
 1---- ; 2---- ; 3---- ; 4---- ;  
 5.... ; 6.... ; 7.... ; 8---- ;  
 9---- ; 0----

Roman Numerals

I=1; II=2; III=3; IV=4; V=5; VI=6;  
 VII=7; VIII=8; IX=9; X=10; XI=11;  
 XII=12; XIII=13; XIV=14; XV=15; XVI=16;  
 XVII=17; XVIII=18; XIX=19; XX=20;  
 XXX=30; XL=40; L=50; LV=55; LX=60;  
 LXX=70; LXXX=80; LXXXIX=89; XC=90;  
 XCIX=99; C=100; CX=110; CXI=111;  
 CXC=190; CC=200; CCXX=220; CCXXIV=224;  
 CCC=300; CCCXX=320; CD=400; D=500;  
 DC=600; DCCC=8000; DCCCLXXVI=876;  
 CM=900; CMXCIX=999; M=1000; MD=1500;  
 MDCCC=1800; MM=2000.

FOREIGN NEWSPAPERS

(a) England

(i) *The Times* is the best established paper, which has maintained a strictly "national" policy throughout.

(ii) *The Morning Post* is the organ of the Conservative Party.

(iii) *The Daily Mail* is another Conservative paper.

(iv) *News Chronicle* is a Liberal paper, and a Lloyd Georgian organ.

(v) *The Daily Herald* is a Labour daily.

(vi) *Manchester Guardian* is a well-known Liberal paper, run by the Manchester Guardian and Evening News, Ltd.

(b) Australia

(i) *Morning Herald*—oldest paper of the Commonwealth, published from Sydney.

(ii) *Daily Mail*—published from Brisbane.

(c) New Zealand

*Evening Post*—the first daily from Wellington.

(d) Africa

*Tanganyika Times*—from Dar-es-Salaam.

(e) Canada

(i) *The Gazette*—published from Montreal with commercial and financial news.

(f) United States of America.

(i) *The World* from New York.

(ii) *The New York Times*.

(iii) *Globe* from Boston (Mass.).

(iv) *The Examiner* from Los Angeles.

(g) Japan

(i) *The Osaka Minichi*—illustrated.

(ii) *Nichi Nichi*—illustrated (Tokyo).

(h) France.

*Le Temps Excelsior*—Europe Nouvelle.

*Petit Parisian* (Paris).

(i) Italy.

*Gionrale d' Italia.*

(j) Germany.

*Der Angriff.*

(k) Russia

*Komsomolskaja Pravada* (Moscow).

## INDIAN NEWS PAPERS AND PERIODICALS

### A. Indian Dailies

**Advance.** Nationalist paper of Bengal, founded by late Mr. J. M. Sen Gupta. Editor, Mr. Brojindra Nath Gupta.

**Amrita Bazar Patrika.** Calcutta. English Daily. Editor, Mr. T. K. Ghosh.

**Bombay Chronicle.** Bombay English Daily and Weekly. Sayad Sir Abdulla Brelvi.

**Civil and Military Gazette.** Anglo-Indian Daily of Lahore. Acting Editor, F. W. Bustin.

**Hindu.** Issued from Madras. Editor, Mr. Srinivasan.

**Hindustan Standard.** Leftist English Daily published from Calcutta.

**Hindustan Times.** Delhi. Editor, Mr. S. M. Bharti.

**Leader.** Allahabad. Editor, Krishna Rao.

**Madras Mail.** Madras. Editor, Mr. A.A. Hayles.

**National Herald.** Lucknow. Editor, K. Rama Rao.

**Pioneer.** Lucknow. Anglo-Indian Daily. Editor, Mr. Desmond Young.

**Sind Observer.** Nationalist Journal of Sind.

**Statesman.** Calcutta. Anglo-Indian Daily. Editor, Mr. Arthur Moore.

**Times of India.** Bombay. Proprietors, Messrs. Bennet Coleman, Ltd. Editor, Mr. Francis Low.

**Tribune Lahore.** Run by the Tribune Trust. Editor, Mr. Kalinath Ray.

### B. Indian Periodicals

**Careers.** Lahore (monthly). Editor, Mr. M. R. Duggal.

**Capital.** Calcutta. Editor, G. W. Tyson.

**Commerce.** Bombay (weekly). Editor, Mr. A. Barick Brown.

**Industry.** Calcutta. Editor, K. M. Bannerji.

**Indian Review.** Madras (monthly). Editor, Mr. G. A. Natesan.

**Illustrated Weekly of India.** Bombay. Editor, Mr. A. Bennet Coleman.

**Modern Review.** Calcutta (monthly). Editor, Ramananda Chatterjee.

**Independent India.** Bombay (weekly). Editor M. N. Roy. Advanced Radical views.

**Ray's Weekly.** Delhi. Editor, Durga Dass.

**Treasure Chest.** Editor, Miss K. E. Munson.

### WELL-KNOWN ASSOCIATED NAMES

|                    |                         |
|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Agfa               | ... Photo goods.        |
| Alpha Sensolo      | ... Rugs.               |
| Allsops            | ... Beer.               |
| Aristotle          | ... Philosophy.         |
| Bata               | ... Shoes.              |
| Brooke Bond        | ... Tea.                |
| Becks              | ... Beer.               |
| B.S.A.             | ... Bicycle, Gun.       |
| Burma Corporation  | ... Petroleum products. |
| Creusote Schneider | ... Motor Cars.         |
| Criclieth          | ... Lloyd George.       |
| Ditmar             | ... Lanterns.           |
| Davy               | ... Safety Lamp.        |
| Dunlop             | ... Tyres.              |
| Doherty Brothers   | ... Lawn Tennis.        |
| Dhyan Chand        | ... Hockey.             |
| Euclid             | ... Mathematics.        |
| Faraday            | ... Electricity.        |
| Flex               | ... Shoes.              |
| Freud              | ... Psycho-analysis.    |
| Gillette           | ... Safety Razor.       |
| Good Year          | ... Motor tyre.         |

|                     |                                  |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| Gaya                | ... Lord Buddha.                 |
| Gilbert             | ... Electricity.                 |
| Glaxo               | ... Biscuits and Dairy products. |
| Homer               | ... Poetry                       |
| Hooker              | ... Theology.                    |
| Huntley and Palmers | ... Biscuits                     |
| Horrockses          | ... Cotton manufacturers.        |
| Justinian           | ... Law.                         |
| Kodak               | ... Photographic goods.          |
| Kelly               | ... World Directory.             |
| Lever Brothers      | ... Soap makers.                 |
| Lipton              | ... Tea.                         |
| Lord Melchet        | ... Chemical industry.           |
| Lord Klysant        | ... Shipping.                    |
| Lossiemouth         | ... Ramsay MacDonald.            |
| Malthus             | ... Population theory.           |
| Marshall            | ... Physiology.                  |
| Newton              | ... Mathematics.                 |
| Oakes               | ... Cigar.                       |
| Polson's            | ... Coffee.                      |
| Pear's              | ... Soap ; Encyclopaedia.        |
| Pascal              | ... Mathematics.                 |
| Poincare            | ... Meteorology.                 |
| Rally Brothers      | ... Cotton and wheat merchants.  |
| Reginald Mckenna    | ... Banking.                     |
| R. C. A.            | ... Radio.                       |
| Rodgers.            | ... Knives, Forks.               |
| Scissors            | ... Cigarettes.                  |
| Shalimar            | ... Paints.                      |
| Shantiniketan       | ... Rabindranath Tagore.         |
| Shell               | ... Petrol and motor oils.       |
| Socrates            | ... Philosophy.                  |
| Titaghur            | ... Paper.                       |
| Thacker             | ... India Directory.             |
| Tate and Lyle       | ... Sugar trade.                 |
| Wills               | ... Cigarettes.                  |
| Yule                | ... Engineering.                 |

### Government Books

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <i>White Books</i>  | are German and Portuguese publications |
| <i>Blue Books</i>   | British Government's "                 |
| <i>Green Books</i>  | Italian and Mexican "                  |
| <i>Red Books</i>    | Spanish "                              |
| <i>Grey Books</i>   | Japanese "                             |
| <i>Yellow Books</i> | French and Chinese "                   |

### What War Weapons Cost

#### *Army*

|                           | £      |
|---------------------------|--------|
| Medium Tank               | 16,000 |
| Heavy A. A. Gun           | 6,000  |
| 25-pound Field Gun        | 3,000  |
| Light AAA. Gun            | 3,000  |
| Anti-Tank Gun             | 1,500  |
| Small Gun                 | 1,500  |
| Bren Gun Carrier          | 1,500  |
| Searchlight Projector     | 1,000  |
| Spare Gun Barrel (Large)  | 500    |
| Heavy Machine Gun         | 350    |
| Square Gun Barrel (Small) | 200    |
| Vickers Machine Gun       | 150    |
| Machine Gun               | 100    |
| 3-inch Mortar             | 80     |
| Bren Gun                  | 50     |
| Anti-Tank Rifle           | 45     |
| Mortar                    | 40     |
| Two-inch Mortar           | 25     |
| Tommy Gun                 | 20     |
| Rifle                     | 8      |
| Rifle                     | 7      |
| Heavy A. A. Shell         | 4      |
| Pistol                    | 4      |

#### *Royal Air Force*

|                  | £      |
|------------------|--------|
| Bomber Aircraft  | 20,000 |
| Fighter Aircraft | 5,000  |
| Barrage Balloon  | 700    |
| Fighter Aircrew  | 350    |

|                      | £   |
|----------------------|-----|
| Heavy Bomb           | 120 |
| Browning Machine Gun | 100 |
| Fighter Radio Set    | 50  |
| General Purpose Bomb | 45  |
| Fighter Petrol Tank  | 40  |
| Fighter Compass A    | 5   |

*Royal Navy*

|                    | £         |
|--------------------|-----------|
| Battle ship        | 8,000,000 |
| Aircraft Carrier   | 3,300,000 |
| Cruiser            | 2,000,000 |
| Large Destroyer    | 450,000   |
| Submarine          | 320,000   |
| Small Destroyer    | 320,000   |
| Motor Torpedo Boat | 55,000    |
| Torpedo            | 2,000     |

*Miscellaneous*

|   | £   |
|---|-----|
| Fully Equipped Ambulance                            | 500 |
| Light Ambulance                                     | 300 |
| Equipping an Infantry Soldier                       | 20  |
| Keeping a Soldier—Pay, Rationing<br>etc., per annum | 100 |

*India's Defence Expenditure.*

| Years.  | Rs. in<br>Crores. | Years.  | Rs. in<br>Crores. |
|---------|-------------------|---------|-------------------|
| 1930-31 | ... 54'30         | 1936-37 | ... 45'15         |
| 1931-32 | ... 51'76         | 1937-38 | ... 49'83         |
| 1932-33 | ... 46'74         | 1938-39 | ... 50'77         |
| 1933-34 | ... 44'42         | 1939-40 | ... 49'29         |
| 1934-35 | ... 44'38         | 1940-41 | ... 53'52         |
| 1935-36 | ... 44'98         | 1941-42 | ... 84'13         |

*Some Noteworthy Facts*

1. The first man to swim the English Channel was *Capt. Webb*.
2. The first woman to swim the English Channel was *Miss Gertrude Ederle*.

3. Allan Octavian Hume founded the Indian National Congress in 1885.
4. Viscountess Astor was the first woman to be elected to the British Parliament.
5. Ahmad Ismail, President of the Cape Town Indian Congress is the first Indian to be elected to the South African Council.
6. Nuremberg (Germany) is the world's best toy manufacturing area.
7. G. I. P. Railway (opened 1863) is the oldest Railway in India.
8. Drigh Road is the air-port of India ; Croydon of London.
9. England was the first country to introduce Gold Standard, in the 19th century.
10. The Punjab is the best irrigated area in the world.
11. The first Westerner to visit China was Marco Polo (Italian).
12. General Peary was the first man to reach the North Pole.
13. Constantine the Great was the first Christian Emperor.
- ✓ 14. Raphael is recognised as the greatest painter of the world.
15. University of Pavia. (founded A. D. 835) is believed to be oldest university in the world.
- ✓ 16. V. J. Patel was the first Indian President of the Indian Legislative Assembly (Central).
17. The Bible was originally in Hebrew and translated into English in 1611.
- ✓ 18. Bombay has the finest race-course in the world.
- ✓ 19. Jamshedpur Tata Steel Works are the biggest steel works in India.

20. The Magna Charta was sealed at *Runnymede* by King John, in 1215.
21. Lord Buddha was born at *Sarnath* near Benares.
- ✓ 22. *Taj Mahal* (India) is the finest building in the world.
- ✓ 23. *St. Peter's Church* (Rome) is the largest Church in the world.
- ✓ 24. *Abindranath Tagore* is the best painter of India.
25. Modern policing was originated in India in 1793 by Lord Cornwallis.
26. Scout salute is :  
"Three fingers held up, palm front, the thumb resting on the nail of the little finger."
- This serves to remind a scout of his oath.
27. London has a system of underground Railways, which is electrified and runs through tunnels. It is called *Tube Railway*.
28. *Calcutta* is the main *jute-port* of the world.
29. *Gold Coast* (Africa) produces half of the world's *Cocoa*.
30. *South Africa* is the biggest producer of *Diamonds* in the world.
- ✓ 31. *India* supplies half of world's *Tea*.
- ✓ 32. *U. S. A.* produces half of world's *Iron*; one-third of world's *Coal*; more than half of world's *Cotton*; one third of world's *Tobacco*; and three quarters of world's *Petroleum*.
- ✓ 33. *Radium* is the rarest thing in the word—of which only 10 oz is available.
34. *Ziln* (Hungary) is the biggest boot factory in the world.
35. *Philadelphia* (U. S. A.) is the biggest ship-building centre in the world.

✓ 36. Mankind is divided into the following races :—

(a) *Caucasian* or Indo-European race comprising Europeans, Persians, Jews, Arabians, Hindus, Afghans, N. Africans and their descendants in other lands.

(b) *Mongolian* race (yellow) embraces Chinese, Japanese, Siamese, Burmese, Tibetans, Koreans. Also Finns, Magyars (Hungary), Laplanders, Tartars, Turks.

(c) *Negro Race* (black) is composed of Africans and some Malayans.

(d) *American (Red Indians)*—the original inhabitants of America.

37. The Oldest Universities in India are those of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay,—established in 1857.

38. There are at present 17 Universities in India—Calcutta, Bombay, Madras (affiliating and teaching), 1857; Punjab (affiliating and teaching), 1882; Allahabad (Unitary), 1892; Benares Hindu and Mysore (teaching), 1916; Patna (affiliating), 1917; Osmania (teaching) 1918; Aligarh Muslim and Lucknow (Unitary). 1920; Dacca (Unitary), 1921; Delhi (teaching), 1922; Nagpur (affiliating, and teaching), 1923; Andhra (affiliating, and teaching, 1926; Agra (affiliating), 1927 and Annamalai (Unitary), 1929.

✓ 39. Man's average weight is 11 stones or 70 kilograms.

✓ 40. The sun is 929 million miles distant from the earth and has a diameter about 109 times that of the earth.

✓ 41. The earth travels round the sun at the speed of  $18\frac{1}{2}$  miles per second.

✓ 42. The number of respirations (exhaling and inhaling, counted as one) in an adult is 16 to 18 per minute.

✓ 43. Miss Amelia Earhart (English) was the first lady to cross the Atlantic in an aeroplane; while Lieut-Com. A. C. Read (U. S. A.) was the first flyer.

51. The Institute of Engineers (India) was granted Royal Charter in 1935.

52. Mr. Satyamurti created a record on April 18, 1936 by delivering a speech for  $6\frac{1}{4}$  hours, on his bill to repeal repressive Acts (in the Indian Legislative Assembly).

53. Madam Chiang-Kai-Shek is the first woman to be appointed to a War Council.

54. Metre is 10,000,000th part of the earth's distance from the equator to the north pole.

55. President Roosevelt is the first president who has been elected president for the third term.

56. All wireless waves travel at 186,000 miles per second or 300,000,000 metres per second. They differ in their wave lengths and hence at the rate at which they vibrate *i.e.* in their frequency, which is determined by dividing velocity by wave-length.

57. *Albert medal*—a medal of the Society of Arts given to scientific men, inventors etc. and a medal awarded for gallant deeds in saving life on sea or land.

58. *Beef-eater*—is the name given to Yoemen of the Guard, which formed part of the guard of Henry VII.

✓ 59. Whale is the largest living animal.

✓ 60. It is said that there are 300,000 millions stars in the milky way.

OCCUPATIONS IN INDIA (1931 CENSUS RETURNS).

OCCUPATIONS FIGURES

| Occupation  | No. of Workers<br>(in India) | Percentage<br>of total<br>Workers | No. of Men<br>Working<br>dependents<br>(in Lakhs) | Total<br>Maintained<br>(in Lakhs) | Percentage<br>of total<br>Population |
|---|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| I. Exploitation of Animals<br>of Vegetation   | 1,0,3                        | 67.1                              | 1,315   | 2,348                             | 67.0                                 |
| II. Exploitation of Minerals  | 3                            | .2                                | 2   | 5                                 | .1                                   |
| III. Industry   | 154                          | 10.0                              | 188   | 342                               | 9.7                                  |
| IV. Transport   | 23                           | 1.5                               | 30  | 53                                | 1.5                                  |
| V. Trade  | 79                           | 5.1                               | 109   | 188                               | 5.4                                  |
| VI. Police Force  | ...                          | .6                                | 9   | 17                                | .5                                   |
| VII. Public Administration  | ...                          | .7                                | 18  | 28                                | .8                                   |
| VIII. Professions and Liberal<br>Arts   | 10                           | 1.5                               | 36  | 59                                | 1.7                                  |
| IX. Miscellaneous (Persons<br>living on their income,<br>domestic service and<br>other unproductive oc-<br>cupations) | 23                           | ...                               | 205   | 13.3                              | 13.3                                 |
|   |                              |                                   |   | 261                               | 466                                  |
|   |                              |                                   |   |                                   | 667                                  |

**GENERAL STATEMENT OF INDIAN REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE**

[In thousands of Rupees]

| Revenue   | Accounts,<br>1939-40 | Budget<br>Estimate,<br>1940-41 | Revised<br>Estimate,<br>1940-41 | Budget<br>Estimate,<br>1941-42 |
|---|----------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Principal Heads of Revenue:—</b>   |                      |                                |                                 |                                |
| Customs ...   | 45,87,61             | 39,16,00                       | 37,75,00                        | 35,11,00                       |
| Central Excise Duties ...   | 6,52,50              | 10,14,00                       | 8,50,00                         | 12,10,00                       |
| Corporation Tax ...   | 2,37,76              | 5,30,00                        | 4,47,00                         | 12,62,00                       |
| Taxes on Income other than Corporation Tax ...  | 14,19,93             | 14,20,00                       | 16,34,00                        | 23,00,00                       |
| Salt ...  | 10,85,88             | 8,20,00                        | 7,70,00                         | 8,30,00                        |
| Opium ...   | 47,14                | 47,37                          | 47,17                           | 52,85                          |
| Other Heads ...   | 99,48                | 1,01,27                        | 1,11,30                         | 1,10,97                        |
| <b>Total Principal Heads ...</b>  | <b>81,30,33</b>      | <b>78,48,64</b>                | <b>76,34,47</b>                 | <b>92,76,82</b>                |
| Railways Net Receipts   | 34,07,09             | 37,82,07                       | 43,97,80                        | 41,09,42                       |
| Irrigation Net Receipts   | 83                   | 74                             | 26                              | 84                             |
| Posts & Telegraphs Net Receipts ...   | 1,63,26              | 1,06,72                        | 1,71,31                         | 2,09,53                        |
| Debt Services   | 76,05                | 61,38                          | 62,38                           | 61,29                          |
| Civil Administration  | 1,06,72              | 1,05,39                        | 2,13,64                         | 1,12,71                        |
| Currency and Mint ...   | 1,27,66              | 1,24,39                        | 2,16,86                         | 2,21,44                        |
| Civil Works Miscellaneous Public Improvements   | 29,95                | 32,81                          | 30,91                           | 28,45                          |
| Miscellaneous ...   | 1,46,60              | 1,20,06                        | 1,56,21                         | 1,34,67                        |
| Defence Services  | 72,52                | 5,88,56                        | 81,93                           | 44,14                          |
| Contributions and Miscellaneous Adjustments between Central and Provincial Governments. |                      |                                |                                 |                                |
| Extraordinary Items ...   | 3,15,77              | 4,02,89                        | 10,58,18                        | 3,05,52                        |
| <b>Total Revenue</b> ...  | <b>1,25,76,75</b>    | <b>1,31,73,65</b>              | <b>1,39,23,95</b>               | <b>1,45,04,83</b>              |
| <b>Deficit</b> ...  | ...                  | ...                            | 8,42,06                         | 13,84,55                       |
| <b>Total</b> ...  | <b>1,25,76,75</b>    | <b>1,31,73,65</b>              | <b>8,47,66,01</b>               | <b>1,58,89,38</b>              |

**CHARGED TO REVENUE OF THE CENTRAL  
GOVERNMENT**

[In thousands of Rupees]

| Expenditure   | Accounts<br>1939-40 | Budget<br>Estimate<br>1940-41 | Revised<br>Estimate<br>1940-41 | Budget<br>Estimate<br>1941-42 |
|---|---------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Direct demands on the Revenue ...   | 3,85,86             | 4,07,16                       | 3,67,65                        | 4,35,87                       |
| Capital outlay on Salt Works charged to Revenue ...                               | —6                  | 64                            | 61                             | 21                            |
| Railways, Interest, and miscellaneous charges                                     | 29,73,96            | 32,51,30                      | 34,02,19                       | 30,91,00                      |
| Irrigation ...  | 9,23                | 10,82                         | 9,63                           | 9,71                          |
| Posts and Telegraphs ...  | 73,58               | 69,29                         | 68,36                          | 69,70                         |
| Debt Services ...   | 12,00,23            | 12,11,13                      | 11,40,16                       | 12,05,75                      |
| Civil Administration  |                     |                               |                                |                               |
| Currency and Mint ...   | 11,12,43            | 11,80,56                      | 12,73,32                       | 13,11,43                      |
| Civil Works and miscellaneous Public Improvements ...                             | 39,23               | 61,63                         | 1,10,22                        | 97,21                         |
| Miscellaneous ...   | 2,69,35             | 3,22,77                       | 3,03,12                        | 3,75,83                       |
| Defence Services ...  | 3,86,21             | 3,66,56                       | 3,66,63                        | 2,82,04                       |
| Contributions and miscellaneous Adjustments between Central and Provincial Govts. | 50,26,43            | 59,40,74                      | 72,83,53                       | 84,56,66                      |
| Extraordinary items ...   | 7,94, 5             | 40,91                         | 1,15,51                        | 2,49,50                       |
| Total Expenditure Charged to Revenue...   | 1,25,76,75          | 1,31,68,74                    | 1,47,66,01                     | 1,58,89,38                    |
| Surplus ...   | —                   | 4,91                          | ...                            | ...                           |
| Total ...   | 1,25,76,75          | 1,31,73,65                    | 1,47,66,01                     | 1,58,89,38                    |

**BUDGET AT A GLANCE****1940-41**

|   |                      |
|---|----------------------|
| Revenue including railway contribution of Rs. 531 lakhs | ... Rs. 85.43 lakhs. |
| Expenditure   | ... Rs. 92.59 lakhs. |
| Deficit   | ... Rs. 7.16 lakhs.  |

**1941-42**

|  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| The total Revenue  | ... 1,06,39 lakhs, |
| Expenditure  | ... 1,26,85 lakhs. |
| Deficit  | ... 20,46 lakhs.   |
| To meet this deficit the following taxations proposed were estimated to yield as follows | ... 6,61 lakhs.    |
| Yield from raised Excess profit  | ... 2,50 lakhs.    |
| From Super Tax and Sur Tax when raised   | ... 1,90 lakhs.    |
| From Additional Match duty   | ... 1,50 lakhs.    |
| By increase of specific import duty  | ... 71 lakhs.      |
| The final prospective deficit  | ... 13,85 lakhs.   |

**DEFENCE EXPENDITURE****1940-41**

|                              |                             |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (1) Basic normal budget      | ... Rs. 36.77 lakhs.        |
| (2) Effect of rise in prices | ... Rs. 2,00 lakhs.         |
| (3) India's war measures     | ... Rs. 6.59 lakhs.         |
| (4) Non-effective charges    | ... Rs. 8.16 lakhs.         |
| Total                        | ... <u>Rs. 53,52 lakhs.</u> |

**1941-42**

|                              |                             |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (1) Basic normal Budget      | ... Rs. 36.77 lakhs-        |
| (2) Effect of rise in prices | ... Rs. 3.55 "              |
| (3) India's war measures     | ... Rs. 35.40 "             |
| (4) Non-effective charges    | ... Rs. 8.41 "              |
| Total                        | ... <u>Rs. 84,13 lakhs.</u> |

## 1941 CENSUS FIGURES

The All India population discovered at the recent census was 388.8 millions as on 1st March 1941. The 1931 figures for the corresponding year was 338.1 million, representing an increase of 15 per cent. The level of increase in British India is 15.2 per cent. and in the States and Agencies 14.3 per cent. The picture is one of general increase, rather higher in British India than in the States and only in part of Baluchistan and a few minor states is a decrease recorded.

The rate of increase is particularly marked in cities, i.e., towns with not less than 1,00,000 inhabitants. The number of such towns has appreciably increased from 1931, while the individual increase rates vary from just below 11 per cent, to almost a 110 in the case of Cawnpore, which is nearly doubled itself in the decade.

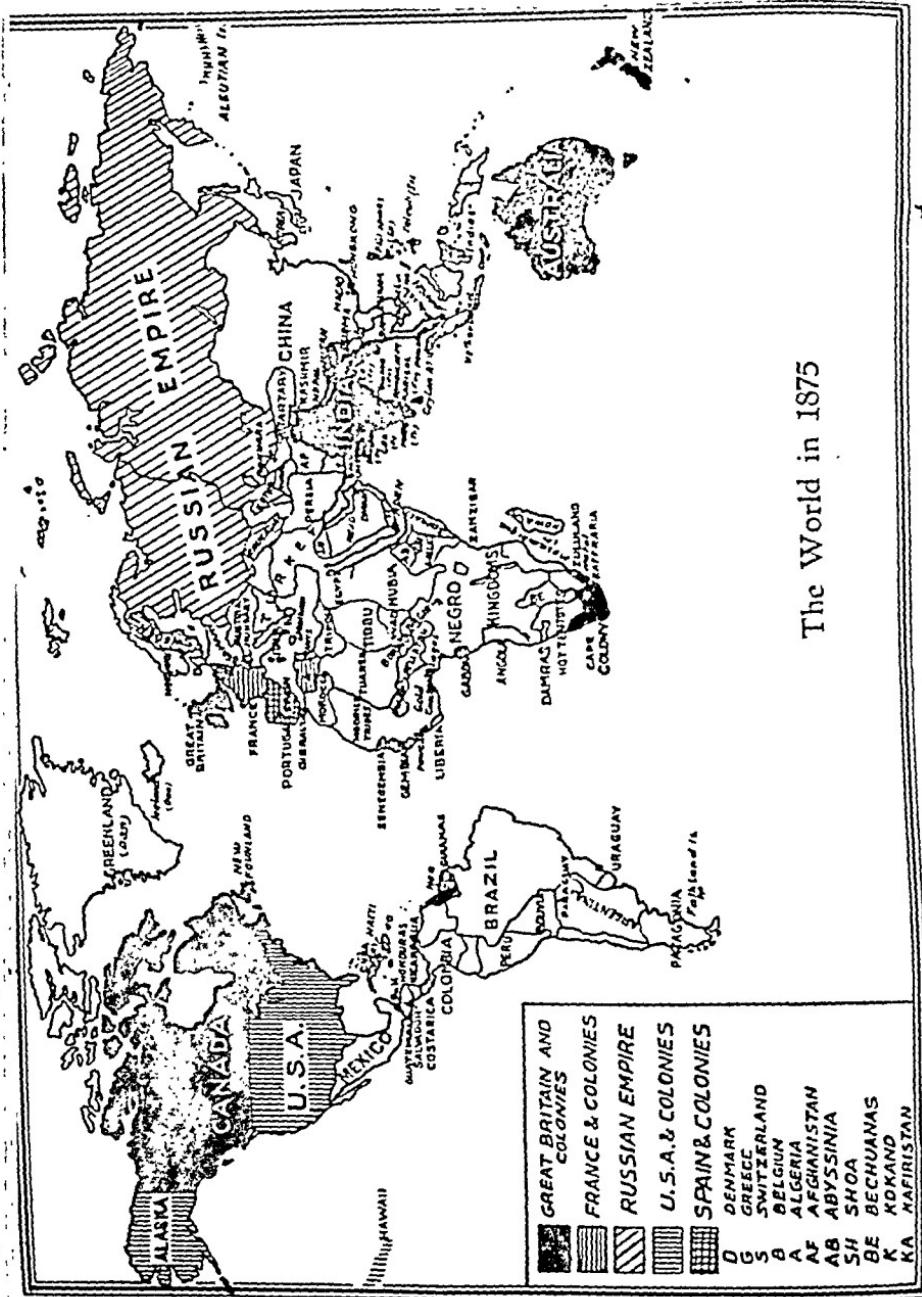
The following table gives the population of Provinces, Indian States and Agencies for 1941 and 1931 and also figures of literacy for 1941 (All figures are in the thousands):—

|                                    | Population<br>in 1941 | Population<br>in 1931 | Increase or<br>Decrease<br>per cent. | Number<br>of<br>Literates |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| India<br>Provinces                 | 388,800<br>295,827    | 338,119<br>256,755    | plus 15.0<br>plus 15.2               | 47,332.7<br>37,111.7      |
| 1. Madras                          | 49,342                | 44,205                | plus 11.6                            | 6,420.9                   |
| 2. Bombay                          | 20,858                | 17,992                | plus 15.9                            | 4,067.8                   |
| 3. Bengal                          | 60,314                | 50,111                | plus 20.3                            | 9,720.4                   |
| 4. United Pro-<br>vinces           | 55,021                | 48,409                | plus 16.6                            | 4,653.3                   |
| Agra                               | 40,906                | 35,614                | plus 15.1                            | 3,731.8                   |
| Oudh                               | 14,114                | 12,581                | plus 20.4                            | 3,665.7                   |
| 5. Punjab                          | 28,419                | 23,581                | plus 20.4                            | 3,665.7                   |
| 6. Bihar and<br>Chota Nagpur       | 36,340                | 32,371                | plus 12.3                            | 3,338.7                   |
| Bihar                              | 27,824                | 25,729                | plus 12.0                            | 3,339.7                   |
| Chota Nagpur                       | 7,511                 | 6,642                 | plus 13.1                            | 653.9                     |
| 7. C. P. & Berar                   | 16,822                | 15,323                | plus 9.8                             | 1,909.7                   |
| Central Provinces                  | 13,220                | 11,881                | plus 11.3                            | 1,352.8                   |
| Berar                              | 6,602                 | 3,442                 | plus 4.6                             | 556.9                     |
| 8. Assam                           | 10,205                | 8,623                 | plus 18.2                            | 1,174.3                   |
| 9. N.W.F. Pro-<br>vince            | 3,038                 | 2,425                 | plus 25.2                            | 233.9                     |
| 10. Orrisa                         | 8,729                 | 8,021                 | plus 8.2                             | 948.2                     |
| 11. Sind                           | 4,537                 | 3,887                 | plus 11.7                            | 473.8                     |
| 12. Ajmer-Merwara                  | 584                   | 507                   | plus 15.1                            | 79.0                      |
| 13. Andaman and<br>Nicobar Islands | 34                    | 29                    | plus 15.5                            | 1.9                       |
| Andaman Islands                    | 21                    | 19                    | plus 11.8                            | ...                       |
| Nicobar Islands                    | 13                    | 10                    | plus 225                             | ...                       |

|  |        |        |            |          |
|--|--------|--------|------------|----------|
| 14. Baluchistan  | 502    | 464    | plus 8.2   | 52.3     |
| 15. Coorg  | 119    | 113    | plus 3.3   | 34.6     |
| 16. Delhi  | 917    | 636    | plus 44.1  | 235.7    |
| States & Agencies  | 92,973 | 81,367 | plus 14.3  | 10,306.5 |
| 17. Assam States   | 725    | 626    | plus 15.9  | 57.4     |
| 18. Baluchistan<br>States                                      | 356    | 405    | minus 12.1 | 8.1      |
| 19. Baroda State   | 2,585  | 2,448  | plus 16.6  | 656.8    |
| 20. Bengal States  | 2,142  | 1,863  | plus 14.9  | 127.5    |
| 21. Central India<br>States                                    | 7,502  | 6,648  | plus 12.8  | 525.4    |
| 22. Chatisgarh   | 4,054  | 3,548  | plus 14.2  | 156.6    |
| 23. Cochin State   | 1,432  | 1,205  | plus 18.1  | 574.1    |
| 24. Deccan and<br>Kohlapur States                              | 2,716  | 2,458  | plus 13.4  | 364.5    |
| 25. Gujarat States   | 1,457  | 1,265  | plus 15.2  | 119.2    |
| 26. Gwalior State  | 3,992  | 3,523  | plus 13.3  | 296.8    |
| 27. Hyderabad<br>State   | 16,184 | 14,436 | plus 12.1  | 1,111.2  |
| 28. Kashmir State<br>including feu-<br>datories                | 4,021  | 3,646  | plus 10.3  | 264.2    |
| Kashmir<br>Frontier Ilaqas in<br>Gilgit                        | 3,945  | 3,582  | plus 10.1  | 363.0    |
| 29. Madras States<br>(Pudukota,<br>Banganapalle<br>and Sandur) | 76     | 64     | plus 18.2  | 1.2      |
| 30. Mysore State   | 499    | 453    | plus 10.0  | 66.1     |
| 31. N.-W. F. Pro-<br>vince (agencies<br>& tribal areas)        | 7,329  | 1,557  | plus 11.8  | 896.4    |
| 32. Orissa States  | 2,378  | 2,259  | plus 5.3   | 19.2     |
| Punjab States  | 3,025  | 2,688  | plus 12.7  | 268.9    |
| 33. Punjab Hill<br>States                                      | 5,459  | 4,497  | plus 21.4  | 334.8    |
| 34. Rajputana<br>Agency  | 1,094  | 990    | plus 10.5  | 80.8     |
| 35. Sikkim State   | 13,670 | 11,571 | plus 18.1  | 772.5    |
| 36. Travancore<br>State  | 122    | 110    | plus 10.9  | 5.9      |
| 37. U. P. States<br>(Rampur and<br>Benares)                    | 6,070  | 5,096  | plus 19.1  | 2,894.4  |
| 38. Western India<br>States Agency                             | 928    | 856    | plus 8.3   | 57.6     |
|  | 4,091  | 4,222  | plus 16.1  | 717.2    |

The population figures in this table in most cases represent the final determination, but in a few areas sorting is still to be completed. There will, however, be no appreciable difference.

# **WAR SUPPLEMENT**



The World in 1875

## CURRENT POLITICAL AFFAIRS

### 1. THE STRUGGLE FOR THE DIVISION OF THE WORLD

#### The World in 1875

To understand the current events and diplomatic movements of the various nations in the world to-day, it will be necessary to trace the history of these struggles. The first economic and political struggle and scramble for territories began in 1875. To begin with, in the days of Free Trade and *Laissez-faire*, the colonies were secured not for the sake of territorial expansion, but for trade markets and naval bases.

As England, besides being the mistress of the seas, was ahead of all other countries in industrialisation also, British trading companies secured for themselves extensive markets in all continents, which in time became British possessions.

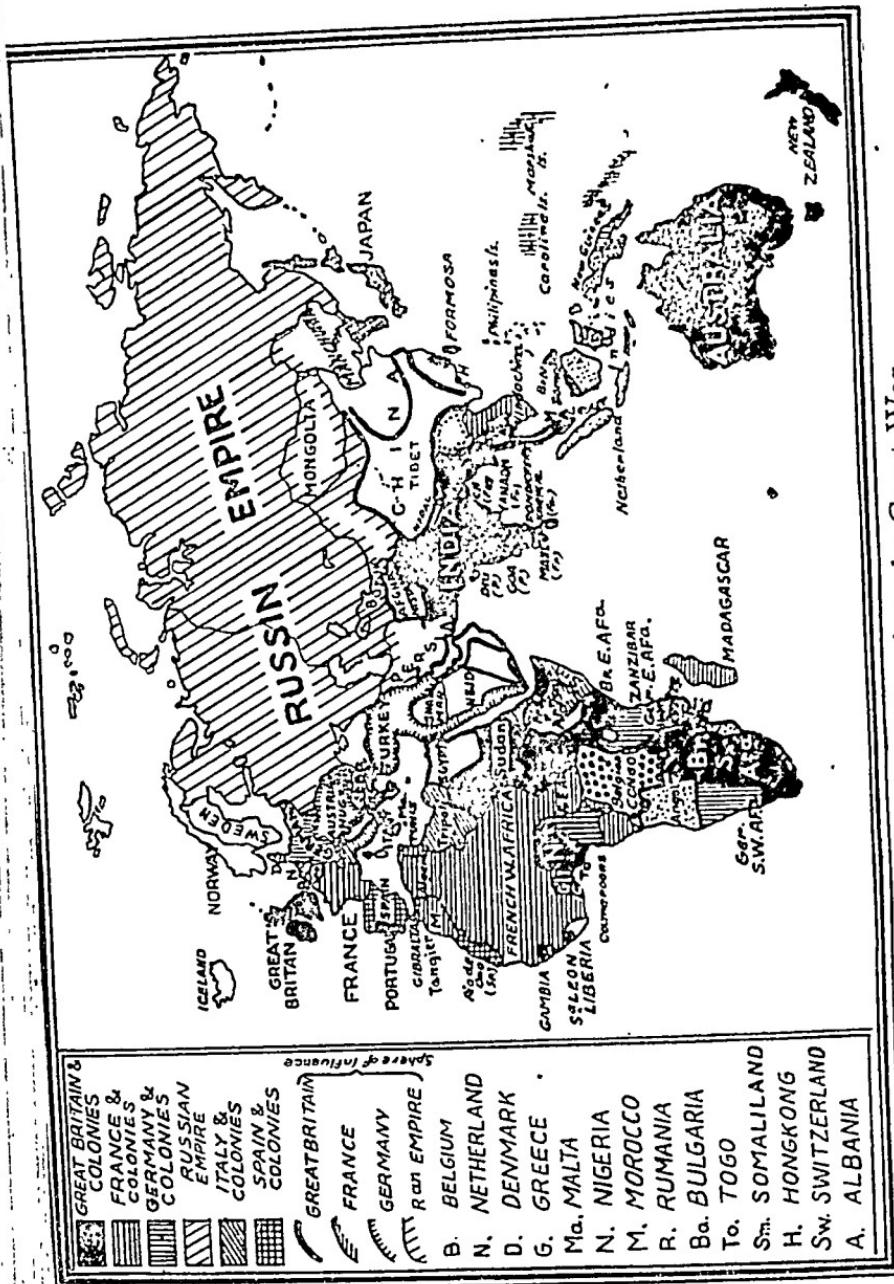
France was England's only rival in this field and she too had acquired a good many possessions.

Spain, Portugal and the Netherlands, the leading colonial Powers, had succeeded in retaining possession of their old colonies.

About one-third of the globe had become colonised by 1875. (See map opposite.)

#### First Division of the World, 1875—1914

Industrialisation spread over vast areas of Europe and North America, but the British and the French were no longer alone in the field, for Germany, United States of America, Japan, Belgium and Italy felt urged to take possession of those parts of the world that were still free. In a few years Germany, Belgium, U. S. A., Japan and Russia acquired some colonial possessions.



Imperialist expansion now took another turn and began to bring under its influence not only free colonial territories, but independent states as well. In this game also England, being financially strong, got the upper hand, and many independent states became her undisputed 'spheres of influence'. (See map opposite.)

### Second Division of the World War 1914-30

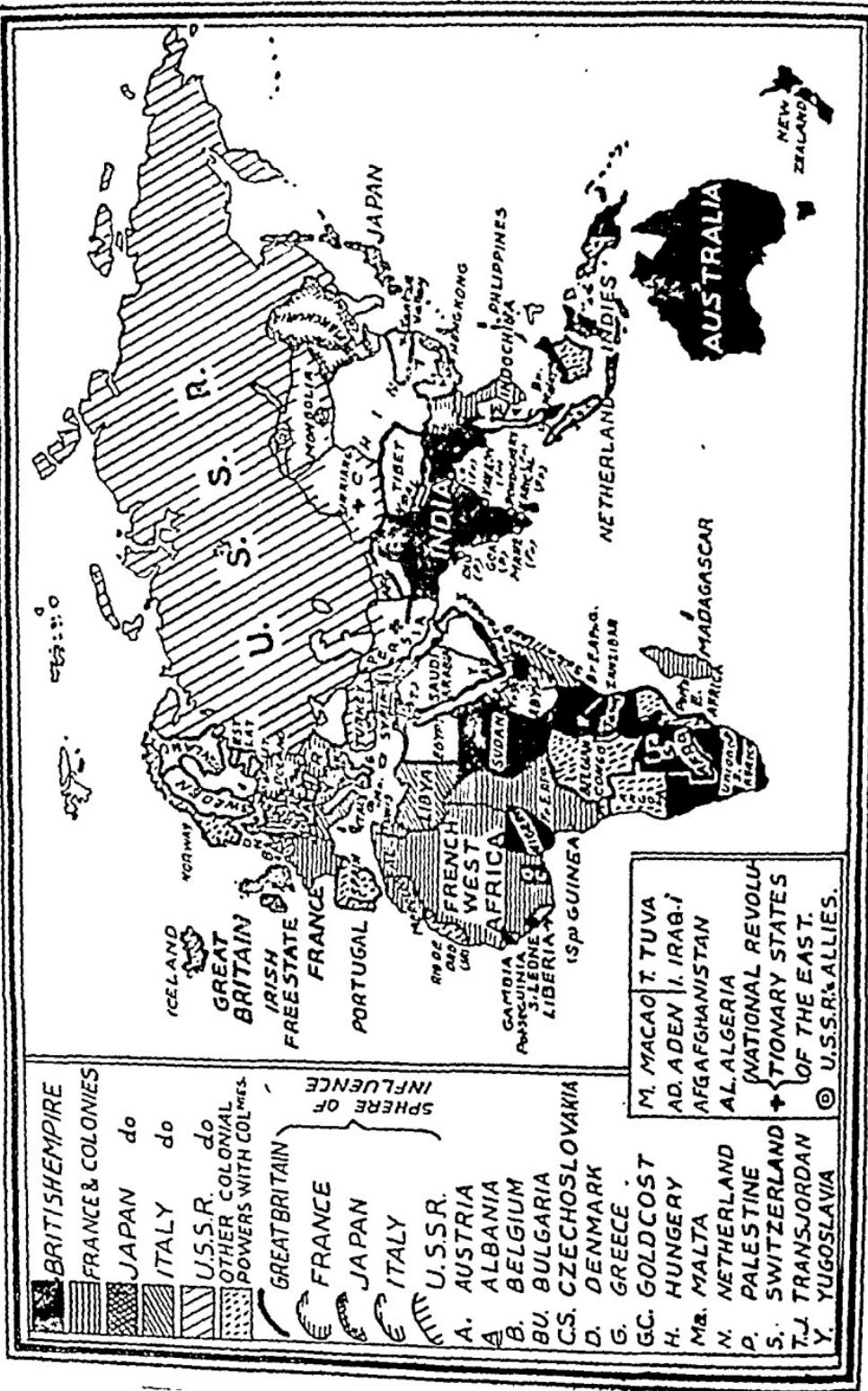
Now lust for power increased and economic competition in the world markets was replaced by a military struggle for power and the Great War was the result. As a result of this war, Great Britain, France and their allies won and the German Empire was broken up. Her possessions were divided between Great Britain, France, Belgium and Japan as territories mandated under the League of Nations and the possessions of Germany's ally, Turkey, suffered the same fate.

Great Britain also increased her influence in Central Europe, Spain and the Baltic and the Scandinavian states. But in South America she had to give up in favour of U. S. A., which had become a more formidable competitor than Germany.

Another effect of the Great War was the dissolution of the Russian empire and its replacement by U. S. S. R., and the establishment of spheres of influence the programme of which did not include colonial conquest.

### Tendency towards the Third Division of the World.

Germany and Russia being eliminated, Great Britain and France established their supremacy in Europe. France was the greatest military power. She had under her influence the countries of the Western and Central Europe. To counterbalance this, Great Britain extended her influence in the maritime countries of the North Sea, Baltic Sea and Southern Europe,



Austria by Hitler. The rape of Austria was only a prelude to a similar act of aggression towards Czechoslovakia. In approaching this new victim Herr Hitler acted with caution. His first step was to launch a vigorous press attack against the Czechs and to threaten them with invasion, but through the intervention of Mr. Chamberlain a pact was signed at Munich between Germany, France, Italy, England and Czechoslovakia by which the Czechs were compelled to surrender their fortifications and grant many other concessions to Sudeten Germans.

Meanwhile Germany had begun to arm herself intensively and the increasing military power of Germany upset the balance of power in Europe. The 'Have-not' Powers formed a bloc called the 'Axis Bloc' to regain their position in the world economic and territorial race. To counteract the struggle of the 'Have-nots' there was frantic effort on the part of the 'Haves' to make a bloc by entering into mutual assistance pacts with their neighbours and the countries whose independence was threatened by the growing power of the 'Have-nots'. These pacts, however, were rendered ineffectual owing to bilateral treaties by some of the states with the Axis Powers. The Balkan States formed another bloc under the name of the Balkan Entente. The Baltic and the Scandinavian States also tried to form their respective blocs.

## THE SECOND WORLD WAR

The war clouds, which had rested over Europe since 1938 and which had temporarily cleared off after the Munich Pact, burst at last in September 1939 only eleven months after the Munich Agreement. But to Hitler pacts are mere scraps of paper which can be torn to pieces when they do not serve his motive. Consequently soon after the pact Hitler had again turned to Czechoslovakia and had captured the entire state by the 15th March 1939. On March 22, he occupied the Memel territory which had been taken only from Germany by the Treaty of Versailles and handed over to Lithuania.

After the absorption of the states of Central Europe into Greater Germany Hitler now turned towards Poland. Employing the same old technique Hitler began to assert that Poland oppressed the Germans resident there. Harassed by these events, Mr. Chamberlain was forced to call a halt to his appeasement policy and on March 31, 1939, Britain pledged support to Poland. Britain also concluded pacts of mutual assistance to Greece, Rumania and Turkey. But their efforts for such a pact with Russia failed. Germany, however, wooed Russia successfully and concluded a non-aggression pact with her.

### Poland invaded.

Before the Treaty of Versailles, 1919, Danzig was an integral part of Germany but after the defeat of Germany in the Great War, Danzig was created a free city under the League of Nations. In reality Danzig became more or less a port where the influence of Poland predominated. As a matter of fact, Danzig became Poland's outlet to the sea and, therefore, of immense strategic importance to Poland. The loss of

Danzig and the Polish Corridor was also rankling in the heart of Germany.

The Danzig and the Corridor thus had become a danger spot in the European politics and it was feared that Hitler would occupy it any time, but he lulled his opponents by concluding a Non-Aggression Pact with Poland for ten years in 1934. He issued another assurance in January 1939 to pour oil over the troubled waters of Europe, as he was not prepared for the offensive against Poland then.

The expansionist activities of Hitler alarmed France and Great Britain. They began to form alliances to counteract Hitler's influence. The Anglo-



Polish Pact of 1939 guaranteed to Poland her territorial integrity and Mr. Chamberlain declared in the House of Commons on many occasions that a forcible reversion of Danzig to Germany without the consent of the League would result in a war against the aggressor. On the other hand Herr Hitler was determined to incorporate the free city into the German Reich.

As soon as he succeeded in concluding a Non-Aggression Pact with Soviet Russia, he made up his mind to incorporate the free city of Danzig in the German Reich as, being safe from behind, he could with impunity do so.

Accordingly the Nazis established a German Militia in Danzig and abolished the Polish custom house there. Herr Forster, the leading Nazi in Danzig was elected head of the state of the free city of Danzig on August 23, 1939—the day on which the Non-Aggression Pact with Russia was concluded. Poland, on the other hand, could not give up her important outlet to sea. But she was ready to negotiate the problem of the return of Danzig, and the British Government while giving a guarantee against aggression, strove to mediate. Hitler, however, preferred aggression and sent troops to occupy Danzig. She resisted therefore and in this attempt, she was backed by the western democracies.

#### Polish-German War.

Herr Forster suspended the constitution on September 1 and reunited Danzig with the Reich. German Army crossed the frontier and war with Poland commenced.

Poland was no match for Germany. Her defences were in a state of inefficiency. The Polish army, therefore, could not withstand Germany's overwhelming mechanised columns. The Poles attempted to establish a new defence line on the Vistula, but the Red Army came in at the rear and Poland collapsed after a fortnight's warfare.

The Polish Government fled to Rumania. President Moscicki resigned nominating M. Racziewicz in Paris his successor, who formed a new Polish Government at Angiers in France out of exiled Polish politicians and General Sikorski was appointed Premier and Count Zaleski, ex-Foreign Minister was made Foreign Minister. The Polish Army was reorganised out of Poles living abroad who are still fighting Germans.

Poland was partitioned off between Germany and Russia : Ukraine and White Russia being ceded to Russia and the rest to Germany. (See map Pp. 682)

After the capitulation of Poland, Hitler declared that he had no further claims for extension in Europe and that the war should be stopped. The Western Democracies had, however, grown wiser and Hitler's words could not be relied upon. The Allies, therefore, rejected his peace offensive by saying that unless Hitler was prepared to return Poland to the Poles, there would be no talk of peace.

During the next few months the war set to be a war of attrition. The Allied forces remained sitting behind the Maginot Line and the German behind the Siegfried Line. Only sporadic air attacks were made now and then or reconnaissance flights were taken. The Germans, however, during these winter months kept on consolidating their position and making preparations for fresh aggressions. The Germans also had been mining and torpedoing Allied warships and merchantships indiscriminately during these winter months, while the Allies had been trying to blockade imports to Germany.

The Allies, however, found that despite their best efforts to blockade imports to Germany, there had been leakages through the Balkans and through Norway and Sweden. The Allies, therefore, mined Norwegian waters on 8th April to prevent this leakage.

### Denmark and Norway invaded.

Meanwhile Germany had planned the invasion of other countries of Europe.

As soon as the spring season set in Hitler turned his attention to the northern states of Europe.

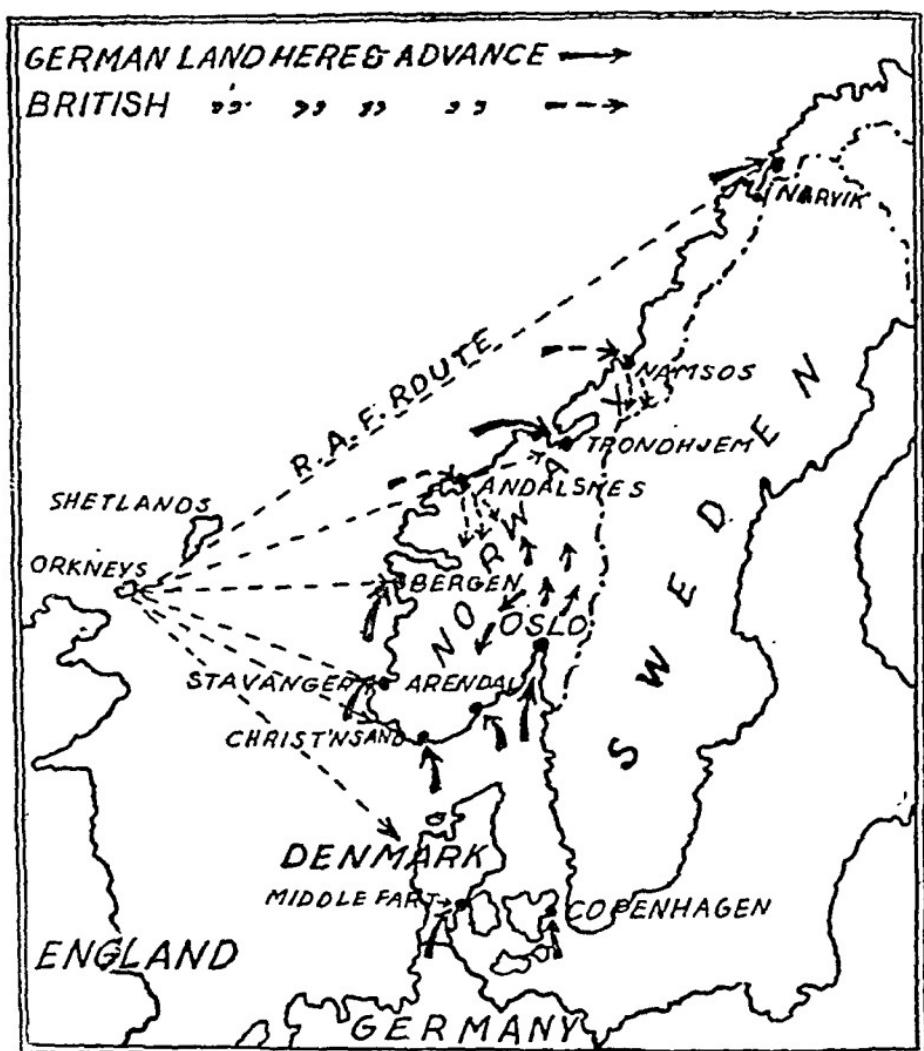
Accordingly in the small hours of 10th April she overran Denmark which did not offer any resistance and capitulated. She invaded Norway, simultaneously bringing in a large number of tanks, air-force and battleships and she captured and occupied all strategic points and aerodromes. All the important ports and aerodromes being in German hands, the Allies could not land their forces. However the Allies successfully raided the Narvik harbour and sank and crippled nearly every known German warship there. While the Norwegian forces were resisting the German advance on land, the British troops landed at several points. But the German thrust north of Oslo developed at enormous speed, and the Allied forces could not withstand it. All the strategic bases being in enemy's hands, the Allied forces could neither be reinforced nor supplied with rations, artillery and other war materials. The allied forces, therefore, had to be withdrawn, and they were successfully re-embarked under cover of night along with King Haakon and his Government who are now in England.

The British, however, seized two new bases in the North Atlantic - the Faroe Islands and Iceland, which were Danish possessions.

### Holland and Belgium Invaded.

Exactly one month after the invasion of Denmark and Norway, Germany invaded Holland and Belgium on the morning of 10th May, the pretext being that Germany suspected occupation of these countries by the Allies.

The attack was so violent, sudden and unexpected that the defences could not be made use of, besides German parachute troops descended behind the Dutch lines clothed in French, British and Dutch uniforms, in some cases dressed as priests, peasants or even nuns.



German and British landing places in Norway and their lines of advance.

The Dutch armies tried to hold the line of the rivers Yssel and Maas. The Germans, however, forced a crossing of the Yssel at Arnhem. An undestroyed bridge at Maastricht enabled the German forces to outflank the Dutch forces and to capture the Belgian defences along the Albert Canal. The main object of the German offensive in this sector was to outflank the Maginot Line in the region of Montmedy. (See map Pp. 688).

The Allied forces poured into Belgium and advanced rapidly to link up with the Belgian army. But the Germans by this time had penetrated to within a few miles of Brussels.

Queen Wilhelmina along with her Government sought safety in England. The Dutch could not withstand the German thrust and so the main Dutch forces surrendered. But most of the Dutch fleet reached British ports.

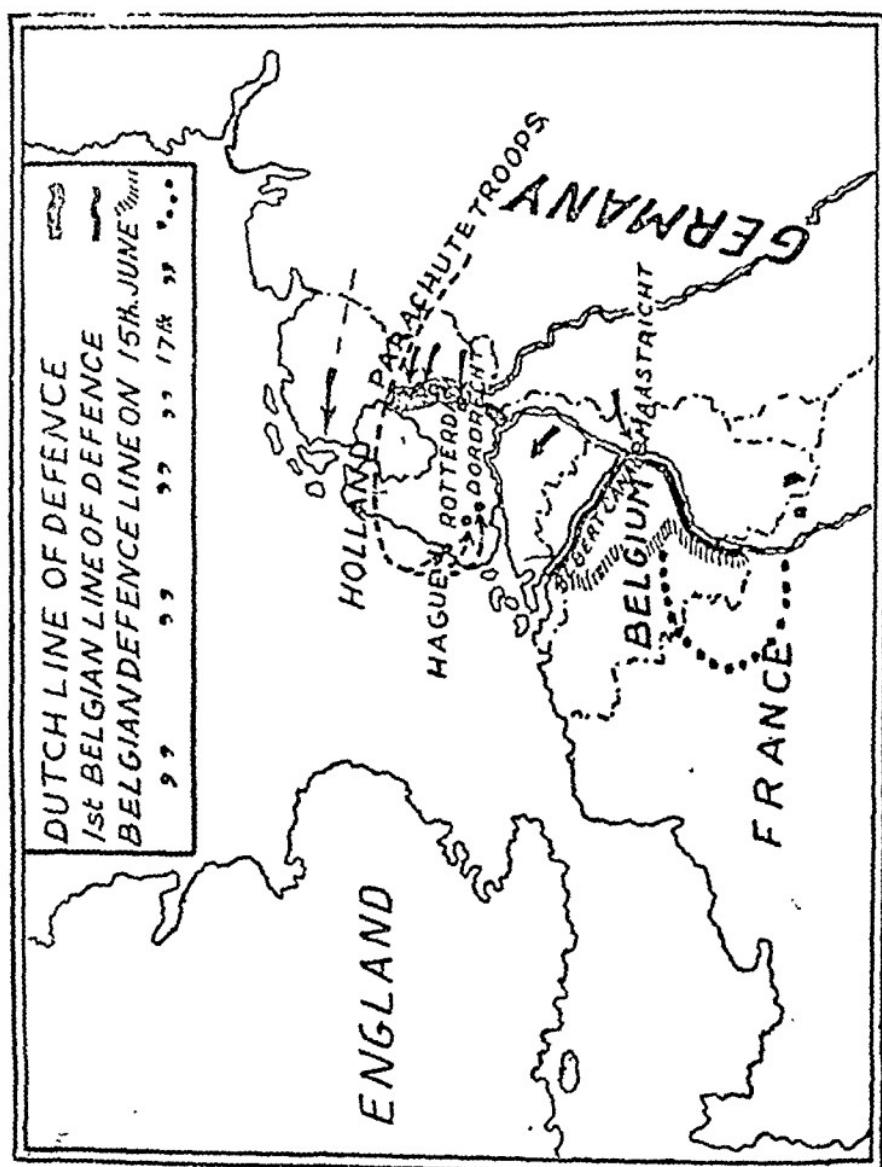
### **The Battle of Flanders.**

Now German fury raged in Belgium. The enemy forces crossed the Meuse at several points and occupied Lorraine and Brussels, the Belgian Government having retired to Ostend. The Germans continued their drive for the English Channel through the gap in the French lines between Arras and Amiens by pouring in their mechanised troops. When enough German troops had passed through the gap to render the split in the Allied armies effective, the enemy troops opened a furious offensive on the northern front against the Belgians. But unfortunately King Leopold of Belgium, against the wishes of his ministers and without consulting his Allies, to whom he had appealed for help a few days back, ordered his army to surrender.

### **Retreat from Dunkirk.**

King Leopold's surrender came as a stunning blow and left the British Expeditionary Force and a part of the French army surrounded and in an almost impossible position. Sweeping down on the unprotected

northern flank, the Germans took Ostend and heavily bombarded Dunkirk, the base of supplies for B. E. F. The B. E. F. being cut off by a broken line, left to their own resources and surrounded by vast armies that gave them no rest, fought on to save themselves.



Battle fronts in Netherlands and Belgium.

By their courage, resolution and skill they retreated successfully and were picked up and shipped by the Allied navies under a very trying situation.

### FRANCE.

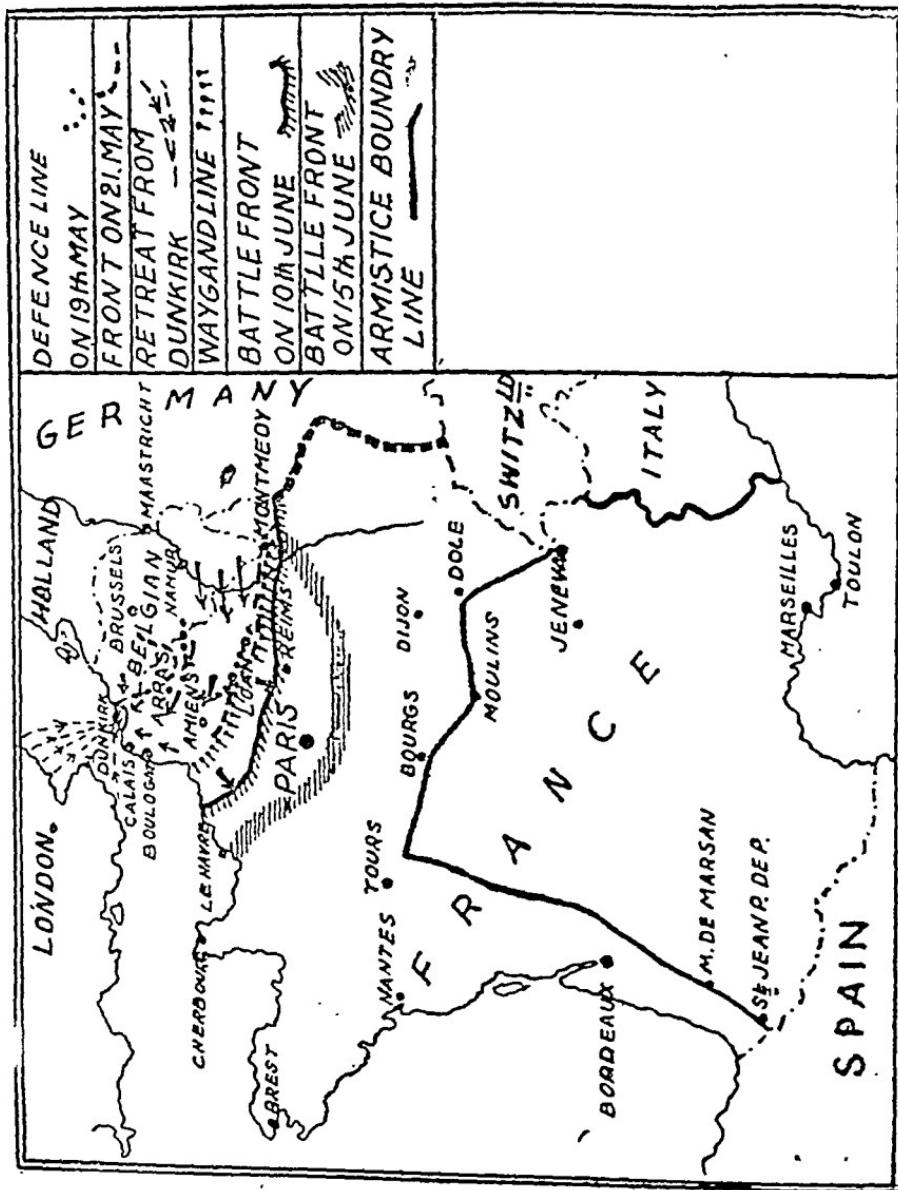
After the last war France had risen to a dominant position on the continent and had built up a system of alliances in East Europe. But after the Munich Pact, in which France's Ally, Czechoslovakia, was betrayed, the position of France deteriorated. Italy put forward demands for Corsica, Nice, Savoy, Tunis and Djibouti and Nazi propaganda depicted her as a dying nation. However, her collaboration with Great Britain continued.

#### France declares war.

In 1939 France together with Great Britain took up arms in defence of Poland against Germany. But following a purely defensive strategy she relied on sitting behind the Maginot Line which covered only the eastern frontier while the northern frontiers with Belgium were protected only by a system of light fortifications. The Daladier Government's policy of ruling by emergency decrees and suppression and persecution of Communists who conducted anti-war propaganda and unrest in the labour ranks put brakes on the nation's war effort. Accordingly when German offensive via Holland and Belgium broke loose in May, 1940, a surprising lack of preparation and want of war materials in the French Army became evident. The German thrust westward was so swift that a reshuffle in French Cabinet to stem the tide of German advance was considered necessary. M. Reynaud, therefore, was elected Premier and General Weygand became the French Commander-in-Chief in place of General Gamelin.

#### The battle of France.

Having completed the occupation of Belgium and Holland, Hitler reinforced his new front and poured in



Battle fronts in France, B. E. F. retreat from Dunkirk and Armistice boundary.

tanks, men and material, everything available against the new front in France. The French withstood this new thrust behind newly constructed defences known as Weygand Line and put up a stubborn resistance.

But there came a stunning blow from Italy who jumped into war from the south-east, and thus stabbed her neighbour France in the back in the hope of getting some spoils.

The Weygand line hurriedly built after the Belgian disaster, yielded at certain strategic points against heavy odds, both in men and material, and in spite of the heroic resistance that the French put up, the Germans went on advancing steadily towards Paris. Meanwhile the French Government carried out their plan of evacuating Paris. Paris fell on the 15th but it was saved from destruction by declaring it an open town.

The fall of Paris was a severe blow to France; still the morale of French people was excellent and their spirit was not defeated. France was gravely wounded though the wound was far from being mortal yet the situation had become critical and the only redeeming feature for her was the supply of mechanised arms.

### **The Fall of France.**

Meanwhile the Germans had organised a severe thrust on the west and south of, Rouen and on both sides of Rheims which cut off the main French forces from the Maginot Line. On the night of June 17 the Germans captured the fortress of Belfort and Dijon and France's principal arms factory, the Creuzot works. The brave French Army, one of the bravest in the world, was very hard pressed and was in a position of extreme peril on account of the superiority of the enemy army, both in numbers and arms. The French expected prompt help from beyond the Atlantic, which did not come and the French had to sue for peace.

The Reynaud Cabinet resigned on the 17th and a new Government under Marshal M. Petain was formed. The new French Premier approached the enemy through General Franco. Marshal Petain in a short broadcast statement declared that he took this action in the hope of putting an end to the hostilities. Hitler and Mussolini met on June 18 to discuss the French peace request. The French Cabinet met to discuss the German reply and it appointed plenipotentiaries for continuing negotiations.

### Peace Terms.

The French Government appointed General Huntziger, French Ambassador in Poland; Leon Noel; Vice-Admiral Leluc and General of the Air Force Bergeret its plenipotentiaries who left Bordeaux by air on the 19th June. Hitler met the French plenipotentiaries in the forest of Compiegne on June 21 and staged the same scene and travelled in the same railway carriage in which the Armistice of November 11, 1918 was signed. General Keital in the presence of Hitler, Goering and other Nazi leaders read the preamble to the Armistice terms. Hitler then left and asked the plenipotentiaries to conclude the terms with his Ministers, summary of which is given below :—

Germany would occupy the whole of the western coast of France and all territories north of Tours. France was to pay for the occupation. French armed forces were to be demobilised and disarmed. Only a small force in unoccupied France would be allowed, the size of this force being fixed by Germany and Italy.

**Surrender of War Material.** Germany demanded the surrender in good condition of all artillery, tanks, aircraft and munitions. No French forces were to leave French soil. No material was to be conveyed to Britain. No French merchant shipping was to leave harbour, and ships outside France must be recalled. All establishments and stocks were to be handed over

intact. The same applied to ports, fortifications, naval yards, railways and communications. All wireless stations in the unoccupied territory were to stop broadcasting.

*Prisoners of War.* The French Government was to give facilities for the transport of merchandise between Germany and Italy. German prisoners of war were to be released but all French prisoners of war were to remain in captivity until peace was signed.

The French fleet was to be recalled to the French territorial waters and there they would be disarmed and interned under German and Italian control in ports, which German and Italian Governments would specify.

A certain part of the fleet, which the German and Italian Governments were to determine, was to be left free to safeguard French interests in the Colonial Empire.

The Armistice was to come into force as soon as the French Government concluded a similar agreement with the Italian Government. The armistice was to be in force until peace was signed but could be denounced at any moment by Germany if the French Government did not fulfil it.

The following terms were concluded with Italy :—

- (1) France to cease hostilities altogether.
- (2) For the duration of the armistice, Italian troops to remain on the advanced lines.
- (3) French to yield all militarised zones in French African territories and the Mediterranean coast line of France.
- (4) The zones to be demilitarised and evacuated within 10 days.
- (5) French fleet to be disarmed and to sweep mines.

- (6) No war material to be sent to the British Empire.

### **Change in Constitution.**

So far, France had been a republic. As a result of the war, the Third Republic came to an end by a new Constitution which granted dictatorial powers to the old Marshal Petain. What remained, the French Deputies, met at Vichy and voted the French Assembly out of existence. Out of 932 deputies only 649 were present, of whom 569 voted for a resolution conferring on Petain's Govt. authority to promulgate a new Constitution for France. M. Lebrun, the President of the Republic was deposed and Petain assumed the duties of the President and Prime Minister under the title "Chief of the French State". The regime turned Fascist with appointed and corporate bodies instead of an elected parliament.

The new government was established at Vichy under German inspiration and domination. It began to suppress liberty and a special court was set up at Riom to stage trials against patriotic and anti-Nazi politicians of the previous Cabinet.

### **Free France National Committee**

General de Gaulle, who had escaped to Britain, formed a French National Committee in London to continue the war by the side of Britain. He assumed the title of "Leader of All Free Frenchmen" and began to organise French army and navy. Many brave generals and Frenchmen joined this Free French Army. They are fighting shoulder to shoulder with British soldiers against Facism and Nazism as well as for the preservation of the French Colonial Empire. It was the Free French forces under General Catroux that invaded Syria along with the Imperial forces to save it from falling into German hands. It was the Free French forces that supported the Imperial forces in their East African campaign, and it is these

forces that have saved the Vichy Government from yielding to German pressure.

On September 23, 1941, the formation of a new Free France National Committee was announced with General de Gaulle as the President of the Committee as well as head of Free French Forces. The New Committee is to act as temporary trustees till such time when they would be able to hand over charge to a constitutionally representative French Government. The personnel of the Committee has already been given in the section *Prominent People* under the heading France's Big Ten.

### Vichy Government under diplomatic pressure.

M. Laval, who was appointed as successor to Marshal Petain, had pro-Nazi leanings. He stressed the need of whole-hearted co-operation with Germany, but Marshal Petain did not like to collaborate beyond the armistice terms. He was therefore dismissed and the Act which nominated him as successor was cancelled. The Reich began to put pressure on Vichy to re-instate Laval, but Marshal Petain stood his ground. Several reshuffles took place in the Vichy cabinet and Admiral Darlan was appointed as successor to Marshal Petain and on August 12, 1941 a new cabinet was formed. On August 13, Marshal Petain proclaimed a 12-point programme by which France has completely gone Nazi with Darlan as its Fuehrer.

German pressure for the use of French fleet and French air and naval bases in North Africa continued. General Weygand, the Vichy's Delegate General in North Africa and Commaader-in-Chief of the French forces in Algeria, had always opposed this German demand. Vichy Government under German pressure dismissed General Weygand from the post on November, 18.

After General Weygand's dismissal there was none else to oppose the German demand, General Huntziger, the only other opponent having been killed in an air crash.

Accordingly an agreement was reached between the Vichy Government and the German Government which provides that Germany should receive all naval and air bases she requires in North Africa in return for the release of a certain number of war prisoners and for a certain reduction of the occupation cost.

### GREAT BRITAIN.

The English are by nature pacifists. They realise that they have to gain little by war, while, on the other hand, their vast empire may sustain damage during war. They thought that the danger of war could be avoided by following a policy of appeasement and by pacifying Hitler they would be able to avert the crisis. Hitler, however, kept on lulling the appeasers to sleep over his acts of aggression by gentle words and by the whole force of his propaganda machine. Encouraged by the success of these manoeuvres and finding Great Britain and the League vacillating in taking action against the aggressive nations, he started a vast programme of re-armament and creation of an enormous mechanised army and air force. After arming Germany to the teeth, he committed one act of aggression after the other without stirring Great Britain from her deep slumber. With every act of aggression the Axis powers grew stronger and their prestige went higher while that of the League and Great Britain went down. The climax of the appeasement policy was reached when Czechoslovakia was betrayed by the "Munich Pact".

Hitler, however, did not stop after the "Munich Pact". Rather, he got encouraged. Besides he had by then sufficient air force to defy any European power. Chamberlain realized the futility of his appeasement policy and began to form new alliances and to give guarantees to European powers which had not been up till then approached by Hitler. Accordingly Britain entered into Mutual Assistance Pacts with Turkey, Greece and Poland.

Hitler, on the other hand, denounced Anglo-German Naval Agreement of 1935 and German-Polish Treaty of 1933. He then successfully tackled Russia, and invaded Poland.

The British Govt. first tried to intervene and then served an ultimatum through Sir Neville Henderson and on the expiry of the ultimatum on September 3, 1939 at 11-15 a. m. Britain declared war against Germany. The various parts of the British Empire with the exception of the Eire shortly followed suit. The British started war at sea, over land, and in the air. She sent expeditionary forces to France and when Norway was invaded the Allied forces were sent there, but were later on withdrawn. The Royal Air Force carried out air raids on enemy fleet and bombed Wilhelmshaven and Bruns-butter. Air raids were also made into enemy country.

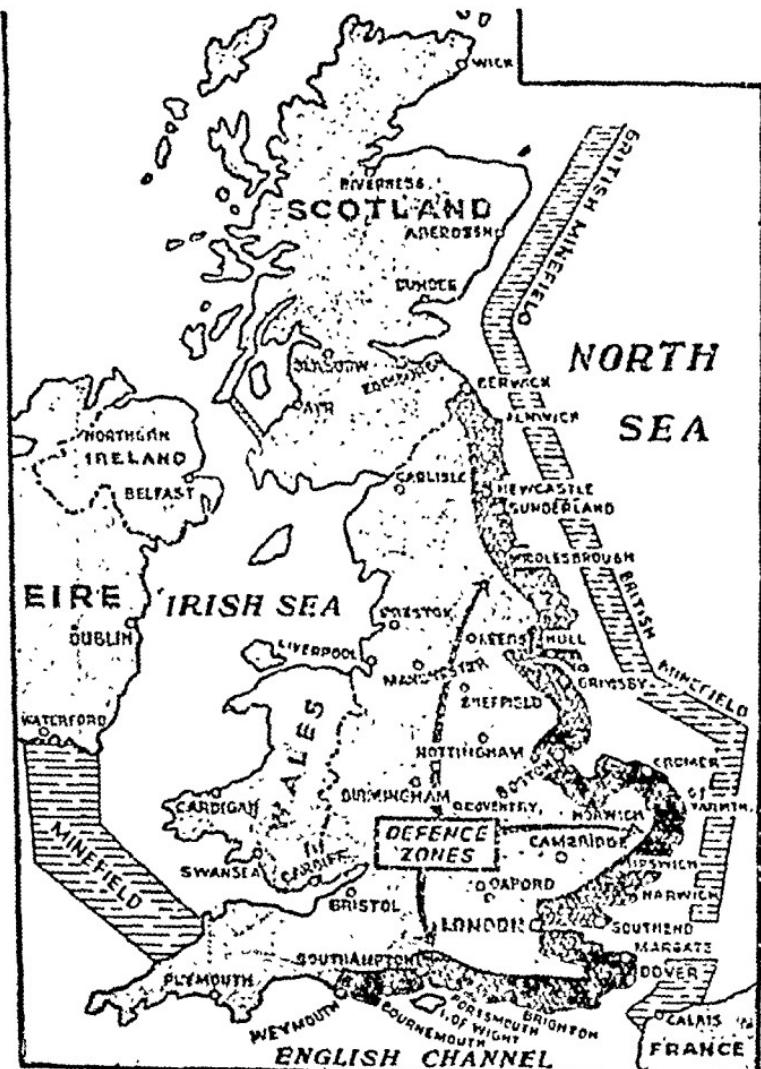
The Royal Navy sank a number of German U Boats and confiscated thousands of tons of petrol and material. The Royal Navy, however, lost two of its very big ships, H. M. S. *Courageous* and later on S. S. *Rawalpindi*.

In the South Atlantic *Admiral Graf Spee*, the newest of the three German pocket battleships while attacking a British convoy, was hotly engaged by H. M. S. *Ajax* and *Achilles* and when she could no longer escape, she scuttled herself. Another German liner *Columbus* also scuttled herself when it was pursued by British destroyers.

When Germany invaded the Netherlands and Belgium and war was brought to Britain's very gates, the British nation felt the necessity of placing her trust in the hands of a stronger man. The Cabinet was reshuffled and Mr. Winston Churchill was unanimously accepted as the Premier. The effect of his bold and inspiring leadership upon the nation was electrical. It enabled the nation to survive the terrific shock of the collapse of France which left Britain alone in the fight against the formidable foe.

### French Fleet Immobilised.

The first strong and wise step that Churchill's Government took was to save the French fleet from falling into enemy hands. The French fleet consisted of 8 battleships, 20 cruisers, 60 destroyers and 77 subma-



Mine fields and other defences guarding Great Britain.

rines. Two battleships were brought to British ports, 2 sunk and 2 heavily damaged at Oran and Dakar, 1 was immobilised at Alexandria and only 1 escaped to France. A considerable number of other French warships were put out of action, seized or immobilised. The Vichy Government thereafter broke off relations with Britain.

### Hitler's Invasion Plan.

After eliminating France out of the struggle, Hitler began to make preparations for the invasion of Britain. At Calais all along the shore super heavy artillery was installed. Nazi troops were concentrated all along the coast from Antwerp to Boulogne. A great many small ships, swift cutters and motorised rafts for the transhipment of heavy guns and tanks were gathered.

Simultaneously with these preparations, Hitler increased the ferocity of the air attacks with the object of clearing the way for the advance of troops and of terrorising the British people into submission. Famous buildings like the St. Paul's Cathedral and the Buckingham Palace, Westminster Abbey, the Law Courts, the House of Lords and many others were the targets of the Nazi fury.

The R. A. F., however, frustrated all his plans. It tremendously damaged all these preparations all along the invasion coast from Narvik to Bordeaux, Docks, barracks, aerodromes, power stations, railways and naval arsenals were wrecked.

The main activity on the western front, therefore, had been confined chiefly to exchange of aerial bombardment. The German Luftwaffe had been indiscriminate in the selection of its targets. The R. A. F., on the other hand, had been very careful in the selection of its targets and paid many visits to Germany and destroyed many military objectives, supply depots, air and naval bases, railway workshops, factories and arsenals.

Exchange of air-raids on both sides continued. Targets attacked by British bombers included Berlin, Bremen, Kiel, Mannheim and U-boat bases at Bordeaux and Lorient harbour, also at Naples, Milan and Genoa, Rotterdam, Brindisi and many others of the usual targets from Norway to France were attacked.

The German air raids were made on Liverpool, Manchester and other towns of England. A determined attempt to burn down the city of London by incendiary bombs was made from planes. The damage was great. In the 2nd week of January, however, there was much less activity, probably because of bad weather. There were attacks on various towns of the London district and on South Wales. In these there was some damage and there were casualties too.

Germany had also started U-Boat warfare in the Atlantic to intercept American supply reaching London. She took a heavy toll of British shipping. The British on the other hand strengthened their convoy system and succeeded in bringing home thousands of tons of war materials and destroying a number of U-Boats. Lately United States herself took to carrying war material for Britain. Hitler did not spare her even and sank many United States vessels. Thereupon United States issued "sight and shoot" order to her vessels. The Congress has now repealed the Neutrality Act with a view to arm her merchant ships.

For further exploits of the Imperial forces see African War, the battles of Crete, Syria, Iraq, etc.

Meanwhile Hitler rashly decided in June last to fling immense forces against Russia. Russia is determined to fight to the last ditch and has put up an unexpectedly successful resistance. The Russo-German war has given Britain a respite. More than five months have elapsed since the last heavy Anglo-German fighting on land or sea in the battle of Crete took place. It was in May 1941 that a great naval engagement took place in the Atlantic which destroyed both the *Hood* and the *Bismarck*. Since then owing

to Germany's preoccupation in Russia there have been no major operation between surface vessels.

The air raids too have since been few and far between. On the other hand the R. A. F. have carried on a huge air offensive against targets in Nazi occupied Europe and Germany. Britain has sent a contingent of the R.A.F. to Egypt to fight against Germany. The British have utilised this respite in making successful operation of a political nature in Iraq, in Syria and later in the Iran as well.

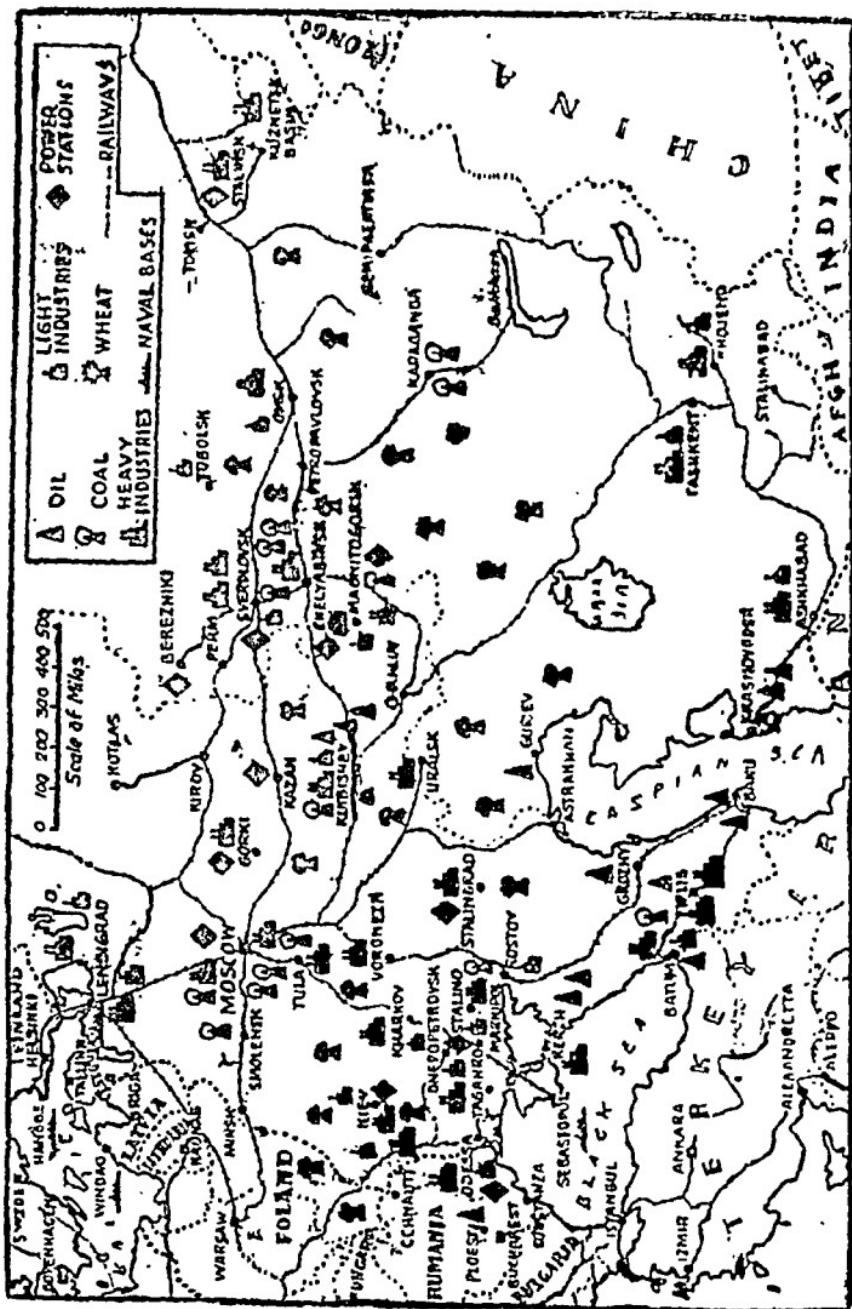
As a result of all this there has been a growing spirit of complacency in the British Commonwealth against which the Cabinet ministers issued a grave warning on the occasion of second anniversary of the war.

Meanwhile Britain had made preparation for an offensive into Cyrenaica. Accordingly Imperial forces under the command of Lieut.-General Sir Alam Cunningham supported by formations of the R.A.F. under Air Vice-Marshal Coningham began on November 18. Heavy battle is going on in this front. Meanwhile Japan too declared war against United States and Britain on December 7. (For details please see elsewhere.)

#### RUSSIA.

U. S. S. R. occupies one-sixth of the total surface of the globe. Its total area is 8,211,000 sq. miles—the largest single area controlled by any state in the world. U. S. S. R. comprises 12 Soviets. They are :—

(1) White Russia. (2) Ukraine. (3) Armenia. (4) Georgia. (5) Turkestan. W. (6) Uzbekistan. (7) Tadzhikstan. (8) Azarbaijan. (9) Kazakhstan. (10) Khirzghizia. (11) Russia (proper). (12) New additions were made and its territory had considerably increased, Ukraine and White Russia were taken by her after the end of the Polish War. A portion of Finland and Aaland island was ceded to her after the end of Finnish War in March 1940. The three Baltic states—Latvia, Lihuania and Estonia joined Soviet Union in July 1940 after good deal of coercion, persuasion and



Russian important industrial centres.

sabotage and North Bukovina and Bessarabia were taken by her from Rumania in June 1940.

The Soviets have a large share in shaping the socio-economic life of the U. S. S. R. But the main policy of the State is guided by the Communist Party of Russia—a party of the labourers and peasants of Soviet Russia.

Russia was formerly the empire of the Czars. The Czars ruled over the country autocratically. There was great opposition which finally broke out in the great Revolution of 1917. The Czar was overthrown and the people set up their own government.

The Bolsheviks and the Communists or the Reds came into power. They changed the whole structure of the state by—

- (1) abolishing private property in the instruments of production ;
- (2) introducing collective and co-operative farming in agriculture ;
- (3) providing work on a wage system for everybody ;
- (4) giving free primary education.
- (5) making the status of men and women equal in every respect.

The industrial life of the country has greatly advanced under the present regime which has now lasted for twenty-four years. The three 'Five-year plans' have made Russia one of the most industrialised countries in the world. It is now counted among the first-rate Powers of the World.

The foreign policy of Soviet Russia is characterised by four distinct periods :—(1) The period of complete isolation from 1917–22; (2) Co-operation with Germany from 1922–33; (3) Co-operation with the Democracies from 1934–39. As Soviet Russia was in constant fear of a German attack, she joined the

League of Nations, concluded cautiously framed alliances with France and Czechoslovakia. Tension with Japan increased as Japan expanded in China and associated herself with the Axis Powers by the Anti-Commintern Pact. Russia supported China against Japan. (4) In 1939 Soviet Russia again sided with Germany, when Germany concluded a Non-Aggression Pact in August 1939. This alliance benefited Soviet Russia much. She got half of Poland, coerced Baltic States into submission and her influence in the Balkans was suddenly revived after 20 years. In other words Russia reappeared on the chess-board of the European politics. The invasion of Russia, however, again made Russia to co-operate with Britain and America.

### **The Baltic States.**

Russia first secured naval, military and air bases from these states in October 1939 and then by diplomatic pressure forced them to join the U. S. S. R. Finland, however, resisted, was invaded and at last had to agree to grant military facilities and to cede a portion of her territory to Russia. Russia by this treaty also obtained a 30-year lease of the port of Hango and possession of some islands in the Gulf of Finland.

Rumania had taken Bessarabia and North Bukovina from Russia in 1918. Russia taking advantage of the developments in Europe served Rumania with an ultimatum. Rumania, therefore, ceded Bessarabia and North Bukovina to her. The Soviet troops entered the territory on June 28, 1940.

### **Germany Invades Russia.**

The Russo-German Pact of 1939 was a puzzle. How could there be union between two countries which were poles asunder, both as regards ideology and ambition. In fact they run counter to one another. This mystery which had perplexed the world, was solved when on June 22nd, 1941 Hitler chose to invade Russia with whom he was at considerable pains to sign a ten year pact and even of eternal friendship on the eve of the

present World War. But these were diplomatic Nazi stunts to serve Hitler's needs of the time.

Employing the usual Nazi technique he accused Russia of carrying on subversive activities and measures for sabotage in Germany and territories occupied by her. The accusation, however, came after the invasion.

By this new act of aggression, Hitler has again proved that he uses pacts merely to serve his own purpose. He cannot be appeased by any extent of territory: he intends to gorge himself on dominance of the entire world.

In all probability the attack on Russia was conceived with a two-fold purpose—to secure material aid from Russian wheat and oil fields and at the same time to make an attempt to destroy Britain's communication with India and the East.

It appears, however, that Hitler's hope of securing material aid has not been realised though he has succeeded in driving Russian armies eastward. Russia's "scorched earth" policy has been a grievous disappointment to him. His attempt to destroy Britain's communication with India was forestalled by the joint action of Russian and British governments occupying Iran militarily. This has ensured an open line of communication with India and the East and has secured a passage for the supply of war material to Russia.

#### Russo-German War.

After the battle of Crete there was a lull in German activity and there was expectation of a violent storm behind this apparent calm. The storm did break when Germany invaded Russia on the morning of June 22, 1941 in unexpected directions.

The attack was made along the entire 1500 mile front, from the Baltic to the Black Sea. As the Russians were unprepared for this attack the German drive was successful in the first week. But the Rus-



Map showing Important battle fields on the  
Russo-German War Front.

sians soon recovered from this shock and held up the invader's attack along the entire front.

The attack developed along three sectors—the thrust against Leningrad in the northern sector, the thrust against Kiev and Moscow in the central sector and the thrust against Odessa and Caucasian oil fields in the southern sector. Originally the German forces concentrated their efforts at the central sector in the hope of taking Moscow, the capital, but the resistance offered by the Russians under Marshal Timoshenko was so stiff that after about a month's terrific fighting the invaders slackened their drive and altered the direction of their main thrust towards Odessa and the Black Sea. The German forces along with Slovakian and Hungarian troops organised a pincer movement in the southern sectors. The Russian forces under the command of Marshal Budenny put up a stern resistance. The Axis forces, however, succeeded in reaching the right bank of the Dneiper and the Russians retreated to the left bank and destroyed all the bridges and the Great Dneiper Dam which supplied electricity to a large tract of Ukraine for agricultural as well as industrial purposes.

The German advance continued on all the fronts at the cost of heavy loss of life and material and the Russians under the pressure of enemy who was much superior to them in number and equipment continued to fall back adopting the "scorched earth" policy i. e., destroying everything while retreating and leaving nothing but burning cities and desolate countryside.

By the end of November 1941 the Germans had reached the gates of Caucasus and were only 60 miles from Moscow, when Russians organised an offensive on the 6th of December and started pushing back the invaders. By the middle of April the Russians drove the enemy to an average depth of about 150 miles on a 1000 miles front. Nevertheless the Germans still stood established dangerously far within Russian territory. In the north they had not been evicted from

the fortress of Schlusselburg and in the south from Taganrog. Between these extremes they still occupied strategic points at Novogorod, Veliki Luki, Rzhev, Viazma, Briansk, Orel, Kursk and Kharkov.

The much advertised German spring offensive commenced on 8<sup>th</sup> of May when an attack in Crimea was launched. Under strong enemy pressure Kerch was evacuated by the Russians on May 22.

After the fall of Kerch the Nazis turned their attention to Sevastopol which had withstood the Nazi onslaught since November 1941. The German Commander General von Mannstein threw in waves of tanks after aerial attacks had failed to effect a breach in the city's defences. The Germans continued to hurl fresh troops and the fiercest of battle continued till it was evacuated on July 1<sup>st</sup> 1942.

When the weather changed a severe battle flared up at Kharkov which continued for several days till when it was stopped suddenly by the end of May. The fighting was resumed here again on 11th June after the Germans had been reinforced.

The object of the Nazi's drive against this sector is the possession of Voronezh, the key point astride the Moscow-Rostov railway with elbow room to pivot either way the Nazis choose—north against Moscow or south against Rostov. Russians have resisted bravely the fall of Voronezh, but the Nazis' drive southward has succeeded. They had taken Rostov which the Russians were forced to evacuate by July 23 and now bloody battle is being fought in the bend of the Don and the Germans are staking everything for the possession of Stalingrad. (*For greater detail please see Present Day Knowledge*).

### THE BALKANS

**General.**

The importance of the Balkans is mainly strategic to all great powers in Europe. They are situated on the land route to Asia: no doubt Germany has great stake in Rumania, because Rumanian oil is the most vital thing for Germany.

The struggle, however, that went on between the Great Powers in the Balkans is mainly diplomatic. It is an established fact that in the war of 1914-18, if British people had been able to prevent Turkey and Bulgaria from allying with central powers, the war would not have been prolonged. As the situation stands to-day Balkans is the most important thing for Germany. Rumanian oil and wheat are of vital importance to Germany in carrying on the war that she has started. This is why Germany has brought these countries under her influence.

### RUMANIA

Rumania was the main centre of Balkan intrigue, as she was the richest of all the Balkan countries in her mineral resources especially oil and agricultural produce mainly wheat. Besides, Rumania had enriched her territory by taking Bessarabia and Bukovina from Russia, Transylvania in the west from Hungary and Dobrudja from Bulgaria; all these neighbouring countries were clamouring for the return of their old territories. To add to all this there was internal unrest in the country owing to minority and other problems and King Carol ruled with an iron hand.

As the war progressed Rumania drifted towards Germany more and more. Under German pressure the Iron Guard, the pro-Nazi Fascist group, was re-admitted in March 1940 and the King's "National Renaissance Front" was converted into the "National Union Party."

In July 1940, Soviet Russia after an ultimatum annexed Bessarabia and northern Bukovina.

This led to several changes in the Cabinet and a War Council was appointed to guard against further secession of Rumanian territory.

The demands of Bulgaria and Hungary to return them Dobrudja and Transylvania respectively also increased. King Carol invited the ministers of

claimant countries for a conference. Germany advised Rumania to accept their demands and agreement was reached at Vienna on August 30, 1940. Both occupied their respective territories in September, 1940.

The Rumanians regarded the Vienna award as a betrayal of their rights. A wave of disgust swept over the whole country. Demonstrations against the cession of territory, especially Transylvania, were held. At last King Carol was made to resign and on September 5, 1940 King Carol signed a decree abdicating the throne in favour of King Michael, suspended the February 1938 Constitution and made General Antonescu the virtual dictator of Rumania.

After swearing allegiance, M. Antonescu announced his intention of strengthening Rumanian relation with the Axis and issued orders that armed resistance to Hungary's occupation of Transylvania should cease.

#### Rumania occupied by Germany.

On September 28, 1940 Rumania withdrew from the Balkan Entente. Rumania also began to appoint Germans in all Government key positions and German infiltration began. About 20,000 German troops occupied various parts of Rumania under the pretence that German troops were to act as "instructors" to Rumanian troops. General Antonescu staged a fulsome welcome for the headquarters staff of the German forces under General Hansen. A large number of pilots, aeroplanes, tanks and armed forces continued to pour into Rumania till it was virtually occupied by Germany and at present it is more or less a German protectorate.

In the last week of November 1941 British Government had asked Rumania to withdraw her forces from Russia and later served her with an ultimatum and on the expiry of the ultimatum war was duly declared against her. Rumania declared herself at war with United States also on December 11.

## TURKEY

After the collapse of the old Ottoman Empire the Turkish Republic was established by Kemal Ataturk in 1922 on nationalist and progressive lines. Its present President is Ismat Ineunu, the Premier and the Foreign Minister is Shukru Sarajoglu.

Turkey's foreign policy has been based on friendship with Russia since 1920. She renewed her friendship with Greece when she joined the Balkan Entente. She is opposed to German expansion in the Balkans. To counteract that she entered into the Saadabad Pact providing the political co-operation with Iraq, Iran and Afghanistan in 1934. Her relations with the western Democracies, Britain and France, improved when her full sovereignty over the Straits was restored in 1936 and Alexandretta was returned to her in 1938. Turkish relations with Western Powers became closer when Anglo-French guarantee against aggression was given to Turkey in May 1939 and the Anglo-French Turkish Pact of assistance was signed on October 19, 1939 for 15 years. Turkey, however, found herself confronted with a delicate situation when British and Soviet interests clashed owing to latter's co-operation with Nazi Germany since 1939 and Turkey did not like to break her traditional friendship with Russia. But now owing to the German invasion of Russia the situation has changed.

German Government have been putting diplomatic pressure on Turkey to join the "New Order" in Europe. After the fall of Greece the pressure was again renewed, but Turkey has not yielded to this war of nerves so far.

## BULGARIA

After bringing Rumania under her complete control, Germany turned to Bulgaria and asked her to sign the Tripartite Pact. King Boris, however, declined the offer. But Hitler in order to coerce her into submission began to concentrate troops on the Bulgarian

frontier. Nazi intrigues were set afoot and German infiltration into Bulgaria commented, The Nazis began to extend their hold over the military, the police, the propaganda machinery and even the Government. Besides a new campaign to stir up the extremists was started. The position of Bulgaria developed from difficult and delicate to desperate and tragic and as was expected she signed the Tripartite Pact on March 1, 1941.

Mr. Pendell, the British Minister in Bulgaria after issuing a warning to Bulgaria informed Bulgaria of Britain's decision to break off diplomatic relations with her. She declared war against United States on December 14.

### HUNGARY.

After the Great war, Hungary had lost a major portion of her territory to her neighbours. Under the guidance of her Regent, Admiral Horthy, she had been following revisionist policy. In September 1938 when Czechoslovakia was annexed by Germany, Hungary got a large part of Slovakia. In March 1939, she got the province of Sub-Carpathian Russia and by the Vienna Award she got back a large portion of Transylvania in September 1940.

Hungary had aligned herself on the side of the Axis Powers from the very beginning and signed the Tripartite Pact in December 1940. When Germany invaded Yugoslavia Hungary joined her in the hope of sharing in the spoils of war.

When Germany invaded Russia, Hungary sent her troops to fight alongside with Axis troops. British Government asked her in November 1941 to withdraw her troops and later served her with an ultimatum, on the expiry of which Britain declared war against Hungary on December 6.

### YUGOSLAVIA.

Yugoslavia was also carved out of the Austrian Empire and consisted of Serbia, Croatia and Montenegro with its capital at Belgrade. Before its occu-

pation by Germany in April 1941, it was ruled by the young King Peter II, who had ascended the throne in 1934 after his father, King Alexander, had been shot dead by agents of Fascist Italy and Nazi Germany.

When the present war broke out, Yugoslavia declared neutrality. There was rapprochement with Russia in the summer of 1940 and Yugoslavia seemed to rely on Russian support against Axis aspirations.

But after Rumania and Bulgaria had been brought under the influence of Germany, Hitler asked Yugoslavia to join the Axis Powers. The general public opinion was against capitulation to Germany. Prominent public men warned the Regent, Prince Paul, against the danger of an alliance with Germany and three Serbian ministers resigned as a protest. Nevertheless the Yugoslavian Prime Minister and the Foreign Minister signed the Tripartite Pact at Vienna on March 25, 1941.

The signing of the Pact was characterised as betrayal of the country. Demonstrations against the Government were organised and at certain places riots broke out. The Regent having fled, King Peter took the Royal powers in his own hands. The Prime Minister, M. Tsvetkovitch, was arrested and General Simovitch was nominated Prime Minister.

Berlin was greatly upset at these developments and demanded an explanation from the Yugoslav Government. As no satisfactory response was made German troops poured into the country. It hardly took a week for the German mechanised forces and the Luftwaffe to overrun the country and lay beautiful cities in ruins. The young King Peter along with his Prime Minister and the Foreign Minister fled to somewhere in the Middle East. Nazi civil administrators for different territories were appointed. A new Croat Government was framed on April 17, 1941. Dr. Ante Pavelitch was proclaimed President, Prime Minister and Foreign Minister as well. General Kvaternik was appointed Deputy President and Commander-in-Chief of the Army, Navy, Air Force and the Police.

## GREECE.

### The Italo-Greek War.

The Italian invasion of Greece proceeded along three sections towards Salonika from Koritza on the Greek right, in the Epirus region on the Greek left and from Albania end of the Pendus mountains. The Greeks successfully withstood the advance of the invading army on all fronts and carried the offensive into enemy territory. They captured important key positions, Shanti Quarantza, Chimera, and others in Albania and by December 20, 1940 they reached a place only 20 miles from Velona, a vital Italian sea base. These reverses brought about a reshuffle in the Italian Command and General Caballere was appointed as the new Commander-in-Chief. But the Italian troops even under their new General could not stem the Greek advance and the Greeks repulsed their counter-attacks with heavy losses to the Italians. The support of the Alpine troops and the Black Shirts was requisitioned and the *Duce* personally came to take over the command and a series of counter-attacks supported by heavy artillery fire were launched, but to no purpose. Again a reshuffle in the Italian Command took place and General Caballere was replaced by General Geloso.

### Germany invades Greece.

Meanwhile Hitler, after occupying Rumania and Bulgaria, had massed a large army on the Greek frontiers. At dawn on April 6, 1941 the German forces attacked Greece on the frontier of Thrace and Eastern Macedonia. Before the invasion, as usual, Germany had sent a note to Greece accusing her of abandoning her neutrality and ranging herself with the enemies of Germany. Powerful German mechanised forces supported by tanks, heavy artillery and Luftwaffe attacked Greek positions repeatedly and a violent struggle ensued. The Greeks put up a heroic resistance and held up the furious onslaught up to 15th April, 1941. But they could not stand against the formidable odds for long and had to retreat and

fight in collaboration with the Greeks. They continued to harry German troops in the Monastir area where German troops and supplies had been concentrated. On April 17, 1941 the two great forces—the Italo-German on the one hand and the Anglo-Greek on the other were locked together in a life and death struggle. The Germans, however, succeeded in breaking through the Monasir Pass and the British forces had to be withdrawn to new positions. They continued the fight from the new positions, but the situation soon became precarious and the Imperial forces along with some Greeks were successfully withdrawn under a hail of fire from enemy bombers.

### Battle of Crete.

The Allied forces were making preparations for giving a tough fight to the Germans when on May 20, 1941 German air borne troops began to descend parachutes on the island like a swarm of locusts, because they could not dare to land in the face of the Royal navy. The German parachute troops succeeded after a hard struggle and heavy loss in occupying positions of strategic importance. Malemi was one of those round which heavy fighting continued for some days. The King of Greece and his Government were embarked to Egypt as their presence was regarded dangerous for them.

By May 26, 1941, the Germans launched another attack in the area west of Canea and penetrated into the British defences. Fierce hand to hand fight ensued with heavy losses on both sides. The British troops withdrew to positions east of Suda Bay.

The Germans continued to reinforce their troops. After twelve days of fiercest fighting the British troops were successfully evacuated from Crete by June 1, 1941.

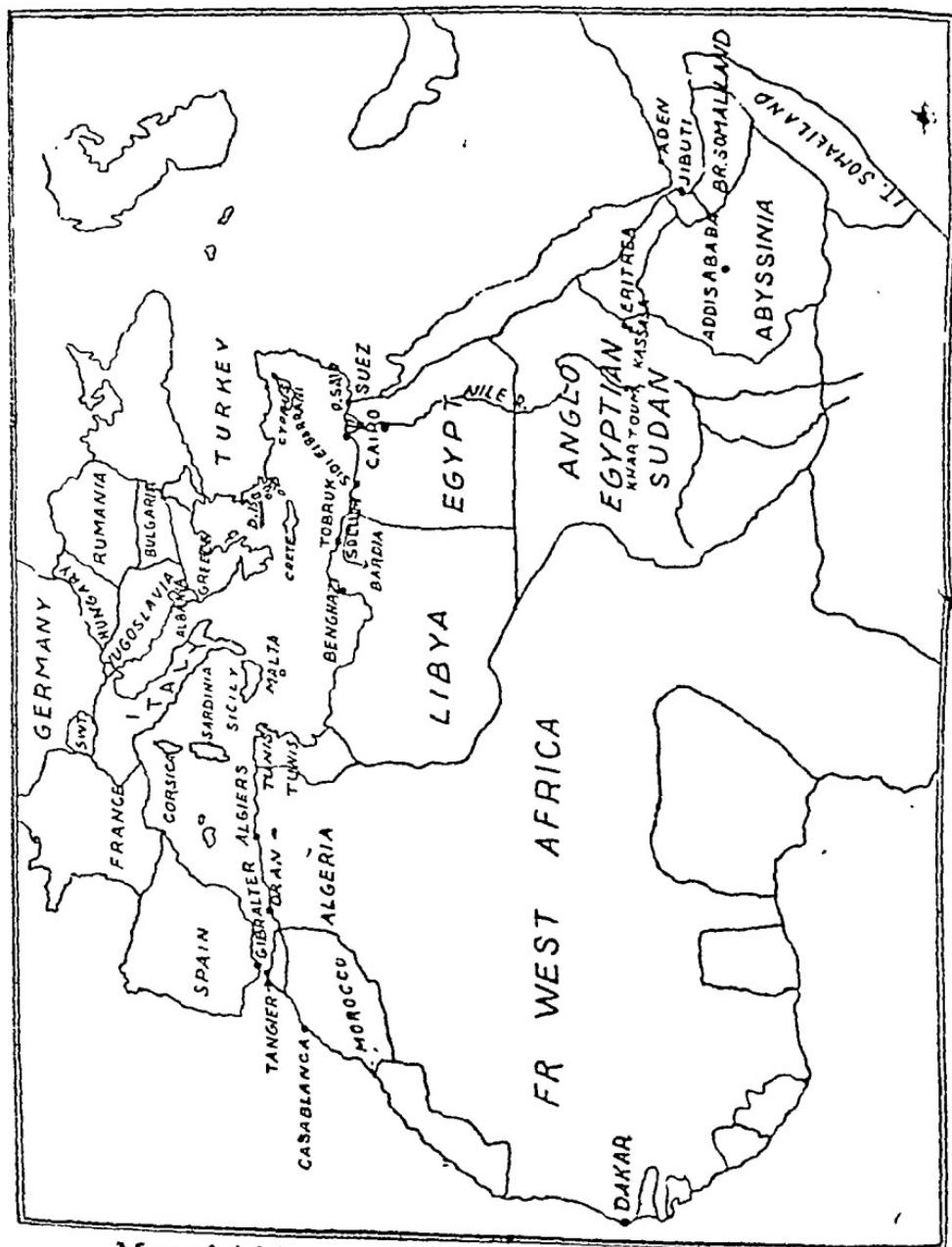
## THE MIDDLE EAST

### The Fight for Supremacy in the Mediterranean.

The Mediterranean Sea controls the routes of all the European Empires. The importance and influence of the Mediterranean in European politics cannot be too much stressed. Till the end of 1916, the Mediterranean was to all intents and purposes a British lake. Gibraltar, a British possession, effectively controlled its south-west gate, while the Suez Canal at the eastern gate was almost an Anglo-French property. Further positions of vantage were secured by Malta and Cyprus (British possessions) where most of the British Mediterranean Fleet is harboured. Alexandria (an Egyptian port under British influence) on the European side of the Suez Canal, and Aden (British possession in Arabia) in Red Sea, effectively guard the Eastern side of the Mediterranean. Thus it was no matter of exaggeration to call the Mediterranean a British lake.

But with the emergence of the Fascist Axis in Europe things began to change imperceptibly but surely in the Mediterranean. The first step was taken by the Italian conquest of Ethiopia. By the incorporation of Ethiopia into the Italian Empire, the eastern gate of Mediterranean could no longer be held to be safe. Aden and Bab-ul-Mandib were now not free from the danger of an Italian attack; on the other hand the danger was further augmented by Italy's close co-operation with the Imam of Yemen whose territories lie on the eastern side of the Red Sea.

On the south-western side of the Mediterranean lies the Iberian Peninsula. The Fascist powers took the second step of instigating a rebellion against the established Republican Government in 1936. The leader of the revolt was General Franco who was openly helped by Italy and Germany with men, money and arms. The Democratic powers set up a Non-intervention Committee which was a farce. The result was that after three years' bloody fighting, General Franco was able to crush the Republican Government and lay the



Map of Africa and Middle East showing strategic positions in the Mediterranean Sea.

basis of a Fascist régime. Thus on the inland side of Gibraltar the Fascist powers of Italy and Germany were able to secure an important ally. In addition to it the port of Ceuta which lies opposite to Gibraltar on the African coast was also manned by German guns and Italy secured a naval base at the Balearic Islands near the Spanish coast. The Balearic Islands, as will be seen from the map of the Mediterranean, command a strategic position near Gibraltar. Thus it will be seen that on the western gate of Mediterranean too the Fascist powers were able to secure a strong foothold.

In mid-Mediterranean, the British connection with Yugoslavia and other neighbouring states was cut off by the establishment of an Italian protectorate over Albania. By the incorporation of Albania in the Italian Empire, not only British influence over these states was minimised, but the Adriatic Sea, too, was converted into an Italian lake.

Moreover Italy occupies the central position in the Mediterranean which gives her the advantage in considerable measure of control over the central channel between Sicily and Tunis and her possession of the Libyan shore increased this advantage, but the entrances to it being not in her control makes her position vulnerable to blockades.

Apart from the British hold on the two entrances, the coast and islands of the western basis of the Mediterranean are divided between France, Spain and Italy. The French bases are at Toulon, Bizerta (Tunis), Oran (Algeria) and Ajaccio (Corsica) and that of Italy at Spezia, Naples, and Cagliari (in Sardinia), Terranova and Castellamare (Sicily).

In the eastern basin Italy's bases are at Rhodes, in the Dodecanese Island and at Benghazi and Tobruk on the Libyan coast. Britain holds Cyprus and the harbour of Haifa in Palestine.

Thus, it will be seen that Mediterranean is no longer 'a British lake.' The Fascists occupy a good number of strategic positions in the Mediterranean which have rendered Imperial routes in the Mediter-

ranean to be greatly unsafe. The Democratic powers on the one hand and the Fascist powers on the other have been straining every nerve to gain supremacy in the Mediterranean.

The present war has changed the situation altogether. The Fascist powers have captured the French coast too after the fall of France. The British thus have to face heavy odds alone in the Mediterranean. In spite of all this, Britain is still invulnerable in the Mediterranean and the combined forces of the Axis Powers have not been able to capture even the small island of Malta. The British forces navy and R.A.F. in the Mediterranean have on the other hand given a good account of themselves and have inflicted heavy losses on Italy. They have driven the Italians from East Africa.

### ITALY.

Italy being one of the "have-nots" of the last Great war joined Germany forming the Berlin-Rome Axis when she found that Germany had grown to be a powerful neighbour. On the outbreak of war, however, Italy announced that she would take no initiative of a military character.

On October 18, 1939 an agreement of repatriation of respective nationality was signed between Germany and Italy. Tyrol, the area taken over by Italy from Austria, had some inhabitants of German race.  
Italy Joins the War.

Italy who has been sitting over the fence since the outbreak of war finding France prostrate, declared war on 10th June, 1940 thus stabbing her neighbour in the back. The declaration, however, regrettable, was not unexpected and the Allies were fully prepared for it. Some of the utterances of the Fascist leaders and the tirades against the Allies by the Italian press before the declaration of war by Italy indicated that Italy was fast drifting towards Germany. The appointment of Signor Alfieri, a fervent admirer of everything German, was taken to imply the readiness

of Italy to advance the German cause diplomatically and economically.

#### Italo-French Armistice Terms.

Soon after Italy's joining war France sued for peace and had to conclude separate terms of armistice with Italy. By the armistice terms a demilitarised zone of 30 miles was established along the whole length of the frontier on the French side. Four naval bases of Toulon, Ajaccio, Oran and Bizerta were to be demilitarised. French defences on the frontier between Tunis and Libya were to be dismantled and a broad zone between Algeria and Libya was to be demilitarised. Full rights to use the port of Djibuti and Djibuti-Addis Ababa Railway were granted to Italy. Besides, Egypt refused to declare war against Italy. All these factors combined to make the British position in the Middle East precarious.

The entrance of Italy into the war brought the whole Mediterranean area into the sphere of conflict. Large British and French Military forces were stationed in Syria and Palestine. General Mittlehauser, Chief of the French forces in Syria, under instructions from Petain's Government announced the cessation of hostilities in Syria on June 28, 1940 leaving British forces single-handed to combat this new enemy in the Middle East.

#### East African Front.

When the Italian resistance disintegrated in the Libyan front, the Imperial forces started operations in East Africa also. The Abyssinians, who had never reconciled themselves to Italian rule joined in the war. King Haile Selassie, the King of Ethiopia, began to mobilise the man power of his country to regain his throne. As the Imperial forces advanced into the interior, the Abyssinians went on rallying to the patriot troops. The native troops by and by joined the Emperor's forces and deserted the Italians.

The British operations started from various sides from Sudan, from Eritrea, from British Somaliland and from Kenya. The Royal Navy and Royal Air Force supported the land forces. The Italian troops were driven from one position to another and were given no respite. The Imperial forces soon recovered the ground lost during July 1940. The Italian port of Kasmayu in Italian Somaliland was captured on February 15, 1941 and Mogadishu, its capital, was taken on February 26, 1941. Meanwhile the Kenya thrust into Abyssinia had developed and



East African battle-fields.

reached Neghelli by March 24, 1941. The Africans continued to press inward towards Addis Ababa, the capital of Abyssinia.

After the recapture of Berbera on March 18, 1941, the Imperial forces continued advancing towards the heart of the Italian Empire and continued to close in upon Addis Ababa from thirteen different points. The Imperial forces captured Diredawa on March 30, 1941 and its South, East and West African troops occupied Addis Ababa on April 6, 1941. Emperor Haile Selassie, the King of Abyssinia, was reinstated.

On the Eritrean front advance towards Keren continued and after a siege of about a week it was captured on March 27, 1941. The thrust continued and Asmara, the capital of Eritrea, was taken on March 31 and Massawa, an important port of Eritrea was captured on April 8, 1941. The troops then crossed the Abyssinian frontier and took Adowa, an important town on the road to Gondar.

The operations here continued satisfactorily and Italian resistance grew feebler. On November 21, strong enemy positions at Kulkabir, east of Lake Tana, were heavily attacked, Italians surrendered leaving the road to Gondar open, which finally surrendered on November 27, 1941. The Italian Empire in East Africa was thus completely wiped off.

#### War in the Mediterranean.

There had been many naval and air attacks in the Mediterranean since the declaration of War by Italy. The main object of these attacks has been to cut off the supply from reaching the enemy and to destroy important air and naval bases and important industrial centres. There have been many attacks and counterattacks on convoys. The air attacks on Malta during the early part of 1942 have sustained ferocity unheard of anywhere. The Luftwaffe's aim was to obliterate this tiny speck in the Mediterranean by non-stop ferocious attacks, but Malta has with-

stood this onslaught so far. Many attempts to remove this thorn in the side of the Axis have failed, because the Axis partners feel that unless this British stronghold in the Mediterranean is captured, supply to Rommel's forces in North Africa cannot be sent.

### North African Front.

War in North Africa has swunged to and fro several times. During early part of the year 1941 General Wavell's Army conquered the whole of Libya and drove the Axis troops beyond Benghazi. After the fall of Benghazi, the British withdrew their troops for service in Greece. The Axis finding the defences weakened, brought in fresh troops and recaptured all the strategic points in North Africa except Tobruk, where the Imperial forces dug in and the combined Italian and German forces failed to dislodge them.

Britain again started operations in Libya on 18th of November under General Auchinleck and drove the Axis forces out of Cyrenaica by January 17, 1942, when the Axis garrison surrendered unconditionally.

German forces received fresh reinforcements and started driving the British forces back. They took back Benghazi on 29th January and Derna on 3rd of February.

For about three months the war remained as static as the terrain could permit, but powerful reinforcements continued to flow across the Mediterranean by sea and by air.

The next offensive was started by the Axis on 26th of May. Major battles were fought at Bir Hacheim, round Knight's Bridge and in "Devil's Cauldron" in front of Trigh-Capuzzo gap.

Fierce battle continued for about three weeks. Imperial forces had been withdrawn from Bir Hacheim on June 10, from Gazala on the 16th and El Adem and

Sidi Rzegh on June 17th. These withdrawals increased danger to Tobruk, the garrison of which surrendered on June 20th.

British forces then tried to take positions somewhere, but General Rommel's forces followed them up quickly. Meanwhile General Auchinleck himself took the command and stabilised his position at El Amein. It is here that the German advance has been stemmed at last and the initiative has passed into Allied hands. (*for details please see H. B. of Present Day Knowledge*)

## SPAIN

Spain was proclaimed a republic in April 1931 under President Alcola Zamora. The opposition under Azana struggled for power and won the general elections in February 1936 and Azana became President instead of Zamora in May 1936. The new Government initiated reforms which were opposed by Zamora's party, because they looked upon these reforms as the forerunner of Bolshevism. As a result General Franco, who was Governor of the Canary islands, rose against the Government on July 18, 1936, and secured the support of the army and the navy. The revolt was sponsored by Germany and Italy, who did not like the Popular Front and thus wanted to bring Spain into the Axis fold. It developed into civil war and ended with Franco's victory in March 1939. Ever since then Spain is under a military dictatorship headed by General Franco, who joined the Axis in the Anti-Commintern Pact, but has not concluded any Pact with the Axis power. yet. Spain decided to remain neutral in the present wars.

Hitler, however, has been trying to collar her into his domain of influence, but so far she has resisted all attempts. Hitler even went to the Spanish frontier himself to persuade her to join the Axis fold, but so far General Franco has not agreed.  
Spain assumes control in Tangier.

Tangier was under International administration. The Spanish Government have taken steps to assume

full control over the international territory of Tangier and have included it in Spanish Morocco. Spain has always desired to have Tangier in her empire. Finding the European Powers engaged in a life and death struggle, Spain got a chance and she has completely superseded the International administration and annexed the territory.

### SYRIA

Syria was a Turkish province. After the Great War she was placed under French mandate. German and Italian propaganda caused unrest in Syria. France was compelled to grant independence to Syria and Lebanon in December 1936 to be ratified after three years. Meanwhile war came which postponed the ratification.

After the fall of Crete, German infiltration into Syria increased and Vichy being under German influence could not stop it. The British Government also issued a warning to the Vichy Government which was not heeded.

To save Syria from falling into German hands the British and Free French Forces invaded Syria on June 8, 1941. General Catroux, the C-in-C. of the Free French Forces issued a declaration on behalf of General de Gaulle granting the independence of Syria and Lebanon. The Vichy Government decided to defend Syria. The Allied Forces met with very little resistance and by June 23, 1941, they captured Damascus, the capital of Syria. The advance continued and by July 3, the Allied forces had captured Palmyra and Dier Ezyor. The Allies success impelled Vichy Government to seek an armistice and at midnight of July 12, "Cease fire" order was issued and the armistice was signed on July 14, 1941.

There were 22 items qualifying the terms of armistice which gave the Allies the right to occupy certain strategic points, immediate release of all Allied prisoners, monetary possession to be repatriated, management of public services to be handed over intact, mine

fields at sea and land to be notified to the occupying authorities etc. The French officers and soldiers were authorised to keep their individual arms and honours of war were rendered to the French forces.

### Syria declared a Republic.

General Catroux, Commander-in-Chief, Free French Forces in Syria declared on September 6, 1941 that he, acting in the name of Allies, restored the Syrian Republic vesting it with authority in accordance with the promise that the Allies held out while invading Syria.

Sheikh Taj-ud-Din Al Hassani became the first President on September 7, 1941 and this ended the mandate and accorded the long awaited independence to Syria.

### Lebanon proclaimed independent State.

General Catroux proclaimed Lebanon an independent sovereign state on November 26, 1941 and Alfred Maccawbe, head of Lebonese Government, became the President of the Republic.

## IRAQ

Iraq (Mesopotamia) with its capital at Basra, is an independent Arabian kingdom under the British sphere of influence. Its infant King Faisal II succeeded to the throne on April 4, 1939, with Emir Abdull Illah as Regent. In accordance with the terms of alliance Iraq broke with Germany on September 6, 1939.

Since the death of King Faisal I Iraq had become a fertile ground for political intrigues under German instigation and fight for power between rival groups continued leading to several cabinet changes. Accordingly a new cabinet was formed in March 1941 with H. E. Sayid Tahar-ul-Hashimi as the Prime Minister. But one month had hardly elapsed when Rashid Ali Gailani, a pro-German ex-Premier of Iraq by a military *coup d'etat* became the head of the Iraq Cabinet forcing the Regent Emir Abdul Illah to leave the capital.

Britain at once despatched Indian troops in accordance with the Treaty of Alliance of June 1930 to counteract the German move implied in this *coup d'etat*.



*etat.* Iraqi army surrounded the Imperial forces on May 2, 1941 and started shelling the British air base at Habbaniyah. The Imperial forces returned the fire and by May 5 drove the Iraqi troops out of the city. By May 10, the Imperial forces had occupied Rutbah and the plateau overlooking Habbaniyah and the Iraqi troops withdrew to new positions. Sayid Rashid Ali applied to Hitler for assistance, who sent some aid though not substantial. The Iraqi forces were soon routed by the British forces and surrendered. Rashid Ali fled to Iran. The hostilities ended and the armistice was signed on July 31, 1941, and the Regent Emir Abdul Illah returned to Baghdad on June 1, and the situation was restored to normal.

## IRAN

German influence in Iran had been on the increase since the fall of France. German infiltration into Iran as experts, traders and visitors had continued. When Germany invaded Russia this infiltration increased and British and Soviet Governments made a *demande* to Iran drawing her Government's attention to the concern felt by the two Governments in regard to the excessively large number of Germans in Iran. Despite these protests German infiltration did not stop. Iran replied on August 15 that the protests were not justified but agreed to expel a small number of Germans.

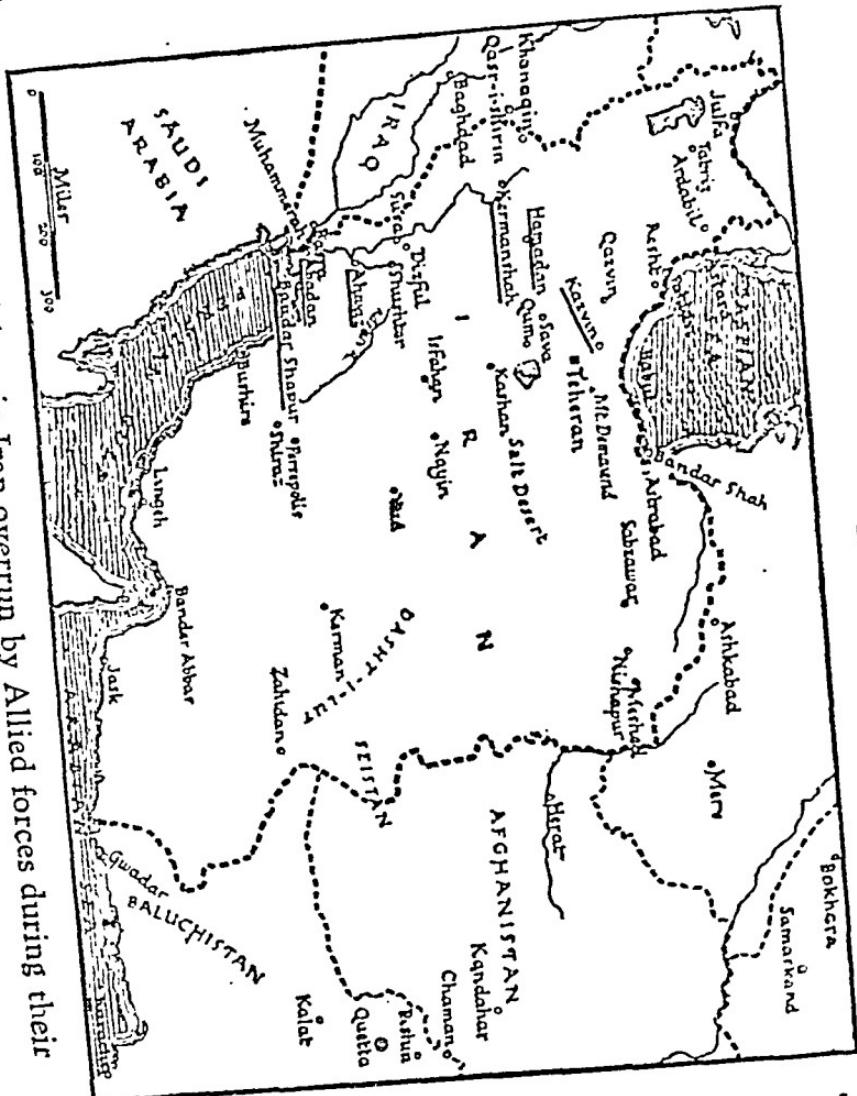
The British and the Soviet Governments considered the reply unsatisfactory and decided to safeguard their essential interests. A joint military action was taken on August 25, 1941 to safeguard the security of Russia, the countries in the Middle East and India from the possible Axis menace without interfering with the independence and integrity of Iran and to prevent oil and other resources of Iran from falling into Axis hands.

### British and Soviet Troops in Iran.

The British troops entered Iran from Bandar Shahpur and from Khanqin on the Iraq border and advanced towards Teheran. Russian forces entered Iran from the Caucasus in the North. Both the armies continued their advance till the Shah realised his mistake and agreed to eject the Axis nationals out of Iran.

### Shah Abdicates

Meanwhile the cabinet headed by Ali Mansur was defeated and a new cabinet with Ali Farughi as Premier was formed. It was this new *mejlis* which approved of the cessation of hostilities and made the Shah to issue "cease fire" order. Under the new Government the Iranian demand for radical changes in the Government increased. A secret session of the cabinet was held. The Shah abdicated on September 16, 1941 in favour of his eldest son, the Crown Prince, Shahpu



Mohammed Riza. The autocratic regime has ended and the new Shah will rule as a completely constitutional monarch and his powers are limited.

The new Iranian Cabinet accepted the demand of the two Governments for the expulsion or internment

Strategic positions in Iran overrun by Allied forces during their joint action of September 1941.

of the Axis nationals, but they felt some difficulty in the closure of the German and Italian legations. So the advance of Soviet and British troops on Teheran became necessary. Equal numbers of British and Soviet troops reached the outskirts of the city and only the officers entered it on September 17, 1941. All plans for all eventualities were carefully considered. When the German and Italian legations were evacuated, the troops returned to their bases.

### Reshuffles in Iranian Cabinet.

The Iranian ministry in accordance with tradition resigned on November 11 and Mr. Farughi formed a new cabinet. The only changes were as follows:—

Mr. Jahanabani, former Minister of the Interior, became Minister of Roads and Communications, M. Sipahbud Ahmadi Minister of the Interior, M. Tadyyan, Minister of Education and M. Kazimi, Minister of Health.

M. Farughi again resigned and Mr. Ali Soheily formed a new ministry on March 9, 1942. Mr. Ali Soheily's Cabinet resigned on 31st July 1942 and Qavam Sultaneh an experienced politician accepted the premiership.

### AFGHANISTAN.

The Axis nationals had penetrated into Afghanistan as well. The Afghan Government was anxious to see that these foreign elements in Afghanistan did not in any way infringe her neutrality and taking a lesson from events in Iran it decided to give a safe passage to German and Italian legations to their respective countries and communicated its decision to them. The British Government offered safe transit of Germans and Italians via India, Iraq, and Turkey.

## THE FAR EAST.

### The problem of the Pacific.

There are three great Pacific Powers : (1) U.S.A., (2) Great Britain, and (3) Japan, who are interested in the future trend of Pacific affairs.

The Pacific became a storm centre of Power politics. The interests of Japan ran counter to the interests of Great Britain and U. S. A. Japan was seriously engaged in establishing and consolidating her Chinese Empire. Already she had got Korea, Manchukuo and the provinces of Yangtse valley were under her control. She was determined to push on with her work of economic exploitation to the exclusion of European Powers. Now U. S. A. and Great Britain too have large stakes in China. The supremacy of Japan in the Pacific would be a death blow to their pomp, prestige and economic interests in the East ; hence this rivalry between the Pacific Powers.

Keeping the above-mentioned reason in view, one can come to a clearer understanding of the various diplomatic intrigues that had been going on in the Pacific politics.

United States occupies a strategic position in the Pacific. She possessed important islands, namely, Hawaiian Islands, Howland, Baker Islands, Jarvis and American Samoa. These Islands being in the centre of the Pacific were of considerable military importance. American Samoa Islands are near the Australian Commonwealth. The Philippine Islands are very near the Chinese waters and the East Indies. They formed a dominion of U.S.A.'s Empire. But the Japanese Government possessed Formosa Island which was at once a threat to the Philippines and the Hong Kong Port under British suzerainty. In 1919 an idea was mooted in United States political circles that the Island of Wake and Guam which were also under American dominion should be remilitarized. These two Islands are of great strategic importance and the very mention of their remilitarization caused a flutter in the Japanese circles.

For the safety of their sea trade and dominions in the East, the British had a strong naval base at Singapore. The Japanese regarded the base at Singapore to be a constant threat, and were contemplating with the help of Siam to build the Kra Canal in the narrow Malayan strip of territory. The Kra Canal was to open directly into the Indian Ocean. The British were contemplating to checkmate this move by the fortification of Edwards Islands which lie just above the mouth of the proposed Kra Canal. This is how the armament race in these parts gathered momentum and marched on to destruction.

Japan, thus, faces heavy odds in the Pacific. She wants to dominate the Pacific and yet by her very intentions she alienated the sympathies of other Pacific Powers. The United States, her real rival in the Pacific, was dead set against her. The Chinese Government was fighting for her independence with great courage. Soviet Russia could not regard the growing Japanese influence in China and inner Mongolia with equanimity because the Soviet feared that an attack on inner Mongolia was only a prelude to an attack on outer Mongolia which is under Soviet suzerainty.

Japan on the other hand followed a policy of leadership in the Far East. She did not like any Foreign concessions in China. These were regarded as inimical to Japanese interests in China. Besides after the China incident they had become centres of anti-Japanese movement. Japs endeavoured to isolate these foreign concessions from inland. On 10th May, 1939 they blockaded the concessions at Alloy and later at Tientsin. The British soon sought for a compromise and arrived at an agreement in July 1939 between Mr Arita, the then Foreign minister and Mr. Craigie, British Ambassador in Japan. The Japanese, however, were not satisfied with British qualified assurance and the Teintsin blockade continued.

This Anglo-Japanese Agreement was highly resented both in China as well as in U. S. A. The United States Government, signified its disapproval

by abrogating the American-Japanese Trade Treaty of 1911 on July 27, 1939.

Japan, however, found her chance in the predication of the Western Democracies due to European War. She forced the British Government through the Chinese puppet Government to remove troops from



Maps of Malaya, Netherland East Indies and other Pacific islands.

Shanghai and north China and to close the Burma Road for a period of three months.

The collapse of France in June 1940 made Japan more aggressive and Japanese aspirations in South-West Asia became more outspoken. She presented Indo-China (French) a 24-hour ultimatum on July 22, 1941, demanding its complete occupation. The Vichy Government could not but accept her demands for the use of certain air and naval bases and stationing of Japanese troops there.

Japanese anti-British tendencies became stronger. The British Government was therefore compelled to revise its policy of appeasement towards Japan. They fortified the base at Singapore and reinforced it with all the three commands of the Empire troops. The British battleship, *H. M. S. Prince of Wales* and the destroyer "Repulse" were sent and Straits of Singapore was mined.

United States, too, grew suspicious and in order to stop Japan in her aggressive designs issued her a sharp warning. At the same time they started fortifying the Western Coast of North America by establishing naval and air bases as well as many of her Pacific Islands.

The strong policy pursued by U. S. and Great Britain made Japan to reflect a little. Meanwhile there was reshuffling of the Japanese Cabinet, which made matters worse and while the negotiations for a compromise were still being held Japan made ruthless attack on the United States Pacific Islands.

### PACIFIC WAR

The situation in the Far-East thus grew very tense and the War was imminent. World's eyes were fixed on Washington where the negotiations for settlement were held. But Japan stunned the world by opening up hostilities on December 7, while the peace conference was still being held.

This treacherous surprise blitz gained for Japan

many initial advantages. She scored very hard blows and upset all the plans of collaboration of the A, B, C, D Powers.

### Philippines.

The attack on these islands was opened by the bombardment of important army air base at Clarkfield, Palawa and Manila. A heavy attack with ground troops supported by naval contingents was made on the North Luzon. The American forces of all the three commands under General MacArthur gave a tough fight to the invaders. Japanese threw in fresh reinforcements and renewed their attacks with ever-increasing numbers. American and Filipino troops were compelled to withdraw to new positions. Meanwhile General Mac Arthur was recalled. He reached Australia on March 17, 1942 entrusting the Command of the State's forces to General Wainright. He continued to fight against overwhelming odds and held the Japanese at bay for over three months. The Filipino and the United States troops gave the Japanese fierce fighting at Batan and Corregidor. They were at last forced to surrender owing to complete physical exhaustion on 6th of May, 1942.

### Hong Kong.

Japanese army supported by navy and air force started the bombardment of Hong Kong. The British were compelled to evacuate Kowloon. By December 14 the Japanese had started the general offensive and they effected landing on December 18. Imperial forces being unable to make any effective resistance surrendered on December 25, 1941. The British concession at Teintsin, was transferred to Chinese puppet Government on March 25, 1942.

### Thailand.

The Japanese invaded Thailand on the 7th of December, but the Thais stopped hostilities after a brief resistance of 5½ hours and agreed to grant passage to Japanese troops.

### Malaya.

The Japs landed at Kotah Bahru and at Sabak on December 8th morning. The Japanese captured Kotah Bahru after two days and then launched a heavy attack on Kedah area. The Japs blitz in Malaya was ruthless and swift. They occupied Penang on December 20 and Ipoh by the end of the year, Perak on 4th January, Kuala Lumpur by 12th January and Batu Pahat on January 26. The British situation thus deteriorated owing to inferiority in air and want of proper equipment. By 30th January the whole of the peninsula fell into Japanese hands when British troops fighting in Johor Bahru were withdrawn to the island of Singapore and the Johor causeway connecting the island with the mainland was breached.

### Singapore.

The island was subjected to high level low dive bombing and artillery duels for about a week. Under cover of artillery barrage and an umbrella of planes Japs succeeded in effecting landing on 8th February when the naval base was partially evacuated and the floating docks were flooded. By 11th February the naval base was destroyed and severe hand to hand fighting ensued. The British troops put up stiff resistance, but were so hard pressed that British Commander Lieutenant-General Perceival was compelled to surrender on February 15.

### Netherland East Indies.

Simultaneously with other invasion the Japs had started the invasion of Dutch East Indies. They first landed in Sarawak at Miri on December 17, the British troops having been withdrawn after destroying the oil installations. They started landing of Tarakan and occupied it on January 13th. By January 20 the Japs occupied the whole of Minahassa. They also effected landing at Kandari and Barak Popan by January 25th.

By this time Singapore had fallen and the Japanese started large scale landing in these islands unhampered. Their activity in Java also increased where they started four pronged attack— from Sumatra in the west, Borneo and Celebes in the north and Bali in the East. The Dutch forces fought desperately but Japs, despite heavy losses, occupied Batavia on March 5. Lieutenant Governor-General of N. E. I., Dr. Van Mook with members of his Cabinet left for Australia. Organised resistance thus ceased and Japs established military administration in the whole of Netherland East Indies by March 9.

### Burma.

The first attack on Burma was made on Tennaserim by air on 12th December. On December 14 the Japanese forces penetrated into Burma at Victoria point for the first time. The main battle was fought round Tavoy which the British evacuated on January 19th, 1942.

After the fall of Tavoy the enemy increased his pressure towards Moulinein, which the Japanese occupied on January 31st. The thrust against Rangoon then increased. Japanese succeeded in crossing the Salween at Shewgaon by 15th February. A very big and bloody battle raged on the east bank of Sittang river for several days. Singapore battle being over, the Japanese poured in fresh troops and the British troops had to be withdrawn.

The situation in Rangoon grew serious and the British were forced to evacuate on March 7. The Japanese after a respite of a week resumed their drive northwards. The Japanese being in control of the seas. British forces were cut off. They could neither be reinforced nor supplied with necessary equipment. So the campaign in Burma became only a desperate rearguard action. The British forces, therefore, continued to fall back closely followed by the Japs. By March 17th the British forces had been withdrawn to north of Pyu. The Japs occupied Toungoo by April 1st,

Prome on April 3rd, Yenangyaung on April 22nd. Taunggyi on April 23 and Lashio on April 30th.

The British troops were nearly encircled by the Japanese forces advancing up the Irrawaddy and Chin-dwin rivers and were placed in a very precarious situation. They succeeded, however, in extricating themselves from this dangerous situation under the wise leadership of General Alexander, G.O.C. Burma. The campaign in Burma thus came to end. The Government of Burma shifted to India.

Chinese troops left in Burma broke up into guerilla bands and continued disrupting Japanese communication till they joined the main forces in China.

#### Other Pacific Islands.

On December 7 Japs made heavy attacks on Hawii, Oahu and Guam islands scoring hits at Pearl Harhour with severe damage to the harbour, the shipping and other parts of the city. They continued attacks at other targets as well. Among them being Rabaul, the capital of British New Guinea, Port Moresby and Port Darwin. Rabaul they occupied and Buka in Solomon Islands on January 22.

#### Anti-Axis front.

In the meantime 26 nations had united to form an Anti-Axis front. Australia and the U.S.A. had planned out joint command under General MacArthur who had been recalled from Philippines as the supreme commander of the Pacific. A big contingent of American forces of all the three commands had arrived in Australia.

Combined forces conducted operations against Japanese ships. Considerable damage was done to enemy shore installations, aircraft runways and anti-aircraft batteries

Japs effected landings at Buna (New Guinea) and Papua, a British territory on July 23rd and started land operations against Australian troops in Papua on July 27th.

Many air and naval battles have taken place between Japan and the combined United States and Australian forces over Solomon, New Guinea and Midway Islands.

Japanese attacked Dutch Harbour in Alaska on June 3 and then the Aleutians islands. On June 12th they effected landing on Attu a small island at the extreme tip of the Aleutians islands. Later they occupied Kiska, one of the Rat group.

#### Americans land in Solomon.

U. S. troops landed in Tualari in Solomon islands on August 7th and started operations. Heavy battle has been proceeding between the Japanese and the American naval and air units since then.

#### Sino Japanese War

In July this year the Chinese War completed its fifth year. It started as a result of the clash between Chinese and Japanese soldiers on July 7, 1937, at Marco-Polo Bridge near Pekin. During these five years of hard fighting, China has lost nearly the whole of her fertile northern territories. Some of the biggest battles have been fought and in these battles almost every conceivable instrument of warfare has been used.

In December 1937 the Japanese occupied Nanking and Chiang Kai-Shek's Government was moved to Chungking in Szechwan in South-West China. Japanese have set up a puppet Government under Wang Ching Wei, but Chiang Kai-Shek is determined to resist to the last.

Chinese strategy during these years may not be found to be based on a fixed plan but three factors emerge out of it—to hold on the defensive, to carry on guerilla warfare and to launch counter offensive. The guerillas are playing havoc. They play "the hide and seek" with the Japanese forces, dismantle the factories, derail the trains and wreck the machinery. They do not require much ammunition but they develop in the Chinese nation a spirit of non-co-

operation on an extensive scale. They have succeeded in collapsing Japanese offensive in many sectors.

The outbreak of war in the Far-East brought China nearer Britain and the United States, who regard China a thorn in Japan's side and the only obstinate ally to thwart Japan in her evil designes in the south-east Asia. To make this collaboration effective a scheme of Military Co-operation was evolved in a conference at Chungking on December 23rd.

To China, however, this collaboration has cost dear. For it was China who had to bear the brunt of the major battle. The fall of Burma brought upon China the disaster of losing the Burma Road, her only line of communication with the outside world. Since the fall of Burma, full Japanese fury has been raging against her. The Japs have opened offensive at various sectors in order to crush China's resistance. Again bombing of Tokyo by Americans has made Japan to undertake unpremeditated campaign against Chekiang which contain air bases within the bombing range of Tokyo. Battle swings to and fro at various sectors and Chinese withdraw under Japanese pressure to recapture it as soon as the pressure is decreased.

# AMERICA

## UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

### Extent.

There are 48 States and 2 Territories in the Union. the capital, Washington, lies in the federal district of Columbia. The American Constitution is of federal nature ; a substantial part of the administration is exercised by the States. Recently, however, there has been a strengthening of the central authority.

### Administration.

The federal legislative power is vested in Congress, consisting of the House of Representatives and the Senate. The executive power is vested in the President who is elected for a four year term through indirect election by the people, the voters choosing electors who in their turn elect the President.

### Army.

The United States has about 1,000,000 trained soldiers at peace time, but she can raise many millions soldiers during war time as she did in the last Great War when she registered 24,000,000 men under the Military Service Act of 1917. She has already recruited over 100 million men which have been sent to different theatres of war.

### Navy.

The American Navy is the second strongest in the world. By the middle of 1940 her naval strength comprised 15 battleships, 18 heavy and 19 light cruisers, 6 aircraft carriers, 206 destroyers and 105 submarines.

Construction in hand in 1941 comprised 17 battleships, 12 aircraft carriers, 48 cruisers, 160 destroyers, 78 submarines, 11 mine-sweepers, 3 large and 16 small air craft tenders, 3 mine-layers and 32 net layers. Besides it was announced recently that United States would increase her naval production at the rate of one ship a day.

In addition to these the United States Navy has her own oil tankers and ships which are the fastest in the world.

Moreover the Pacific is dotted over with well equipped naval and air bases which are strongly fortified and reinforced by United States Navy.

#### Foreign Policy.

American foreign policy was based on the Monroe Doctrine and on the Washingtonian tradition of avoiding alliances with European Powers. Anyhow, she was dragged into the last Great War. But she was deeply disappointed after the war and refused ratification of the Treaty of Versailles and accession to the League. To prevent repetition of the events of 1917 the Neutrality Act was adopted in 1935.

America's political as well as economic interests are directed towards South America. She has secured strategic positions in the Caribbean Sea and controls the Panama Canal zone. She collaborates with the Latin American republics in the Pan American Conference and endeavours to develop a policy of solidarity among the States of the Western Hemisphere. Her investments in the South are very large.

America's interests in the Far East, particularly in China, are also great. Her position in the Pacific and rivalry with Japan is proverbial. America views with antagonism Japanese aspiration to dominate south-east Asia. This is why there has been considerable American support for Chiang Kai-Shek.

The relationship of the United States with the British Commonwealth is of a special nature. The common language, many common customs and institutions, a common outlook on politics and life in general provide strong mutual ties. The Royal visit to the United States in June 1939 deepened the Anglo-American relation still more.

Russo-United States relations have been on the improvement since 1940 when Japan assumed an arrogant role in the Far-East, but they became still

closer when Russia was invaded. Since then American help has been constantly flowing to her beside a loan of a thousand million dollars without interest.

United States relations toward France had been of friendship and she is regarded as the citadel of democracy. But since Vichy's collaboration with Germany these relations have become estranged to some extent.

### **Anglo American Collaboration.**

After the collapse of France the only democracy left to fight the Nazi menace was Great Britain and the United States thought that her safety lay in helping Britain as well as defending her own shores. She, therefore, embarked on a vast programme of rearmament in 1940 and reached an agreement with Canada for setting up a permanent joint board for defence. An Anglo-American Naval Treaty was concluded on September 2, 1940, in Washington by which Britain granted naval and air bases in the West Indies and in Newfoundland on a 99-year lease free of rent in exchange for 50 destroyers and other military equipment and material.

### **Atlantic Charter.**

President Roosevelt and Mr. Churchill met somewhere at sea on board the "*Prince of Wales*" and "*Augusta*" in the 2nd week of August. They agreed upon certain principles to be followed in the national policies of their respective countries. The agreement has since been referred to as the "*Atlantic Charter*" (*for details please see H B. of Present Day Knowledge*).

### **Anti-Axis Pact**

Twenty-six nations agreed and pledged the use of their full resources against the Axis and not to make a separate peace. They also assigned their consent to the principles of the Atlantic Charter.

### **Neutrality Act Repealed.**

Neutrality Act was first adopted in 1935 when tension in Europe began to increase. But when War

broke out, America was unanimous in the rejection of Hitlerism and her natural affinity was with the democracies.

Accordingly as a first step to meet this menace, a new Act was passed in November 1939. The most important clause of this Act was the lifting of the arms embargo on the "Cash and Carry" system. This clause definitely was in favour of the Allies as Germany could neither pay cash nor carry it herself.

With the progress of war, President Roosevelt began to feel that further help was essential for the success of Britain. Consequently he introduced another piece of legislation called "Lease and Lend Bill" on January 10, 1941. It was passed by the Senate with a few minor alterations on March 30, 1941. The American President's powers are great. This Act enhanced his powers further and empowered him to transfer to any country 1,300 million dollars worth of armaments already in existence or production.

As mentioned above the Neutrality Act had undergone vital changes. The arms embargo was repealed by the "Cash and Carry" clause. The Cash and Carry clause was circumvented by the "Lease and Lend" Act. Even American merchant vessels leased to Britain have been carrying arms from the United States to Great Britain thus evading another provision in the Neutrality Act. But still, under the Act, American ships could not enter combat zones and this prevented much aid reaching Britain. The American President, therefore, desired the repeal of this clause.

Accordingly a bill to arm American merchant vessels was presented on October 9, 1941. After a long debate the House of Representatives voted in favour of arming American merchantmen by 50 votes to 37. On November 7, the Senate went a step further and voted in favour of the revision of the Neutrality Act to permit American merchantmen to enter belligerent ports and combat zones.

Thus the bars of the Neutrality Act were scrapped off by an 18-vote majority.

#### Americo-German Relations.

America's aid to Britain could no longer be tolerated by Nazi Germany. As a protest Hitler issued a threat that any ship going to England with contraband would be sunk. U. S. had also re-called her Embassy in Paris. Germany, therefore, sent a strong protest that she regarded these moves of U. S. as a step to menace the security of her state. She also protested through her Ambassador against United States' detention of her steamship "Paulne Frederick" and declared that the act was a violation of the Treaty of Friendship, Commerce and Insular Rights of 1923 between Germany and the United States.

The relation between the two countries became more estranged when the United States steamer 'Robinmoor' was sunk by a German torpedo boat on June 12, 1941. Meanwhile it was discovered that German Consulates in America were engaged in subversive activities against the United States Government.

President Roosevelt ordered the immediate closing of German Consulates and freezing of all Italian and German assets in the United States on June 14, 1941.

Hitler retaliated at once and on June 19, 1941 issued orders for the closing down of all United States Consular offices in Germany.

Meanwhile more U. S. A. ships were sunk by enemy action. This aroused a flood of indignation against German lawlessness and President Roosevelt issued a "sight and shoot" order to American vessels and decided to turn out the Nazi raiders from the Atlantic.

#### U. S. Defensive Measures.

Conscription was ordained for all men from 21 to 30 which was again revised to 18 and 40 after the declaration of war with Japan. United States banned the export of aviation petrol to countries other than the Western Hemisphere. President Roosevelt and

Mackenzie King reached an agreement regarding the setting up of a permanent Joint Board for Defence and a pact with the British Government was signed for defence purposes. Newfoundland and Bermuda were leased to U.S.A. for the common defence of Canada and U.S.A. Similarly other bases on the west coast too were leased to the Washington Government in return for military supplies and 50 destroyers.

Another important measure of note that U.S.A. took was the embargo on export of scrap iron to Japan. The embargo marked a definite breach with the spirit of the Neutrality Act but it was imposed as a measure of self-defence.

The United States also organised "suicide squads" of parachute troops : the first unit is about 500 strong.

Fifty-six billion dollars were set apart for huge production programme. Conscription orders were issued, "Liberty Legion" for foreigners in America was organised ; all organised reserve units were called into active service, plan to train 30,000 pilots annually was announced and American troops were despatched to all the different theatres of war.

#### Pan-American Conference.

There are 21 American republics which form the Pan-American Union with headquarters at Washington. It fosters political and economic collaboration among American republics. The second annual conference was held at Havana where need for strengthening inter-American relation and strict adherence to the Monroe doctrine was stressed. South American republics are reticent and have not yet joined it.

The third Pan-American conference, however, which concluded on January 28, 1942, made a considerable step forward in American continent unity. At this conference the republics reaffirmed their determination to consider all acts of aggression by any extra-continental state against one of them as an act against them all. They also recommended the rupture of relations with Japan, Germany and Italy as these were the first to declare war against an American State.

## INDIA

### Re-actions to Viceroy's declaration.

After the outbreak of the war the Viceroy proclaimed India to be at war by the side of the rest of the British Commonwealth. The announcement was received with mixed feelings. The princes and organisations like the Hindu Mahasabha, the Liberal Federation, Unionists, etc., expressed their consent and offered active help, while the Congress, the Ahrar, the Muslim League and others resented it deeply.

### Congress.

The Viceroy's proclamation declaring India to be at war without consulting the Central Assembly was highly resented by the Congress. The Congress, while unhesitatingly condemning Nazi aggression and expressing its sympathy with those resisting it, severely criticised the British Government's action of plunging India into war without her consent and withdrew its members from the Central Assembly.

The Congress then demanded from the British Government a statement of her '*war aims*' and how and when they were to be applied to India and the establishment of a "Constituent Assembly."

The Viceroy offered the establishment of a consultative group comprising of all the major parties in British India. This could not satisfy the Congress and the Congress, therefore, withdrew its support and the Congress ministries in all the Congress provinces resigned in a body. The Congress then widened its demand to a declaration of independence and the formation of a Provisional National Government at the centre.

On August 8, 1940 the British Government through the Viceroy declared its readiness "to set up after the war with least possible delay a body representative of the principal elements in India's national

life in order to devise the framework of the New Constitution, but there can be no transfer of responsibility unless the *differences* between the various minorities *are bridged up* and until *obligations*, which Great Britain's long connection with India has imposed upon her, *are duly fulfilled*.

This declaration qualified by so many reservations was rejected by the Congress as undemocratic and opposed to the best interests of India. The Government's policy was regarded as halting and unwilling to part with power.

The Congress, therefore, decided to non-co-operate with the Government in the matter of war. The Government on the other hand, refused to allow carrying on propaganda against war efforts and the Congress started individual Satyagraha under the guidance of Mahatma Gandhi. The push to the Satyagraha movement was lent, however, by the arrest and severe sentence of Pt. Jawahar Lal. The Satyagraha then was started in all provinces and, all the prominent Congressmen including ex-ministers, cabinet members and others were arrested.

Meanwhile pressure from various quarters was put upon the Government to end the deadlock. After excessive delay the Government decided to yield and it granted partial amnesty to Satyagrahi prisoners including Pt. Jawahar Lal and Maulana Azad. After the release there was pressing demand from Congressmen for a revision of the Congress policy. A meeting of the Working Committee was called to chalk out their future programme on December 23. Mahatma Gandhi was present at the deliberations. Finding the attitude of the Congress uncompromising a non-party conference under Sir Sapru was held in Bombay in March 1941 which demanded the complete Indianisation of the Government of India.

Probably to meet this demand Viceroy's Executive Council was expanded on July 22, 1941 but it involved no constitutional change. It consisted only in

splitting up those portfolios already held by Indians. This could not satisfy Indians and the deadlock continued as before.

The refusal of Mr. Churchill to apply the principles of the "Atlantic Charter" to India was bitterly resented by Indians of all shades of opinion and this refusal deepened suspicions of Britain's intentions about Indian freedom.

When war was brought to India's gate by Japan's treacherous attack on Malay, Burma and other foreign possessions in the Far-East, Britain made another attempt to solve the Indian deadlock by sending Sir Stafford Cripps to place before the Indian leaders the new proposals to obtain their approval by personal consultation. Sir Stafford arrived in Delhi on 23rd of March, 1942 and after a stay of over three weeks returned disappointed, his proposals being rejected by all parties though on different grounds. His visit, instead of bridging the gulf between Britain and India made it still wider. (*for details please read H. B. of Present Day Knowledge*).

#### Congress reaction to Cripps proposals.

The Congress Working Committee had adopted a resolution rejecting these proposals on April 10. All India Congress Committee met at Allahabad on April 29 and after four days' deliberations endorsed the Working Committee's Delhi resolution rejecting Cripps proposals. The Committee also passed a resolution on war which declared a fresh Indian policy and advised the people in regard to the action to be taken in time of emergency.

Later Mahatma Gandhi contemplated another "Quit India" move asking British Government to abdicate and hand over the administration to Indians. He started propaganda in "Harijan" advocating this move. Meeting of the Congress Working Committee was held at Wardha on July 4 and adopted resolution on July 14, urging the withdrawal of the British Government from India failing which, the resolution says, the Congress would be reluctantly compelled to utilise all the non-violent strength it has gathered since 1920

for the vindication of political rights and liberties. This resolution ruffled the whole political atmosphere and it upset the British and the American Press so much that abuses were hurled at Mahatma Gandhi and accusations were levelled against the Congress. But all these threats did not deter the Congress and it stuck to its guns.

All-India Congress Committee was called to meet at Bombay on 7th August. The Working Committee formulated a new resolution which promised unqualified support to the Allied War effort provided India was granted complete independence at once. The A.I.C.C. not only endorsed the resolution, but it also placed the direction in the hands of Mahatma Gandhi. It also approved the letter which was to be sent to the Viceroy before plunging the country into the final struggle for freedom.

Early on the morning of August 9, 1942, M. Gandhi, M. Azad, Pt. Jawahar Lal Nehru and other prominent leaders were arrested. Round up of congressmen all over the country followed. These arrests were deeply regretted. Riots have broken out in various places, workers in mills, trams and factories have struck work. Government has promulgated new ordinances. It has even given powers to military officers not below the rank of captain to arrest or even shoot a person who refuses to obey. The situation is now tending towards more serious action.

### **Second Expansion of the Viceroy's Council.**

For the second time since the outbreak of the war the Viceroy's Executive Council was expanded on July 2, 1942. The need to create a membership for Defence as embodied in Cripps' proposals, to provide for India's representation at the War Cabinet and the Pacific War Council and to divide the heavy single charge of communication involved the addition of three members of the Council's present strength. The membership of the Viceroy's Council has been increased from seven at the outbreak of war and 12 at the first expansion to 15 in this expansion.

The New Council provides for the first time representation for the Sikhs, the Depressed Classes and the non-official European Community.

There is no change in Finance and Home portfolios which are still in the hands of European I. C. S. and that of War with General Wavell.

The Central Direction and Control of War Resources Sub-Committee as before, which consists of only two Indians in the committee of six namely, Sir Homy Mody and Mr. N. R. Sarkar, besides General Wavell, Sir Jeremy, Raisman Sir Edward Benthal and the Governor General as President.

#### Viceroy's Latest Executive Council

1. *Sir H. P. Mody* : Supply member.
2. *Mr. M. S. Aney* : Overseas member.
3. *Sir Ramaswami Iyer* : Information.
4. *Dr. B. R. Ambedkar* : Labour.
5. *Sir Edward Benthal* : War Transports.
6. *Sir Jogindar Singh* : Education and health.
7. *Sir N. R. Jakar* : Commerce.
8. *Sir J. P. Srivastava* : Civil Defence.
9. *K. B. Sir Mohammad Usman* : Posts and Air
10. *Sir Feroz Khan Noon* ; Defence.
11. *Sir Sultan Ahmed* : Law.
12. *Sir Jeremy Raisman* : Finance.
13. *Sir Reginald Maxwell* : Home.
14. *D. B. Sir Ramaswami Mudaliar* : War Cabinet.
15. *General Sir Archibald Wavell* : War member.

#### Muslim League.

Muslim League opposes the Congress but stands also for independence recommending an autonomous Muslim State within India. After the declaration of war the Muslim League welcomed the decision of the Viceroy to suspend the Federal part of the 1936 constitution and offered to support the Government in the war if the latter would undertake to safeguard their legitimate rights and would re-consider the whole constitution *de novo*. in the light of the following Muslim League demands :—

1. *The Hon'ble Mr. Abdul Kasem Fazl-ul-Haq* to be Minister in charge of the Home and Publicity Departments.

2. *The Hon'ble Dr. Shamaprasad Mukerjee*, Minister in charge of the Finance Department.

3. *The Hon'ble Nawab Khwaja Habibullah Bahadur* of Dacca to be Minister in charge of the Department of Agriculture and Industries.

4. *The Hon'ble Mr. Santosh Kumar Basu*, Minister in charge of the Department of Public Health and Local Self-Government.

5. *The Hon'ble Khan Bahadur Mr. Abdul Karim* Minister in charge of the Education Department and of the Department of Commerce and Labour.

6. *The Hon'ble Mr. Pramatha Nath Banerjee* incharge of Revenue Department and of the Judicial and Legislative Departments.

7. *The Hon'ble Khan Bahadur Maulvi Hashem Ali Khan* Minister in charge of the Co-operative Credit and Rural Indebtedness Department.

8. *The Hon'ble Mr. Shams-ud-Din Ahmed*, Minister in charge of the Department of Communications and Works.

9. *The Hon'ble Mr. Upendranath Barman* Minister in charge of the Forests and Excise Department.

#### *Assam Cabinet's Resignation.*

The Hon. Mr. Rohini Kumar Choudhary, Minister for Education, submitted his resignation on December 9, to the Premier Sir Mohd. Saadullah. Mr. Rohini Kumar Choudhary formed a new party named as the Assam Nationalist Coalition Party with 25 members consisting of Muslims, Hindus and tribals. He notified the formation of new Party to the Speaker on December 11, 1941. When the Assam Assembly met on December 13, he put up a motion of no confidence in the cabinet. Before the motion was taken up sir M. Saadullah's ministry had resigned.

### Indian Army.

India has an inexhaustible reserve of man power. Her expeditionary forces have served and are serving in Egypt, North Africa, East Africa, Syria, Iraq, Iran and the United Kingdom. During the two years of war Indian Army has been expanded considerably.

In May, 1940 orders were issued for the enrolment of a first 14,000 more men. By the end of the year the enrolment had far exceeded the initial enlistment. A new programme of expansion to bring the total to half a million was started in 1941. By March 1941 the strength of our forces in India alone had been well over half a million and now the recruitment has increased to 50,000 men a month.

Recruitment was extended to many classes and the Indian Territorial Force Units voluntarily joined the regular units. By September 1941, 24 new battalions were added.

Steady army expansion was accompanied by steady progress in the Indianization of the officer ranks. All units were thrown open to Indian Commissioned Officers. The course at the Indian Military Academy, Dehra Dun was shortened from 2½ years to 11 months. Another training school at Mhow was opened. For Indian Air Forces initial training school was opened at Lahore, and for Indian States Forces at Indore. Recruitment to V. C. O's was also rapid.

Rulers and peoples of the Indian States have played a notable part in Army expansion. In 1938, the strength of all the States Forces stood at roughly 45000 men. By August 1941, this figure had risen to nearly 76,000.

### Indian Army Re-organised.

The three Army Commands—the Northern, Eastern and Southern—have been reorganised and transformed into fighting organisation and have become the North-Western Army, the Eastern Army and the Southern Army respectively. A large number of central districts have been amalgamated to form the central command.

thoroughly developed and assessed before being given a commission.

The third stage of the training is spent at Jodhpur and Begumpat and consist of 11 weeks intensive course of flying along with specialist training in engines air frames and in the theory of airmanship flight, navigation armament and parachuting.

The final stage is completed at the Service Flying Training School at Ambala, where the cadets undergo two periods of instruction of a minimum of 11 weeks each.

### IMPORTANT NOTES

#### Three Axis Powers Military Pact.

The three Axis Powers entered into a military alliance after the flare up of war in the Far East and signed a pact on December 11 by which they undertook to wage common war against the Allies and agreed not to conclude separate peace.

Italy and Germany thereafter declared war against Allies and representatives of the three powers met in Berlin on December 15 for the first time.

#### Turmoil in Nazi occupied Europe.

Signs of unrest are visible in the Nazi occupied Europe. Out burst of this resentment leaking through different sources in the form of attacks on German military officers etc. reveal great turmoil. Ruthless repression by indiscriminate shooting and killing of hostages have not yet succeeded in cowing down those who are groaning under their tortures.

#### M. Laval again Head of the Vichy Government.

German pressure for taking M. Laval in the Vichy Cabinet continued and Marshal Petain agreed only when German Reich served him with an ultimatum for clarifying Vichy's attitude towards complete co-operation.

M. Laval became the head of the French State as Chairman of the Ministerial Council, which office was held by Marshal Petain. The Marshal now remains the

Chief of the State only. Admiral Darlan, Marshal Petain's successor, becomes the chief of Land, Sea and Air Forces.

### Free French National Committee.

Free France has formed a committee known as the "Free French National Committee" which will act as trustees of France until such times as it can hand over French Government to a constitutional representative.

The Committee consists of ten members, "The Big Ten" as the Committee is called, including their leader and President, General de Gaulle.

*General de Gaulle* : President.

*M. Pleven* : Economy, Finance and Colonies.

*M. Jean* : Foreign Affairs.

*General la Gentilhomme* : War.

*Vice Admiral Muselier* : Navy and Mercantile marine.

*Prof. Coffin* : Justice and Public Education.

*M. Diethelm* : Interior, Labour and Information.

*Air Commodore Calin* : Air.

*Capt. Thierry Langenbieu* : Without department.

*M. Hanck* : Director of Labour.

*M. Alphand* and *M. Pleven* will be co-ordinators of the Economic Affairs of the Commissariat.



Sidi Rzegh on June 17th. These withdrawals increased danger to Tobruk, the garrison of which surrendered on June 20th.

British forces then tried to take positions somewhere, but General Rommel's forces followed them up quickly. Meanwhile General Auchinleck himself took the command and stabilised his position at El Amein. It is here that the German advance has been stemmed at last and the initiative has passed into Allied hands. (*for details please see H. B. of Present Day Knowledge*)

## SPAIN

Spain was proclaimed a republic in April 1931 under President Alcola Zamora. The opposition under Azana struggled for power and won the general elections in February 1936 and Azana became President instead of Zamora in May 1936. The new Government initiated reforms which were opposed by Zamora's party, because they looked upon these reforms as the forerunner of Bolshevism. As a result General Franco, who was Governor of the Canary islands, rose against the Government on July 18, 1936, and secured the support of the army and the navy. The revolt was sponsored by Germany and Italy, who did not like the Popular Front and thus wanted to bring Spain into the Axis fold. It developed into civil war and ended with Franco's victory in March 1939. Ever since then Spain is under a military dictatorship headed by General Franco, who joined the Axis in the Anti-Commintern Pact, but has not concluded any Pact with the Axis power. yet. Spain decided to remain neutral in the present wars.

Hitler, however, has been trying to collar her into his domain of influence, but so far she has resisted all attempts. Hitler even went to the Spanish frontier himself to persuade her to join the Axis fold, but so far General Franco has not agreed.  
Spain assumes control in Tangier.

Tangier was under International administration. The Spanish Government have taken steps to assume

full control over the international territory of Tangier and have included it in Spanish Morocco. Spain has always desired to have Tangier in her empire. Finding the European Powers engaged in a life and death struggle, Spain got a chance and she has completely superseded the International administration and annexed the territory.

### SYRIA

Syria was a Turkish province. After the Great War she was placed under French mandate. German and Italian propaganda caused unrest in Syria. France was compelled to grant independence to Syria and Lebanon in December 1936 to be ratified after three years. Meanwhile war came which postponed the ratification.

After the fall of Crete, German infiltration into Syria increased and Vichy being under German influence could not stop it. The British Government also issued a warning to the Vichy Government which was not heeded.

To save Syria from falling into German hands the British and Free French Forces invaded Syria on June 8, 1941. General Catroux, the C.-in-C. of the Free French Forces issued a declaration on behalf of General de Gaulle granting the independence of Syria and Lebanon. The Vichy Government decided to defend Syria. The Allied Forces met with very little resistance and by June 23, 1941, they captured Damascus, the capital of Syria. The advance continued and by July 3, the Allied forces had captured Palmyra and Dier Ezyor. The Allies success impelled Vichy Government to seek an armistice and at midnight of July 12, "Cease fire" order was issued and the armistice was signed on July 14, 1941.

There were 22 items qualifying the terms of armistice which gave the Allies the right to occupy certain strategic points, immediate release of all Allied prisoners, monetary possession to be repatriated, management of public services to be handed over intact, mine

fields at sea and land to be notified to the occupying authorities etc. The French officers and soldiers were authorised to keep their individual arms and honours of war were rendered to the French forces.

**Syria declared a Republic.**

General Catroux, Commander-in-Chief, Free French Forces in Syria declared on September 6, 1941 that he, acting in the name of Allies, restored the Syrian Republic vesting it with authority in accordance with the promise that the Allies held out while invading Syria.

Sheikh Taj-ud-Din Al Hassani became the first President on September 7, 1941 and this ended the mandate and accorded the long awaited independence to Syria.

**Lebanon proclaimed independent State.**

General Catroux proclaimed Lebanon an independent sovereign state on November 26, 1941 and Alfred Maccawbe, head of Lebonese Government, became the President of the Republic.

### IRAQ

Iraq (Mesopotamia) with its capital at Basra, is an independent Arabian kingdom under the British sphere of influence. Its infant King Faisal II succeeded to the throne on April 4, 1939, with Emir Abdull Illah as Regent. In accordance with the terms of alliance Iraq broke with Germany on September 6, 1939.

Since the death of King Faisal I Iraq had become a fertile ground for political intrigues under German instigation and fight for power between rival groups continued leading to several cabinet changes. Accordingly a new cabinet was formed in March 1941 with H. E. Sayid Tahar-ul-Hashimi as the Prime Minister. But one month had hardly elapsed when Rashid Ali Gailani, a pro-German ex-Premier of Iraq by a military *coup d'etat* became the head of the Iraq Cabinet forcing the Regent Emir Abdul Illah to leave the capital.

Britain at once despatched Indian troops in accordance with the Treaty of Alliance of June 1930 to counteract the German move implied in this *coup d'*



*etat.* Iraqi army surrounded the Imperial forces on May 2, 1941 and started shelling the British air base at Habbaniyah. The Imperial forces returned the fire and by May 5 drove the Iraqi troops out of the city. By May 10, the Imperial forces had occupied Rutbah and the plateau overlooking Habbaniyah and the Iraqi troops withdrew to new positions. Sayid Rashid Ali applied to Hitler for assistance, who sent some aid though not substantial. The Iraqi forces were soon routed by the British forces and surrendered. Rashid Ali fled to Iran. The hostilities ended and the armistice was signed on July 31, 1941, and the Regent Emir Abdul Illah returned to Baghdad on June 1, and the situation was restored to normal.

## IRAN

German influence in Iran had been on the increase since the fall of France. German infiltration into Iran as experts, traders and visitors had continued. When Germany invaded Russia this infiltration increased and British and Soviet Governments made a *demande* to Iran drawing her Government's attention to the concern felt by the two Governments in regard to the excessively large number of Germans in Iran. Despite these protests German infiltration did not stop. Iran replied on August 15 that the protests were not justified but agreed to expel a small number of Germans.

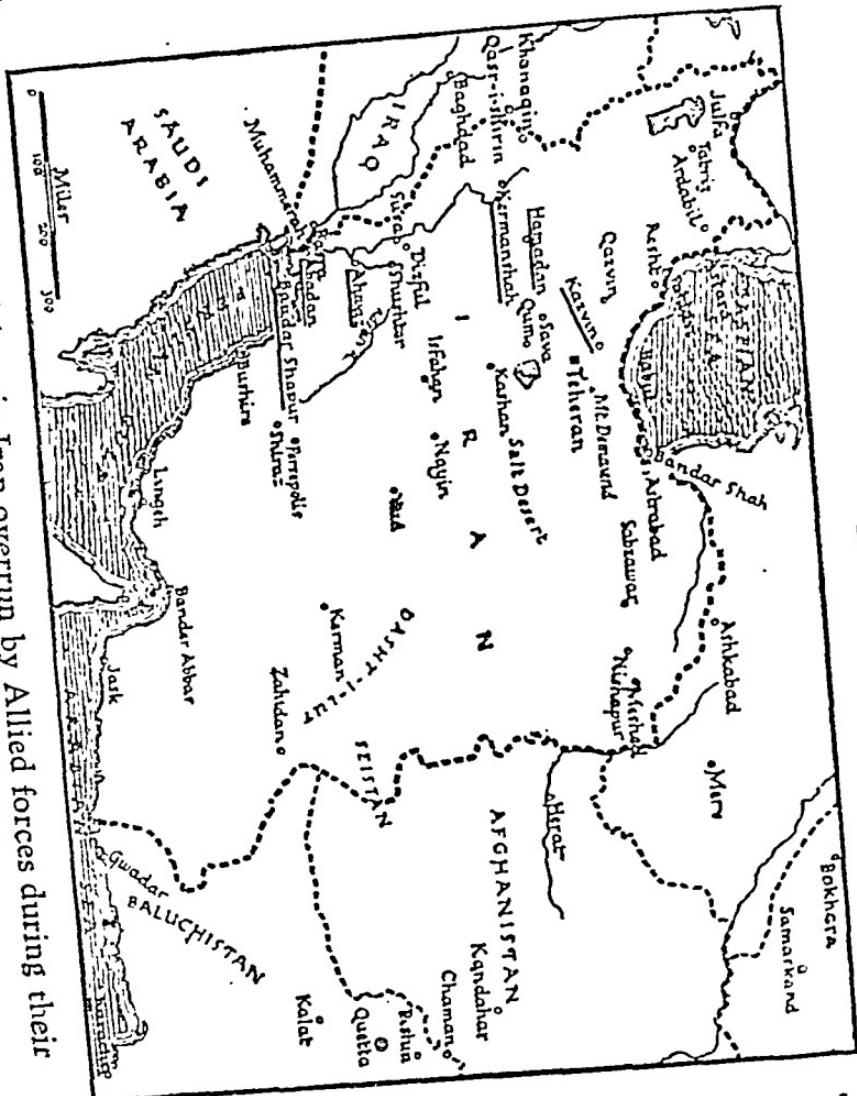
The British and the Soviet Governments considered the reply unsatisfactory and decided to safeguard their essential interests. A joint military action was taken on August 25, 1941 to safeguard the security of Russia, the countries in the Middle East and India from the possible Axis menace without interfering with the independence and integrity of Iran and to prevent oil and other resources of Iran from falling into Axis hands.

### British and Soviet Troops in Iran.

The British troops entered Iran from Bandar Shahpur and from Khanqin on the Iraq border and advanced towards Teheran. Russian forces entered Iran from the Caucasus in the North. Both the armies continued their advance till the Shah realised his mistake and agreed to eject the Axis nationals out of Iran.

### Shah Abdicates

Meanwhile the cabinet headed by Ali Mansur was defeated and a new cabinet with Ali Farughi as Premier was formed. It was this new *mejlis* which approved of the cessation of hostilities and made the Shah to issue "cease fire" order. Under the new Government the Iranian demand for radical changes in the Government increased. A secret session of the cabinet was held. The Shah abdicated on September 16, 1941 in favour of his eldest son, the Crown Prince, Shahpu-



Mohammed Riza. The autocratic regime has ended and the new Shah will rule as a completely constitutional monarch and his powers are limited.

The new Iranian Cabinet accepted the demand of the two Governments for the expulsion or internment

Strategic positions in Iran overrun by Allied forces during their joint action of September 1941.

of the Axis nationals, but they felt some difficulty in the closure of the German and Italian legations. So the advance of Soviet and British troops on Teheran became necessary. Equal numbers of British and Soviet troops reached the outskirts of the city and only the officers entered it on September 17, 1941. All plans for all eventualities were carefully considered. When the German and Italian legations were evacuated, the troops returned to their bases.

### Reshuffles in Iranian Cabinet.

The Iranian ministry in accordance with tradition resigned on November 11 and Mr. Farughi formed a new cabinet. The only changes were as follows :—

Mr. Jahanabani, former Minister of the Interior, became Minister of Roads and Communications, M. Sipahbud Ahmadi Minister of the Interior, M. Tadyyan, Minister of Education and M. Kazimi, Minister of Health.

M. Farughi again resigned and Mr. Ali Soheily formed a new ministry on March 9, 1942. Mr. Ali Soheily's Cabinet resigned on 31st July 1942 and Qavam Sultaneh an experienced politician accepted the premiership.

### AFGHANISTAN.

The Axis nationals had penetrated into Afghanistan as well. The Afghan Government was anxious to see that these foreign elements in Afghanistan did not in any way infringe her neutrality and taking a lesson from events in Iran it decided to give a safe passage to German and Italian legations to their respective countries and communicated its decision to them. The British Government offered safe transit of Germans and Italians via India, Iraq, and Turkey.

## THE FAR EAST.

### The problem of the Pacific.

There are three great Pacific Powers : (1) U.S.A., (2) Great Britain, and (3) Japan, who are interested in the future trend of Pacific affairs.

The Pacific became a storm centre of Power politics. The interests of Japan ran counter to the interests of Great Britain and U. S. A. Japan was seriously engaged in establishing and consolidating her Chinese Empire. Already she had got Korea, Manchukuo and the provinces of Yangtse valley were under her control. She was determined to push on with her work of economic exploitation to the exclusion of European Powers. Now U. S. A. and Great Britain too have large stakes in China. The supremacy of Japan in the Pacific would be a death blow to their pomp, prestige and economic interests in the East ; hence this rivalry between the Pacific Powers.

Keeping the above-mentioned reason in view, one can come to a clearer understanding of the various diplomatic intrigues that had been going on in the Pacific politics.

United States occupies a strategic position in the Pacific. She possessed important islands, namely, Hawaiian Islands, Howland, Baker Islands, Jarvis and American Samoa. These Islands being in the centre of the Pacific were of considerable military importance. American Samoa Islands are near the Australian Commonwealth. The Philippine Islands are very near the Chinese waters and the East Indies. They formed a dominion of U.S.A.'s Empire. But the Japanese Government possessed Formosa Island which was at once a threat to the Philippines and the Hong Kong Port under British suzerainty. In 1919 an idea was mooted in United States political circles that the Island of Wake and Guam which were also under American dominion should be remilitarized. These two Islands are of great strategic importance and the very mention of their remilitarization caused a flutter in the Japanese circles.

For the safety of their sea trade and dominions in the East, the British had a strong naval base at Singapore. The Japanese regarded the base at Singapore to be a constant threat, and were contemplating with the help of Siam to build the Kra Canal in the narrow Malayan strip of territory. The Kra Canal was to open directly into the Indian Ocean. The British were contemplating to checkmate this move by the fortification of Edwards Islands which lie just above the mouth of the proposed Kra Canal. This is how the armament race in these parts gathered momentum and marched on to destruction.

Japan, thus, faces heavy odds in the Pacific. She wants to dominate the Pacific and yet by her very intentions she alienated the sympathies of other Pacific Powers. The United States, her real rival in the Pacific, was dead set against her. The Chinese Government was fighting for her independence with great courage. Soviet Russia could not regard the growing Japanese influence in China and inner Mongolia with equanimity because the Soviet feared that an attack on inner Mongolia was only a prelude to an attack on outer Mongolia which is under Soviet suzerainty.

Japan on the other hand followed a policy of leadership in the Far East. She did not like any Foreign concessions in China. These were regarded as inimical to Japanese interests in China. Besides after the China incident they had become centres of anti-Japanese movement. Japs endeavoured to isolate these foreign concessions from inland. On 10th May, 1939 they blockaded the concessions at Alloy and later at Tientsin. The British soon sought for a compromise and arrived at an agreement in July 1939 between Mr Arita, the then Foreign minister and Mr. Craigie, British Ambassador in Japan. The Japanese, however, were not satisfied with British qualified assurance and the Teintsin blockade continued.

This Anglo-Japanese Agreement was highly resented both in China as well as in U. S. A. The United States Government, signified its disapproval

by abrogating the American-Japanese Trade Treaty of 1911 on July 27, 1939.

Japan, however, found her chance in the predicament of the Western Democracies due to European War. She forced the British Government through the Chinese puppet Government to remove troops from



Maps of Malaya, Netherland East Indies and other Pacific islands.

Shanghai and north China and to close the Burma Road for a period of three months.

The collapse of France in June 1940 made Japan more aggressive, and Japanese aspirations in South-West Asia became more outspoken. She presented Indo-China (French) a 24-hour ultimatum on July 22, 1941, demanding its complete occupation. The Vichy Government could not but accept her demands for the use of certain air and naval bases and stationing of Japanese troops there.

Japanese anti-British tendencies became stronger. The British Government was therefore compelled to revise its policy of appeasement towards Japan. They fortified the base at Singapore and reinforced it with all the three commands of the Empire troops. The British battleship, *H. M. S. Prince of Wales* and the destroyer "Repulse" were sent and Straits of Singapore was mined.

United States, too, grew suspicious and in order to stop Japan in her aggressive designs issued her a sharp warning. At the same time they started fortifying the Western Coast of North America by establishing naval and air bases as well as many of her Pacific Islands.

The strong policy pursued by U. S. and Great Britain made Japan to reflect a little. Meanwhile there was reshuffling of the Japanese Cabinet, which made matters worse and while the negotiations for a compromise were still being held Japan made ruthless attack on the United States Pacific Islands.

### PACIFIC WAR

The situation in the Far-East thus grew very tense and the War was imminent. World's eyes were fixed on Washington where the negotiations for settlement were held. But Japan stunned the world by opening up hostilities on December 7, while the peace conference was still being held.

This treacherous surprise blitz gained for Japan

many initial advantages. She scored very hard blows and upset all the plans of collaboration of the A, B, C, D Powers.

### Philippines.

The attack on these islands was opened by the bombardment of important army air base at Clark-field, Palawa and Manila. A heavy attack with ground troops supported by naval contingents was made on the North Luzon. The American forces of all the three commands under General MacArthur gave a tough fight to the invaders. Japanese threw in fresh reinforcements and renewed their attacks with ever-increasing numbers. American and Filipino troops were compelled to withdraw to new positions. Meanwhile General Mac Arthur was recalled. He reached Australia on March 17, 1942 entrusting the Command of the State's forces to General Wainright. He continued to fight against overwhelming odds and held the Japanese at bay for over three months. The Filipino and the United States troops gave the Japanese fierce fighting at Batan and Corregidor. They were at last forced to surrender owing to complete physical exhaustion on 6th of May, 1942.

### Hong Kong.

Japanese army supported by navy and air force started the bombardment of Hong Kong. The British were compelled to evacuate Kowloon. By December 14 the Japanese had started the general offensive and they effected landing on December 18. Imperial forces being unable to make any effective resistance surrendered on December 25, 1941. The British concession at Teintsin, was transferred to Chinese puppet Government on March 25, 1942.

### Thailand.

The Japanese invaded Thailand on the 7th of December, but the Thais stopped hostilities after a brief resistance of 5½ hours and agreed to grant passage to Japanese troops.

### Malaya.

The Japs landed at Kotah Bahru and at Sabak on December 8th morning. The Japanese captured Kotah Bahru after two days and then launched a heavy attack on Kedah area. The Japs blitz in Malaya was ruthless and swift. They occupied Penang on December 20 and Ipoh by the end of the year, Perak on 4th January, Kuala Lumpur by 12th January and Batu Pahat on January 26. The British situation thus deteriorated owing to inferiority in air and want of proper equipment. By 30th January the whole of the peninsula fell into Japanese hands when British troops fighting in Johor Bahru were withdrawn to the island of Singapore and the Johor causeway connecting the island with the mainland was breached.

### Singapore.

The island was subjected to high level low dive bombing and artillery duels for about a week. Under cover of artillery barrage and an umbrella of planes Japs succeeded in effecting landing on 8th February when the naval base was partially evacuated and the floating docks were flooded. By 11th February the naval base was destroyed and severe hand to hand fighting ensued. The British troops put up stiff resistance, but were so hard pressed that British Commander Lieutenant-General Perceival was compelled to surrender on February 15.

### Netherland East Indies.

Simultaneously with other invasion the Japs had started the invasion of Dutch East Indies. They first landed in Sarawak at Miri on December 17, the British troops having been withdrawn after destroying the oil installations. They started landing of Tarakan and occupied it on January 13th. By January 20 the Japs occupied the whole of Minahassa. They also effected landing at Kandari and Barak Popan by January 25th.

By this time Singapore had fallen and the Japanese started large scale landing in these islands unhampered. Their activity in Java also increased where they started four pronged attack— from Sumatra in the west, Borneo and Celebes in the north and Bali in the East. The Dutch forces fought desperately but Japs, despite heavy losses, occupied Batavia on March 5. Lieutenant Governor-General of N. E. I., Dr. Van Mook with members of his Cabinet left for Australia. Organised resistance thus ceased and Japs established military administration in the whole of Netherland East Indies by March 9.

### Burma.

The first attack on Burma was made on Tennaserim by air on 12th December. On December 14 the Japanese forces penetrated into Burma at Victoria point for the first time. The main battle was fought round Tavoy which the British evacuated on January 19th, 1942.

After the fall of Tavoy the enemy increased his pressure towards Moulinein, which the Japanese occupied on January 31st. The thrust against Rangoon then increased. Japanese succeeded in crossing the Salween at Shewgaon by 15th February. A very big and bloody battle raged on the east bank of Sittang river for several days. Singapore battle being over, the Japanese poured in fresh troops and the British troops had to be withdrawn.

The situation in Rangoon grew serious and the British were forced to evacuate on March 7. The Japanese after a respite of a week resumed their drive northwards. The Japanese being in control of the seas. British forces were cut off. They could neither be reinforced nor supplied with necessary equipment. So the campaign in Burma became only a desperate rearguard action. The British forces, therefore, continued to fall back closely followed by the Japs. By March 17th the British forces had been withdrawn to north of Pyu. The Japs occupied Toungoo by April 1st,

Prome on April 3rd, Yenangyaung on April 22nd. Taunggyi on April 23 and Lashio on April 30th.

The British troops were nearly encircled by the Japanese forces advancing up the Irrawaddy and Chin-dwin rivers and were placed in a very precarious situation. They succeeded, however, in extricating themselves from this dangerous situation under the wise leadership of General Alexander, G.O.C. Burma. The campaign in Burma thus came to end. The Government of Burma shifted to India.

Chinese troops left in Burma broke up into guerilla bands and continued disrupting Japanese communication till they joined the main forces in China.

#### Other Pacific Islands.

On December 7 Japs made heavy attacks on Hawaii, Oahu and Guam islands scoring hits at Pearl Harbour with severe damage to the harbour, the shipping and other parts of the city. They continued attacks at other targets as well. Among them being Rabaul, the capital of British New Guinea, Port Moresby and Port Darwin. Rabaul they occupied and Buka in Solomon Islands on January 22.

#### Anti-Axis front.

In the meantime 26 nations had united to form an Anti-Axis front. Australia and the U.S.A. had planned out joint command under General MacArthur who had been recalled from Philippines as the supreme commander of the Pacific. A big contingent of American forces of all the three commands had arrived in Australia.

Combined forces conducted operations against Japanese ships. Considerable damage was done to enemy shore installations, aircraft runways and anti-aircraft batteries

Japs effected landings at Buna (New Guinea) and Papua, a British territory on July 23rd and started land operations against Australian troops in Papua on July 27th.

Many air and naval battles have taken place between Japan and the combined United States and Australian forces over Solomon, New Guinea and Midway Islands.

Japanese attacked Dutch Harbour in Alaska on June 3 and then the Aleutians islands. On June 12th they effected landing on Attu a small island at the extreme tip of the Aleutians islands. Later they occupied Kiska, one of the Rat group.

#### Americans land in Solomon.

U. S. troops landed in Tualari in Solomon islands on August 7th and started operations. Heavy battle has been proceeding between the Japanese and the American naval and air units since then.

#### Sino Japanese War

In July this year the Chinese War completed its fifth year. It started as a result of the clash between Chinese and Japanese soldiers on July 7, 1937, at Marco-Polo Bridge near Pekin. During these five years of hard fighting, China has lost nearly the whole of her fertile northern territories. Some of the biggest battles have been fought and in these battles almost every conceivable instrument of warfare has been used.

In December 1937 the Japanese occupied Nanking and Chiang Kai-Shek's Government was moved to Chungking in Szechwan in South-West China. Japanese have set up a puppet Government under Wang Ching Wei, but Chiang Kai-Shek is determined to resist to the last.

Chinese strategy during these years may not be found to be based on a fixed plan but three factors emerge out of it—to hold on the defensive, to carry on guerilla warfare and to launch counter offensive. The guerillas are playing havoc. They play "the hide and seek" with the Japanese forces, dismantle the factories, derail the trains and wreck the machinery. They do not require much ammunition but they develop in the Chinese nation a spirit of non-co-

operation on an extensive scale. They have succeeded in collapsing Japanese offensive in many sectors.

The outbreak of war in the Far-East brought China nearer Britain and the United States, who regard China a thorn in Japan's side and the only obstinate ally to thwart Japan in her evil designs in the south-east Asia. To make this collaboration effective a scheme of Military Co-operation was evolved in a conference at Chungking on December 23rd.

To China, however, this collaboration has cost dear. For it was China who had to bear the brunt of the major battle. The fall of Burma brought upon China the disaster of losing the Burma Road, her only line of communication with the outside world. Since the fall of Burma, full Japanese fury has been raging against her. The Japs have opened offensive at various sectors in order to crush China's resistance. Again bombing of Tokyo by Americans has made Japan to undertake unpremeditated campaign against Chekiang which contain air bases within the bombing range of Tokyo. Battle swings to and fro at various sectors and Chinese withdraw under Japanese pressure to recapture it as soon as the pressure is decreased.

# AMERICA

## UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

### Extent.

There are 48 States and 2 Territories in the Union, the capital, Washington, lies in the federal district of Columbia. The American Constitution is of federal nature ; a substantial part of the administration is exercised by the States. Recently, however, there has been a strengthening of the central authority.

### Administration.

The federal legislative power is vested in Congress, consisting of the House of Representatives and the Senate. The executive power is vested in the President who is elected for a four year term through indirect election by the people, the voters choosing electors who in their turn elect the President.

### Army.

The United States has about 1,000,000 trained soldiers at peace time, but she can raise many millions soldiers during war time as she did in the last Great War when she registered 24,000,000 men under the Military Service Act of 1917. She has already recruited over 100 million men which have been sent to different theatres of war.

### Navy.

The American Navy is the second strongest in the world. By the middle of 1940 her naval strength comprised 15 battleships, 18 heavy and 19 light cruisers, 6 aircraft carriers, 206 destroyers and 105 submarines.

Construction in hand in 1941 comprised 17 battleships, 12 aircraft carriers, 48 cruisers, 160 destroyers, 78 submarines, 11 mine-sweepers, 3 large and 16 small air craft tenders, 3 mine-layers and 32 net layers. Besides it was announced recently that United States would increase her naval production at the rate of one ship a day.

In addition to these the United States Navy has her own oil tankers and ships which are the fastest in the world.

Moreover the Pacific is dotted over with well equipped naval and air bases which are strongly fortified and reinforced by United States Navy.

#### Foreign Policy.

American foreign policy was based on the Monroe Doctrine and on the Washingtonian tradition of avoiding alliances with European Powers. Anyhow, she was dragged into the last Great War. But she was deeply disappointed after the war and refused ratification of the Treaty of Versailles and accession to the League. To prevent repetition of the events of 1917 the Neutrality Act was adopted in 1935.

America's political as well as economic interests are directed towards South America. She has secured strategic positions in the Caribbean Sea and controls the Panama Canal zone. She collaborates with the Latin American republics in the Pan American Conference and endeavours to develop a policy of solidarity among the States of the Western Hemisphere. Her investments in the South are very large.

America's interests in the Far East, particularly in China, are also great. Her position in the Pacific and rivalry with Japan is proverbial. America views with antagonism Japanese aspiration to dominate south-east Asia. This is why there has been considerable American support for Chiang Kai-Shek.

The relationship of the United States with the British Commonwealth is of a special nature. The common language, many common customs and institutions, a common outlook on politics and life in general provide strong mutual ties. The Royal visit to the United States in June 1939 deepened the Anglo-American relation still more.

Russo-United States relations have been on the improvement since 1940 when Japan assumed an arrogant role in the Far-East, but they became still

closer when Russia was invaded. Since then American help has been constantly flowing to her beside a loan of a thousand million dollars without interest.

United States relations toward France had been of friendship and she is regarded as the citadel of democracy. But since Vichy's collaboration with Germany these relations have become estranged to some extent.

### **Anglo American Collaboration.**

After the collapse of France the only democracy left to fight the Nazi menace was Great Britain and the United States thought that her safety lay in helping Britain as well as defending her own shores. She, therefore, embarked on a vast programme of rearmament in 1940 and reached an agreement with Canada for setting up a permanent joint board for defence. An Anglo-American Naval Treaty was concluded on September 2, 1940, in Washington by which Britain granted naval and air bases in the West Indies and in Newfoundland on a 99-year lease free of rent in exchange for 50 destroyers and other military equipment and material.

### **Atlantic Charter.**

President Roosevelt and Mr. Churchill met somewhere at sea on board the "*Prince of Wales*" and "*Augusta*" in the 2nd week of August. They agreed upon certain principles to be followed in the national policies of their respective countries. The agreement has since been referred to as the "*Atlantic Charter*" (*for details please see H. B. of Present Day Knowledge*).

### **Anti-Axis Pact**

Twenty-six nations agreed and pledged the use of their full resources against the Axis and not to make a separate peace. They also assigned their consent to the principles of the Atlantic Charter.

### **Neutrality Act Repealed.**

Neutrality Act was first adopted in 1935 when tension in Europe began to increase. But when War

broke out, America was unanimous in the rejection of Hitlerism and her natural affinity was with the democracies.

Accordingly as a first step to meet this menace, a new Act was passed in November 1939. The most important clause of this Act was the lifting of the arms embargo on the "Cash and Carry" system. This clause definitely was in favour of the Allies as Germany could neither pay cash nor carry it herself.

With the progress of war, President Roosevelt began to feel that further help was essential for the success of Britain. Consequently he introduced another piece of legislation called "Lease and Lend Bill" on January 10, 1941. It was passed by the Senate with a few minor alterations on March 30, 1941. The American President's powers are great. This Act enhanced his powers further and empowered him to transfer to any country 1,300 million dollars worth of armaments already in existence or production.

As mentioned above the Neutrality Act had undergone vital changes. The arms embargo was repealed by the "Cash and Carry" clause. The Cash and Carry clause was circumvented by the "Lease and Lend" Act. Even American merchant vessels leased to Britain have been carrying arms from the United States to Great Britain thus evading another provision in the Neutrality Act. But still, under the Act, American ships could not enter combat zones and this prevented much aid reaching Britain. The American President, therefore, desired the repeal of this clause.

Accordingly a bill to arm American merchant vessels was presented on October 9, 1941. After a long debate the House of Representatives voted in favour of arming American merchantmen by 50 votes to 37. On November 7, the Senate went a step further and voted in favour of the revision of the Neutrality Act to permit American merchantmen to enter belligerent ports and combat zones.

Thus the bars of the Neutrality Act were scrapped off by an 18-vote majority.

#### Americo-German Relations.

America's aid to Britain could no longer be tolerated by Nazi Germany. As a protest Hitler issued a threat that any ship going to England with contraband would be sunk. U. S. had also re-called her Embassy in Paris. Germany, therefore, sent a strong protest that she regarded these moves of U. S. as a step to menace the security of her state. She also protested through her Ambassador against United States' detention of her steamship "Paulne Frederick" and declared that the act was a violation of the Treaty of Friendship, Commerce and Insular Rights of 1923 between Germany and the United States.

The relation between the two countries became more estranged when the United States steamer "Robinmoor" was sunk by a German torpedo boat on June 12, 1941. Meanwhile it was discovered that German Consulates in America were engaged in subversive activities against the United States Government.

President Roosevelt ordered the immediate closing of German Consulates and freezing of all Italian and German assets in the United States on June 14, 1941.

Hitler retaliated at once and on June 19, 1941 issued orders for the closing down of all United States Consular offices in Germany.

Meanwhile more U. S. A. ships were sunk by enemy action. This aroused a flood of indignation against German lawlessness and President Roosevelt issued a "sight and shoot" order to American vessels and decided to turn out the Nazi raiders from the Atlantic.

#### U. S. Defensive Measures.

Conscription was ordained for all men from 21 to 30 which was again revised to 18 and 40 after the declaration of war with Japan. United States banned the export of aviation petrol to countries other than the Western Hemisphere. President Roosevelt and

Mackenzie King reached an agreement regarding the setting up of a permanent Joint Board for Defence and a pact with the British Government was signed for defence purposes. Newfoundland and Bermuda were leased to U.S.A. for the common defence of Canada and U.S.A. Similarly other bases on the west coast too were leased to the Washington Government in return for military supplies and 50 destroyers.

Another important measure of note that U.S.A. took was the embargo on export of scrap iron to Japan. The embargo marked a definite breach with the spirit of the Neutrality Act but it was imposed as a measure of self-defence.

The United States also organised "suicide squads" of parachute troops : the first unit is about 500 strong.

Fifty-six billion dollars were set apart for huge production programme. Conscription orders were issued, "Liberty Legion" for foreigners in America was organised ; all organised reserve units were called into active service, plan to train 30,000 pilots annually was announced and American troops were despatched to all the different theatres of war.

#### Pan-American Conference.

There are 21 American republics which form the Pan-American Union with headquarters at Washington. It fosters political and economic collaboration among American republics. The second annual conference was held at Havana where need for strengthening inter-American relation and strict adherence to the Monroe doctrine was stressed. South American republics are reticent and have not yet joined it.

The third Pan-American conference, however, which concluded on January 28, 1942, made a considerable step forward in American continent unity. At this conference the republics reaffirmed their determination to consider all acts of aggression by any extra-continental state against one of them as an act against them all. They also recommended the rupture of relations with Japan, Germany and Italy as these were the first to declare war against an American State.

## INDIA

### Re-actions to Viceroy's declaration.

After the outbreak of the war the Viceroy proclaimed India to be at war by the side of the rest of the British Commonwealth. The announcement was received with mixed feelings. The princes and organisations like the Hindu Mahasabha, the Liberal Federation, Unionists, etc., expressed their consent and offered active help, while the Congress, the Ahrar, the Muslim League and others resented it deeply.

### Congress.

The Viceroy's proclamation declaring India to be at war without consulting the Central Assembly was highly resented by the Congress. The Congress, while unhesitatingly condemning Nazi aggression and expressing its sympathy with those resisting it, severely criticised the British Government's action of plunging India into war without her consent and withdrew its members from the Central Assembly.

The Congress then demanded from the British Government a statement of her '*war aims*' and how and when they were to be applied to India and the establishment of a "Constituent Assembly."

The Viceroy offered the establishment of a consultative group comprising of all the major parties in British India. This could not satisfy the Congress and the Congress, therefore, withdrew its support and the Congress ministries in all the Congress provinces resigned in a body. The Congress then widened its demand to a declaration of independence and the formation of a Provisional National Government at the centre.

On August 8, 1940 the British Government through the Viceroy declared its readiness "to set up after the war with least possible delay a body representative of the principal elements in India's national

life in order to devise the framework of the New Constitution, but there can be no transfer of responsibility unless the *differences* between the various minorities *are bridged up* and until *obligations*, which Great Britain's long connection with India has imposed upon her, *are duly fulfilled*.

This declaration qualified by so many reservations was rejected by the Congress as undemocratic and opposed to the best interests of India. The Government's policy was regarded as halting and unwilling to part with power.

The Congress, therefore, decided to non-co-operate with the Government in the matter of war. The Government on the other hand, refused to allow carrying on propaganda against war efforts and the Congress started individual Satyagraha under the guidance of Mahatma Gandhi. The push to the Satyagraha movement was lent, however, by the arrest and severe sentence of Pt. Jawahar Lal. The Satyagraha then was started in all provinces and, all the prominent Congressmen including ex-ministers, cabinet members and others were arrested.

Meanwhile pressure from various quarters was put upon the Government to end the deadlock. After excessive delay the Government decided to yield and it granted partial amnesty to Satyagrahi prisoners including Pt. Jawahar Lal and Maulana Azad. After the release there was pressing demand from Congressmen for a revision of the Congress policy. A meeting of the Working Committee was called to chalk out their future programme on December 23. Mahatma Gandhi was present at the deliberations. Finding the attitude of the Congress uncompromising a non-party conference under Sir Sapru was held in Bombay in March 1941 which demanded the complete Indianisation of the Government of India.

Probably to meet this demand Viceroy's Executive Council was expanded on July 22, 1941 but it involved no constitutional change. It consisted only in

splitting up those portfolios already held by Indians. This could not satisfy Indians and the deadlock continued as before.

The refusal of Mr. Churchill to apply the principles of the "Atlantic Charter" to India was bitterly resented by Indians of all shades of opinion and this refusal deepened suspicions of Britain's intentions about Indian freedom.

When war was brought to India's gate by Japan's treacherous attack on Malay, Burma and other foreign possessions in the Far-East, Britain made another attempt to solve the Indian deadlock by sending Sir Stafford Cripps to place before the Indian leaders the new proposals to obtain their approval by personal consultation. Sir Stafford arrived in Delhi on 23rd of March, 1942 and after a stay of over three weeks returned disappointed, his proposals being rejected by all parties though on different grounds. His visit, instead of bridging the gulf between Britain and India made it still wider. (*for details please read H. B. of Present Day Knowledge*).

#### Congress reaction to Cripps proposals.

The Congress Working Committee had adopted a resolution rejecting these proposals on April 10. All India Congress Committee met at Allahabad on April 29 and after four days' deliberations endorsed the Working Committee's Delhi resolution rejecting Cripps proposals. The Committee also passed a resolution on war which declared a fresh Indian policy and advised the people in regard to the action to be taken in time of emergency.

Later Mahatma Gandhi contemplated another "Quit India" move asking British Government to abdicate and hand over the administration to Indians. He started propaganda in "Harijan" advocating this move. Meeting of the Congress Working Committee was held at Wardha on July 4 and adopted resolution on July 14, urging the withdrawal of the British Government from India failing which, the resolution says, the Congress would be reluctantly compelled to utilise all the non-violent strength it has gathered since 1920

for the vindication of political rights and liberties. This resolution ruffled the whole political atmosphere and it upset the British and the American Press so much that abuses were hurled at Mahatma Gandhi and accusations were levelled against the Congress. But all these threats did not deter the Congress and it stuck to its guns.

All-India Congress Committee was called to meet at Bombay on 7th August. The Working Committee formulated a new resolution which promised unqualified support to the Allied War effort provided India was granted complete independence at once. The A.I.C.C. not only endorsed the resolution, but it also placed the direction in the hands of Mahatma Gandhi. It also approved the letter which was to be sent to the Viceroy before plunging the country into the final struggle for freedom.

Early on the morning of August 9, 1942, M. Gandhi, M. Azad, Pt. Jawahar Lal Nehru and other prominent leaders were arrested. Round up of congressmen all over the country followed. These arrests were deeply regretted. Riots have broken out in various places, workers in mills, trams and factories have struck work. Government has promulgated new ordinances. It has even given powers to military officers not below the rank of captain to arrest or even shoot a person who refuses to obey. The situation is now tending towards more serious action.

### **Second Expansion of the Viceroy's Council.**

For the second time since the outbreak of the war the Viceroy's Executive Council was expanded on July 2, 1942. The need to create a membership for Defence as embodied in Cripps' proposals, to provide for India's representation at the War Cabinet and the Pacific War Council and to divide the heavy single charge of communication involved the addition of three members of the Council's present strength. The membership of the Viceroy's Council has been increased from seven at the outbreak of war and 12 at the first expansion to 15 in this expansion.

The New Council provides for the first time representation for the Sikhs, the Depressed Classes and the non-official European Community.

There is no change in Finance and Home portfolios which are still in the hands of European I. C. S. and that of War with General Wavell.

The Central Direction and Control of War Resources Sub-Committee as before, which consists of only two Indians in the committee of six namely, Sir Homy Mody and Mr. N. R. Sarkar, besides General Wavell, Sir Jeremy, Raisman Sir. Edward Benthal and the Governor General as President.

### Viceroy's Latest Executive Council

1. *Sir H. P. Mody* : Supply member.
2. *Mr. M. S. Aney* : Overseas member.
3. *Sir Ramaswami Iyer* : Information.
4. *Dr. B. R. Ambedkar* : Labour.
5. *Sir Edward Benthal* : War Transports.
6. *Sir Jogindar Singh* : Education and health.
7. *Sir N. R. Jakar* : Commerce.
8. *Sir J. P. Srivastava* : Civil Defence.
9. *K. B. Sir Mohammad Usman* : Posts and Air
10. *Sir Feroz Khan Noon* ; Defence.
11. *Sir Sultan Ahmed* : Law.
12. *Sir Jeremy Raisman* : Finance.
13. *Sir Reginald Maxwell* : Home.
14. *D. B. Sir Ramaswami Mudaliar* : War Cabinet.
15. *General Sir Archibald Wavell* : War member.

### Muslim League.

Muslim League opposes the Congress but stands also for independence recommending an autonomous Muslim State within India. After the declaration of war the Muslim League welcomed the decision of the Viceroy to suspend the Federal part of the 1936 constitution and offered to support the Government in the war if the latter would undertake to safeguard their legitimate rights and would re-consider the whole constitution *de novo* in the light of the following Muslim League demands :—

1. *The Hon'ble Mr. Abdul Kasem Fazl-ul-Haq* to be Minister in charge of the Home and Publicity Departments.

2. *The Hon'ble Dr. Shamaprasad Mukerjee*, Minister in charge of the Finance Department.

3. *The Hon'ble Nawab Khwaja Habibullah Bahadur* of Dacca to be Minister in charge of the Department of Agriculture and Industries.

4. *The Hon'ble Mr. Santosh Kumar Basu*, Minister in charge of the Department of Public Health and Local Self-Government.

5. *The Hon'ble Khan Bahadur Mr. Abdul Karim* Minister in charge of the Education Department and of the Department of Commerce and Labour.

6. *The Hon'ble Mr. Pramatha Nath Banerjee* incharge of Revenue Department and of the Judicial and Legislative Departments.

7. *The Hon'ble Khan Bahadur Maulvi Hashem Ali Khan* Minister in charge of the Co-operative Credit and Rural Indebtedness Department.

8. *The Hon'ble Mr. Shams-ud-Din Ahmed*, Minister in charge of the Department of Communications and Works.

9. *The Hon'ble Mr. Upendranath Barman* Minister in charge of the Forests and Excise Department.

#### *Assam Cabinet's Resignation.*

The Hon. Mr. Rohini Kumar Choudhary, Minister for Education, submitted his resignation on December 9, to the Premier Sir Mohd. Saadullah. Mr. Rohini Kumar Choudhary formed a new party named as the Assam Nationalist Coalition Party with 25 members consisting of Muslims, Hindus and tribals. He notified the formation of new Party to the Speaker on December 11, 1941. When the Assam Assembly met on December 13, he put up a motion of no confidence in the cabinet. Before the motion was taken up sir M. Saadullah's ministry had resigned.

### Indian Army.

India has an inexhaustible reserve of man power. Her expeditionary forces have served and are serving in Egypt, North Africa, East Africa, Syria, Iraq, Iran and the United Kingdom. During the two years of war Indian Army has been expanded considerably.

In May, 1940 orders were issued for the enrolment of a first 14,000 more men. By the end of the year the enrolment had far exceeded the initial enlistment. A new programme of expansion to bring the total to half a million was started in 1941. By March 1941 the strength of our forces in India alone had been well over half a million and now the recruitment has increased to 50,000 men a month.

Recruitment was extended to many classes and the Indian Territorial Force Units voluntarily joined the regular units. By September 1941, 24 new battalions were added.

Steady army expansion was accompanied by steady progress in the Indianization of the officer ranks. All units were thrown open to Indian Commissioned Officers. The course at the Indian Military Academy, Dehra Dun was shortened from 2½ years to 11 months. Another training school at Mhow was opened. For Indian Air Forces initial training school was opened at Lahore, and for Indian States Forces at Indore. Recruitment to V. C. O's was also rapid.

Rulers and peoples of the Indian States have played a notable part in Army expansion. In 1938, the strength of all the States Forces stood at roughly 45000 men. By August 1941, this figure had risen to nearly 76,000.

### Indian Army Re-organised.

The three Army Commands—the Northern, Eastern and Southern—have been reorganised and transformed into fighting organisation and have become the North-Western Army, the Eastern Army and the Southern Army respectively. A large number of central districts have been amalgamated to form the central command.

thoroughly developed and assessed before being given a commission.

The third stage of the training is spent at Jodhpur and Begumpat and consist of 11 weeks intensive course of flying along with specialist training in engines air frames and in the theory of airmanship flight, navigation armanent and parachuting.

The final stage is completed at the Service Flying Training School at Ambala, where the cadets undergo two periods of instruction of a minimum of 11 weeks each.

### IMPORTANT NOTES

#### Three Axis Powers Military Pact.

The three Axis Powers entered into a military alliance after the flare up of war in the Far East and signed a pact on December 11 by which they undertook to wage common war against the Allies and agreed not to conclude separate peace.

Italy and Germany thereafter declared war against Allies and representatives of the three powers met in Berlin on December 15 for the first time.

#### Turmoil in Nazi occupied Europe.

Signs of unrest are visible in the Nazi occupied Europe. Out burst of this resentment leaking through different sources in the form of attacks on German military officers etc. reveal great turmoil. Ruthless repression by indiscriminate shooting and killing of hostages have not yet succeeded in cowing down those who are groaning under their tortures.

#### M. Laval again Head of the Vichy Government.

German pressure for taking M. Laval in the Vichy Cabinet continued and Marshal Petain agreed only when German Reich served him with an ultimatum for clarifying Vichy's attitude towards complete co-operation.

M. Laval became the head of the French State as Chairman of the Ministerial Council, which office was held by Marshal Petain. The Marshal now remains the

Chief of the State only. Admiral Darlan, Marshal Petain's successor, becomes the chief of Land, Sea and Air Forces.

### **Free French National Committee.**

Free France has formed a committee known as the "Free French National Committee" which will act as trustees of France until such times as it can hand over French Government to a constitutional representative.

The Committee consists of ten members, "The Big Ten" as the Committee is called, including their leader and President, General de Gaulle.

*General de Gaulle* : President.

*M. Pleven* : Economy, Finance and Colonies.

*M. Jean* : Foreign Affairs.

*General la Gentilhomme* : War.

*Vice Admiral Muselier* : Navy and Mercantile marine.

*Prof. Coffin* : Justice and Public Education.

*M. Diethelm* : Interior, Labour and Information.

*Air Commodore Calin* : Air.

*Capt. Thierry Langenbieu* : Without department.

*M. Hanck* : Director of Labour.

*M. Alphand* and *M. Pleven* will be co-ordinators of the Economic Affairs of the Commissariat.

